THE THIRD PART of the firſt booke, OF THE MIRROVR of Knighthood.

vvherein is ſet forth the WORTHIE DEEDES OF THE knight of the Sunne, and his brother Roſicleer, both Sonnes vnto the Emperour of Grecia: with the valiant deedes of armes of ſundry worthie Knights. Verie delightfull to the reader.

Newly tranſlated out of Spaniſh into Engliſh by R.P.

Imprinted at London by Thomas Eſte.

To the right curteous Gentleman, my eſpeciall good friend Maiſter Richard Morris: health. &c.

THE famous Philoſopher Ariſtotle being demaunded what benefit hee hadde obtained by the ſtudie and practiſe of Philoſophie, aunſwered, This that vncommanded I can doe that I ought, and auoide the doing of that I ſhould not. For (ſaith he) the ignorant and ruder ſort abſtain from euill, compelled, for feare of puniſhment: but the wiſe and learned doe ſhun the ſame, of their owne accord, beecauſe it is euill. A worthie ſaying, and well beeſeeming the excellencie of ſo noble a Philoſopher. For what is there that can more effectuallie expreſſe the benefit that ariſeth by the ſtudie of any thing, then to ſhew the effects that it worketh in them that applie themſelues thereunto? And what effect is there equall vnto this when a man vncommaunded can reforme his iudgement, frame his will, and order his actions, according to the rule of reaſon, and auoide whatſoeuer is contrary to the ſame? And as the ſtudie of Philoſophie worketh this in the followers thereof: ſo doth the ſtudie of other laudable things alſo, bring foorth very commendable effectes, each one in theyr owne kinde. For which cauſe ſundry men in times paſt haue penned with great labour, the laudable workes of antiquitie, and ſome alſo in theſe our daies, imitating the painefull diligence of thoſe auncient writers, haue with no leſſe trauaile written Hiſtories of later yeeres, which by the reeding of them might be aſwell profitable to repell other vaine delights, as pleaſant to paſſe away the tediouſneſſe of the time. Among which I haue cauſed this (Third part of the firſt booke

of the Mirrour of Knighthood) to be tranſlated out of the Spaniſh tongue, moued thereunto with the earneſt requeſt of ſundry perſons, as alſo being willing of my ſelfe to further ſo worthie a worke, adorned with all good examples of honour & magnanimitie, that may ſerue to the exalting of vertue and weldooing, and to the repreſſing of vice. Which beeing done, I aduiſed with my ſelfe where I might finde out an Engliſh Patron of conformable qualitie, & hauing heard of your vertuous and euery way Gentlemanlike diſpoſition by others, as alſo had triail of your great and ſingular curteſie in my ſelfe: I thought good to Dedicate this worke vnto you, Maiſter Richard Morris, in lieu of better, to teſtifie my thankfull remembraunce of your great good will ſhewed vnto mee, deſiring you to accept in wooth the preſentation heereof, if not for the worthineſſe of the thing offered (and yet I truſt you ſhall not finde it altogether vnworthie of the good fauour and acceptaunce) yet as a teſtification of my affection which by this I heere preſent vnto you, declareth what I would if I had better to giue. Thus hoping that you will friendly accept of this my dooing, I take my leaue.

Yours to vſe, Thomas Eſte.

TO THE READER.



Gentle and friendly Reader, I haue caused to bée translated (according to my promise) this worke, intituled, The third part of the first booke of the Mirrour of Knighthood: which I doubt not, will bée delightfull vnto thée, for that it concludeth the Histories of these thrée parts of the first booke, following orderlie one after another: after which thrée parts béefore mentioned, followeth the second part of the Mirror of knighthood, which booke is diuided into two parts: so that now is extant in the English tongue fiue bookes. Desiring thée to accept my labour in good part, which I present vnto thée, wherein thou shalt finde the strange and wonderfull prowesse of the worthie Emperour Trebatio, and his two sonnes, with sundrie other couragious Knights, mixed with many lamentable an sorrowfull Histories.

Thine, T. E.

WHat hapned with the Knight of the Sun the night before he should be married vnto the Princesse Lindabrides. Cap. 1. Fol. 1

What hapned in the court of the Emperour Alycandro, when they vnderstood of the departure of the Knight of the Sunne. cap. 2. 4

How the Princesse Claridiana departed from Constantinople, & returned vnto the Empire of Trapisond, for certaine newes which were brought hir. cap. 3 7

What happened to the knight of the Sun and Oristedes, trauailing through Tartaria. cap. 4. 9

How the Empresse Claridiana beeing in Trapisond, there ariued hir damsell Arcania, and declared vnto hir newes of the knight of the Sun, which brought hir almost to the point of death. chap. 5. 11

How Rosicleer carried the Princesse Oliuia by sea, where they met with a great storme, and were in perill, and how meruailously they were succoured. chap. 6 17

How the knight of the Sunne, Rosicleer, & the rest went a land, and were meruayllously receiued by the Emperour Trebatio. Chap. 7. 25

How the Prince Don Siluerio, without all hope of recouerie of the Princesse Oliuia, hir returne, and what hapned in the Court of the king Oliuerio. chap. 8 31

How the Princesse Lindabrides did craue of hir father reuengement of the knight of the Sun, & how the Emperour at hir request did call a Parliament, and what happened in the same. chap. 9. 32

How the Emperor Alicandro did consult with his Nobles about his iourney into Grecia, and what Bramarant dyd concerning the same, chap. 10. 36

How there came to the Court of the Emperour Trebatio a strange Knight, & did defie the Knight of the Sunne, and of the stout battell fought betwixt them. cap 11. 42

How the knight of the Sun came againe vnto himselfe, and as one desperate for ỹ battell he had with Claridiana, departed the Court. Chap. 12. 49

How the knight of the Sun was found lacking in the court, & being all very sorowfull, there came Letters from the wise Lirgandeo which amazed them all. cap. 13. 54

How the knight of the Sun came forth of the wildernesse of Grecia, and sayling by sea, was by a storme carried into ỹ solitarie Iland, where the diuelish Fauno was. cap. 14. 57

How the knight of the Sun ariued at the Iland of the possessed Fauno, and of the perillous battell that he had with him. cap. 15. 79

What the Empresse Claridiana did after ỹ knight of the Sun was departed

departed from Conſtanti.16. 78
How the great armie of the Emperour Alicandro ioyned in the port of Tenedon, and of diuers ſorts that went into Grecia.cap.17.84
How the Emperour Trebatio had newes of the comming of the Pagans,& of his preparatio.ca.18.85
Of the mightie armie the king Oliuerio prepared to go into grecia.chap.19. 86
How the great fleet of the Emperour Alicandro came to Conſtantinople,& forcing to go a land,the Pagans had with the Chriſtians a great encounter.chap.20. 86
Of the great ſuccour that came to the Emperor Trebatio.cap.21.93
Of the ſecond battell the Greekes had with the Pagans.cap.22. 94
How the Prince Meridian had vnderſtanding of the comming of his father into Grecia.cap.23. 99
How the king Oliuerio with his hoſt ariued in Grecia,& what elſe happened.chap.24. 102
What Roſicleer did after the battaile, and how by his meanes the King Oliuerio was reconciled. Chap.25. 110
How it was concluded in the camp of the Pagans to challenge the Greekes, & how it was accepted, & by what knights.cap.26 18
How that Claridiana came vnto the caue of Artidon,& what happened there.chap.27. 122
How the princeſſe Claridiana went a land at the Iland of the diuelliſh fauno,& what hapned.ca.28.127
The life the knight of the Sun led in the ſolitarie Iland,and how hee was found by his Lady.ca.29.130
Of the ſtout battaile fought beetween fifteene knights of the Emperor Trebatio,and fifteene of the Emperor Alicandros.cap.30.138
How the Pagan Bramarant being angrie at words ſpoken by Meridian and Brandimardo, departed, Chap.31. 146
How the knight of the Sun and the princeſſe Claridiana after they were departed from the ſolitarie Iland,did deliuer,&c.cap.32.150
How the knight of the Sun without knowing Meridian or Brandimardo,make battell for them with Bramarant.cap.33. 154
How Bramarant after he was come vnto himſelfe, returned againe to ſeeke the knights,and what he did when hee found his father dead. Chap.34. 160
How the Princes Lindabrides had vnderſtanding of the comming of the knight of the Sun.cap.35.166
How Bramarant deſtroyed all the Idols in the camp,& how the Emperour Alicandro to appeaſe him, cauſed to be brought with honour the gran Campeon,chap.36. 172
What the Greekes did, and how the king Liſeo & the faire queene Radamira

Radamira came to aide the Emperour Trebatio. cap.37. 174
Of the rigorous and bloody battaile that was betweene the people of the Emperor Trebatio,& those of the Emperour Alycandro. Chapter 38. 176
How the Emperour Alicandro sailing by sea,was through a tempest,by the which hee was driuen vnto the strong Iland,wheras they were taken prisoners, hee and the Princes Lindabrides,cap.39. 198
How Rosicleer departed out of Constantinople in the demand of the knight of the Sunne,and how the knight of the Sun in following the Emperour Alicandro arriued at the strong Iland,&c.cap.40. 204
What happened vnto Rosicleer after his departure from Constantinople. chap.41. 210
How the Emperour Alycandro and his companie departed from the wrong Iland vnto the Grecian Empire. chap.42. 215
How Rosicleer and Liriamandro at the commandement of the Emperour Trebatio went into Hungaria,to make themselues knowen to the King, and to giue him to vnderstand of all that had passed in Grecia. chap.43. 220
Of the great treason that the duke Roberto ordained to haue the faire Polisena to be his wife.ca.44.226
How Rosicleer & Liriamandro, and the gentle Lusiano had battell with the Duke Roberto and his companions.chap.45 229
How the king Tiberio,with the Queene Augusta,Rosicleer,& Liriamandro,departed out of Hungaria, and tooke their iourney towards Constantinople.ca.46.235
How the Prince Claramante was nourished in the court of the Emperour Trebatio, and of other things that was spoken by the wise Artemidoro and Lirgandeo, with other things that happened. Chapter 47. 238
How the faire Lindabrides by arte of the two wise men Artemidoro and Lirgandeo was inchanted,and the order of the inchantment. chap.48. 240
How the valiaunt and worthie Princes did proue the aduenture of the disloyall tower, and what hapned of the succesle thereof. Chapter 49. 243
How the Emperour Trebatio with all those high Princes and worthy knights,Ladies and Damsels that were in Constantinople, went to sport themselues a hunting into the wildernes of Grecia, & what hapned there.ca.50. 246
How the stout Pagan Bramarant came vnto the place whereas the Empriste Briana, with all those faire princesse and Ladies were, and what hapned. cap 51. 250

FINIS.

THE THIRD PART of the first Booke of the Myrror of Knighthood.

VVhat happened vvith the Knight of the Sunne the night before the day that hee should bee maried to the Princesse Lindabrides.

CHAPTER. I.



IN the second part of the first booke of this Historie, it hath bene shewed vnto you, how that the Princesse Claridiana, at such time as the knight of the Sun departed from hir, gaue vnto him a Damsell called Arcania, for to goe with him, & to beare him companie till such time as he should returne againe. And the great charge which the Princesse had giuen vnto hir as well in the discouering of the great loue that she bore vnto the knight of the Sunne, as also to haue a great care of all things that should passe with the Princesse Lindabrides in that iourney, that afterward she should thereof giue certaine and iust relation.

The History doth now say, that Arcania did neuer depart nor was absent out of the company and conuersion of the knight of the Sunne, so that she did see and vnderstand all that did passe, and how that the marriage was concluded in such sort, that there was no remedie. Hir sorrow was great, & caused in hir much heauinesse, to thinke of the great

griefe that hir ladie ſhould receiue when ſhe ſhould vnderſtand the newes thereof, and it ſeemed that hir eſtate would little profit to pacifie hir, hearing that the knight of the Sun is married to the Princeſſe Lindabrides. This damſell Arcania determined that night to depart towardes hir owne Countrie, and thinking that ſhe ſhould doe well firſt to giue the knight of the Sunne to vnderſtand of hir departure. At ſuch time as he was in his bed with great light in the chamber, ſhe entered in, and finding him all alone, ſhe ſaid: God bleſſe the good knight of the Sunne. Hee anſwered: Thou art welcome my good friend Arcania, what makeſt thou here at this time of the night? I come (ſaid ſhe) to take my leaue of you, for that I meane to returne vnto the Princeſſe Claridiana my Lady and miſtres, for whereas ſhe is forgotten and no memorie of hir ſeruice, I know not what reward I ſhall looke for of my part. How is this, ſaid the knight of the Sun? Haſt thou no hope that I will gratifie thee for all thy good ſeruice? Doeſt thou not know, that if I ſhould forget my ſelfe, ther is the Princeſſe Lindabrides my Lady, who will reward thee in ample maner. Hope I haue none at al in you, ſaid Arcania, for he that hath falſified his faith made vnto the moſt higheſt & precious damſell in all the world, hee will ill obſerue and keepe it with ſo baſe and poore a damſell as I am. Of the Princeſſe Lindabrides I requeſt no paiment at hir hands, for being a damſell of the Princeſſe Claridiana I thinke it a great reproch to receiue reward of any other. Oh knight of the Sun, how may the fame of thy great deeds from this day forwards ceaſe, & the praiſe of thy high knighthood, with the continuall report of thy great vertue: & increaſe the newes of thy diſloialtie, when the falſifieng of thy word ſhall be knowen abroade, all men will iudge of thy litle vnderſtanding, and will ſay that thou lackedſt reaſon for to acknowledge the good. How is it, good knight, is your memorie paſt, haue nou loſt your vnderſtanding, doe you not remember how the royall Princeſſe Claridiana onely for your loue, left hir owne Countrie of Trapiſonda, & came into Grecia, at ſuch time as you did offer your ſelfe to be hir knight, & ſhee

accepted

accepted you as hir owne, discouering vnto you the great excellencie of hir beautie, wherby you did vnderstand that you were by hir beloued, & thought at that time that there was not borne in all the world one so happie as you were. How is it now that there remaineth in you so little force, and so great villany, that the presence of the Princesse Lindabrides can worke more in effect than the memory of the Princesse Claridiana. Doe not you remember, how that in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, they were both present together, whereas they did manifest their great beauties, being with rich ornaments adorned, who was then of you most esteemed and best beloued? Call to remembrance the good will which you had at your departure out of Grecia, and ioyne it to that which you haue at this present, then shall you see and vnderstand, how all things is changed cleane contrary, not for any other thing, but that you doe more esteeme the thinges present, although they bee small, then those which are to come, though they be more higher and of greater valour, the which proceedeth of base thoughts and conditions. Oh how fraile and miserable is humane nature, that whereas is so much force and strength for to ouercome and conquere so many knights and gyants, doth lacke hart and strength to make resistance against one thought and appetite. If that you vpon the shield of memorie of my Lady and mistres, did receiue the blowes of the presence of the Princesse Lindabrides, neither could the blowes be so strong, nor the shield so weake, but that with great ease you might remayne with the victorie. But as you haue forgot your faith and promise, so haue you forgot the remembrance of hir great beautie and high valour, and very easily you were ouercome with the presence of the Princesse Lindabrides, I doe therefore meane to returne vnto the Princesse my Ladye and mistres, and make manifest your great disloialtie, therfore the Lord bee with you. When that Arcania had concluded these words, without tarrieng any answere, she departed out of the chamber, and went downe the staires, whereas shee had left hir Palfray in a readinesse, and taking

his backe, she departed out of the Citie, and toke hir iourney towards Trapisonda. The knight of the Sunne receiued great griefe and sorrow for that the damsell would depart, and rose out of his bed, and went after hir, for that that she was gone, hée made little account of hir, for that the loue of the Princesse Lindabrides had so inueigled him, that although he did well vnderstand hir words, yet they did worke no more effect in him, then in one that had bene clére of all cares and passions, till such time as he was laid againe in his bed, whereas it did not let somewhat to alter his profound imaginations, to remember what Arcania had said of the Princesse Claridiana, and of his faith and word giuen hir to be hir knight: which was the occasion that ther grew in his thought a verie great alteration, and troubled very much his mind, in such sort, that it disturbed him from sléepe or taking any rest, but tumbling and tolling from one side of the bed vnto the other, which did increase in him by little and little the remembraunce of the Princesse Claridiana. So after a while, being somewhat in quiet by reason of the great disquietnesse that he had suffered, his minde receiuing some ease, and being in a slumber neither sléeping nor waking, hauing all his senses occupied with the Princesse, it séemed that she appeard before him with so great maiestie and beautie, that it dazeled the sight of his eies, equall vnto the shining of the Sunne when he appeared out of the Orient, hir body all armed, sauing hir head & face was wholy discouered with hir yeolow golden haire, which was dispersed behinde hir eares, and hung downe vnto the ground like thréds of golde, she had hir sword naked in hir hand, and with an irefull semblaunce, lifting vp hir arme for to strike him, shée said.

Oh false and traiterous knight, thou art now at the extremitie & point to receiue the guerdon for thy great disloialtie. Then the knight of the Sun who did behold hir, contemplating himselfe with hir strange beautie, accompanyed with hir great maiestie, was straight waies ouercome with the force therof, so that the Princesse Lindabrides in hir presence

sence seemed to be very foule, and caused the sparkes of loue new to kindle within him, which before were put out by the long absence from hir, and began so much to repent himselfe of that which was past, that he fell prostrate vpon the ground before the princesse, craning pardon at hir hands, but shee vnto his seeming came verie irefull, making no account of that which he had said, but alwaies seemed for to strike him with the sword she had in hir hand: who being meruailously amazed thereat, did sodainly awake out of that imagination or dreame, with so great shaking & quaking, that all the bed shooke therewith. So when he was come wholy vnto himselfe, and considered well of all that had passed, the presence of the princesse remained so graued in his hart & minde, that it seemed vnto him that she was so naturally before him in presence, as when he last saw hir in the Citie of Constantinople, & the old wound wherwith he was wounded at the first sight of hir, did now worke so much effect in him, that the remembrance of the Princesse Lindabrides was cleane forgotten, & the loue of the princes Claridiana so grafted in his hart, that by no meanes he could take any quietnesse or rest within his bed, but calling to remembrance all ỹ was past, & the marriage that was ordeined for the next day following, he fell into a great perplexitie, & abhorred himselfe. Wherefore vpon a sodaine and in great hast hee arose vp from his bed, and put on his apparell, & looked about for his armour, which he found hanging in a corner of his chamber, wherwith he armed himselfe in all assaies, & toke the light Torch that was in his chamber burning, & descended into the great Pallaice, and so into the Court, and comming vnto the stable, he found that the horsekeepers were a sleepe, & waking one of them in great secret, he commanded him in great hast for to saddle his horse. The horsekeeper when he knew him was greatly amazed, and said: My Lord, whether is it your pleasure to goe in this sort, and at this time of the night? I goe (said the knight of the Sun) after a damsell that is gone away from me, therefore hold thy peace and be quiet, for I will returne againe by and by. This yong man without

any farther replying, did saddle his horse with a trice, & lead him out at a posterne gate, on whom the knight of the Sun leapt with great lightnesse, and so departed out of the great Citie, & toke an vnknowen way by a valley, for that if anie should follow him, they should not finde him. So he trauailed so long by that valley, that it brought him vnto many rockes and hilles which was at the foote of the mightye mountaine called Taurus, which is one of the largest in all the world, and entered into the said mountaine at such time as the Sun appeared, and for that he found himselfe weary with the great trauaile that night, hée determined there for to rest himselfe, supposing that no man would come to séeke him in that place, wherwith he alighted, and pulled of his horse bridle, and committed him vnto the grœne field to fede at pleasure. Then did he lay himselfe down vpon the grœne hearbes, the which were so delightfull, that it yelded occasion vnto his afflicted sorrow, to contemplate himselfe in the highnesse & beautie of the Princesse Claridiana, which caused him for to tumble and tosse vpon the grœne grasse without taking any rest, yelding forth great sighs, forced by repentance of all that was passed, & shedding many sorrowfull and bitter teares, the which distilled from the veines of his hart, he spake as followeth.

Oh cruell & false traitor that I am, how doth it béehoue me now to shun the company of people, that doe vnderstand and know the occasion of this mishap, but to conclud & end this my sorrowfull life amongst the rocks & mountaines, in the company of brute beasts that doth not vnderstand my disloialtie and great treason. What was become of my reason, and wher was mine vnderstanding? Where did I lose my wits and memorie, that being blinded with folly, & forgetting my selfe, I should vse to great treason against that royall Princesse Claridiana, whom I doe honour? Oh euill traitor that I am, how can I be so bold for to mention in my mouth the name of so high & mightie a Princesse, endowed with so great beautie and vertue, whom all that now liue in the world doth not deserue to serue, much lesse I, wretch

as

as I am. Alasse what shall become of mée? From this day forwards may I frustrate my selfe of all hope euen for to sée hir, hauing so great reason, that iustly I cannot present my selfe in hir presence. Ah wretch, at such time as by hir damsell Arcania she shall vnderstand all that hath passed with me, how blindly and foolishlie I haue vsed my selfe, then will she make no more account of me than of a base & vile knight & with iust reason according vnto hir high bountie take reuengment of me. But alas, the punishment that I doe iustlie deserue, according vnto my desert, shall I abide to receiue it at hir handes? No surely, but first I will take it with mine owne hands, for that I could not consider the great benefit that God did shew vnto me, the high throne wherevnto I was exalted, the great glorie that I did receiue when I was accepted and receiued for knight vnto the roiall princesse, what ioy might haue ben compared vnto mine? If I had not béene foolish and out of my wits, I had ben equall with those that doth continually recreat themselues in the presence of the almightie, without desire of any other pleasure. But alasse and woe, euen as so high a name cannot be comprehended in so base a knight as I am, so in short time I haue lost the preheminence, and am depriued of all. Oh that my fortune were so happy, that the course of my natural life were come to conclusion, to make an end of this my sorowful torment, for that liuing I might not féele & suffer so great misfortune. In saieng these & many other wordes, very dolorous to heare this passioned knight remained a good while ashamed of himselfe, with great repentance of all that was past, & wished that he had neuer ben borne, especially when that he called to remembrance what the emperour Alicandro with all the mightie kings & princes of his Court would doe, when that in séeking of him hée should not bee found, likewise when that they shall vnderstand of his departure. So considering his owne shame, and the reproach that would be imputed to him for disturbing the court the feare leueth him for to declare what passed in the Court of the emperor Alicandro, when his departure was knowen.

¶ What happened in the Court of the Emperour Alicandro, when they vnderstood of the departure of the Knight of the Sunne. Chap. 2.

THe next day being come, wherin should be celebrated the solempne marriage of the knight of the Sunne with the faire Princesse Lindabrides. The Emperour with all those mightie kings & Princes, take the vantage of the morning & did apparell themselues very richlye, in such excellent sort, that it seemed all the riches of the world was ther ioyned together, & for that the knight of the Sun seemed to tarrie long in his chamber, the troian Oristedes, & many other that did loue and beare him good will, did repaire vnto his lodging for to seeke him but when they came thether and found him not there, they were greatly amazed, and the more, for that ther was none that could tell them any newes of him, but searching for his armour & horse, & not finding them, they straight waies vnderstood that he was departed. This newes was published throughout the pallace, which brought them all in a maze, at which report the horseképer that did saddle his horse came before the Emperour, & told him of his departure, and what words he expressed at that time, wherat the Emperor greatly meruailed (and entering into his cogitation some sparke of suspitiõ) he straight waies cõmanded many of his knights and Gentlemen, that they should follow the quest of séeking him, which commandement being published, ther was with a trice more than ten thousand knights armed & seperated themselues diuerse waies, some one way, and some another and amongst them went Oristedes, with the two Princes of Cambray & Candaria, vnto whom it seemed that the knight of the Sun would not follow nor take any knowen or beaten way, but rather towards the mountaines, the better to haue his trauaile in secret. So being departed, they take their way toward the mount Tauro by vnknowen waies, and fortune did so serue them, that they followed the right way

way wheras the knight of the Sun had gone, and in many place they discouered the steps of his horse, which seemed to bee new troden, & followed the same so long, till in the end they came vnto the place whereas they found him lying all along the greene grasse, with his face and eies swollen with weeping, and seemed to bee so wearie that hee had no power to arise, but when they saw him, and were fully satisfied of knowing him they were very glad because it was their fortune to finde him, and yet not a little amazed to see him in that trance. Then Orisedes came vnto him, and did awake him, saying: Sir knight of the Sun, my good Lord and very friend, what vrgent cause hath moued you at such time to depart from the court of the Emperour. The knight of the Sunne knowing them, was very sorrowfull for that they had found him, and being ignorant what answere to make them, hee kept silence, but in a great confusion, imagining how he might seperate himselfe out of their company. Then they all three together, with great loue requested him to shew them the cause of his departure, & the occasion of this perpleritie into the which hee was brought: who determining to giue them to vnderstand the whole effect thereof, beganne to declare to them as followeth.

My good friends, if heeretofore you haue had any experience in loue, then are you not ignorant, that his power is such, that it doth depriue men of all reason & vnderstanding, in such sort, that they cannot feele nor know any thing, and especially them that be conformable vnto their amorous desires & disordinate appetites, which is the occasion that wee haue apparant before our eyes, so many thousand of disasters in this world, and loue the onely cause thereof, and for to declare them, time doth not now serue: Euen so I being taken prisoner with the loue of the Princesse Lindabrides, and blinde without any discreation, had not so much reason for to cõsider nor to allow more than that which was conformable vnto my will and amorous desire, being bound vnto all inconueniences and perills resistant vnto my will, by the which I was brought vnto the point, as you my Lords

haue seene & vnderstood, how that this night past was dila-
ted the marriage betweene the princesse & mée: for the which
I receiued great griefe, but that mighty God & redéemer of
all the world, & maker of heauen and earth, who hath power
ouer all things, against whose infinit power there is no resi-
stance, by his great mercie did permit that all my corporal sen-
ses which were inchanted, and prisoners vnto the loue of the
Princesse, was this night set frée from all subiection, by the
which I was awaked out of that blinde dreame wherin I
lay, so that I did sée and consider the great errour that I did
commit in taking the Princesse Lindabrides vnto my wife:
for shée béeing a Pagan & I a Christian, it is the most re-
prochfull thing that can bée vsed in all Christian religion, so
that either shée must returne to bée a Christian, or else I must
forsake my profession, and bécome a Pagan. The other, for
that I being a Christian, should euill preserue so great a mul-
titude of Pagans, as is in the whole state of the Empe-
ror Alicandro, for ý they will not haue a Christian knight for
their Lord and gouernour, neither should I bée in securitie
amongst so many Pagans. Besides all this, the great griefe
which the Emperor my father and all his subiects shall re-
ceiue, when they shall vnderstand how that I am married
in a strange countrie so far distant from his, with great rea-
son they may all desire & wish my death. So my very good
friends, I considering of this and many other things which
I omit to declare, determined this night past to depart, bé-
cause I would not heape one errour vpon another, for ý ther
is amendement in that which is past, so that I am fully de-
termined not to retourne any more vnto the Court of the
Emperour Alicandro, and therfore I desire you in my bé-
halfe, to declare vnto him, that I craue pardon at his hands,
and to consider the iust occasions that mooueth mée not to
accept the high proffer offered mée, and how that in whatso-
euer place I shall bécome, hée shall alwaies finde mée his
true and faithfull seruaunt. These thrée knights were very
much amazed at these words of the knight of the Sunne,
and were very sorrowful for that which hée had giuen them

to

to vnderstand, who replied vpon him with louing requests for to returne againe vnto the Court of the Emperour, and to put all such thoughts out of his minde. Who hearing those new replies, hée arose vp vpon a sodaine, and finding his horse at hand, without any more tarrying, preently hée brideled him, and with great lightnesse hée toke his backe, saying.

My good Lords and friends, I doo most heartelie desire you that in this matter you will not importune mée anie more, for that I will first consent to die rather then to accomplish or fulfill your request, and rest you in the power of good fortune, for I will depart. And in saying these words hée set spurres vnto his horse, and like vnto the winde hée ranne vp a high and mightie hill. Oristedes when hée saw the Knight of the Sunne depart in that sort, hée set spurs to his horse, and saide vnto his companions: My Lords, may it please you to carrie these newes vnto the Emperour Alycandro, for that I will not leaue the companie of the Knight of the Sunne, and therewith hée forced his pace after him so fast, that in the end of an houre he ouertoke him at the top of the mount Tauro, whereas they found very fayre plaines and pleasant Forrests, but when the Knight of the Sunne saw him follow all alone, hée was very glad and tarried for him, who certified him how that his companions remained behinde, and how that hée would not leaue his companie, if it were his pleasure to accept it. The Knight of the Sunne gaue him great thankes, gratifieng his good will, at which instant there was confirmed betweene thē so great & perfect loue, that it endured vntill their deaths. These two Knights trauayled together many dayes vppon the mightie Mountaine, whereas they did not lack of all sorts of meates for their dyets, in Castles and houses which they found vpon the Mountaine, whereas this Historie doth leaue them, for to retourne vnto those two Princesse that came with Oristedes, who remained in great confusion with that which the Knight of the Sunne and their companyon had done, in such sort that they knew not what to say. But in

conclusion

conclusion they agréed together for to depart, & at such time as the night approched, they came vnto the mightie citie of Napraria, whereas they found the Emperour meruailouslie troubled, and all the whole Court in great alteration. But when they had declared all that the knight of the Sun had said vnto them, his griefe was such, that hée tore the haire frō his head and beard, and smote himselfe vpon the face, that it was great pittie to behold, how the great loue that béfore hée bare vnto him, is now changed into mortall hate, & swore bée his high Gods, that hée would vtterly renounce and deny them, if he might not bée reuenged of that iniury which was done vnto him by the Knight of the Sunne, in which rage, hée straight waies called together all those mightie kings & noble men of his court, vnto whom hée did declare all which had passed, and made manifest vnto them the great anger the which hée receiued, and said that his honour conformable vnto his estate, could not recine iust satisfaction, except the Knight of the Sunne bé taken prisoner, and punished according vnto his desert, and for the accomplishing thereof, hée knew no other remedy, but to ioyne together a great hoast and number of people, and with them to passe into Grecia, and to destroie all that Empire, till such time as they haue taken prisoner the Knight of the Sunne, and the mightie Emperour his father, vpon whom he might execute his wrath, and take reuengement on their persons for the iniurie done vnto him. And as amongst friend, as such as bé priuate vnto noble men, there neuer lacketh one or other that will rather bé conformable vnto their wils, and aide and help them in the executing of their wrath, sooner with any reason to make resistance to auoide inconueniences: euen so it fell out in this assembly (although there were some there present that did not like well of the Emperours words) yet ther were many other ý did cōmend his pretence in saying ý it was well done, & to the contrarie, if the Emperour did not séeke reuengement of the knight of the Sun, that for euer after he should remaine iniured & infamous. Also there was added therevnto by certaine young braines and

grēne

greene heads (who were very desirous to get honour) that vnto the gods they should do great honour and seruice, for to destroie that Emperour of Grecia, for that they were Christians, and enimies vnto they? law, and the better for to accomplish the same, they did offer themselues in person with their goods and vassals, with pretence to ioyne together the greatest armie that euer was made in all the world, and for that these young Knights toke the vantage in speaking first, others ý wer ther present (who had other things in their thoughts held their peace, & almost perforce did consent vnto all that which the Emperour would do, who being somwhat comforted in that hée saw how euery one received part of his anger, he forthwith commanded that it should bée proclaimed throughout all the Court, that all noble men & principall gouernours in all his Realmes & dominions, should assemble together in his great Citie before the end of two moneths, pronouncing great penalties vpon them ý did not performe the same. So for ý the newes of the departure of the knight of the Sun was throughly knowen amongst the people, it could not be hidden from the faire Princes Lindabrides, who hauing an inkling of the same, commanded to call before hir the Prince of Cambray, and declared all that passed with the knight of the Sun in his presence, but when the Princesse had well heard & vnderstood the effect of his tale, shée straight way suspected what was the occasion thereof, & vnderstode very well that the remembrance of the Princesse, Claridiana was the cause of his departure more then any other thing, which was the reason that hir sorrow increased so much, that there was no euill in all the world that might be compared vnto hirs, which was in such sort, ý after she had remained in a trance for the space of more then one houre, in comming againe vnto hir selfe, shée gaue such terrible shrikes, ý it séemed to penetrate the heauens, tearing in péeces hir kerchers & head attired which was very fine, pulling hir golden & rubicond haire, vttering words of so great dolour & griefe, ý all those that heard them were moued with great compassion to wéep, & there was not one that could giue hir any comfort, for

that

that they were all oppreſſed with ſorrow, & could not ſpeak vnto hir one word, but the paſſioned princeſſe amongſt other lamentations, ſaid: O high & immortall gods, let my ſorrowfull complaints aſcend vnto your diuine maieſties, & let your eares be partakers of theſe my paſſions, & let theſe my griefes bee manifeſt before you, ỹ with ſodaine death I may be taken out of this world, & let not your ſoueraigne prouidence conſent that I liue any longer, for to ſuffer ſo ſtrong repulſe of fortune: Oh diſgrace ſo vnhappie, and fortune ſo terrible, I would I had died a thouſand deaths before I had knowen ſo great diſaſter, and who would not firſt deſire to die, rather then to liue and ſee ſo great euill: oh deſtinie, ſignes, & planets, vnto whom I was borne and ſubiect, with none could you vſe your cruelty ſo much as you do with mée, it had bin better that I had neuer beene borne, thē vnder ſo cruell conſtellations to maintain life, but what doo I ſay, vnhappy that I am, for according vnto my miſfortune, and the greatneſſe of my griefe and ſorrow, the high gods, who doth excéde the operations celeſtialls, dyd make the knight of the Sunne of ſo great valour, that my miſfortune ſhould excéde the influence of the ſignes and planets celeſtiall, and in saying theſe words, the faire princeſſe fell into a ſound, and was ſo farre out of all remembrance, that hir Ladies and gentlewomen did think verely that ſhe was dead, yet had they great care, & toke great paines for to comfort hir, but all did profit verie little, for that ſhe ſuffered a long time, and neuer entered into hir breaſt any ioy or comfort, but many times to ỹ point of death ſhée was brought, ſhée grew to bée very heauie and ſad, alwayes hoping of the reuengement which hir Father did promiſe to take of him, which was the whole occaſion thereof. Whom the hiſtorie doth leaue at this preſent, for to tell you of the Princeſſe Claridiana, who remained in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio.

How the Princeſſe Claridiana departed from Conſtantinople, and retourned vnto the Empire of Trapiſond, for certaine newes which were brought hir. Chap. 3

You

YOu haue vnderstood by the Historie, how that the Princesse Claridiana, at such time as the knight of the Sun departed from hir, remayned in the Citie of Constantinople, with determination not to depart thence, til such time as hée should retourne from the gran Carayo. Now saith the Historie, that shée béeing in the court of the Emperor Trebatio, with great ioy, for the high honour and good entertainmẽt which she receiued of all persons, although with much griefe for the absence of hir Knight. Vpon a day it hapned, that there came vnto hir twelue ancient Knights and of great honour from the Empire of Trapisonda, all apparelled in blacke, which did signifie great heauinesse, who with sorrowfull countenance did humble themselues on their knées béefore hir, and did kisse hir hands, as their Lady and mistres, and they gaue hir to vnderstand, how that the Emperour hir Father, and Empresse hir Mother, were both departed the world, vpon a sicknesse that toke them both together, and so ended their daies, & how that all the nobilitie of hir Empire did request hir, ỹ out of hand shée should depart, to put in quietnesse, and set in good order hir high estate, for hir absence (béeing without Lord) might bée the occasion of some great perill. When that this dolefull newes was heard by the Princesse, shée receiued great sorrow at hir heart, for the death of hir parents, whom shée loued very much, & considering of hir departure frõ Grecia, which was of compulsion hir sorrow did double increase, yet was she somwhat cõforted by the parents of the knight of the Sun, who did honour hir in all respects, then shée séeing ỹ of necessitie shée must depart out of hand, she went vnto Themperour & Empresse Briana, & gaue them to vnderstand therof, craning licence for hir departure, promising thẽ to returne againe as soone as shée had put in order hir estate, & set it in quiet. The Emperour & the Empresse receiued great griefe at those dolefull newes, & also that the departure of the Princesse was of pure necessitie, for that the loue which shée had recouered amongst them in the small time ỹ shée was there, was very much, but séeing the

must

iuſt reaſon that ſhée had to depart, in lamenting the death of hir parents, they ſayde that it was in hir choice to vſe hir pleaſure as ſhée ſhould think beſt, and how that they were all at hir commandement, in any thing ſhée ſhould imploie them. This good Emperour dyd not alonely offer vnto hir knights of great renowme for to beare hir companie into hir Countrie, but alſo did cõtend that himſelfe in perſon would do the like. This royall Princeſſe ſurrendering great thanks for the ſame, would not conſent that Themperour neither any of his knights ſhould goe with hir, but alonely hir owne Ladies & gentlewomen, in companie with thoſe knights that came frõ Trapiſonda. So taking hir leaue of them all, where amongſt thẽ was ſhed many teares, the royall Princeſſe departed out of the great & mightie citie of Conſtantinople, accõpanied with Themperour & the moſt principall knights of his court, they did conduct hir vnto ẏ ſea ſide, wheras they did embrace hir & commend hir vnto God. Shée ſtraight waies did embarke hir ſelfe with all hir company, & began to ſaile towards the Empire of Trapiſonda, and the Emperour with all his knights returned againe vnto the Citie, whereas hée felt great griefe for the lack of his ſons, & of the good knights that were abſent for their reſpects from the court. Now doth the Hiſtorie returne vnto the Princeſſe Claridiana, & ſayth, that they found the winde ſo proſperous, that in a ſhort time they arriued at the mightie Empire of Trapiſond, whereas ſhe was receiued of hir nobles & vaſſals with great ioy and pleaſure vnto them all, who receiued great content, for ẏ they had ſo noble and faire a gouerneſſe, that in all the world they beléeued was not hir equall, as truth is ſhe was, as well in beautie as in cuſtomes & comely grace, that ſhée had not hir péere in hir time. So after ẏ the funerall was concluded for the Emperour & Empreſſe, as did appertaine vnto their high eſtates, the royall princeſſe was crowned for Empreſſe, and in the time ẏ ſhée remained, hir gouernment was ſuch, that in ẏ as well as in all other things, appeared ẏ God did vſe great bountie in hir behalfe aboue all other, who with great care did paſſe the time many daies, alwaies awaiting when ſhée

ſhould

shonld heare newes of the knight of the Sun, whose long absence was occasion of hir great sorrow & griefe, in such sort, ỹ whatsoeuer pastimes & pleasures hir subiects did ordaine to giue hir content, yet could she not receiue any comfort or ioy, neither could she put him out of hir remembrance a moment, for that she was not in quiet: neither could shee not refraine from the great oppressions of hir thoughts, suspecting the great perill wherein the knight of the Sunne was, with the continuall presence and conuersation that hée had with the faire Princesse Lindabrides, which séemed vnto hir such, that according vnto the great valour and desert of the knight of the Sunne, with the soueraigne beautie and grace of the Princesse: it were a thing impossible but that the one must néedes loue the other. So with this great care and troubles of minde, the storie doth leaue hir, for to tell you of the knight of the Sunne, who in company with the valiant Orisledes, was trauailing through the gran Tartaria.

What happened vnto the knight of the Sunne and Orisledes, trauailing through the gran Tartaria. Cap. 4.

WIth great trauaile and hast did these two great friends the knight of the Sunne, & the troian Orisledes, make their iourneies, ouer the mightie fœldes of the mount Tauro, which was very fresh and deligh full, and polished with many Castells, and faire houses, in which trauaile for the space of many daies, they did sundry feates of armes, by reason that the inhabitants ther, were very barbarous, so that euery day they were driuen to armor and to make their defence. And in all places whersoeuer they became, they hadde contention with the dwellers there aboutes, and although all that mountaine was replenished with Castells and houses, somewhat apart the one from the other, yet did they passe the greatest part thereof with little daunger, till vppon a night it happened being very darke, and they in the field whereas they could

not discouer neither castle nor house, whether they might go to lodge themselues, & beeing in such a constillation, as was very cold, so that the first part of the night they passed with great trouble, till such time as from far of they discouered a light of fier, which seemed to be in a great and deepe valley, they thinking that it was made by some shepherds that kept their sheepe there, beeing very glad, went thetherwards. And when they came nigh vnto the place, they saw that it was a company of more then thirtie barbarous people of ỹ country, beeing of a high and large stature, and either of them had but one eie, and that was in their foreheads, as big as a small loking glasse. They were all apparailed with the skins of beares, and of other beasts, sitting round about a great fier which they had made, and some of them were rosting of certaine Venison, and of other beastes (which they had taken) vpon spits of wood. Their talke which they had was very barbarous and strange, so that these knights could not vnderstand them, for it seemed to be a kinde of howling or bleating: but when they came nigh vnto them, they were greatly amazed to see people so brutish, & staid themselues, not knowing what to say. These barbarous monsters when they saw them vpon the Horsebackes, and so richly armed, straight waies one which seemed to be the principall amongst them, began to speake in the barbarous tongue, making signes that they should alight, & come vnto the fire to warme them, and to take part of their supper, which was there a dressing. So when the knights vnderstood their meanings, the knight of the Sunne saide vnto Oristedes, my very good friend what doe you thinke best that we doe: Then Oristedes said. Sir it seemes vnto mee requisite to doe that which necessitie doth constraine vs, that is, that we alight & goe vnto the fier, and suppe with this people, for that cold & hunger, will not consent that we doe any other thing. And afterward if they demand of vs paiment for the shotte, then is there your fine cutting sword which will pay for vs all. Be it done as you haue saide, my very good friend Oristedes, said the knight of the sunne, for that your bountie, in what soeuer

soeuer perill, doth put vs in securitie: but yet mée thinks it not requisit to slépe much among this people. And in saying these words, these two worthy knights did alight, and pulled the bridles from their Horses and gaue them leaue to féede of the gréene grasse of which there was great store, so they came vnto the fier and sat themselues downe by the principall of them, with their beauers lifted vp. But when these barbarous people did sée them so faire & of so gallant disposition, they had all a great good will for to kill them & to eate them, for that they hadde rather fæde vpon humane flesh when they may get it, then of any other beast. So that in their bleating speach, they concluded amongst them for to execute their pretence. And these Knights for that they did not vnderstand them, held their peace, warming themselues by the fier, making hast by signes, that the supper wer made readye, for that they were very colde and hungery. So that when their Venison and other meate was roasted, all these company of barbarous people did set themselues vpon the ground round about their vittailes, and bégan to teare it in péeces with their hands, and to eate with lustie courages. The chiefe captaine of them, gaue vnto these knights of the Venison for their parts, who at that present made little account of the great abundance that they were wont to haue, at the emperour Alicandro his table, and at the feasts of the Emperour Trebatio, but fell vnto their vittailes with teeth and naile: Yet that supper had cost them very déere, if that the soueraigne creator had not remembred them. For that in the best and chiefest time of their supper, when most contentment these perfect friends receiued, two of these barbarous Tartarians dessembling to serue the rest, arose vp from their company, and toke each of them a mightie great and heauie club, which they vsed for their weapon, & very softly without making any noyse, they came behind the two knights, & withall their force & strength of both their hands, they discharged their blowes vpon these two knights, which did astonish them, that they were out of all remembrance, & fell presently to the ground, whereas they mioued neither hand

nor sote, but lay as though they had ben dead. Then these barbarous Tartarians arose vp altogether and came for to vnarme them, very glad for that which they had done: but for that they had no experience in armour, and neuer before had vnlased any, in more then a quarter of an heure there was not one of them, that could lose any peece therof, nor knew not where nor which way to begin, but tumbling them round about from one place vnto an other, belwing of all partes, but yet were the neuer the nearer, in which time the worthie knight of the Sun receiuing aire, was wholy come to himselfe, & of perfect remembrance, and considering in what estate they were brought, with a trice, in spite of all those barbarous people that did hold him, he arose vppon his feete, and finding by him his good sworde (which was the best in all the world, and that which he won of the Prince Meridian) he toke it in both his hands, and stroke such a blow at him that stode next, that he cut him a sunder by the waste, that the two partes fell the one from the other, dead to the ground, & therwith he stroke at an other that was vnarming of Oristedes, that his right arme with the whole quarter of the body he made flie to the earth, not staying with that, but with great courage and furie, he put himselfe amongst the thickest of them, wounding and killing all that he might fasten blowes vpon: but these Tartarians, recouering their clubbes, with loude cryings they did assault him on euery side, charging him with mighty and terrible blowes, but by reason that they were cleane without armour, and this valiant and stout Knight, in the heate of his furie, in short space, by killing of some, and wounding of other some, the rest ranne away, for feare of his mortall blowes: so that not one of all these barbarous Tartarians did remaine in sight. This being concluded, he was going towards his friend the Troyan Oristedes, for to succour him, who at that instant was come vnto himself, and with great courage and furie, he arose vp, thinking that his enimies hadde bene there still: but looking about for them and seeing so many slaine, and none in presence but

tha

the knight of the Sunne, with great ioy and pleasure hée went vnto him, & embracing him with great loue he sayde: now am I fully certified and perswaded, (worthy and valiant knight) that the high mightie & soueraigne gods haue not forgot you, but haue great and speciall care of your great valour, the which is made manifest vnto mée, in the preuenting of this present perill, otherwise this supper had béene full déere vnto me. Then the knihght of the Sunne embracing of him saide. The liuing God, who knoweth the secret of all things, would not consent that so worthye a knight as you are, should be slaine by so great treason.
And his pleasure was for to deliuer mée by his bountifull goodnesse, whereby I should make defence to saue vs both from so great rebuke and shame. And now séeing that héere is none for to disturbe vs: Let vs sit downe and make an end of our supper, and take our rest héere till to morrow morning. Let it be as you doe commaund, said Ousiedes, séeing that héere is none to trouble vs: therewith these two good companions did set themselues downe, and did eate of the victuales that was there, till they were satisfied. But yet they durst not sléepe all that night, fearing that those Tartarians, which fled away would bring some other of their companions & trouble them, so that they passed away that night in walking rounde about the fire, discoursing of that wherein the receiued most content, alwaies hauing an eie vnto the maine chaunce, least any should come vpon them on a sodaine. But they might very well haue taken their ease without any care, for that those which were fled away were so scarred with the mightie great and terrible blowes of the knight of the Sun, that they thought it not for the best to returne backe againe, and although they were fled very far, yet did not they thinke themselues in any securitie. So when the day was come these two knights did bridell their horses, and mounting vpon their backes they departed from that place, & after trauailed many daies vpon the skirt of the mount Tauro, wherein chaunced vnto them many notable aduentures, the which

the auctor doth omit for to make briefe conclusion of this first part, but the history sayth, that after great trauaile & strange aduentures which happened vnto them in this iourney: in the end they came vnto the destroyed Troy, wherof Oristedes was Lord, whereas they did repose and take their rests many daies: In the end wherof it was agréed betwixt them, not to soiourne there any longer, but from thence to embark themselues for the Empire of Grecia: they straight waies commanded to rig a ship that was in the port of Tenedon, and to make hir ready well furnished with all things necessarie, wherin they determined to make their voiage. So béing all furnished and ready to depart, they put themselues within the ship, their sailes were hoysed, & the maister directed his ship towards Grecia, wheras the knight of the Sun thought for to finde the princesse Claridiana, hauing hir beautie so printed within his brest, that he thought euery day a whole yéere, till he came vnto hir presence.

Here the history doth leaue these two companions sailing on the Sea, for to returne to tel you what hapned to the princes the time that she remained in hir empire of Trapisonda.

How the Empresse Claridiana, being in hir Empire of Trapisonda, there ariued hir Damsell Arcania, and declared vnto hir the newes of the Knight of the Sunne, which brought hir almost to the piont of death. Chap. 5.

WIth no lesse care then desire for to heare newes of the knight of the Sunne, remained this souereigne Empresse Claridiana, in hir Empire of Trapisonda, which time séemed vnto hir so long, that there entred into hir heart no kinde of ioy nor pleasure, although she did exercise hir selfe in hunting, and feates of armes, procuring to put away the pensiuenesse of hir thought, but nothing would serue, to put the remembraunce of the knight of the Sunne one minute of an houre out of hir minde. And there was nothing so acceptable vnto hir as solitarinesse, the better to vse hir conceit in thinking on him, alwaies wishing

wishing that the day were come that she might see him. And as shée was one morning in hir chamber at such time as the Sunne did spred abroade hir beames, out from the Orient, vpon the whole earth, she addressed hir face that way beholding the Sunne, & with a pittifull sigh which proceeded from the bottome of hir hart, she said. Oh beames of the celestiall Febo, which commeth from the place wheras my hart is fired, Oh that I were now in thy celestiall course & mouings, that I might euery day see him whom you doe see & behold. Oh that the diuine prouidence were so pleased, that I might now haue newes brought from him, wherewith my soule should receiue no lesse ioy then the immortall soules, which doe comfort themselues continually in thy diuine presence. Oh that I were fully certified, that he were now beholding the brightnesse of the Sunne with his eyes, as I doe with mine, which thing alone would be some comfort & giue me in part ease of this great sorrow the which I do feele, whereof his absence is the onely occasion.

Oh you inuisible and swift windes that commeth from the Orientall heauens, blow some comfort into these my eies, if that peraduenture with your face you haue dispersed abroad any of his golden locks, Oh what comfort & pleasure should it be vnto me, if that I were fully certified that you did encounter with him. Oh you cleare and resplendant lights celestiall, whose course doth compasse round about the whole world, Oh that I had in one of you mine eies fired, that I might with great ease, behold the valour of my knight.

How swift should those celestiall mouings séeme vnto mée at ther departure, and how short should your returne séeme to the contrary. Oh happie countrie of the Scitas, that the valiant and worthie déedes of such a knight doth deserue to see, and happie Princesse that had so much power for to carie him out of my presence. Oh Princesse of the Scitas, how many daies, nights and houres, hast thou enioyed the sight of the knight of the Sunne. Suffer now patience, if that he doe depart from thée to come and see mée. Consider that God hath not created me of so base and vnséemely beautie

amongſt all other ladies and damſels, but that I ſhould deſerue ỳ knight of moſt valliancie, amongſt all other knights. Oh that I were now fully certified that the Knight of the Sunne were departed out of thy preſence, ther is nothing in all the world that could giue mée ſo great contentment. This and many wordes more like in effect, did this Empreſſe vtter, making hir complaint, euery morning when ſhe did ſée Sunne to appeare in the Orient, and at night when as ſhe ſaw the Moone and the Starres, where in manie times ſhée did contemplate hir ſelfe, immagening that the knight of the Sunne did likewiſe behold them.

Likewiſe, many times hir immagination was occuppyed with ſuſpection, that the great beautie of the princeſſe Lindabrides, with the continuall conuerſation hadde with the knight of the Sun, ſhould bée an occaſion by the force therof, to bring him in ſuch captiuitie, that forgetting all other, hée ſhould remaine in hir preſence for euer.

And hauing this in hir remembraunce, was the occaſion of great ſorrow, and to ſhed from hir chriſtalline eies great aboundance of teares, watering all hir faire face and rubycon chéekes. Yet otherwaies to the contrary, ſhe did comfort hir ſelfe, when that ſhée called to remembraunce the word and promiſe that hir Knight had made vnto hir, and ſaide within hir ſelfe, that hée could not be of ſo ſmall diſcreation and lacke of reaſon and vnderſtanding, to forget hir for any other Ladie in all the world, and in eſpeciall, ſhe Princeſſe being a Pagan, and he a Chriſtian: ſo that in this and in other diuers and contrary thoughts, did the empreſſe Claridiana occupie hir ſelfe, loking euery day when that ſhe ſhould heare ſome newes from the knight of the Sun, and of his returne.

In all this time the damſell Arcania, did not forſlow hir ſelfe, but with great care & haſt, trauailed, with deſire for to come vnto hir Lady the Princeſſe Claridiana, to declare vnto hir the whole courſe of the diſloialtie of the knight of the Sun, as one that was ignorant of all that ſucceéded afterward, but beléeuing for truth that he had béene married to the princeſſe

Lin-

Lindabrides. And so not happening vnto hir any thing in hir iourney that might disturbe hir: in the ende of certaine daies after hir departure from the Gran Cataio, shée arriued at the Empire of Trapisonda, and shée vnderstanding how that the Emperour was dead, and how that hir Lady was crowned Empresse of Trapisonda, shée directed hir iourney thetherwards, & came thether at such time as the Empresse was most desirous to heare newes of hir knight, bécause his tarying was so long, thinking euery day to bée one whole yére. So when that Arcana came into the Citie, shée went straight waies towards the royall pallace, & entered in thereat, at such time as the Empresse was all alone in hir closet, occupied with no other thing, but with hir continuall anguish and sorrowfull thoughts, who being certefied of hir solitarinesse made no more adoo but entered into hir closet, and shut the doore after hir, and comming béefore the Empresse, fell downe vppon hir knées, and craued hir hands to kisse them, with so great abundance of teares that distilled from hir eyes, that shée had not the power to speake one word. The Empresse séeing hir on such a sodaine to enter in, shée was greatly amazed, and went and embraced hir, saying. Ah Arcana, the true & faithfull secretarie of all my secrets, what sodaine comming is this of thine, that maketh mée so much amazed and astonied. How is it that thou commest alone, and left the companie of him that thou wentest with-all, where hast thou left my knight, tell mée whether hée bée come into this Countrie or not, for that there is nothing in this world that at this présent can giue mée more content or ioy vnto my hart: tell me out of hand some newes of him, make no tarrying, for that euery moment séemeth to mée one whole yére of thy delating. The sorrow and griefe the which Arcana had (for those heauie newes that shée should giue vnto hir Lady) was such, that shée could doo no other thing but weepe, and was not able to speake one word, the which being well considered by the Empresse Claridiana, it brought hir into the greatest perplexitie and sorrow that euer shée was in, in all hir life, suspecting the euill newes that shée brought,

for that shée was so long in declaring them vnto hir. And hauing not the hart to suffer any longer, but shedding great abounda nce of teares wherewith shée did all to be bath hir face, shée burst out and said.

Oh high, mightie, and immortall God, creator, of all the world, what is this, that Arcania maketh so long delaye, in telling vnto mée hir newes: if they bée any that appertaineth vnto my long hope & desired pleasure, let mée heare them. But oh vaine hope of men, how can any of vs liue but in great feare, seeing that so many waies and times wée are deceiued by you, with sodaine & vnlooked for doubts: Alas, what is hée dead? hée, that onely the hope that I had to see him, did sustaine my whole life? As all humaine creatures hath their humours, and there is none that liueth but euery houre are subiect vnto a thousand euils, and mis fortunes, and the least of them all sufficeth to cause death. In the high Firmament is congeled Thunderbolts against humaine creatures, the waters doth swell by force of raine, the windes doth combat and cause earthquakes, the depths of the Seas do roare, by force that they do receiue, and hoise the ships at times, vp vnto the heauens, and straight wayes downe vnto the deapth of the waters. The earth which séemeth vnto vs to bée in securitie, is full of perils, vpon the face thereof the terrible lightnings and thunderbolts hath their courses. Likewise the déepe and profound Riuers doth excéde their limits. Vpon the earth is ouerthrowen and doth fall the mightie Mountaines and Rocks, wherein doth happen great deseases. Horses doth make their course & one against the other, at whose encounters their riders be ouerthrowen: men trauailing quietly by the way, vpon a sodaine and vnlooked for, are beset and ouerpressed with théeues & robbers. The furious Tiger & cruell Lions, the huge Elephant and fearce Griffons, vnmercifull Dragons and Basilisks, with a thousand kinde of wilde beasts & Serpents, that liueth vpon the earth, what mortall man is hée that is not afraide of them, as béeing the occasion that they haue not their liues in any securitie.

Alas

Alas, what shall I say, if any of all these misfortunes, nauigating by sea, or trauailing by land, hath chanced vnto the flower of all Knighthood, that my Damsell Arcania, is afraide to vtter it, and hath no tongue to speake. But alas, I suppose that none of all these perills hath chaunced vnto him, but considering that the world is great and wide, and the knight of the Sunne hath trauailed through many countries & lands, and it cannot bee otherwise but that hee hath had the sight of many faire Ladies and damsels, that their presence hath been the occasion to put mee cleane out of his remembrance. And when there were no other but the princesse Lindabrides, daughter vnto the Emperour Alicandro, of the gran Tartaria, in whom the soueraigne creator, hath bestowed so great beauty & grace, ý shee alone were sufficient with hir presence to cause the Empresse Claridiana, to bee forgotten. This faire Empresse seeing these & many other words of great dolour, wherewith hir thought was troubled, shee came vnto hir Damsell Arcania, and embracing hir, said. Ah my louing and faithfull Arcania, make an ende and declare vnto mee this sorrowfull newes, for that thy delaying doth cause vnto mee mortall griefe. But Arcania durst not declare vnto hir that sorrowful and heauie newes, for that she knew the great griefe that would proceede thereof: but yet shee was so much importuned, that in the end shee was constrained to vtter it, who beganne as followeth.

Ah my Lady and Empresse, I would (if that God were so pleased) that this newes that I do bring you, were of the death of the knight of the Sunne, how that the vnmercifull waues of the Sea had swallowed him vp, or else how that the ground had opened and hee consumed therein. For if that it had happened in this sort, then should you haue no occasion to cõplaine of him. But alas, hee is well & in good helth, whereas ý sight of an other lady hath made him captiue, & all your loue forgotten, that ý recouerie is without remedie. For after our departure out of Grecia, till wee came to ý gran Catayo, the knight of ý Sun neuer left ý princes Lindabrides, insomuch ý hir great beautie & cõtinuall cõuersatiõ wrought such

effect

effect within his heart, that you were cleane blotted out of his remembrance, and the promise that hee made vnto you cleane forgotten: so ỹ in the way of our trauaile, hee did offer himselfe wholly vnto hir, intreating of loue, and made hir promise that so soone as they should come vnto the Gran Catan, hee would marrie hir, the which promise, shee did accept, by reason whereof shee did make hir defence, till such time as they came vnto the court of the Emperour Alycandro, whereas they were with great pomp and maiestie receiued. So the day of the marriage being appointed, all the nobles of the land were called and assembled together, and for the space of twentie daies that I was there, they gaue themselues to no other thing but to bankets and feasting for the marriage of the Princesse, whereas the Knight of the Sunne did so high and wonderfull feates of armes, that his fame will neuer bee forgotten in that countrie. To conclude I seeing that the time was short and at hand, for the celebrating of the marriage with great sorrow and griefe I departed from thence, and made so great hast as possible I could, for to come hether to giue you to vnderstand thereof, So when that ỹ Empresse Claridiana had heard these newes of so great dolour and griefe, and vnderstood the whole effect thereof, there was no paine, torment & griefe that might bee compared vnto hirs at that present, neither was there any sufficiencie in hir heroicall and valiant courage) wherewith she did quaile & ouercome those terrible guards of the Princesse Elisea) for to suffer and to dissemble so cruell, contrarie, and peruerst fortune, but that losing the vse of hir remembraunce, (as one past all hope) shee fell in a sownd in the armes of hir Damsell Arcania, whereas shee remayned more then one whole houre, before shee came againe vnto hir selfe, in such sort, that Arcania who dyd help hir, thought verely that she was dead altogether, and did repent hir selfe that euer shee dyd declare vnto hir those heauie newes. In the end, the Princesse came againe somewhat vnto hir selfe, who in mortall anguish dydde yeald out from hir troubled breast such cruell sighes, as though hir life would follow after.

ter, then shée began to say as followeth.

Oh high and soueraigne maiestie, how is it that your diuine Maiestie doth permit and suffer, that your Empresse Claridiana should receiue so great treason, and especially of him, whom in all the world shée best loued. Oh false and traytorous knight, now am I fully certified of ỳ occasion of thy long tarrying, and thy dispitefull words and promises are manifest vnto mée, as also who doth detaine thée: Oh knight of the Sunne, what mist of darkenesse hath dasled thy eies, that the light of the Princesse Lindabrides could so bleare and blot out of thy memorie the figure of Claridiana. Bée these the effect of thy amorous words which thou vtteredst vnto mée comming by sea from Licia, and the fayned tears that thou didst impart with mée. How oftentimes didst thou desire me for to receiue thée to be mine, after ỳ I offered my selfe to bée thine: consider of thy promise made vnto mée, the which now thou hast vtterly falsified and broken. If thou hadst well considered (O thou traitour) who I was, and how that my desert is without comparison, thou wouldst neuer haue changed mée for any other, and that which seemeth vnto mée to be without reason is, that thou hast matched with one that is not of thy law and faith: What was bécome of thy wits, and where was thy vnderstanding, that thou didst not sée and consider, how much thou hast offended the soueraigne creatour with that marriage, and how worthie thou art of punishment, in committing of such wretched sin. I do not now much meruayle, that thou hast not kept thy word and faith with mée, when thou hast not kept thy faith with the liuing God, neither do I meruaile at the committing of so great sinne, for that not long since, thou fainedly didst take thy name to bée a Christian, the which I do suspect thou hast reiected and denied. And the better to bring thy purpose to effect, thou dost publish thy selfe to be a Pagan. Oh that the wrath of the diuine iustice might now descend vpon thée, and the burning lightnings and thunder engendered in the high clowdes, might make reuengement on thée, for thy great iniure shewed. Oh that thy misfortune

had

had bene such, that thou hadst fallen into some of those perills and dangers, that I suspected to chaunce to thée, or else that thou hadst died with some sodaine & vnlooked for death. What cruell death, punishment, or euill fortune, might bée conformable vnto thy desert, in committing so great an error. There is nothing that greeueth mée so much, as ỹ thou wert the floure of all knights, and béeing gone, there is not in all the world that is worthie of my excellencie: & although I am not married, yet do I remaine a widow, & the greater my griefe, to sée him ỹ which I thought should haue béene my husband, in the power of another. Oh fortune, how contrarie haue you bén vnto mée, in that you haue giuen mée so great beautie and soueraigne dignitie. If thou hadst created me foule, euill fauoured, and of base birth, then had not the one béene occasion of my pardition, neither the other had reason for to destroy mée. If that my singuler beautie & highnesse were not, I might put remedy in my great griefe, as Ariadne that was left of Theseus, and Medea forgotten of Iason. But who is there now in all the world, with whom I may make change of so faithfull loue? What woman is there in all the world, that euer felt so great griefe for loue? Truely there is no comparison to bée made vnto mine: no not that of Deyanira, whom Hercules changed for Yole, nor that of Penelope for Vlysses, nor of Phillis for Demophoon. Let not that bée spoken of Iô, that was conuerted by Iupiter to a Cowe, and presented vnto Iuno, and that of Biblis, that followed that cruell Cadmo. Neither may be compared that of Tisbe and Priamus, nor of the Quéene Dido that built Carthage, for Aeneas. Great reason had Gero for to bée waile hir welbéeloued Leander, when shée saw him drowned and lay vpon the sands of the huge riuer, but yet comfort thy selfe with mée, for that thy great dolour and griefe should I receiue for glorie, if that I did sée the knight of the Sunne to dye for my loue, and with a great deale more spéed than Gero, would I beare him companie in death. Comfort thy selfe with mée than Gofreda, which was the occasion of his death that loued hir best. And if that File and

Lau

Laudonia, were comforted with their sodaine deaths: Comfort your selfe with me, by the euill fortunes of Iocasta, whose misfortunes were such as was not in the whole world to be compared, yet may it not be compared vnto mine. Oh fortunate Eucuba, and soueraigne Quéene, who alonely remained for to sée the sorrowfull sight of the destruction of Troy, and the death of thy husband, and valiaunt sons and fayre daughters: and after for the same cause, thou wert of thy enimies stoned to death: Comfort thy selfe with my misfortune, for that it is not lesse dolorous then thine. Oh Sophonisbe Quéene of Numidia, who béing with thy husband prisoners in the power of thy enimie, and béing comforted to marrie with him, first béefore that thy marriage was celebrated, thou wert slaine by poyson: I consider with great griefe, thine not to bée equall vnto mine, for that thou didst lack time to acknowledge thy hurt, and in mée it remaines for to suffer so great griefe. Oh Cornelia, wife vnto Crasso, & of that mightie Pompey of Rome banished with thy husband, let our sorrowes bée ioyned together, when that with great hope for to sée thy Pompey thou wert lost, and wert comforted by a Crto Vticense.

Happie wert thou Cleopatra Quéene of Aegypt, séeing that thou wert forgotten by Cæsar, in so short space, thou diddest quench so great a fire, thy fayre breasts béeing drawne or sucked by Snakes, till such time as they sucked thy blood, which made an end of thée.

Oh how pleasant should thy death bée vnto mée, (if that in the seruice of God so great cruelty might bée permitted.) I should thincke my selfe happie, if that the blood of my breasts with those cruell Snakes, were drawne out, so that ioyntly therewith, the furious anguish of my heart should bée expelled.

Oh pittifull teares of Licurgus, for thy Arquimoro, and those of Atalante, for hir Partenopio, how farre dwe mine exceede yours, and with much more iust cause I dw shed them.

Oh faise and disloyall knight, what reason could constraine

straine thée to falsifie and breake thy word & promise giuen to bée wholly mine. It appeareth that thou dost follow the law Gentilica, of the god Mercurio, that doth not obserue and kéepe theyr word: they say that it is more poleste then discreet. Oh how I do know now to bée true, that there is nothing so difficult to bée vnderstode, as the humane heart, Who would euer haue thought that so great crueltie and disloialty might bée comprehended in a knight that doth surpasse all other knights in the world. What man hath béene in the world so cruell and peruerst, as thou (traytour) hast béene vnto mée, of truth none: no, not Iupiter, God of the Gentiles, whom thou dost worship, that banished out of his kingdome his Father, the King Saturno. Neither that Ptolomeo king of Egipt, that slew his owne father and brother, and in the ende, his wife Euridce, onely for the loue of his friends. Orestes was not so cruell that slew his mother Clitemnastra, or Nero for Agripiana, nor Antipater for Thesalonica, nor Theseus for Hipolito, nor Philipo for Demetrius, nor Constantine Emperour of the Romans, for his son Chrisippo, nor Marco Cartaginense, that did crucifie his sonne Cactalon, neyther that Phaces King of Percia, the most peruerst of all Kings, who slew Herodes his olde and afflicted father, with thirtie of his brethren, and his onely sonne: nor any whatsoeuer, that hath béene cruell in the world, so cruell as the Knight of the Sun hath béene vnto Claridiana: for vnto them was giuen the death, and afterward they left nothing, so that theyr crueltie was but in slaying of them, but this is more crueltie vnto mée then the death, for that from hence forth, I shall wish to die, because I deserue not to liue, for to féele so cruell griefe and paine. How can I liuing, suffer one moment so great dolour, to sée the Knight of the Sunne in the power of an other Lady. Oh that hée were now in this countrie, surely I would bée slaine in battaile with him, or else his great disloyltie should bée reuenged by mée.

In saying these words, the Empresse Claridiana hir sorrow was so great that shée receiued, that many times shée fell in

in a sound in the armes of Arcania, and all the comfortable words which she spoke vnto hir, were not sufficient in any point to appease hir great griefe, and certainlie hir anguish & dolour was so great, that it cannot be imagined that the griefe of any woman whom she haue named, might bee compared vnto hirs, for as in wisdome, reason, and discretion, with souereigne bountie and highnesse, shée doth exceede all other in the world, euen so is hir griefe the more, and the greater reason she hath to complaine, for that shée knowing to be without comparison in beautie & estate, with all other excellent gifts that should be in a noble Lady, & hauing set hir minde vpon the Knight of the Sun (as one that alonely did deserue hir) and now to see hir selfe forgotten & changed for another, not leauing in all the world any conformable vnto hir highnesse, with whom she might marry, so that she desired no other thing but to die the death, for to euitate the suffering of so great euill, and from that day forwards hir life was cleane changed ouer that it was before, neither did she exercise hir selfe in armour nor in hunting, as at other times, but as one that was past all hope euer to be married, and as a widowe, shée spent hir time in hir closet all alone, occupying hir selfe alwaies in prayer, leading the life more of a religious woman, then of so high a Lady as she was, alwaies waiting the comming of the knight of the Sun for to bée reuenged on him. Whereas the Historie doth leaue hir, for to tell you of Rosicleer that was sailing by sea with the Princesse Oliua.

How Rosicleer carried the Princesse Oliuia by sea, whereas they met with a great storme, wherewith they were in perill, & how meruailously they were succoured. Chap. 6.

THe Historie hath declared vnto you how & in what sort Rosicleer in company with his good friend Sacridoro did carry the Princes Oliuia out of England, & how that they sailed on the sea with prosperous winde, in the

ſhip that the Grecke patrone had giuen them, by counſaile of whom, for to abreuiate their iourney towardes Grecia, they determined to kéepe the ſea, & not to land in any place. So they made their iourney towards Spaine, for to enter into the Tirreno ſea, by the ſtraights of Gibralter, ſuppoſing the way to be more briefer, and with more ſecuritie. Lykewiſe this ſtory hath told you, how the Prince Don Siluerio béeing wounded with the loſſe of hir, whom hée thought ſhould bée his ſpouſe, with a great number of his Knights, in a great and mightie fléete of ſhips, dyd follow the queſt of Roſicleer, hauing in his company amongſt other knights the king Oliuerio, and the ſtout Zoylo, and the two worthy Princes Bargandel and Liriamandro, who with great ioy and pleaſure, for that they knew how that their excellent good friend was aliue, went in that fléete, with determined purpoſe and good will more for to aide and ſuccour him, than to do him any harme. In this ſort did the one and the other nauigate vpon the ſeas, bearing as much ſaile as the furious windes would conſent, with ſo great ioy and pleaſure vnto Roſicleer, for that hée carryed in his company his welbeloued Lady, for whom hée had paſſed ſo great trauailes and ſorrow. As it was to the contrary grieuous and painefull vnto Don Siluerio, to ſée carried in the power of another, the thing that in all the world hée beſt loued. And by reaſon that the ſhippe wherein Roſicleer was, had the vauntage in béeing ſo much before the other Fléete. All the diligence of the Marriners, nor the great deſire of the Prince was ſufficient for to ouertake them, for that they were a great way before, which was the occaſion that with great anger he curſed the winds becauſe they did blow ſtiffer, & lifting vp his eies vnto heauen, ſhedding many teares he ſaid.

Oh diuine maieſtie, how dō you permit that ſo great force and iniurie ſhould be done vnto me, and that my louing ſpouſe ſhould bée carried away from mée in this ſort. How is it that thou doſt not execute thy iuſtice, and let thy wrath to fall vpon this robber? Oh that thy diuine maieſtie were

ſo

so pleased, that the same ship might strike vpon some rocke, or else that that little fish called Remora, in climbing vnto the ship, might stay the furie of their sailing, that I might reuenge this my great wrath and ire vpon him that hath offered mée this iniurie.

So in vttering these and other wordes of great griefe, sailed Don Siluerio, making so great lamentation, that his knights by no meanes could giue him any comfort. And to the contrary sailed Rosicleer, as one from himselfe, with great pleasure, hauing in his armes hir whom he so much loued, with so great glorie, that it was wonder, and alwaies thought to be worthie of so excellent a iewell. Likewise the Princesse Oliuia, although she was not as yet in quiet of the great trouble in the which shée was brought, but yet séeing that she was cléere from the marriage of Don Siluerio, & in the company of him whom shée loued more than hir selfe, shée was satisfied of all those troubles and griefes past, and receiued great contentment, & thought it better to be drowned in that déepe sea, in the company of Rosicleer, than to liue vpon the land with so great importunances of hir father and Don Siluerio. And as these two faithfull louers were together with great contentment, making manifest by wordes the great glory that they receiued in their harts. Then fortune who neuer is content that men should remaine in one manner, but mingling sorrow with pleasure, like vnto the whéele of Anyl she turned about, in such sort, y she did shew hir selfe enemie vnto Rosicleer, in the midst of all his pleasures, that in a small time he was driuen without repentance of his sins to yéeld vnto death. For that being his ship, with all the whole fléete of the Prince, entered into the Tirreno sea, at such time as the one after the other sailed with prosperous winders. But of the partes of the Leuant, ther arose vpon a sodaine so mightie a winde, and with so great force, that it was not onely against them in staying the swifte course of the shippes, but also did moue the waters in such sort, forcing the waues to swell and to rise of so great height, that it did signifie vnto them great danger and perill,

the which in a little time did so much increase, that the deepe waues did shew themselues cruell and terrible against the Marriners, the boisterous windes beating their sailes to the masts, tearing them in peeces with so great force, that they could not take them in, but tumbling their ships from one part to another, driuing towards that place, whereas the force of that outragious winde would carry them. This tempest endured with them one whole day and a night, in the end wherof all that were in the shippes committed themselues vnto the furie of the sea, and imployed themselues in no other thing, but in praying vnto God to deliuer them from that great perill. In this sort they passed all that day and the nert night, till in the morning at the breake of the day the tempest ceased, and the ship of Rosicleer and the Fléte of Don Siluerio, were all together driuen into the port of Cerdenia, the whole Nauie of the prince were twelue great ships, beesides other small Pinices, whereof foure of them with the tempest were driuen into some other partes, and were not there present. And for that there were in the eyght ships more than foure thousand knights, Don Siluerio receiued so great ioy, for to see by him the shippe of Rosicleer, as though he had ben made Lord ouer all the world, & commanded straight waies that all the whole Fléte should bee put in order, the which was done, and beegan to assault the ship on euery side with so great alarum, that it had ben sufficient to haue terrified a great many of more ships than they were. But when Rosicleer saw himselfe compassed round about, and assalted with so many ships, he left the Princesse Oliuia in a cabine in the poope, being the highest part of all the ship, in so great confusion, that he thought she wold haue died, and he with more courage to die in the defence of his pray, then any feare that he had of that great multitude of his enemies, toke vnto him his armour, and descended into the waste of the shippe, whereas hée found the good king Sacridoro, all armed with his sword in his hande, in a readinesse to make his defence, but when that hée saw him, his hart was ready to break with the great greife he receiued

and

and the water ranne downe his chéekes, calling to remembrance how many times that good Knight had put his lyfe in aduenture for him, and how that he neuer came vnto that estate, whereby he might haue made him some part of recompence for the same. He went vnto him, and embracing him with great loue, hée said.

Oh my good and perfect friend, how peruerse and contrarye hath fortune shewed hir selfe vnto mée, that so manie times my friendship hath put you in daunger of your lyfe, god doth know whether we shall be slaine or no in this conflict, yet surely your death shall be more grieuous vnto mée than mine owne. To whom this good King Sacridoro with a valiaunt courage did answere, saying: My very good friend, this is the greatest glory that I can receiue, and the thing that I haue in most estimation, and séeing that death is ordained for all mortall creatures, wherin may I better employ the same than in your seruice. Come on let vs goe and make defence that our enimies enter not vpon vs, & let vs venture our liues, and offer it as a sacrifice for to accomplish that which is due and doth appertaine to our honours and high estate. This good king had not so soone spoken these words, but the knightes of the Prince had grapled theyr ships together, and bording the one the other, in such sort, that they might well leape out of the one into the other, Don Siluerio accompanied with the most valiant Knightes that were with him, with his sword in his hand & his shéeld on his arme, he put himselfe formost of them all to the ship side, and with a loud voice he saide: O Rosicleer yéeld thy selfe straight wayes vnto my curtesie, & surrender the prise that thou hast in thy power, for that fortune cannot so much fauour thée, for to escape out of my handes. But Rosicleer being ready for to receiue them at the shipge side with his sword in his hand, answered neuer a word, but yéelded him selfe vnto fortune. At that time the princesse Oliua by the importunitie and good discreation of hir damsell Fidelia, put hir selfe vpon the poope of the ship, in such sort, that she might bée séene of all that were there in the Fléete, with a naked

ſword in his hand, and with a high voice that it might bée heard of all the people, ſhe ſaid.

O all you knights that appertaineth to the king Oliuerio my father, if there be any in theſe ſhippes, doe not ſhew your ſelues at this preſent ſo contrary vnto me, but to fauour and helpe the grǽke Prince, for that many daies paſt I haue choſen him to bée my naturall ſpouſe and huſband, and doe you not conſent vnto his death, for if you doe, I doe hére make a vow vnto God, that at the very inſtant that he ſhall receiue his death, with this ſword I will cleaue mine owne hart aſunder. At which words Don Siluerio made no account, although it was a griefe vnto him to vnderſtand the great loue that ſhe bore vnto Roſicleer, by hir outward ſemblanre, yet notwithſtanding ther were in that company knights of the king Oliuerio that did reioyce to heare thoſe words, for to haue the better occaſion to helpe Roſicleer, without any colour to attempt any thing againſt the King their Lord, amongſt whom was the valiant Zoylo, Bargandel, Lyriamandro, and Almades of Cornewaile, all which did beare good will vnto Roſicleer, and were in the fore part of the ſhip ready to giue the firſt aſſault vnto the expectation of the reſt. At this time was Don Siluerio with thirtie of his knights entering into the ſhip of Roſicleer, who receiued them with ſuch mortall blowes, that quickly they ouerthrew fiue of them dead into the water, and Don Siluerio had ben one of them, if that his inchaunted armour had not defended him, but yet for all that, with his terrible blows he was ſo terrified, that he withdrew himſelfe backe, and put his knights forwards, and by reaſon that there were ſo many of them, and euery one did procure to enter into the ſhip of the two Knights, there was ſuch a noiſe amongſt them, that they could not one heare another.

At this time was the Princeſſe Oliuia bǽholding the battaile, lamenting verie much to ſée hir Roſicleer in ſo great perill, in ſuch grieuous wiſe, that it would haue moued any man to compaſſion to haue ſéene hir, and with verie anguiſh ſhé had died there, if that hir damſell Fidelia had

had not bẽn, who did comfort hir in the best wise she could. But this valiant and worthie Rosicleer sẽing that they dyd in great hast compasse his shippe round about for to enter in, with so great strength and courage as euer was sẽne in knight, hẽ bẽsturred himselfe from the one part vnto the other, defending the enterie of his enemies with such mortall blowes, that he might account himselfe vnhappie that was within the reach of his sword, which was that of the Quẽne Iulia, and so noble a cutter, and hẽ so valiant who florished therwith about him with so courageous a strength, as one which nert vnto God hoped to set his life at libertie, for that hẽ neuer stroke blow, but that either hẽ slew or ouerthrew a knight, so that all his aduersaries were wonderfully amazed at him, and not one amongst them all that was so hardie, that durst come nigh the place whereas hẽ was.

Likewise that good king on the other side, dyd merualoustie defend the enterie, and gaue them well to vnderstand by his terrible blows, the great good will that he bare vnto Rosicleer, who did not disdẽne to venture his life for his good friend, and did so behaue himself amongst his enemies, dealing such mortall blowes, that he slew and ouerthrew a great number of them, in such sort, that all those which did bẽhold him, by reason they knew him not, were greatly amazed.

At this time the thrẽ worthie Princes, with the king Alamades sẽing that it was high time for to succour and fauour Rosicleer, with a great lightnesse they leaped into his ship, and returned against Don Silueno with their swordes drawen in their hands, and said: Enforce and courage thy selfe valiant knight, for wẽ that bẽ hẽre are thy friendes. And all together with a loude voice said, Tartaria, Tartaria, Hungaria, Hungaria, Boheme, Boheme, Cornualia, Cornualia. So when Rosicleer by the naming of their Countries did know them, hẽ receiued great comfort, and not hauing space for to answere them, he did no more but humble himselfe, and for that his sholders at that time was feebled

and broken all to peeces with the mightie blowes he had receiued, he toke his sword in both his hands, and put himself amongst his aduersaries, and did so great meruailes, that all that did behold him wondred greatly, and they which dyd not see him, afterward did thinke it a thing impossible, and in declaring of it, very hard to be beleeued. The three Princes, with the king Alamades, all foure together did defend the entrie of the shippe, killing and wounding many of the knights of Lusitania, and likewise receiued many blowes on euery side. The number of their aduersaries were so many, that they were driuen into a meruailous exigent. But when that Don Siluerio saw that the foure knights were on his contrary part, hee receiued great dolour and anguish at his hart, and with the great desire that hee had to take reuengment of them all together, he encouraged and enforced his knights all that euer he could for to enter the ship & vanquish them, and by reason that there were so many, and very valiant knights, and continuallie entered in a fresh, although that Rosicleer and his friends did incredible wonders, yet in the space of an houre after that the battaile was begun, they were put in a great extremitie) for that Don Siluerio, was very wise, and his knights valiant & experymented in the warres and battailes, and did assalt their ship on euery side with great strength, so that ther was not one so soone slaine, but another entered into his roome straight waies, in such sort, that the other valiant knights had no time for to ease themselues, which was the occasion, that in the end of two houres after that the battaile was begun, all the water round about the shippes was dyed red with the blood of the dead knights of Lusitania, and the strong armes of Rosicleer and his friends, (as of mortall men) began to ware weary, & their force and strength did abate, and they could endure no longer, yet their valiaunt and couragious hearts were prompt and ready for to receiue the death, and neuer moue countenaunce thereat, but determined there to die altogether like valiant Knightes, without yeelding or surrendering in any point, but amplifieng their forces with

their

their valyant harts, making their defence in such sort, that their aduersaries did not perceiue that any wearinesse wer in them, so that the battell at that instant was verie cruell and wonderfull, and the noise very great which they made, in such sort, that the inhabitants of Cerdenia came forth and did beehold that cruell and well foughten battell, dreadfully beholding the sea, how it was stained with blod, & could not beleeue they should bee humane knights that did defend themselues (in their ship alone) against so many. At this time were the good friends of Rosicleer verie wearie with the oppression of so great a multitude of their contraries, in such sort that they could not lift vp theyr swords, at which time many knights of the Prince Don Siluerio beeganne to enter their ship, of the which Bramides was the first, with a great number of other valiant knights, who with great fury and shouts began to lay vpon their aduersaries, and saying, Vpon them, vpon thē, for they bee ouercome. But when Rosicleer heard these words, & saw no other thing but perdition, hee began greatly to lament the death of his friends more then his owne, but that which did grieue him most was, that after so many troubles & sorrows the which he had passed for the Princesse Oliuia, and had hir in his power, alwaies hoping at hir hands to receiue reward for the same, hee should now be constrained there for to die, and to leaue hir in the power of another, hauing this in his remembraunce, lifting vp his eyes vnto heauen to aske mercie of God for his sins, hee saw his welbeeloued mistres in a sound in the armes of Fidelia, as she which made no other reckoning but to die, the which did cause vnto him so great dolour & griefe, that it kindled in him mortall wrath & yre, determined to sell his life very deere vnto them that so much desired his death, wherewith hee toke his sword in both his handes, and stroke so terrible a blow at the Captaine Bramides, vpon the waist, that cutting him in two peeces, hee ouerthrew him dead to the ground, and therewith at other fiue blows hee slew other fiue Knights, beehauing himselfe so amongst them, that they, fled from him as from the death. But he as

one that had his death certain, without any care of his life, all alone hée maintained the battell against the knights of Don Siluerio, for that his friends could not do any thing in his defence they weare so wearie. And although the knights of Lusitania were valiant, and dyd charge him with manie heauie blowes, that had béene sufficient to haue cloue an anfield in péeces, yet did he defend the entrie of the ship alone, for the space of halfe an houre against all the compante, and had about him on euery side a great number of dead bodies, shewing so great wonders among his aduersaries, that it was scarce credible to the béholders. Whereas Don Siluerio receiued great griefe to sée so many of his knights slaine, but yet hée durst not come nigh him himselfe, but forced his knights forwards with reproch, that it was a shame to him, that one alone knight should make his defence so long against so many. Who hearing those words made no more a do, but put their liues in aduenture for to accomplish that which was their deaths, and therewith they leaped into the ship of Rosicleer, and charged him so much & with so manie terrible and heauie blowes, that it had not béen possible for him to haue indured long, if that by the wonderful miracle of God hée had not béene succoured.

You shall vnderstand that fortune did serue him so well, that the ship wherein was that valiant and worthie knight of the Sunne, and that stout Orsitedes was constrained by the force of the storme and tempest past, to enter into the same port of Cerdenia, and entering in thereat, they straight waies did sée the execution of that cruell battell, and were greatly amazed to sée all ỳ water so stained with blood, and how that one alone ship dyd make his defence against all the rest: but when they saw so few knights did maintaine themselues against so great a multitude of their enimies, their mernaile was the more, and remained allonied for a great space to sée the incredible acts that Rosicleer dyd, as one that was desperate of his owne life, which was with so great courage, that if hée had séene it with his owne eyes, hée could not haue béléeued that any humane creature could

haue

haue done it. And as hée was with great attention béeholding them with great good will for to aide and help them. The knight of the Sunne did know him by the deuice of his armour, although that they were all to be rayed with blood. as also by the comely proportion of his body, and therewith vpon a sadaine with a loude voice he said: O good God, it séemeth vnto mée, that yonder knight should be Rosicleer my brother, or else my sight doth deceiue me: Oh my good friend, now shew forth your great bountie to defend and saue the life of the person of him that I loue best in all the world. Come on let vs goe, said Orisedes, for with very good will I will offer my selfe in any thing that doth appertaine vnto you or to your brother. And in saying these word, these two good friends did cause their ship to bée grapled vnto the ship of Rosicleer, and with their swords drawen in their hands they leapt into the sayd ship, and sayd: Courage, courage, good Knight, and take a good hart, héere is come vnto the thy brother the knight of the Sunne. And therewithall turned against his aduersarie, and made so great a slaughter among them, that in a short space all ỹ hatches of the ship lay full of dead bodies, and the knights of Lusitania béeing greatly amazed at such sodaine and strange succour, they fled before them with all the spéede they could into their owne ships, & in making such hast, many of them leaped short and fell into the water, so that by this meanes their ship was quickly ridde of their enimies. But when that Rosicleer heard those comfortable words of his worthie brother, and knew him as well by his wonderfull blowes giuen, as by the deuice of his armour, what ioy and pleasure might bée equall vnto his. I say vnto you, it was much more than it was, at that time when that hé was succoured by him in the Iland of Candramarte, for that his death at that time should not haue béene so grieuous vnto him, as at this present the death of his good and perfect friends, and hauing in his power the fayre Princesse Oliua. And as one who by the aide and succour of his Brother was in good hope to be set frée and at libertie of so rigorous and cruell a traunce,

with

with a new and vnlooked for ioy, did so harten and incou-rage himselfe, recouering so great force and strength, that he began to make so great a destructiō among his enimies, as though the battaile were but as then begun, and comming nigh vnto the knight of the Sunne, hée said: Oh my Lord and welbeloued brother, what great benefit is this that god hath shewed vnto mée, that it hath pleased him that I am succoured by your great power and strength, and now that I find my selfe in your company, if that al the whole world were against mée, I should not haue any feare. At this time the Knight of the Sunne could not make any answere, for that hée was so occupied amongst his enimies, wher hée did so great slaughter, that there was none that durst tarry béefore him. Likewise the Troyan did so defend his partie, that it was wonderfull to béehold, at whom Rosicleer was greatly amazed, not knowing who that valiant and worthy Knight should bée. Then the King Sacridoro and the other Princes, when they saw that sodaine and soueraigne fauour which was come vnto them, & how that their enimies were brought into a greater straight than they were béefore, al-though they were very wearie and ouercome with labour, yet the ioy which they receiued did renue in them so much strength, that they returned vpon their enimies, and slew many of them with their terrible blows, & the feare which the knights of Don Siluerio receiued by the great prowesse of the knight of the Sunne and the Troyan was such, that there was not one that durst giue any attempt, but with-drew themselues all that euer they could, for which cause Oristedes in companie with the king Sacridoro, and the other Princes, remained in the ship as sufficient for to defend the same, and the two brethren leapt into the ship of their enimies, as in vie and cōtention the one of the other, they bé-gan to wound and to slay their enimies, and kept such a stur amongst them, in killing some and making othersome to fall into the water, and othersome to run away for to saue them-selues, that in a small time there remained in the ships none for to make any defence. Then Don Siluerio who did bé-

hold

hold all this that passed, with great sorrow and griefe of hart hée complained against fortune, for that shée was so contrarie vnto him, and for that hée knew not the knight of the Sunne, but saw with his eies the great wonders and valiaunt déedes done by him, hée thought verely that it was some diuell of hell that was come to aide and succour Rosicleer, in séeing the feare that his knights had of him, that ther was not one that durst appeare béefore him, but ran away, so that he was without all hope of the victorie, which caused him with déepe sighs to say: Ah Oliua, now I sée that it is not Gods will that thou shalt be mine. At which time Fidelia had hir in hir armes in a sound, and séeing the good successe which happened vnto them, and how that fortune dyd shew hir selfe fauourable, with such deligence as shée ministred vnto hir, shée brought hir againe vnto hir selfe, and saide.

What is this my Lady and mistres, arise and comfort your selfe, and béehold the great succour (which God hauing compassion on vs) hath sent vs in such sort that the victorie is very certaine on your Knights béehalfe. Then the Princesse who was as one halfe dead, beholding the battell, whē shée saw that there was none so hardy that durst abide béefore Rosicleer and his companions, but ranne away from them as from their deaths, shée receiued therwith great consolation and comfort, and had great hope of the victory, and béeing greatlie amazed at the high bountie of the Knight of the Sunne, shée asked of hir damsell Fidelia who that valyant knight should bée: Ah my good Lady and Mistres, said Fidelia, in this thing onely may you consider of the good fortune of Rosicleer, for according vnto the words which hée said at his comming, hée should bée his brother the knight of the Sun, who as I haue heard many times, is the Knight that in all the world is not his lyke, but the other that is come with him I know not, but his valiant demeanour doth shew that hée is one of the best knights that I haue séene. At which words the Princesse receiued great ioy and pleasure, and with better comfort than shée had at any time béefore,

shée

thée arose vp and put hir selfe to beehold the battayle, the which did not endure long, for that after that the two brethren had entered into their ship, they almost dyd yéeld vnto them, finding not one that durst abide their fury, for the which Don Siluerio fearing the encounter, and seeming a thing impossible for his knights to haue the victorie, hée determined to depart, without all hope of good fortune, finding hir at that time so cõtrarie in all points. So with great sorrow & griefe hée commanded his ships to bée vngrapled from the ship of Rosicleer, and the Pilots to hoise vp sailes, and to depart, the which was nothing grieuous vnto his knights, who meruailed greatly at the mightie valiantnesse and terrible blowes of their aduersaries. The ship wherein was the knight of the Sun and Rosicleer remained, but the other seauen departed with such people as were lost, there were slaine more than halfe of them that came in company with the Prince Don Siluerio. So when these two brethren saw themselues cléere of their enimies, they did embrace one another with great loue, and their ioy was such, that they could scarce speake. At this time came vnto him Oristedes, & the knight of the Sun declared vnto Rosicleer who he was, by whõ he was embraced with great ioy & pleasure, but the good Troyan was greatlie amazed at the great beautie of Rosicleer, and how boystrous and stout hée séemed, when that hée was beholding the great wonders the which he did alone in the ship, which caused him to say within himselfe, that not without great misterie were these two brethren borne and created with such high bounty, resembling another so much. Then straight waies came vnto them the thrée Princes, and the king of Cornualia, who were very desirous to sée Rosicleer, as those who sustained great trauaile in his demand, hée receiued thẽ with great ioy, & embraced them, yéelding thancks for the great pleasure which they had done for him at that present. Then came vnto thẽ the good king Sacridoro, whom they did embrace, with great ioy amongst them all to méets together at that present, whereas they gaue one another to vnderstand what they had passed, and by what aduenture

they

they came thether, but when the knight of the Sun vnderstood all that was done & passed with his brother Rosicleer and the Princesse Oliuia, hée gaue great thankes vnto God, for that it was his will to bring him thether at that instant, and hauing great desire for to sée and know hir, he said, that if it were their pleasures he would go & speake with hir. So therewith they went vnto the cabin whereas the Princesse Oliuia & hir damsell Fidelia were, who receiued no lesse ioy (to sée hir knight frée and at libertie of that great perill and danger) than if shée had béene made Lady ouer all the world. And the knight of the Sun and Oristedes very much mernailed at the great bountie & beautie of the Princesse, who séemed vnto them to bée one of the fairest damsels that was to bée found in all the world. Then the knight of the Sun would haue kissed hir hands, but shée would not consent therevnto, but did embrace him with as great loue as though hée had béen hir owne naturall brother the Prince Edward, and she gaue vnto him great thanks for that which he did in hir succour. To whom the knight of the Sunne answered, that not hée alone doth owe that dutie, but also all the world in consideration who shée was, and that hée gaue great thanks vnto almightie god, in that he did know hir to be his soueraigne Lady and sister. Then the good Troyan Oristedes went and offered to kisse hir hand, and yéelded himselfe wholy vnto hir grace. The Princesse dyd surrender vnto him thanks, and receiued great contentment to haue in hir company so high and valiant knights. For with iust reason might bée saide, that there was ioyned together all the bountie and prowesse of the whole world. So all together with great ioy and pleasure, they commaunded their ships to bée made in a readinesse, and sayled together towards the Empire of Gricia. And béeing at sea, they met with a great and mightie ship, wherein came the worthie and valiaunt Prince Clauerindo, who with the company of his vnkle Flismides, brought with them the fayre Princesse Lindaraza. And when they knew the one the other, there was great reioycing of all they' parts, but in especially, béeing

giuen

giuen to vnderſtand by what ſtrange aduenture the Prince did bring hir, and of the good will which he had for to marrie with hir, at ſuch time as they ſhould ariue at the mightie Citie of Conſtantinople, in the preſence of the Emperour, the ioy of the brethren was the more, and they receiued Lindaraza with great loue, vnto whom ſhée ſéemed to bée in all points of great valour, and ſhée likewiſe with more ioy and pleaſure than euer ſhée receiued béefore in all hir life, went along with them, and gaue great thankes vnto God for that good fortune ſhe had to méete them. Then ſhée embraced with great loue the Princeſſe Oliua, who with great ioy did receiue hir, béeing either of them very much amazed at the ſtraunge beautie the one of the other, and very glad that they ſhould enter together into Grecia. So with great ioy and delight they ſayled on their voiage, and had ſo gallant conuerſation amongſt themſelues, that they neuer felt the trauaile of the ſea. There did the Princes, Zoylo, Bargandell and Liriamandro vnderſtand of Roſicleer all his aduentures, and what hée had paſſed in them, after that hée departed out of England, who receiued great pleaſure to heare him, although to the contrarie they did complaine much of him, for that they taking great paines in ſéeking of him, with great deſire of his companie, hée would not diſcouer himſelfe vnto them.

So paſſing the time with theſe and other ſuch like ſports they ſayled towards Grecia, and in few dayes with proſperous windes they ariued at the port of Conſtantinople, and thinking it great reaſon before that they did diſimbarke themſelues, to giue the Emperour Trebatio vnderſtanding of their, ariuall, it was concluded and agréed amongſt them, that the king Sacridoro ſhould goe vnto Conſtantinople, for that hée knew the whole diſcourſe of Roſicleer, and ſaw by experience the moſt part of his valiant worthineſſe, that he might declare the ſame vnto the Emperour and Empreſſe, and in what ſort hée doth bring with him the Princeſſe Oliua and Clauerindo, & Lindaraza, and how they are all together in the port of that Citie, readie for to come a ſhore, and

by

by reason that the day was farre spent and the night drew on, they dyd inferre it till the next morning when that the King Sacridoro went a land and did his message.

¶ How the Knight of the Sunne, Rosicleer, and the other Princes and Knights, with the Princesses Oliuia and Lindaraza, went a land, and were meruailously receiued by the Emperour Trebatio, and the Empresse Briana. Chap. 7.



When the next morning was come, the good King Sacridoro went a land, beeing armed with his whole armour very richly, alonely with one Squire, and entered into Constantinople, who finding the Emperor Trebatio and the Empresse Briana in the great Hall together, without any dolour he came in whereas they were, who when they saw him, receiued him with great ioy and pleasure, as well for that he was so great a friend vnto their sonne Rosicleer, as also because they hoped to heare some newes from him, the which they longed very much for, for of long time they had not heard from him. Then the King went to kisse the hands of the Emperour, who did embrace him with great loue, and said: King Sacridoro, my very good friend, you are heartelie welcome into this Countrie, for with your comming I do receiue great ioy and pleasure. Therefore tell mee what is become of your greatest friend Rosicleere, for that I meruaile greatly that he is not come in your companie, and I am fully perswaded that it is a great thing that should depart you a sunder. Then the king after that hee had done his due reuerence, answered him and said: Mightie Emperour, I came in the companie of Rosicleer, and GOD forbid that so long as I liue, I should seperate my selfe out of his companie, for therewith I receiue more honour and contentment, than with all the whole kingdome of Antiochia, the which I hould by his valyant worthinesse. And heere I giue you to vnderstand (most

high renowmed princes) that your mightie valiant & most worthy sonnes, the knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer, are in the port of this Citie, accompanied with worthie & valiant princes and knights, and doe bring in their companie, the most excellent and faire princesse Oliua, daughter vnto the puisant king Oliuerio, whom Rosicleer falling in loue with, did by force of his strong arme, take out of the court of the king hir father, and with one alone ship (in the which we are come) made his defence at the sea against more then fiue thousand knights, & there did he shew vnto him a great part of all that had passed in that enterprise, and of the great sorrow which he receiued for the worthie knight of the Sunne and of Oristedes his friend, as also how by fortune at the sea they met with the prince Clauerindo, who brought in his company the faire Lindaraza, with hir vncle Flamides, with the whole discourse how he brought hir out of the castle, in such sort as he told them at the sea. But when the Emperour and the Empresse heard these newes, they receiued great ioy and comfort therat, & as those who haue great experience in cases of loue, did not greatly meruaile at that which Rosicleer did for the loue of Oliua, lykewise they receiued content, for that he had accomplished his desire, being fully certified that the Princesse should inherit the kingdome of great Britaine, after the decease of the king hir father, and how that Rosicleer could not marrie with a damsell in all the world of more higher estate. Also their ioy did encrease at the newes of the comming of the knight of the Sunne. Then the Emperour and the Empresse did render vnto the king Sacridoro great thankes, for that he would come to bring them so ioyfull newes. And the Emperour did straight waies commaund his nobles and worthie princes & knights that were then present in his court, to be in a readinesse for to goe and receiue them, who in companie with them all with great pomp & maiestie, went forth of the Citie with so great a troupe, that all those wide and broad fieldes were full of people, for that when the comming of these two Princes were published & knowen, there

were

were few or none that remained, but all went forth for to receiue them. The Emperour went in the midst of all those Princes and Knightes, and by him the good King Sacridoro, with so graue and seuere countenaunce, that hée did very well manifest his high estate. So when that they came vnto the sea port, at the sound of Trumpets & other kinds of instruments, these princes did disembarke themselues a land. Rosicleer brought by the hand his welbeloued princesse Oliuia, who was of so great beautie, that all that did behold hir were greatly amazed, so that there grew betwixt diuers great contention, whether that the beautie of the Princesse Claridiana did excéde the beautie of the Princesse Oliuia, but all in generall said that Rosicleer had great reason to put himselfe in such perill, for the loue of so faire a Lady. Then straight waies came forth the faire Lindaraza, whose beautie did worke no lesse admiration in the beholders, then the princesse, and was lead by that worthie Knight of the Sun hir brother, accompanied with those renowmed princes Clauerindo, Bargandel, and Liriamandro, likewise with the Tartarian Zoylo, and the good Troyan Oristedes, and the valiant King Alamades of Cornewaile, all the which came forth so séemely and richly araied, that it put in great admiration all them that did behold them.

So when they all came béfore the Emperour (who receiued great ioy & pleasure to sée his two worthie sonnes & these two so excellent Princesses, he went & embraced them with great pleasure & delight, but in especiall, the two fayre Ladies, saying, I am much more bound vnto God then any other man in the world, and to giue him greater thanks, for that he hath not alone brought mée to the sight and knowledging of my two so valiant sonnes, but also by them I haue recouered and obtained for my daughters, two so worthie Princesses, as the like are not to be found in all the world. How is it that by my desert I am worthy to sée in mine Empire of Grecia, so high and soueraigne beauties, as these worthy péeres are.

Then they did humble themselues vpon their knées be-

Emperour, and would haue kissed his hands, but the Emperour would not consent thereunto, but returned and dyd embrace them a new, & caused them to arise frō the ground, and then with exceeding ioy and pleasure hée gaue entertainment vnto his sonnes, and vnto these high Princes and knights, saying vnto Bargandel, Lyriamandro, & Zoylo: now my very good friends am I satisfied, seeing that with so ioyfull comming you will requite me the euill newes, the which you gaue mée in Constantinople, of the death of my sonne Rosicleer. In this shall your highnesse sée, said Zoylo, how far your good fortune doth extend, & the more to estéeme the acknowledging of your sonne, Fortune would first present béefore you those so sodaine and heauie newes of great dolour, that after when it should bée found vnto the contrarie, the ioy and pleasure might bée the more. Then the Emperour did embrace them all one after another, and receiued so great contentment to sée those so worthie knights ỹ brought his sonnes, that hée neuer rested, nor could not bée satisfied in giuing thanks vnto almightie God, for exalting him vnto so high estate. Likewise they were no lesse amazed at the surpassing and gentle disposition of the Emperour, and the great maiestie that hée did represent in his person, they dyd béehould him with great attention, and saide within themselues, that he was worthie to bée father of those two Mirrors of Knighthode throughout all the world. And the Princesses Oliuia and Lindaraza receiued meruailous great contentment to sée what great loue & humanitie hée shewed vnto all people, and what great ioy and pleasure hée receiued for theyr comming. So after that there had passed much communication, in theyr first mæting, then the other Princes Rodamarte and Rodoseo, and other noble men that came in the companie of the Emperour, went and welcommed theyr noble Princes, who dyd embrace and receiue them with great ioy and loue. This béeing done, the Emperour and all the rest mounted vppon their horses, and the two Princesses vpon their Palfraies which were brought thether for them, well garnished, and

take

toke their way towards the mightie Citie of Constantinople, accompanied with so many knights and Citizens, that all the mightie wide and broad fields seemed to be couered with them. In this sort they entered into the Citie with great maiestie & pompe, whereas was so meruailous sweet noise of all kindes of instruments and musicke, that it was thought, that the entring of Cæsar into Rome after his great victorie, was not equall vnto this, and passing through the stretes of the Citie, the windowes were furnished with Ladies and damsels, who greatly meruailed at the strange and excellent beauties of Olina and Lindaraza, and prayed God of all partes for seeing that day, in the which the Emperour receiued his so worthie sonnes, who brought so great ioy, contentment, honour, and pleasure vnto that mighte court. So when they came vnto the mightie pallace, Lindaraza was alighted from hir Palfraie in the armes of the knight of the Sunne hir brother, and the faire Olina in the armes of the Empereur, who would not consent that any other should doe it, and at their ascending vp into the great hall, ther the empresse Briana accompanied with all hir Ladies and Gentlewomen came forth and did receiue the two Ladies, embracing them with so great loue, as though they had bene hir owne naturall daughters. But when she saw the great beautie and soueraigne grace of the Princesse Olina, she receiued within hir selfe a meruailous great contentment, and thanked God for the good fortune that Rosicleer had obtained for the recouering of hir. Then the Princesses both of them did knéele downe before the empresse, & would haue kissed hir hands, but she would not consent vnto the same, but caused them to arise, & with great loue shee saide. Ah precious and déere daughters, what great pleasure doth my hart receiue, and how ioyfull vnto me is this your comming into this Countrie, and turning vnto Olina shee saide: How much am I bound vnto God, that in losing the name of a sister in law, I doe enioy you for my Daughter. So passing betwixt them many amorous and louing communications, came vnto hir the knight of the Sunne and

Rosicleer to kisse hir hands, but shée did embrace them with so great loue, as vnto so noble & worthie persons did appertaine. Then gaue she entertainment vnto all the other princes & knights, with so gallant grace & demeanor, that al were contented therwith, & said, that of so high & worthy parents, reason is, that they should bring forth so worthie sonnes. So after that they had spent a good while in these their greetings & receiuings, they entered into a meruailous faire and great quadran, wher all these knights were vnarmed, & had giuen vnto them rich & precious robes to couer them, the which being done, with great ioy they sat downe to dinner, whereas they were serued with so great maiestie, as did well agrée vnto their high estates. Thus with great delight vnto them all, they remained certaine daies making great triumphs, & exercising meruailous feates of armes, whereas the stout Troyan, the king Sacridoro, and the Tartarian Zoylo with the other worthie Princes, gaue such testimonie of their bountie, that from that time forwardes they were estéemed as their worthinesse did deserue. In this time was Rosicleer in so great ioy and pleasure, as before hée saw himselfe in sorrow and sadnesse, for he had his welbeloued Oliuia in his power, and that there was concluded & finished all his cares and mortall griefes that he had receiued for hir cause, so that ther was no pleasure in all the world that might be compared vnto his, wherwith hée went as one from himselfe, thinking himselfe not worthie to enioy so great glory. The Princesse Oliuia likewise receiued no lesse contentment, for calling to remembrance the great trauaile & afflictions that shée had sustained and passed for hir welbéeloued friend, and now séeing hir selfe frée and cléere from them all, and put in so high estate, she thought verily that there was not a Ladie nor Gentlewomen in all the world so fortunate as shée, so that the ioy of them both was without comparison, which was cleane contrarie vnto the knight of the Sunne, for that he found not there the Princesse Claridiana, hir absence caused vnto him great anguish and griefe. And béeing in such sort, that hée could not suffer nor abide it, hée determined

mined straight waies to depart toward Trapisonda, at such time as he saw that the Emperour his Father was most in quiet, and when that his departure should lesse grieue him, otherwise he would not for all the world doe that whereby he should receiue any displeasure. For you shall vnderstand that this knight and Roscleer his brother, amongst all other vertues with the which they were indued, this did surmount all the rest, for that there was not a knight in all the world that better did loue their Father than these two, for that they did not alonely serue and honour him, but the more to exalt his maiestie, not one of them in his presence would make any estimation of themselues, but would that all honour and reuerence should be giuen vnto him onelie, who for the worthinesse of his person did deserue the same. So that the knihght of the Sunne, for not displeasing him in his departure, did passe away his anguish and griefes as well as hée could, thinking euery houre a whole yéere till such time as he might sée his Claridiana. This might be a spectacle vnto all such as hath Fathers, for to procure and doe as this knight did, for to make equall his pastimes and pleasures vnto the troubles and necessities of his Father, alwaies desiring and procuring his honour more than his owne, hauing béefore his eies neuer to haue quietnesse nor rest, at such time as his father is in any trouble, for that the gift of the father although it be not profitable to his possessions, yet is he most excellent to giue counsaile, and profitable vnto the sonne: and is neuer well knowen till such time as he is lost, when that with many sighes and teares it ought to bée bewailed. Who is he that would not séeme to be a good child vnto his parents, if he do well consider how troublesome his bringing vp hath béene vnto them, and how that his life is but a burthen of anger and sorrowes, sonnes of great griefe, a continuall labour & timerous care? How many times are we the occasion to make frustrate their desires, & a breaking of their sound sléepes, taking away their stomackes, that they cannot eate, and with our fained teares, disturbe their pleasures? How many sodain feares & griefs caused by ỹ variance

of our actions, and many times the disgrace & death of the sons, is cause of the death of their mothers. And that which is more, many with the ouermuch pleasure & ioy receyued, to heare how that their children be aliue, dieth sodainely, as it chanced vnto those two, the same day that they returned vnto Rome, that did remaine and escaped from the losse of Trasimeno, when as they saw their sonnes aliue, whereas before it was certified them that they were slaine, and hauing no measure to eschue so great and sodaine ioy, did die presentlie therewith. Therefore seeing that the loue of the parents is so great vnto their children, he is worthie of great punishment that doth not honour them, and shall haue lesse reason to leaue vndone, that which is a common Prouerbe, that the whole fault consisteth in the Father, for that many times the hardnesse of the Father is profitable vnto the sonne, and alway the cockering of them is hurtfull, because we that be sonnes and youthfull, be alwaies stubburne, and cannot be mollified but by stubbernesse, as many times it falleth out, that the pittifull Chirurgion leaueth the wound euill cured, wherof did grow the old custome that was vsed amongst the Romanes, that not alonely Princes and Consulles, vnto whom was giuen the whole power ouer the common wealth against such as did offend, but also all perticuler fathers had iurisdiction ouer their children, to punish them, and to put them in prison, tormenting them, yea, and to put them to death. The crueltie of Cassio and Fuluio was much esteemed in putting to death of their sonnes, not for that they did hate them, but beecause they could not correct their customes. So that the sonne must vnderstand that the good Father must not seeke who should cocker & make much of him, but one than may doe him good. And many things doth seeme vnto the sonne to be very hard & terrible, which seemeth vnto the Father to be very profitable. Neither is he deceiued therein, for that his affection is not with passion, & youth hath no more consideration than that which is before his eies, and waxing riper in yeeres, hee seeth many things a farre of, and alwaies the seueritie of the father, is

more

more profitable vnto the sonne than méekneſſe. It is a ſtraunge thing to conſider, and a man can better ſuffer the hardneſſe of a tyrannous maiſter, than of his owne father, the which although they bée not alowable, yet ſhould not they reproue their fathers, but rather ſuffer them. We read that Alexander did neuer incurre ſo great reproch, as in that hée did not onely rebuke his Father, but that hée was alſo enuious, and receiued griefe at his extollings. Wiſe men ſay, that there is no ſuperoritie on the earth more iuſter than that of the father, nor more honeſter ſubiection than that of the ſonne, therefore let children honour their parents, & ſhew their due duties vnto them with reuerence: and not doing the ſame, it is a iuſt ſentence that rebellious ſonnes doth ſuffer. And this puniſhment is not ſo ſmall, but vnto him that ſuffereth, it ſéemeth very much, for that there is nothing that doth ſo much afflict and torment the minde of man, as an iniurious word ſpoken by a rebellious childe. And as by theſe two worthie knights, all children may take an enſample, ſo likewiſe there is to bée noted, the great part this is their fathers, as appeareth by this Emperour, that deſerued to be ſo eſtéemed and beloued with ſo great reuerence of his ſonnes, conſidering his excellent vertues, and the great loue that hée bare vnto them, did conſtraine them for to loue him, and ſhew him humble reuerence. Alſo when that their ſons do not proue to bée good, then ought their Fathers to ſuffer and beare with them, til ſuch time as their childhood is paſt, then after as they do increaſe, to correct their vnbridled nature, forcing them to leaue their vice, whereto they are inclined, and to learne to embrace vertue, which is the badge of all Chriſtians.

Dauid and Mithridates king of Pontus, and Seuerus Emperour of Rome did ſuffer and beare with their rebellyous ſonnes. Affricano dyd hartely loue his ſonne, although in nothing hée dyd reſemble him, but cleane contrarie to him in his vertues. Héere wé will leaue theſe admonitions vnto auncient and old men, who hath greater authoritie to giue them. Returning to our Hiſtorie, which ſaith, that the Em-

perour Trebatio and the Empreſſe Briana, receiued meruailous great ioy, contentment, and pleaſure, to ſée in their companie their two ſo valiant and obedient ſonnes, accompanied with ſo high and noble companie. Likewiſe they were ioyfull that the Prince Clauerindo was ſo deſirous to marry with the faire Lindaraza, and thereto aſked the good will of the Emperour and the Empreſſe, who at the requeſt and deſire of the knight of the Sunne dyd graunt it vnto him, whereat Clauerindo receiued great ioy and pleaſure, and ſhewes him ſelfe verie pleaſant and gallant for the ſame, and wrote vnto the king Oriſtedes his father, that hée would thinke well thereof, and to requeſt the Emperour Trebatio to thincke well of the ſame.

Thus as the Court of that mightie Emperour was in great ioy and pleaſure, with this gallant companie, came thether at that preſent the wiſe Artemidoro, and béeing knowen who hée was, hée was meruailouſly well receiued of the Emperour, and of thoſe Princes and Knights there preſent, but in eſpeciall of Roſicleer, who calling to remembrance what hée had ſaid and done for him, did beare him ſo great loue as vnto his naturall brother. Héere dyd the wiſe Artemidoro aſke the Empreſſe Briana, if ſhée dyd remember at ſuch time as ſhée was firſt troubled with paſſions, how that a Nymph out of the Fountaine of water, did giue hir comfort and conſolation, giuing hir to vnderſtand that it was done by his arte, and how if ſhée did call it well to remembrance (that next vnto God) ſhée was by that conſolation comforted at that preſent, who ſéeing that all that which the wiſe man had ſayde was alreadie fulfilled and come to paſſe, ſhée knew not how for to gratifie him for ſo great a benefit done vnto hir: but hée was meruayloufly honoured of hir, the Emperour, his ſonnes, and of all that were there preſent.

Then dyd Artemidoro (as one that dyd know it verie well) make manifeſt all that had paſſed with Roſicleer, from the time of his firſt birth vnto that preſent, ioyntly with all that which had paſſed by the Emperour with the Em-

preſſe

preſſe Briana, collected into one booke, which did declare all things particularly, as though hée had béene preſent at the doing: whereat the Emperour was meruailouſly ioyfull, & gaue vnto the wiſe man great thankes for the ſame. So that the Emperour and all the other Princeſſe and knights that dyd reade thoſe wonders, meruailed greatly at the ſtrange things which Roſicleer had paſſed, and were verie glad that all his trauailes & troubles for loue were brought to ſo good an ende. And for that there was not written, nor any mencion made of the wonderful acts done by the knight of the Sunne, the Emperour dyd aſke of the wiſe man wherefore they were forgotten? Who anſwered him in the preſence of all the noble in the Courts, that hée dyd leaue off the writing of them, for that there was another great wiſe man who had better intelligence thereof than hée, and had the charge for to write and put in memorie all things that toucheth the knight of the Sunne, and how that before long time doe paſſe they ſhall ſée him in that Court, who will diſcouer by writing ſo many wonderfull and ſtraunge acts, that neuer ſhall bée forgotten ſo long as the world endureth. And although the mightie Emperour Trebatio and all that were with him, did not vnderſtand who that wyſe man ſhould bée of whom hée ſpoke of, yet did the knight of the Sunne know that it was the wiſe Lyrgandeo, and was verie gladde to heare him ſay that hée would come vnto that Court, for that he deſired much to ſée him, with his nephew king Florion, and did not forget that which for him hée had done, and was very deſirous to haue opportunitie to gratifie him for the ſame. But when the Prince Clauerindo had tolde vnto him the miſfortune at ſea that happened vnto the Prince Brandizel, his ſorrow was ſo great, that many daies after hée was verie heauie and ſadde, thinking verelie that his verie friend Brandizel had béene loſt. But the wiſe Artemidoro who knew it to the contrarie, to put remedie to his ſorrow, tolde him that hée was ſafe and ſound, and in a place greatly to his contentment, and how that hée ſhould ſée him very ſhortly.

The

The knight of the Sunne gaue him great thanckes for the same, and the wise man in the meane time that hée was in the Court did write with his owne hand in the fore front of that mightie Pallaice, in great Letters, that all men might read it, a Prophesie, which saide as followeth.

At such time as the mightie shepheard hath best kept and gathered together his flock, shall come the braue and stoute Lyons with rauenous and hungrie wrath, and betweene hir and the most stout Lion, shall passe a verie cruell and perillous contention, and béeing put a sunder by the mightie shepheard, the stout Lyon shall fall at the roaring of the furious Lions, and for a long time shall lose his name, till such time as the roaring of the saide Lyons doth awake him, and with hir strong armes raise him vp againe. At that time shall the mighty shepheard bée very heauie, and there shall come vpon him the great shée Beare very irefull, and in hir companie so manie Wolues and dreadfull Tygers, that shall make all the world to wonder, and the flock of the mightie shepheard by them shall bée scattered abroad, and the greene and flowred fields shall bée turned into red coulour, and the earth shall séeme as thought it had rayned much blood. The huge and mightie riuers shall burst out of their course, and the wide and broad seas shall chaunge the coulour of their profound waters, shewing the great earthquake that shall come. Then afterward the daie shall come, that the Sunne at noone tide shall bée eclipsed, losing the greater part of his light and brightnesse at which very instant, the mightie shepheard shall bée in great care and perpleritie, and all his flock dispearsed abroad, & at the the point to bée lost, but straight waies the Sun shall recouer his whole brightnes, & the Lion brought by the stout Lions, by hir immortall déeds shall recouer his lost name, and by his comming, the mightie shepheard shall gather together his good flock, and with so great courage shall returne vpon those hungrie Wolues & dreadfull Tigers, that they shall kill the most part of them, and those which shall remaine, shall flie and leaue the Countrie desolate. And héere the Griffins that came from the new

world

world against the mightie shepheard, shall lose their furious wrath and betwixt them and those of his flock, shall bée made great friendship and very profitable. The thrée Beare with the mighty hée Beare, shall bée taken prisoners by new enemies, and béeing delinered by the stoute Lyon, shall bée made friends with the mightie shepheard. And at the request of the Lion and Lioneſſe, they shall come together, and of that societie shall procéede one that the déedes past, shall make all mortalitie bée forgotten. Beare this in your minde, for as I haue saide, so it shall come to passe.

This Prophesie béeing written by the wise Artemidoro, the Emperour and all those worthie Princesse and knights did behold it. And as they vnderstood very litle what it dyd signifie, they were greatly amazed at the great vnderstanding of the wise man: and desired him to declare somwhat the meaning thereof, but hée excused himselfe, saying, that it was not giuen vnto him for to declare that which was to come, but to make manifest vnto them by figures: for that if it should fall out to proue to the contrarie, it would bée the occasion of great daunger, harme & perill. But yet notwithstanding all shall come to passe in such sort, that the time shall declare it, and make it most manifest. These & many other things did this wise Artemidoro declare vnto them, that if they had not béene of noble courage, his prophesies had put them in great wonder & feare. So they béeing in great ioy, pastimes and pleasures in the mightie Citie of Constantinople, (although to the contrarie great sorrow & griefe vnto the knight of the Sunne, for that the Empresse Claridiana, his mistresse, was not there present) this Historie doth leaue them, till time dow serue, for to tell you what Don Siluerio did, that returned vnto great Britaine.

How the Prince Don Siluerio, without all hope of the recouerie of the Princesse Oliua, he returned vnto great Britaine, and of all that was determined in the Court of the King Oliuerio. Chap. 8.

The

THe wrath and anger was very great that Don Siluerio receiued, in that hée was past all hope of recouerie of the Princesse Oliuia, by reason that the most part of his Knights were slaine, and shée remaining in the power of Rosicleer, the thing that hée most loued in all the world, without any hope of recouerie. And againe, séeing that the princesse his friends with the King Alamades, that went in his companie, béecame his enimies, and likewise remembring the great fury and stoutnesse of them with whom hée had the battell, with great complaints wéepings & lamentations, bée béewayled his misfortune, which was vnto him so contrarie, and so fauourable vnto his enimies. So in the end of certaine daies after his departure, hée ariued in great Britaine, and going a land hée sent the King word of his ariuall, appareling himselfe and all such knights as came with him in black and mourning apparell, and so entered into the mightie Citie of London, whereas the king did receiue him, to whom with great sorrow and griefe hée gaue the king to vnderstand of all that had happened vnto him at the sea. And béecause at that present the rancour and malice which hée had against the Emperour Trebatio, was great in him, for the death of Prince Edward his sonne, hée was very glad that hée had so good occasion & opportunitie to arme himselfe against him, & therefore dyd not onely comfort the prince don Siluerio to follow his poisoned enterprise, to take reuengement against him, but rather did procure to kindle his wrath the more, in saying, that vnto them both it should be a perpetuall dishonour, if they did not procure the reuengement, the iniurie offered was so great, and that it were better for them to dye in the quarrell, then to liue in so great dishonour for euer.

Then the Prince who desired no other thing, but very ioyfull to sée that the king was wholly of his minde and determination, made a great oath, that hée would neuer take to him wife in marriage, till such time as that great iniurie done

done by Roſicleer, were reuenged. So that ſtraight wayes it was agréde bétweétrt them both, that it ſhould bée put in practiſe to make reuengement.

The King commaunded all the nobles of his Court to come together to a parle, & béeing come together, hée put them in remembrannce of the death of his ſonne Prince Edward, how hée was ſlaine by the Emperour Trebatio, and then of the ſpoyling and carrying away of the Princeſſe Oliuia, done by his ſonne Roſicleer: ſhewing and perſwading them by many reaſons, how much they were bound to procure reuengement of that great iniurie. And although that there were ſome to whom the determination of the King ſéemed nothing good, yet in the ende they all concluded and agréd, that all ſhould bée done as hée thought beſt, and that out of hand they ſhould bégin to muſter and procure ſouldiers and men of war to bée made in a readineſſe, for to paſſe the ſeas, and to enter into Grecia.

And although Don Siluerio had there with him manie knights of Luſitania, yet did he promiſe to returne into his countrie, and to bring from that kingdome, and alſo out of Spaine, a great number, for that hée that was King of Spaine at that preſent, was a verie great friend vnto his father, & hée was very certaine that hée would not denie to help and aide him with all the force and ſtrength hée could poſſible.

Hée béeing willing to put all things in effect, toke his leaue of the King and departed ſtraightwaies from great Britaine, and put himſelfe vnto the rough and boyſterous Seas, taking his voyage towards Luſitania. In the meane time King Olinerio, did ordaine and made in a readineſſe all the people that poſſible hée could, and writ his letters vnto all kings that were his friends, as well Chriſtians as Pagans, giuing them to vnderſtand of the great iniurie and wrong done vnto him, in murthering his onely ſonne and heire of his kingdome, and then his daughter to bée ſtolen and carryed away: requeſting of them all fauour poſſible, to help him to take reuengement for the ſame.

So

So that to conclude, some there were that for verie friendship and loue, did ayde him. And other some for the ill will they bare vnto the Grékes, of very enuie of their prosperities, did aide and help him, and not onely with their people, but with their owne proper persons, came vnto the King Olauia, and there was so great hast and diligence made in the executing thereof, that many daies was not past, when that in great Britaine there was ioyned together more then one hundred and fiftie thousand Knights, whereas the Historie doth leaue them, putting all things in good order, as appertained vnto so valiant an enterprise, for to tell you of other things that happened in the meane time.

¶ How that the Princesse Lindabrides dyd craue of hir father the Emperour Alycandro, reuengement of the Knight of the Sunne, and how the Emperour at hir request, dyd call a Parliament, and what happened in the same. Chap. 9

IN great confusion and alteration remayned the whole Court of the Emperour Alycandro, for so sodaine departure of the Knight of the Sunne, but aboue all the rest, was the fayre Princesse Lindabrides, whose lyfe was so full of sorrow and griefe, that many times shée was at the point of death. And ther was nothing that could comfort hir, in séeing that the knight of the Sun was departed and returned to his owne countrie, and was very certaine, that if once hée came into the presence of the Princesse Claridiana, it were past all remedie for him to haue hir any more in his remembraunce, so that shée might verie well abandon hir selfe of all hope, euer to sée him any more; the which was more bitter & grieuous vnto hir, then death. And considering with hir selfe by reason of the great loue she bare vnto him, that it should bée great comfort vnto hir, and remedie for hir griefe, if that shée did once againe returne into Grecia, by what manner of meanes so euer it was shée cared not, thinking by that means for to disturbe the Knight of

of the Sunne, that hée should not haue any time nor space for to serue the Princesse Claridiana, neyther for to marry with hir, for the which to put in effect she thought nothing so good as for to craue reuengement of the Emperour hir father, for the iniurie done by the knight of the Sunne, which might be the occasion that he with all his power should passe into Grecia, and to carry hir with him thether to be crowned Empres of Grecia, fæming by those meanes the knight of the Sunne shall be constrained to doe perforce, that before he would not by his frée will, the which she put in vre according vnto hir thought. And as many times the Emperour hir father came into hir closet to visit & comfort hir (whereas she continuallie remained and neuer went abroad) vpon a day when that he was fullest of griefe comforting hir, whose sorrow pricked him to the very heart, for the great loue hée bare vnto hir. The Princesse shedding many teares from hir christaline eies, said.

It is lost labour, my Lord and Father, for to comfort or giue any consolation vnto this vnhappie and vnfortunate Damsell your Daughter, for that there is nothing that can remedie nor helpe mée but onely the death, the which if the high Gods were so pleased, were so nigh mée, that I could not make an end of this my speaking, for that death were a great deale better vnto mée, than to liue, for to fæle and suffer so great an iniury as that which the Knight of the Sunne hath done against you and mée, for if you my Lord would consider thereof as is right and reason, you would leaue off comforting of your daughter, and procure by all meanes that this our reproch may be reuenged, wherewith if presently I should depart out of this world, I should goe with comfort, but of the immortall Gods I doe desire that from their high Throne they will vælde for me reuengement, fæing that you doe so little estæme it. What should other Damselles of base birth loke for, when that a Damsell of so high estate as I am, and doth participate with the diuine Deitie of the high Gods, and being iniured by one alone knight, cannot finde one that doth receiue griefe

of hir great wrong, nor any that will take vppon him to aunswere the quarrell. With great reason therefore from this day forwardes, may your vassailes and subiects take hart at grasse, and bee bold to rise vp against you, seeing that you will put vp such an iniurie and euill proffer, done against you by one alone knight, and an enimie vnto your law, and will suffer mee that am your Daughter to liue without reuengement. My Lord and Father, I pray you beholde and consider your high estate, which is such, that all the Kinges and Lordes of the Orient are obedient at your commaundement and seruice, and doeth honour and reuerence you as a parent and kinsman vnto the immortall Gods, and if now you doe dissemble this great iniurie which vnto you and mee hath beene committed, without making cruell reuengement, you shall neither bee feared nor esteemed, but had in lesse reputation than heeretofore you haue beene, and your honour ouerthrowne from the throne, which your predecessours vntill this present day hath maintayned and vpholden. And that which seemeth to bee worst of all, is, that the diuine prouidence will fayle and acknowledge part of this great iniurie, the which I doe most earnestlie pray and desire, that they doe not execute against you their wrath, in that you haue neglected to take reuengement. For this cause onely hath the diuine Gods giuen vnto you this high estate, exalting and placing you aboue all other that are in the world, because you should execute iustlie heere vpon the earth, as they haue ordained in their diuine Consistorie.

This faire Damsell had not so soone concluded these hir words, when that the Emperour hir Father Understanding the effect of hir complaint, with great griefe and sorrow vnto his heart, being full of anger and wrath, arose vp, and laid his hand vpon his head, as vpon a precious relike, and said these wordes following.

Heere I doe sweare vnto thee by this sacred head, and by the diuine Deitie, that I doe participate of the immortall Gods, for to goe with all my power into Grecia, and in

in reuengement of this great iniurie to mée done, I will de-
stroy the Emperour Trebatio, and giue a cruell and dis-
noured death vnto his wife and children, and crowne thée my
daughter, for Empresse of that Empire. So with this con-
clusion, & without speaking any moe words, hée went forth
of hir Closet, and calling together certaine of his counsaile,
hée concluded that a Parliament should bée proclaymed
throughout all his kingdomes and dominion, commaun-
ding all Kings, Princes, and Nobles of the same, to come
vnto the said Parliament in paine of death. Likewise hée
did write Letters of great loue vnto other Ilandes that
were not subiect vnto him, which were inhabited with Gi-
ans and furious people, requesting them to come vnto his
Court of Parliament. Among all, hée wrote a Letter vn-
to Bradaman Campeon, who was returned into his Coun-
try againe, the effect therof was as followeth.

GRan Campion, Lord of the Orientall Ilands that
lare in the Ocean sea, I doe beléeue that it is manifest
vnto thée the iniurie done by the Grécke Prince vnto our
sacred estate and the great offence that he did vnto the im-
mortall Gods, therfore now thou shalt vnderstand that by
the vertue of that part of the deuine deitie that is in vs, it is
concluded in our deuine Consistorie, that order should bée
taken in such sort, that reuengement may be taken for the
same, in such ample wise, that the whole Empire of Grecia
may be destroyed downe to the ground, and not to leaue one
stone vpon another, as a iust punishment for the offendours,
and an example to all others, how they shall offend against
the diuine maiestie. For the which end, to the executing of
the same, wée doe desire that in this enterprise thy fauour
may bée the first, for that as the diuine Gods haue created
thée so strong and mightie ouer and aboue all mortall crea-
tures, so lykewise art thou bound to maintaine and de-
fend their diuine honours, and to procure to make reuenge-
ment of this iniurie which the Grécke Prince hath done
vnto vs.

herein I do inlarge no farther, but abiding thy comming, for to haue thy opinion what were best to bee done herein. Written in our sacred Court. &c.

When that Bradaman had receiued this Letter, in all his life he was not so glad and ioyfull for that occasion did so serue, that he might execute that great anger and wrath that hee had conceiued against the knight of the Sunne, because it was a great shame vnto him that he was ouercome by him, and he could not forget that great iniurie receyued, but had as much desire to bee reuenged for the same. And you shall vnderstand that this Bradaman had at that time a sonne of twentie yeeres olde, the most braueſt and fierceſt creature that euer was seene by men: of whom shall bee made more mencion in this History. Bradaman had not this sonne by a faire Gentlewoman, but of the cruelleſt and furious in condition amongeſt all women, for that after that by the mightie power of his person he came to be lord ouer the Orientall Ilands, which was a kinde of people which for their fiercenesse neuer before could be brought in subiection, he determined within himselfe, for that hee would not that the Seigniorie should be loſt (after his death) to procure to haue so valiant a sonne, who for the worthineſſe of his person should be sufficient to sustaine that estate, as he did get it in his life time. And with this determination and desire, he made many sacrifices vnto the Gods, desiring them to giue him such a sonne to bee his heire, of no leſſe force and strength than he was for the defence of those kingdomes. At the same time there was in one of those Ilandes a woman of so stout and furious condition, & of so great strength, that with hir owne handes shee slew a great number of gyants, and other terrible and dreadfull beaſts. Bradaman dyd know hir, in such sort, that nature working in hir by the will of the high Gods, shee was delinered of that furious and fierce sonne, and gaue him to name Bramarant. At whose birth Bradaman his Father was very ioyfull, and caused him for to bee nourished with the milke of Lions and Tygers, and other furious beaſtes, such as were to

bee

be found in those partes, and would neuer consent that hée should proue of his mothers breasts, for that he would his sonne should bée the more fierce and strong. In this sort hée was nourished, so that afterward it appeareth that the double strength and fiercenesse of the father and of his mother, was comprehended in him, with the aide of the milke that he sucked, which did worke such effect in him, that when he came to twelue yéeres of age, he would goe alone into the deserts & mountaines, without any armour more then certain sodden skins hardned in the Sun, and would séeke out the strong Lions and fierce Tygers, with other furious beasts, & all that euer he could take, he would teare them to péeces with his hands as though they had bene young and tender kids. He would eate no other meate in all the time of his hunting, but the milke of those she wild beasts that hée met withall, and sometimes of the flesh of the most furious beast that he killed, and that should bée raw. But when that hée grew vnto more yéeres, he left of his hunting of wild beasts, and fell to exercising himselfe in armour & feates of armes, in such sort, that his great force and strength was very déere vnto a great number, for that he would neuer héere reason in the triall of his strength, as did become good and curteous Knightes, but without any occasion in the world, hée would haue contention with all them that he met withall, béeing armed, without any feare, if they were two, twentie, or thirtie, with them all hée would contend and kill them, tearing them in péeces with so great cruelties that hée was feared of all, & could find none that was able to make resistance against him, although all the people of those Ilands were very stout and couragious, and almost all Gyants. And for that Nature did shew his selfe much fauourable vnto Brandiran, the History saith that hée was not in stature of his body so high as his Father, but hée was as bigge as any Knight as might bée, not béeing a Gyant, and of so mightie, huge, and great members, that what soeuer hée lacked in his height, hée had it comprehended in his bignesse, and was of so great force and strength, that

there was no equalitie in that of Milo, of whom they say, that there was not his like in all the whole world, for that he did thinges that seemed to bee incredible to all that dyd see them, and besides his great strength, he was so swift and light, that he would ouertake Lions, and other wilde beasts in the plaine running after them. This young Bramarant seeing himselfe to bee so puisant and mightie aboue all others, was so stout and proud, that at such time as he came of twentie yeeres of age, ther was not one (if hee were displeased with him) that durst come into his presence, so that in all those orientall Ilands he was feared, & more esteemed thã his father, and was not content that they had him for their Lord, but also would be worshipped of his as their principall God, and said that all the gods the which they did worship, had no power ouer him, neither were they equall in valour. And Bradamã his Father seeing him so feared and reuerenced of all, and how great and mightie his strength & fierceneſſe was, was therof exceedinglie glad & ioyfull, beleeuing of a certaine, that it was not possible for him to lose his kingdomes, hauing so valiant and strong a sonne. So at such time as the Letter of the Emperour Alicandro came vnto his hands, ther was present with him his sonne Bramarant, who when that he heard the Letter read, he toke a great desire for to goe with them into Greeia, and thought the time long to see himselfe on the iourney, and requested his Father that hee might goe with him, for that hee would that his mightie power were manifest vnto all the world. Then Bradamã who desired no other thing did graunt him licence, and out of hand they entred their iourney towardes the Court of the Emperour Alicandro. Bramarant caused to bee made for himselfe armour all of little bone of small fishes that they finde in those seas, of so great hardneſſe, that neither sword nor any other weapon could cut or breake it, it was of the same making that the Princes Meridian his armour was, which afterward the knight of the Sunne had, yet this of Meridian was more finer and of greater force. Bramarant caused his armour to bee garnished with

golde

gold and precious stones, wherwith after they were made, hée was so proud and furious, that he had neither feare nor dread of all the world. Then Bradaman called before him twelue kings, Captaines of hill Ilands, who were as the Historie declareth great and mightie Gyants, and in the company of them and his sonne Bramarant toke his iourney towards the Court of the Emperour Alicandro. So when they came thether, they were of the Emperour mernailously well receiued and entertained, as of him that séemed to haue great néede of their help. In the meane time ỹ they ther tarried, till all the whole hoast were ioyned together, Bramarant did many & mightie feates of armes, wherin he gaue full testimonie who he was, putting so great wonder in all them that did behold him, that with great admiration they said, that thy Gods did put vpon that knight all their powers and strengths, for the punishment and destruction of the Christians. Wherwith the Emperour was very ioyfull, and did them all great honour, and it séemed vnto him, that if they alone with their people should passe into Grecia, they were sufficient to destroy the whole Empire and power of the Christians.

How the Emperour Alicandro did consult with the Nobles of his Court, about their iourney into Grecia, and what Bramarant did concerning the same. Cap. 10.

AFter that the Parliament was proclaimed by the commaundement of the Emperour Alicandro, ther were fewe Kings and Lords amongst the Pagans in Asia but came thether, and beeing all together in the great Citie of Neptaia, the Emperour entered into the Parliament house, with all his whole assembly of Kings, Princes, and other noble men, whereas there was placed his Emperiall seate in his roome appointed, hanged round about with cloth of gold, and somewhat more below was the places for the rest made, of very fine and shining

siuer, whereas this mightie Emperour when he was set in his Emperiall seate, which was all of fine gold and precious stones, and all the other kings and Lords, euery one in his degrée, which was to the number of more than one hundreth, silence being commanded, with great maiestie of his roiall person, hée dyd pronounce vnto them these wordes following.

LOtall subiects, true vassalls, and my very friendes, immortall thanks I render vnto the high gods, not only for that it hath pleased them to place me in this high and sacred estate, in making mée Lord ouer so many Countries and innumerable riches, but also for that it hath pleased their diuine maiestics to consent (which is a thing more to be estéemed than all the rest) that amongst so many mightie kings and noble Lordes that are héere present, and subiect vnto this sacred Empire, there is not one amongst you but hath béene (and I suppose will bée) loyall and faithfull, which is the thing that princes ought to haue in greatest price, for that is no lesse perillous and dangerous vnto a King that hath a peruerse and vnreasonable subiect, than for a man of meaner or baser sort to haue a strong and mightie enimie. So that now for that I am fully perswaded and certefied of the great fidelitie & truth that you haue alwaies bled vnto me. I haue requested you all to come vnto this assembly and court of parliament, for to communicate with you touching a matter whereof you are not ignorant, not for that therin you should doe ought to accomplish my will, but that you should aide and helpe me with your good counsailes, for that in great and profound matters one must propone, and many must determine. I thinke it is not néedefull to make much relating thereof, because it is well knowen vnto you all, how the knight of the Sunne, and sonne vnto the Emperour of Grecia came into this land, and was receiued & entertained by vs, with so great loue and good will, as though it had béene the Prince Meridian our sonne. Likewise how that it was our pleasure to marrie him vnto the Princesse

Linda-

Lindabrides our daughter, the which was almost concluded and celebrated, whether it was his euill hap, or vnhappie fortune, vpon a night hée departed, and left our daughter flouted, and vs astonied and ashamed, in recompence of the great honour that wée did and shewed vnto him. All the which doth not grieue vs so much for our part, for the euill fact done vnto vs, as it doth for the great offence done therein vnto the immortall Gods, béléeuing that a greater could not haue béene inuented vpon the earth, nor a thing more contrarie against their diuine maiesty. What Emperour, King, Prince, or Knight amongst mortall men, that durst bée so bold as to refuse or take vnto his wife the Princesse Lindabrides, béeing successour, descending from the diuine stocke, but this onelie knight of the Sunne. Of truth and with great reason may the diuine Gods execute their wrath vpon vs, if so bée that wée do not reuenge this great iniurie done vnto vs, and offence vnto their diuine maiesties: and with no lesse reason their diuine iustice may fall vpon you, if that (not onely with your subiects and goods) but also your selues in person do not procure to make this reuengement. A man ought to haue a respect vnto the griefes & offences done vnto themselues, but much more the wrongs which are done against the high Gods. Wée do well vnderstand, that for to take reuengement of ths knight of the Sun, it cannot bée so easilie done, but it will cost vs many people and much treasure, yea, and our owne persons in the performance thereof, but yet considering your mightie power, strength, and valiant harts, wée do béléeue that it doth not astonish you, neither do you feare to take vpon you this iourney, for that great delayes doth procéede of little prudence, and feare, of great cowardnesse, but heroicall Knights, such as do procure to haue a fame in all the world, with equall courage ought to offer their persons in doubtfull attempts as well as in prosperous affaires, and with like constancie to harden themselues against afflictions, as vnto delights & pleasures. Of our owne part, wée do say, ỳ although our yéres doth require more to take rest and ease in our owne countrie, than to trauaile into ano-

ther, yet if it so bée concluded that wée shall take this iourney vpon vs, so far off, and so costly, wée will that you do no more therein, than you sée vs to doe, as trauayling by the way, nauigating by sea, cléering our passage, assaulting our enimies, in all these wée will bée the first, and not the last. To conclude, our very good friends are desirous to be reuenged of this great iniurie done vnto vs by the knight of the Sun, & that you would not thinke (agréeing héereto with vs) that these our white haires shall lacke good will for to passe into Grecia, for that if once wée come thether, wée hope in the immortall Gods, (not alonely to bée reuenged of this iniurie done vnto vs) but also to make subiect vnto our consecrated estate that whole Empire. And wée are fully perswaded that the diuine prouidence hath permitted this offence to bée done, that wée should haue occasion for to destroy the whole power of the Christians. Wée do not meane héereby to bring vnto your remembrance, how oftentimes it happened in times past in this Countrie the Emperours & Captaines of Rome came, not only to make reuengement of the iniuries & offences done vnto themselues, but also for them that were their friends & subiects vnto the Empire of Rome, in executing whereof, they did neither respect the largenesse of their iourney, expenses of their treasures, neither the trauaile of their persons, so that their camps and armies were as common in Asia, as in Italie or Rome: so that in consideration, if those onely for the honor of their friends did little estéeme their long trauailes into those Countries, wherefore should wée thinke it much, in reuenging of our owne iniuries, to passe into Grecia. Wée desire the high Gods that no such cowardnesse may bée found in your noble minds, neyther so many mighty kings and Princes as be héere present to consent to the contrarie, but that this great iniurie should be reuenged. Now séeing that we haue declared vnto you the occasion of calling you together vnto our court of Parliamēt, wée do desire you to let vs haue your iudgements vpon this that wée haue proponed, hoping to haue it in so ample sort as allwaies wée haue receiued at your hands.

When

When all those that were present with the Emperour had well heard the words that were spoken, and that concerning the same hee had asked their counsailes, yet his determined purpose was for to passe into Grecia, so that there was amongst them some that were very glad and ioyeull for the same, & other some that did not like of the iourney, as it is a naturall thing amongst men, in like affaires to be of contrarie opinions. The Emperour at that time did lacke for their answere, but nothing was supplied, til such time as they did all together desire the old king of Gedrosia in the name of them all to answere vnto the Emperours proposition, for that hee was esteemed in all those kingdomes to bee wise, and one that was well seene in warres, and as it hath beene told you in this Historie, hee was well seene in Astrologie, who beeing by them very much importuned, arose vp and spake as followeth.

¶ The speech which the old King of Gedrosia made vnto the Emperour Alexandro beefore all those high Kings and nobles concerning the passage of their armie into Grecia.

MOst high and mightie Emperour & our Lord, I wold very faine excuse my selfe to giue my iudgement, considering this grieuous case, which you haue declared vnto vs, for that you haue it for custome to aske counsaile of your nobles in causes of importaunce and things requisite. And yet in the ende say they what they can, yeelding their iudgements according vnto reason, all things must bee done according vnto your desire & will, whether it bee good or bad, giuing to vnderstand, that the counsaile which you do aske of your nobles & subiects, is more to complie with them, then any good will you haue to be counsailed. But yet for all this, although I do know, that my iudgement in this case will bee as much as nothing, and will bee conceiued to another intent and purpose contrarie vnto my meaning, yet will I declare it, for that hereafter you shal not complaine at any time

time of the old king of Gedrosia, in that hée did not aduise you in time that you might préeue your fortune. And héere I protest béefore the immortall Gods, that this which I do pretend to say vnto you, is not so much for the feare & dread the which I haue of the Greeks, as it is for the great loue & good will which I do beare vnto you and to all our countrie. I would not (most mighty Lord) that you should put so great confidence & trust in this your puisant & high estate, thinking therewith to bée very firme and sure, voide of the subiection of vncertaine and immutable fortune, and neuer to slide or fall from the high throne in which you are exalted, if you do béeléeue this to be true. There are many things past in this world long since of mightie Princes, that if you will enter into iudgement of them rightly, as you ought for to do, you shall plainly sée and perceiue that it is all false and contrary, as a spectacle of many Cæsars Romanes, in which time past were Lords and rulers ouer all the world, as Iulius Cæsar, Caio, Caligula, Nero, Claudio, Galba, Oton, Vitelio, Domiciano, Comodo, Pertinax, Basiano, Macrino, Heliogabilo, Belusiano, Valeriano, Galiego, Probo, Iuliano, Bauio, Constantio, Valente, Graciano, Valentiniano, and an infinit number more, which hath béene ouerthrowen from the imperiall throne in the which Fortune did exalt them, and no other occasion to the same, but that all humane things hath no securitie nor firmnesse, and hée that is exalted and set in the highest of the wheele of moueable Fortune, the same is most apt and readiest to fall. And in this thing you may beléeue me, that loke how much the humane power both surmount, so much is the Empire, or what estate so euer it bée, subiect vnto fortune, and all the great fire laden with wood, is charged with the mightie windes in the highest parts: euen so likewise (most mightie Emperour) this estate is not so high, but it hath with it great perill, so that you néede not to goe and séeke other daungers in straunge Countries so far from this, that when it shall fall out, all thing to succéede and bée prosperous vnto you, yet shall it bée great meruaile, if you do returne backe againe

alive

liue into your owne countrie, how much more the victorie against the Greekes is so vncertaine, and as you may make iust accompt thereof, although you think it to the contrarie, without any consideration of peruerse fortune, which may so fall out, that they shall remaine at libertie, and you deceiued: although the host of men which you may carrie, will bée a great multitude, mightie and strong, yet many times it falleth out, that the greatest host is ouercome by the lesser, as it happened vnto Xerxus, and vnto Darius, and a great number more, who with hosts of innumerable company of people were destroyed and ouercome. Likewise before that this shall come in effect, if you do well consider, and haue an eye into the great angers and molestations, presumptions, alterations, and contrarities, which doth happen daylie in these mighty hosts. I beléeue that you will thincke it better to remaine and liue at home in your own countrie, then to passe into Grecia with so mightie an host, for that there is no iniuries nor cruelties that may bée compared vnto the condicions of men of war. And these which you do thincke to bée your owne, it may so fall out, that for a little occasion, they will change their copie, and perhaps béetrvie & sell them, so that of Knights and subiects, they may bécome thy enimies. Béehold and consider of that great and mightie Alexander, who in his time accompted himselfe of no lesse estate then you do now at this present, yet that which all his enimies could not conclude and bringe to passe, was finished by his owne knights, in killing him by poyson. If you will that I shall declare vnto you many other examples by Emperours of Rome: béehold who slew Pertinax, and the two Maximos, father and sonne, Baluino, Maximo, Probo, Craciano, & Valentiniano, the least of all these were good & valiant men, and yet slaine by the hands of those of their host. Likewise I will declare the great perills and misfortunes that happeneth at the sea, by the which you must of necessitie passe this your great multitude of people, I would it were not my fortune to speake, but could excuse my selfe, for that it is well knowen vnto all men, how readie the mighty windes

are

aie to augment perills, the mightie, great and vnmercifull waues, the hidden rockes vnder the water, the continuall tempests and whirle windes. What is that so strong, that the power of the heauens and the sea do not rent and teare all to peeces, and carrie away by sodaine stormes and tempests of the windes, and therfore it is said that the going to the sea is easie, but the comming from the sea is perillous, but putting all the perills and daungers a part, and that Fortune will shew hir selfe fauourable vnto you in all these affaires, and that with prosperous windes and times you are entered into the Empire of Grecia, yet I would you should consider and know, how doubtfull is the victorie at that present, for that in all things hope is doubtfull, and much more in great wars and contentions. Verie prudent and well experienced in armes was hee that sayde, that there is nothing that hath his ende more vncertayne than the warre, and that it is farre better a certaine and sure peace, than the hoped victorie. One thing all you may beeleeue of a certaine, that very few or none entereth into battaile without hope of victorie, but yet consider if it bee not a thing that hath often happened, the losse of the ouercome to bee lesse then of the ouercommers. How many times doth men goe vnto the wars in hope to haue the victorie, and to the contrarie, remaines ouercome, and that which is worst, they remaine dead in the field, so that they returne not back againe to their houses ouercome, nor with victorie. And yet will I say more in contradiction of your hope, that if you did know of a very certainty and truth, that the victorie should bee on your parts against the Greekes, yet for all that I will not let to giue you counsaile for to remaine in quiet at home in your owne countrie, for as the victorie is alwaies doubtfull, euen so many times is sorrowfull and bloody, and is not got with ease, that which is sought with perill of their liues, & deerely sold þ is bought with blood, & more deerer, if it cost their liues. We haue seene many times an host to haue the victory, and yet their generall slaine in the battell, and this is without all doubt, þ some shall bee slaine on your part, & possi-

ble

ble it may be your lot before any other, for that your enimies (as vpon the principall stay of your host) will seeke to procure your death. How sodainly & vnlooked for may you meet with the knight of the Swan, he that was heere in your court, at which time you would willingly giue all that now you do possesse, for to be as farre distant from him as you are at this present. Of truth according vnto his furie & great worthinesse, brauerie & stoutnesse, the which experience hath shewed me, by the incredible things done in sight of all men in this court, surely I should thinke no securitie in my life, although I were in the midst of your great & mightie host, if I were certaine that he were against me in the field. And heere I do desire & pray the almightie & immortall Gods, to saue & keep thee from his furious hands, for surely my hart doth tremble to heare you say that you will goe and seeke him to contend with him. Heere is now in presence Rodaran king of Arabia, and the king of Media, who hath proued the experience of his mightie blowes. I doe desire your highnesse to aske of them, if they haue any good will to returne and proue them againe, as also if Rodaran be in the same opinion that he was before he went into Grecia. Therefore O high and mightie Emperour, conserue & maintaine this soueraigne estate into the which the high and immortall Gods hath exalted you, and leaue off this enterprise, for to goe and seeke perilles and daungers in other straunge Countries, for that innumerable bee the misfortunes that wee are daylie subiect vnto. And you shall not doe little for to conserue and keepe that which you doe now possesse. Wise men in times past did not thinke it to bee done with ease (who saide) that it was great trauaile to suffer prosperitie, and that it was necessary to learne to suffer, hauing Fortune at will, for that it is more difficult to gouerne himselfe therewith, then in aduersitie.

Heere therefore I thinke it not amisse to stay my talke, for that in this which I haue saide you may very well vnderstand my iudgement, not onelie that you should refraine from executing your will, but also that you should

seperate

ſeperate and blot it cleane out of your thought & minde, and neuer more remember it. For that if the knight of the Sun had done vnto you any iniurie (as hetherto hée hath not, for that poſſible hée would not accept at your hands the thing which hée thought himſelfe not worthie of) it were much better for you to pardon the ſame, then to ſéeke reuenge-ment. For an iniurie done vnto ſo mightie a Prince as you are, it is a ſmall ſatiſfaction the death of one knight, & there is no forgetfulneſſe ſo generous and noble, as is of him that hath offended.

This old king of Gedroſia, had not as yet fully concluded theſe words (with pretence to goe forwards with his talke) when that, that furious youth, Bramarant aroſe vp vpon his féete, from the place whereas hée ſat next vnto Bradaman his father, with ſo irefull a ſemblant, which put great wonder in all them that dyd béehold him, hée bégan to ſay theſe words following.

With great paine and griefe haue I ſuffered the concluſion of theſe thy words, thou light and fooliſh King of Gedroſia, doſt thou think that in ſuch ſort ſhould bée entreated the vſe of armes amongſt knights, as you (who dow call your ſelues Philoſophers) doth vſe them in your ſcooles and vniuerſities. Doſt thou thinke that the varietie in theyr cauſes muſt of force follow one rule, as you dow imagine, or is your vnderſtanding ſo ſimple to conceiue that, the iudgemẽts and ſtrength of men ſhould bée equall, and that there ſhould not ſome bée more ſtronger and couragious then other.

Thy counſell were good and profitable for a king that were fooliſh, and a coward, as thou arte, but not for ſo mightie a Prince as the Emperour is. What feare or inconuenience may that bée, to bée ſufficient to withdraw him from his will, although it were for to conquere the whole world, how much more for to deſtroy the Empire of Grecia. By the immortall gods I dow ſweare, that if wée dow goe thether, I alone dow thinke for to deſtroy all the Greeks, although they come forth altogether in the field to battaile againſt mée, neither will I for all their force and ſtrength, ſtep one foote backe.

This

This doth procéde of couragious hearts, and any thing els to the contrary, is of cowardneſſe, and although I haue ſpent my youth in exercíſe of armes, more then in reading of Philoſophie: yet doe I know that he that is feareful can giue no good counſell for the warres, neither he that is timerous doe any good act therein. And I am fully perſwaded that Alexander had not ben Lord ouer all the world, if ther had ben any ſparke of cowardneſſe within his heart, neither ſhould Agamemnon haue deſtroied Troy, nor Hanibal, Sagunto, nor Cartago, nor Numancia the Affricano, if they had followed the counſell that thou haſt now giuen vnto the Emperour. Beléeue me, that as commonly fortune doth ſhew hir ſelfe fauourable vnto thoſe that be generous and valiant of minde, euen ſo vnto cowards & weake people, feare is an ill prognoſtication, as it was of that Flaminco, in Traſimeno, and of Craſſo in Cannas, and of Pompeo in Teſſalie. To conclude, for that the Emperour our Lord doth in theſe actions that which is néedefull and requiſit, he muſt not follow the iudgements of fooles & cowardlye Philoſophers, but take the counſell of them that bée ſtout, valiant, and couragious knights, vnto them ſhould be committed matters of Juſtice, & vnto vs the ſtate of the wars. For my part, I doe ſay, that if the Emperour will paſſe into Grecia, I will ſerue him with my owne perſon: and this knight of the Sunne (of whom the king of Gedroſia hath ſo much feare) I wilbe bound to apprehend him, & to bring him priſoner before his preſence, that he may take reuengement of him at his pleaſure, yea, if he were a ſecond Iupiter, yet ſhould he not be ſo mightie as to cleare himſelfe out of my hands.

So when that Bramarant had concluded theſe words, hée ſat himſelfe downe againe in his place. There was preſent at that time one Graco, ſonne vnto the king of Gedroſia, a young knight, very valiant and gallant, and very nigh him vnto many kings that were there in that Court: who héering with what iniurious wordes his father the king was intreated, aroſe vp from his ſeate and ſaid, as followeth.

Bramarant, if thou wert so valiant in thy dédes, as thou art discourteous in thy words, then would not I thincke much but thou wouldst accomplish all this which thou hast saide against the Greekes: but I hope in the high and immortall gods, that if wée goe thether, thou shalt mæte with one alone amongst all the rest, that will make thée for to know, that thy pride is more then thy dædes, & will reuenge the iniurie which thy words hath done vnto my father.

This valiaunt Graco had not fully concluded these words, when that the fierce Bramarant kindled in wrath, with a diuelish fury, arose vp from his seate, and went vnto him, clasping him with one of his hands by the arme, lifting him vp in the aire (without hauing any power this young knight to withstand it) hée threw him out of the window of that great hall, and saide, hérein shalt thou sée whether my dédes be confirmable to my words or not. And for that the windowes were verie high from the ground, this vnfortunate Graco fell with his head downewards, whereas hée was slaine, which was so great sorrow and griefe vnto his father, that hée wished the misfortune had chaunced vnto him and not vnto his sonne. This King was mighty & puisant, and had many Kings in that court present, which were his kinsemen, who séeing that which was done by Bramarant, for that they had no armour, (neither could they bée suffered to enter to that court of parliament with anie) they altogether arose vp and went towards him, thincking to haue throwen him out of the same window, that hée threw out Graco, but their determination fell out contrarie: for although that they were more then twentie, and Bramarant had neither armour nor sword, yet with both his hands hée tooke two of them that came first vnto him, lifting them vp in the ayre, hée threw them against a wall that was ouer against him, with so great strength, that their ribbes were broken, and they fell to the ground halfe dead, whereas they lay a good while and could not arise. And not staying with this, but with a diuelish fury and quickneſſe, hée threw other two out at the window. Then arose vp his father Brada-

man

Bradaman, with whose helpe, not one that was in that great hall, which was against his sonne, had not remained alive, if that the Emperour in great hast had not arose vp, putting himselfe in the middest amongst them, who more with prayings, desires, and sweet wordes, then with rigorous commaundement, did put them in peace, quieting of Bradaman and Bramarant, whose eies were like sparkes of fier with great furie and wrath they receiued. The peace was quickly concluded amongst them, for that feare which they receiued was such, that euerie one thought it best to be his friend.

So when that the Emperour hadde quieted all this tumult, hée bégan to reply a new, touching that which béfore hée had said: and the furie and force of Bradaman and Bramarant was such, in procuring that this voyage for Grecia should bee accepted, that some for feare and dread that they had of them, and other some for that they thought well thereof. In the ende, they did conclude, that the iourney should goe forwards.

Then after certaine daies that they remayned in that Court, all those Kings and mightie Lords departed to their owne Countries, for to ordaine and make in a readinesse, all such people as they would carrie with them, vnto the warres. But first before their departure it was concluded amongst them, that at a certaine day appointed, they should all méete with their people at the port of Tenedon, whereas the Emperour hadde commaunded for that time to bée made in a readinesse, a mightie great and immmerable nauie of Shippes, for to carry their mightie armie into Grecia: and being all occupied in these affaires, the Historie doeth leaue them, till time serue, for to

tell you of other things that passed
in the Court of the Emperour
Trebatio.

How that there came to the court of the Emperour Trebatio, a ſtrange knight, & did deſie the knight of the Sunne and of the ſtout and well foughten battaile that was betwixt them. Chap. II.

WIth great content and ioy, did this Hiſtorie leaue the Emperour Trebatio, and the Empreſſe Briana, for that they had with them their excellent & worthie ſonnes, accompanied with thoſe high and worthye Princes, who were no leſſe glad and ioyfull, for that they were in that Court, as well for the great friendſhip which they had with the Grekes, as for the affable conuerſation that they had with the good Emperour Trebatio, who ſéemed vnto them to bée the moſt excelenteſt & nobleſt Lord that euer they had ſéene or knowen. But yet aboue all the reſt, the ioy and pleaſure that thoſe loyall louers Roſicleer, and Oliua receiued, did far ſurmount: who being at quiet, reſting themſelues, of thoſe great troubles & mortall anguiſhes the which the one for the other receiued, that verely they did ſéeme to recreate themſelues with all ſoueraigne glory, and vnſpeakeable ioy.

The princeſſe Oliua, receiued ſo great contentment for that ſhe had with hir Roſicleer hir loue, and alſo to ſée the great maieſtie & highneſſe of the Emperour, with the great loue and good will which hée bare vnto hir, that in a ſhort time ſhe had cleane forgotten great Britaine, and the court of the king Oliuerio, hir father, and was neuer ſatiſfied in giuing thanks vnto almightie God, for that he had brought hir vnto ſo high eſtate.

The knight of the Sunne was hée alone that liued not to his contentment, neither receiued any ioy nor pleaſure, in ſéeing himſelfe abſent from his Ladie the Empreſſe Claridiana, all paſtimes & pleaſures that were there ordeined, were vnto him great anguiſh and griefe, thinking himſelfe to bée alwaies in darkneſſe, penſiue, and imagining when the day ſhould bée that hée might reioyce and comfort himſelfe

selfe with hir precious sight, but yet calling to remembrance his disloialtie past, it seemed vnto him that he was voide of all desert, and could not imagine how hée might excuse himselfe to come into hir presence. So all the whole Court béeing in their contrarietie of thoughtes and dispositions, vpon a day béeing all together in a faire hall of the mightie pallaice, after that dinner was done, they saw entering in at the gate a knight all armed with blacke Steele, which was of so great fineneſſe, that it seemed to bée Christalline glasse, he was of a gallant stature and well made, and of so gentle disposition, that it caused great admiration in all them that beheld him, his helme was on his head, and the beauer downe, so that none could sée his face, he brought leading by the hand a verie faire Lady, with a rich crowne vpon hir head, and after them came other two Damselles, the one of them bare the traine of the lady, and the other brought the sheeld of the Knight, which was likewise of blacke steele, all apparailed in blacke, seeming to bée mourners. So when they entered into the hall there was great silence, then the Lady which had the crowne vpon hir head, without doing any reuerence, said.

Who is hée amongst you that is called the Knight of the Sunne? Hée béeing there present, arose vp and said: Faire Ladie, what is your demaund? Héere I am he that you doe aske for. In good time, said the Lady, and I am very glad that I haue found you héere, although our comming can turne no goodneſſe vnto thée. Thou shalt vnderstand that I am Media, daughter vnto that Rainres, whom thou traiterously and falsely didst kill in Babilonia, whose strength as thou doest well know, was no lesse than diuine, nor could not be slaine by humane hands, except it were by great treason and falsehoe. I remained a damsell and of tender yéeres at the time of his death, and by reason that my beautie was such as thou doest sée, ther did not lacke many Princes and Knightes that did request mée in marryage, from whence I did defend and excuse my selfe, for that straight waies vppon the death of my Father I made a

solempne oath and vow, neuer to marry with any Knight but with him that first of all shall make me reuengement for the death of my father. And for that the fame of thy great bountie is so blowne throughout the world, I haue found none ỹ is desirous to marrie with me with so great a charge but this alone knight, who by fortune ariued at the Iland of Zardo, wheras I am gouernesse, who falling in loue with my great beautie, did binde himselfe to come and make battaile with thée, and giue mée reuengement for the death of my Father, the which I do so much desire, and I séeing with my owne eies the great bountie and valour of this Knight, in a certaine contention which he had with certaine knights of mine, receiued great contentment for to come with him, and according vnto the great wonders that I haue séene him doe, I suppose that ther is not a knight in all the world that is equall vnto him, so that the reuengement of the death of my Father, I haue it so certaine as though it were already done. This is our demaund Knight of the Sunne and the occasion of our comming hether, and to know why this my Kinght doth not speake vnto you, is for that he is a straunger verye farre from this Countrie, and cannot speake nor vnderstand any Grécke. And in concluding these words, the Lady held hir peace, and the straunge knight who was very attentiue vnto that which was sayd, beholding the Knight of the Sunne, did decline his head downwardes, in signe that hée dyd graunt vnto all that which the Ladie had saide. So this demaund béeing vnderstood by the knight of the Sunne, without any chaunge of countenaunce, but with a seuere semblaunce aunswered and said.

Lady Medea, I would that your demaund were some other than this which you doe bring, not for that I would excuse the battaile that this knight will make with me, for as I am cléere and without fault of the death of Raiartes your father (as is wel knowen) so do I litle estéeme the great bountie of this knight, hauing right and iustice on my part, but yet I wish, if it were you pleasure that you would com-

mand

mand me some other thing wherin I might do you seruice, that should more import the satisfaction of the anger which you haue conceiued against mée, the which I would accomplish with a better will, than to enter into battaile with your knight, for if it should so fall out that I should get the victorie ouer him, yet must I néedes serue you, but séeing it is so, that you doe demaund of mée the death of your father, I cannot but must néeds make my defence, for that I slew him not by treason or falsehood, but as I accustome to doe, in equall battaile and orderly law of knighthood, therfore from this time I doe accept the battaile, and any other thing that shall be demanded.

This béeing saide, the Ladie answered for hir Knight, accepting the same, then they toke their hands together, in signe of gages of battaile, which béeing done, the straunge knight departed from thence with the Lady by the hand, giuing them to vnderstand that he would abide the knight of the Sunne, in the place appointed for their combat, who straight waies toke his leaue of the Emperour his father, and went vnto his chamber to arme himselfe. In the meane time that the Knight of the Sunne was arming himselfe the Prince Clauerindo did declare vnto all them that were in the great hall, how Raiartes was father vnto Medea, and in what sort the knight of the Sunne slew him, as one that knew the effect thereof very well, for that he was present and did sée the whole battaile. So when the knight of the Sunne was armed with his rich and strong armour, that was sometimes the Prince Meridians (as this History hath tolde you, which did not a little stand him in stead that day, béeing accompanied with his Brother Rosicleer, and all the troupe of those valiant knightes, hée descended from the Pallaice, and went wheras the straunge knight was, tarrying his comming, mounted vppon a mightie courser, with so gallant proportion and semblance, that he séemed to be one of the best knights that euer he had séene, and mounting vpon his mightie horse Cornerino, who was all trapped with cloth of golde full of precious stones, with a

plume of white feathers beſpangled with golde vppon his helme, which was a gallant ſight to behold, for as in this hiſtorie it hath ben told you in many places, that ouer and aboue that this knight was of a high ſtature, he was therwith ſo well proportioned of his bodie, that when hée mounted vpon his horſe béeing armed, there was not a thing of more wonder to bée ſéene, and all they that did behold him were greatlie amazed, whoſe preſence alonely did declare that hée ſhould be a knight of great force and ſtrength. So after that he had moued his courſer once about the place, the emperour and the Empreſſe, with all the reſt of the court, béeing at the windowes and battlements of the mightie pallaice, & all the whole place full of people. Then the ſtrange knight began to moue his mightie courſer with ſo gallant diſpoſition and fury, that all men did iudge him to be a knight of great force and ſtrength, and ſaid that in his ſemblance he did reſemble much to Roſicleer, who ſhewed no leſſe gallant proportion and grace than the knight of the Sunne. And the emperour Trebatio who was béeholding him, and pleaſed at his gentle diſpoſition, ſaide vnto them that were with him: The gallant order and gentle demeanour of this Knight, doeth make mée béelue, that this battaile will bée better fought and more doubtfull than wée thought for, and wée ſhall ſée great meruailes therein. So it ſéemeth vnto mée, ſaid the good Troyan Oriſtedes, and I doe not looke for an end of this battaile till it bée almoſt night, at ſuch time as the daie draweth to an end, till that time the furie of the knight of the Sunne doth not beginne to kindle. The bountie of this worthie Prince is ſo ſtraunge, that the more the battayle doth indure, and the ſtronger he is aſſaulted, it ſéemeth that his force and ſtrength doeth the more increaſe. When that Oriſtedes had ended theſe wordes, all the whole place was in quiet and attentiue, waiting for the rigorous battaile that ſhould bée made béetwixt thoſe two Knightes, who firming themſelues in their ſaddles with their ſpeares in their hands, they ſtayed the ſound of Trumpets which was ordained for their beginning, at the ſound wherof they

set spurres vnto their coursers, and ranne the one against the other with great impetuous force, the swiftnesse of their horses was such, that quickly they met together, and made so strong incounters, that by reason their armour was so excellent, that the sharp poynt of their Speares could not enter, their staues were shiuered all to peeces, and they passed the one by the other so vpright and well setteled, as though they had not receiued any encounter at all, but turned their horses about in the aire, and came the one against the other with their swords in their hands, and beganne to lay on such vnreasonable blowes, that their shields (although they were of fine steele) were quickly broken all to peeces, and their guilt mailes were scattered vpon the ground, and with the furie of their blowes, there proceeded so many sparks of fire, that it seemed that they burned, and the sound of their armour rung lyke an eccho, throughout the whole citie. Being more than one whole houre ouerpassed, that these two valiant Knights beganne their combat, yet in such sort did they so double their strong blowes, as though they did but as then begin, and no vantage was knowen of either part, but either of them beganne to feele the great strength of his aduersarie. And the knight of the Sunne, who was meruailous full of wrath, for that one alone knight did endure so long against him in that combat, in the presence of his Father and mother and those high Princes and Knights, saide within himselfe, that hee neuer combatted with knight before, that did so strongly strike his blowes, and with so valiant a courage dyd defend himselfe, but onely Rosicleer his brother, who was hee that brought him into the greatest perill and necessitie aboue all other. Likewise the straunge Knight dyd not so little feele the great force of the knight of the Sun, but that hee thought it impossible to cleere himselfe well of that battaile, but lyke as one that little esteemed his life, for to reuenge some part of the great anger which hee had against his aduersarie, did so inforce and animate himselfe, that the battell endured three houres betwixt them, without any knowledge of vauntage

of the one part or of the other. The blowes which they stroke were of so great force and strength, that many times it did astonish and amaze them, and brought them so farre out of remembraunce, that their horses carried them round about the place, and all those that did beehold that stout and rigorous battaile, were greatly amazed, and iudged it to bee equall vnto that combat which beefore hee had with Rosicleer his Brother. Likewise the Emperour Trebatio and all those high Princes and Knightes that were with him, dyd not a little meruaile at the great bountie of that straunge Knight, saying that hee shewed himselfe to bee one of the valyauntest Knightes that was to bee found in all the world, for that hee had so long sustained battaile against the Knight of the Sunne: and Rosicleer who was at a window next vnto the Emperour his Father, with the Princesse Olhua, with great admiration dyd beehould the battayle, (and as one that had well experimented the strength and force of his brother,) dyd greatlie prayse the straunge Knight, for that hee did so well defend himselfe against him, yet hee sayde, God deliuer mee from the furie of my Brother. It is now foure houres since the battayle began, and now is the time that his wrath will begin to kindle, then is there no resistance to bee made against his last blowes.

So when Rosicleer had sayd these wordes, it was not long after that it fell out true as hee had sayde, for being more then foure houres since the beeginning of the battaile, at such time as the Sunne would set, the Knight of the Sunne seeing that the day would passe away, in such sort hee beeganne to rage and burne with ire, that seemed vnto his aduersarie, that his force dyd renue and augment, and that hee beeganne the battayle a fresh, for that his blowes were such and so thicke, that many times it made him to lose his remembraunce, so that at that time the battayle was more terrible and cruell then it was all the daye beefore, yet neuertheless the straunge Knight was such, that hee abated not one point of his mightie and soueraigne

force

force, but with renued strength hée so charged the Knight of the Sunne, that many times hée was without all hope of the victorie.

In this sort the battaile remayned in ballaunce almost all the day without knowing any vauntage betwixt them, till such time as the Sunne had left his orisent, and the night béeganne to appeare, then the straunge knight bégan to ware wearie, and little and little his strength did abate, in such sort, that it was well séene that hée had not the courage that hée had at the first, for that hée lift vp his armes with great paine, and his sword turned in his hand: the which was cleane contrarie to the Knight of the Sunne, who at that present was more stout and couragious than at the béginning, and in such sort dyd lay vppon his aduersarie, that as one amazed, hée chased him round about the place, (but hée séeing that the vauntage of that combate was on his part, and how the straung Knight was the best Knight that euer hée met withall, next vnto his Brother Rosicleer) hée withdrew himselfe and left off his striking, in such sort, that the straunge Knight might take ayre and breath himselfe, which was the occasion that after hée returned vnto the battaile, hée shewed himselfe so valyaunt and strong, that it séemed the day would cleane passe away béefore the battaile would bée ended, if they had let them alone: but Medea who was meruailouslie in loue with the straunge Knight, as shée was béeholding the braue battaile all day, thought it impossible for hir Knight to haue there any victorie, and béeing very desirous to part them, shée went vnto the Emperour, and requested him, for that she might dyd approch, for to commaund that the Knights should cease their battaile, for that they had the next day following at their commandement, for to conclude the same. Then the Emperour who estéemed much of the straunge knight, with great desire that the battell might not come to conclusion, for feare of euill, withdrew himselfe frō the window, and descended into the great court, whereas hée mounted vpon a mightie horse, & béeing accompanied with all those high

high Princes and knights, hée went vnto the place whereas those knights made their combat, and putting himselfe betweene them, hée saide.

Worthie and valiant knight, I dow most heartely desire you, that for this time you would cease and leaue off your battell, for that it is now night, and neither of you hath hetherto lost any point or iot of your honours. Then came thether also the faire Medea mounted vpon hir palfraie, and put hir selfe in the middest of them, and saide: Héere openly I dow professe and say, that I hold my selfe very well contented with the prowesse of my knight, & I dow set him free and at libertie of the promise that hée made vnto mée, in reuenging of the death of Raiartes my Father, & without any other condition, I will straight wayes receiue him for my husband. So when the Emperour and Medea had sayde these words, the knight of the Sunne did straight waies withdraw himselfe (for that hée dyd very much estéeme of the strange knight,) saying, that it was great pleasure vnto him to obey their commandement, and not to contend for the ende of that battaile. Then the strange knight when hée saw the Emperor in the midst betwirt them, & also heard the words which Medea had spoken, séeing that it could be no otherwise, also withdrew himselfe, although it was with great sorrow, anger, & griefe, for that he had rather haue béene slaine in that battell, than to escape with life. So when that their battell was separated, the knight of the Sunne went vnto the strange knight, with determination to bée his friend, and to know him, and béeing very nigh vnto him readie for to speake, the strange knight without the hearing of any other sayd: O Traytor and false Pagan, how doth God permit that the earth doth sustaine thée? Sée that thou dost returne hether againe to morrow in the morning, for that héere in this place I will abide thy comming, and will neuer depart from hence till I haue béereft thée of thy life, for that it is against the diuine prouidence thou shouldst liue any longer to deceiue others.

The strange knight had not well concluded these words,

when

when that in his speach and vtterance of words, as also in his proportion & gentill demeanor, the knight of the Sunne did know of a very certaintie, that it should bée the royall Princesse Claridiana, for whom he had passed so great sorow and griefe, then knowing hir, and considering of the cruell and rigorous battaile that hée made with hir, and being by hir knowen and defied, hée receiued so great sorrow and griefe at his hart, that hée fell in a sound, and cleane from all remembrance, wherewith hée fell from his Horse to the earth. Then the Emperour and all the Princes & knights that were with him, not knowing the occasion of that sodaine alteration, but béeing greatly amazed to sée ỳ sodaine fall, alighted frõ their horses, & toke him vp in their armes and pulled of his healme that hée might receiue arie, but it did little profit, for that hée was so far gon that hée séemed to bée dead, and although they threw water in his face, yet could they not bring him againe vnto himselfe, for the which the Emperour and all the rest were very sore troubled, and was the occasion that there arose in that place a great tumult, saying that it could be no other thing but that he was dead. And the Empresse his mother which was at the window beholding all that passed, as astonished and full of anguish and sorrow, withdrew hir selfe into the pallace, and fell downe in the armes and lappe of the Princesse Olinia, who was by hir, whereas she remained a good while as one from hir selfe, till such time as the Emperour came & comforted hir: but yet in all this time the knight of the Sunne was not come vnto himselfe. Then the Emperour commanded that hée should bée carried into the pallace, so *Rosicleer* his brother and those worthie Princesse, did carry him in their armes into his chamber, vnarming him & pulling of his apparrell, they layde him in his bed, whether came straight wayes the best doctors in Phisicke and Surgerie that were in all Constantinople, and perusing him in all parts of his body, they found that in no part he had receiued any such blow that might be thée occasion of such dismay, the which they made manifest vnto all that were ther present, saying,

saying, that it should procéde of some other thing in secret, and not of the battaile passed, for that hée had receiued no such blow that should cause him so much griefe, requesting to comfort themselues, for that that traunce would soone passe away, if that they would let him alone and suffer him to take his rest. So when the doctors had said these words, the Emperour and all the rest were very glad, and hauing intelligence how that the Empresse was very ill with that sodaine chaunce of hir sonne, they left the Knight of the Sun in his bed, and went vnto hir and comforted hir saying, that the malady of hir sonne was nothing, and that spédely hée should bée well againe. By reason of all this trouble with the Knight of the Sunne, the Emperour had no time for to speake vnto the strange knight for to know him, although hée had a great desire thereto: but remembring him, hée commanded certaine knights for to go & séeke him, but hée could not bée found in the pallace, neither in all the citie, for that straight waies at such time as they had carryed the knight of the Sunne out of the place into the pallace, the royall Empresse Claridiana, (who was of certaine that strange Knight) went forth of the citie, in the companie of Medea, and hir damsels, and although it was night & verie dark, yet did they not let to trauaile thrée miles from Constantinople, & in a faire gréene forrest they passed away the rest of the night that remained, whereas shée was required of loue, by Media, for that shée loued hir meruailously well, thinking that she had bén a knight. For as the History saith, that as the Empresse Claridiana remained in Trapisonda, verie dolorous and heauie, for the newes that hir damsell Arcania had brought hir, shée did somewhat quiet hir selfe till such time as she might heare of the comming of the knight of the Sunne into Grecia, for that then (by reason of the great anger shée had receiued against him) shée would with hir owne hands take reuengement, of the faith which shée thought hée had falsified, and the loue was not so great which before shée bare vnto him, but now the euill will and hate did far surmount the same.

And

And when shée vnderstood that he was come in to Grecia, shée armed hir selfe with black armour, and alone with the companie of those two damsels shée departed out of the mightie Citie of Trapisonda, and béeing at Sea, hir fortune carryed hir vnto the Kingdome of the Sardos, whereas was this Medea, daughter vnto Raiartes, who had a mightie strong Castle whereon the sea did beate, hard vnto the port whereas hir most abiding was, and had continually in hir company one hundreth knights, who at hir commandement did arest all that came vnto that port, and carried them prisoners béefore hir, whom shée made to sweare to aide & help hir for to make reuengement vpon the knight of the Sunne for the death of hir father, with all their forces and powers possible, and if they did denie, refusing to make that oath, shée caused them to bée put prisoners into a déepe dungeon, till such time as they should by force do that which shée commanded. So likewise shée made a vowe, neuer to marrie till such time as shée were reuenged on the knight of the Sunne. So as soone as the Empresse was entered into the port, straight wayes hir ship was boorded on either side with two mighty great ships full of Knights, and willed hir to yéeld hir selfe prisoner, with whom shée had a rigorous battaile in the defence thereof, wherein shée slew many of those knights, the contention went forwards, and shée meruailously defended hir selfe, at which time Medea was at a window of the Castle, & did béehold all that did passe, the strange knight did content hir very much, and she greatly meruailed at his mightie bounty and worthinesse, and fearing the great slaughter that might happen, she called vnto hir knights with a loude voice, commanding them to withdraw themselues, and to leaue their battaile with the knight. Who when they heard hir, they straight waies retired and left him. Then Medea spake vnto the Empresse, requesting hir to gee a land, and to come béefore hir, for that shée hoped to conclude with hir with requests, that which hir Knights could not by force, so as it séemed vnto hir in performing hir request, could not procéede no thing but good, shée went a land, and entered

into

into the castell whereas Medea was, who receiued hir verie courteously, and shewed hir the occasion wherefore hir knight laboured so much for to take hir prisoner. When shée who at that present desired no other thing but to bée reuenged on the Knight of the Sunne, straight waies saide, that if shée had knowen thereof beefore, shée would neuer haue maintained that contencion against hir Knights, for that shée likewise came forth of hir Countrie to seeke the Knight of the Sunne, with the like demaund for a certaine anger and griefe conceiued against him. But when that Medea heard that, with so great ioy and pleasure as euer shée receiued in all hir life, shée embraced the Empresse and requested him to pull of his healme, who at the great request and importaunce of hir, did pull it of. And for that shée had hir rubicond haire knit vp in a call of gold, Medea did beléeue verely that shée was a knight, & was with the sodaine sight of hir so stroke with loue & prisoner thereto, that shée could not refraine but must néedes discouer the same vnto hir, and promised to marrie with him, if hée made reuengement on the knight of the Sunne: the which séemed vnto the Empresse to bée a good occasion and coulour for hir to enter into Grecia, and to defie the knight of the Sunne, she would not discouer hir selfe vnto Medea, but dyd dissemble with hir, saying, that shée dyd hir great pleasure there, and would straight wayes depart for Grecia. But Medea, who was merualiously in loue with hir, and loth to leaue hir, sayde, that shée would beare hir companie, for that shée would bée present to sée hir make the battaile with the Knight of the Sunne. The Empresse was very glad thereof, and betwixt them was appointed the time of their departure. So after that shée had remained ther two daies, they went to sea and ariued in Grecia, and came vnto the Citie of Constantinople, in the order as you heard beefore. In the meane time that they were in the forrest, after the battaile made with the knight of the Sunne, Medea was still deceiued, beléeuing that the Empresse had bëene a knight, and for that they should remaine there all that night, after they had supped,

with

with certaine vittailes brought thether by hir damsels.

Medea did neuer seace requiring the Empresse of loue, offering hir selfe to be hir wife, and said, that she would take hir to be hir husband, without any other consideration, and that it was not hir will that she should returne any more to combat with the knight of the Sun: at the which words the Empresse would haue laughed very much, if the great griefe which she had receiued in hir heart, would haue consented to the same, but by reason that one way hir minde was occupied, in considering what she was of hir selfe, and to be forgotten for another damsell. And againe calling to remembrance in what state the Knight of the Sunne remained at their departure out of Constantinople, shee was so full of anguish, sorrow and griefe, that shee little minded the amorous words that Medea spake vnto hir, neither could the wrath and anger that shee conceiued against the knight of the Sun, doe so much, but that the loue which was printed within hir heart could doe much more, and caused hir to repent hir selfe for that which she had done, and to receiue great griefe for the estate in the which she had left the Knight of the Sunne. Likewise in that she had proued his mightie force and courage, hir loue did so double and increase, that she thought verely that there was not in the whole world but he alone that did deserue hir to be his wife, which was the occasion that hir griefe was the more, by reason that she was without all hope. And it is to bee beleeued, as the wise Lirgandes saith, that ther was neuer sorrow of a damsell for loue equall vnto this of the royall Empresse Claridiana, for that she seeing hir selfe to bee without comparison, as well in beautie & faireneſſe, as in all other graces which should be in a gentlewoman, likewise in blood and highnes, none did passe hir: and seeing that a knight, whom shee did loue with all hir heart, and with whom shee alonely might marrie, conformable vnto hir highneſſe, and he receiuing hir for his owne, and now to haue forgotten hir and changed hir for an other of meaner estate. And againe seeing that ther remained not in all the world a Prince nor Knight, that is

worthie of hir loue, so that she had iust cause to receiue griefe and sorrow, more then any other, and as hir cause is great, so much more should hir griefe bee, in especiall hauing (as shee had) so excellent and cleare vnderstanding, for to conceiue the same. So with this mortall anguish doth the Historie leaue hir * Medea, for to tell you of the knight of the Sun, which was in his bedde.

How the knight of the Sunne came againe vnto himselfe, and as one desperate for the battaile that he had with the Empresse Claridiana hee departed the court of the Emperour Trebatio. Chap. II.

GReat part of that night was the knight of the Sunn so farre out of all remembraunce, that it seemed to bee mortall, till such time as was passed the colour of his senses, the which that sodaine griefe did cause vnto him and transported vnto a very sound * sweet sleepe, in such sort, that all men did see that he slept verye quietlie, which was the occasion that the Emperour and those high Princes and knights went to take their restes, and left him all alone with his two squires, Bimano, and Aurelio. In this order he slept a while, and being past midnight, he dreamed that he was in battaile as the day before, with the which he awaked and started vp, as one that was scared, but when hee saw himselfe in his bed, and by him certaine torches burning, he straight way called to remembrance the battaile that he had had with the strange knight, and how that it was his mistresse the Empresse Claridiana: The remembraunce whereof did cause so great sorrow and griefe, that as a furious man and one from himselfe he threw all the clothes from him and arose vp from his bed, and finding his apparell he put them on, and began to arme himselfe without the help of any, till such time as his squires (who were a sleepe) with the noyse thereof did awake, and seeing what their Lord did, with great meruaile they asked

him

him why he did arme himselfe, but the Knight of the Sun, made them no answere, but made haste to be armed. Then they seeing that he made no accompt of their demand, went and did helpe him, till that he was wholly armed, the which beeing done, he commaunded Biniano to goe and make his horse in a readinesse, and to bring him forth to the gate of the pallace, who seeing his lord with so furious a semblant, durst not aske him any other question, but lighted a torch, and went and made his horse in a readinesse, and when they were sadled and bridled and brought to the pallace gate, the Knight of the Sunne descended out of his chamber, but when he saw the horse of his squires also in a readinesse, he asked Biniano wherefore he had sadled more horse then his owne, who answered him and said, that it was to ride with him. I will none of that saide the knight of the Sun, there shall none of you goe with mee, but my will is that you remaine heere with the Emperour my father, that hee may gratifie you for the great good seruice that you haue done vnto mee, for that I doe goe thether whereas I shall haue no power to doe you any good: neither doe I know whether euer I shall returne againe into this countrie or no any more.

When his squires heard him say these words, for the great good will that they did beare him, they began to lament and weepe for very griefe, and their teares were so great, that almost they could not speake, yet Aurelio saide, at such time as our father did giue vs vnto you to bee our Lord, hee did not giue vs for that you should make vs either Kings or Lords, neither to giue vs any recompence for our seruice, for that he did not know you as then to bee so noble a prince, but a trauailing knight, but his gift of vs vnto you was onely to serue you, and that we should take you for our Lord, all the daies of our liues, without hoping of any other reward, but to learne of you good manners and conditions, and now seeing it is so, wee doe most humbly pray and desire you, that you would not leaue vs destitute of your compaine, with this excuse that you haue told vs,

for that we had rather die with you, in what place soeuer it bée, then to haue all that the Emperour our Lord can giue vs, and we shall haue great reason to complaine of you, if that in the end of so long time that we haue béene in your seruice, you will leaue vs, for surely our father will think no other occasion, which driueth you to leaue vs, but onely that we are not for to serue you. With no lesse teares then Aurelio, his brother Biniano said as much vnto the knight of the Sunne, desiring him that he would think well of them, and to take them with him in his company: who when he saw their great importunitie, without speaking any word he mounted vpon his Horse, and departed out of the pallace, and his squires followed him, and béeing forth of the Citie, they made so great hast in their trauaile, that when the day did breake, they were a great way of from Constantinople, and fearing that some would follow after them, they left the high way, and put themselues into a faire gréene & fresh forrest, meruailously full of trées, and in a part of the wilderneste of Grecia, very famous and notable, as well for the mightinesse therof, as to bée very plaine, for that in one hundreth miles trauailing, you could not finde any one mountaine or hill, the which was very fresh and delightfull, full of orchards and gardeines, and thick trées, that few times they that doth enter into the same, can finde the way out againe. And trauailing in the same this baliaunt knight with his heart so furious and full of sorrow, griefe and anger, that he thought it would breake within his bodie.

His squires séeing him so full of anguish and griefe, they kept themselues a good way behinde him, for feare of his wrath and displeasure, but he was so pensiue and heauie in his heart and minde, that his Horse carried him at his pleasure, for that hée made no accompt to rule him to the one side nor vnto the other: and as hée rode all alone, in these pensiue cogitations, as you béefore haue heard, they heard him say as followeth.

O Thou traitor and false knight, whether doest thou goe, and what dost thou séeke, how is it that thou doest now liue

in

in the world, hauing committed so great treason: Oh earth why doest thou not open and swallow me vp into thy profoundnesse, for that such a traitor as I am doth not deserue other sepulchre: Oh if it were Gods will, that thou diddest now open, and that all the foure Elements might fall together vpon me, as the fire did against Alcibiades the good Captaine of Grecia, and the aire and water as against Pompeyo, being drowned in the deepe seas of Aegipt, & Alexander borne in Epiro, and drowned in the riuer Lucano. Likewise that the earth might be against me, as it was against him, who with a great and mightie armie was drowned on the sands: Oh high and congealed cloudes, how sweet and in peaceable sort should sound in my eares the timerous noise of your wonderfull and sodaine thunders, if that from them might descend vpon me the beames of burning fire, as they did descend vpon Carro emperor of Rome in the wars of Tigre, and vpon Hostilio king of the Romanes, who being in his pallace, was slaine by two sodaine lightnunges. Oh that my force and strength were so contrarie now vnto me, as was the force of Milo, and that this my horse might draw me through this forrest, or that by some other occasion I might end my life, so that I did it not my selfe for the safegard of my soule, and when that all the disasters doth faile mée, then doe I desire God that my wittes may faile me, and my vnderstanding, as did Hercules and Aiax Telamon the greeke, for that I being mad & furious as they were, might not feele my misfortune and vnhappie lot. What is he in all the world that euer felt any anguish, sorrow, and griefe, that may be compared vnto mine? What shall I do, and whether shall I goe? Why should I liue any longer vpon the earth, for that I haue not alonely bene a traitour vnto my Lady and mistres, but also as a mortall enemie I haue laid vpon hir with my sword? What misfortune may happen worse vnto me than this, to see hir desire my death, in whom standeth all the state of my life, yet haue I committed against hir so great euill and errour, that shée hath iust cause to procure my death, and I lacke of reason for to

excuse me, but now seeing that it is so, that I am abhorred of my Lady, I will not kill my selfe, for the sauegard of my soule like a faithfull Christian, but I will thether whereas none shall know nor heare any newes of me whether I be aliue or dead, yea, ther wheras the bruite beasts cannot liue, for that so false and disloiall a man as I am deserueth not to liue, wheras they doe receiue comfort of the Sun and the swéetnesse of the aire.

So saying these and many other things, this good knight trauailed, béeing very furious, not desiring any other thing, but wherein it might cost him his life. And as he trauailed a space in this sort, and béeing entered a good way into the wilderneſſe loking before him that way which his horse carried him, hée saw come forth out of a narrow path, from amongst a bushment of thicke trées, a mightie big Knight, mounted vpon a mightie horse, all armed in blacke armour, so bigge membred, that hée lacked little to be a Gyant, and as hée drew nigh vnto him, hée saw that hée carried his beauer lift vp, and that he was of so furious semblaunce, and braue countenaunce, and by his bigge stature and well proportioned members, hée séemed to bée very valiant, and séeing him come in this manner, hée saide within himselfe.

Oh that my fortune were such, that this whom I now méete, were that Milo, or that mightie Hercules, or some other of no lesse force, strength, and valiantnesse than they, that might so torment my strength into the place of ease in my body so disloiall, might remaine in these fields for foode, vnto the bruit beasts: but my soule into the place of ease in eternall glorie, for whom it was created.

In saying these wordes, this bigge knight meruailing very much at the braue and gentle disposition of the knight of the Sunne, did stay his mightie horse, and beholding him hée said: Tell mée Knight, art thou by fortune of the court of the Emperour Trebatio? I am, saide the knight of the Sunne: Then tell me, if thou commest from thence, if ther remaineth a knight that is called the Knight of the Sunne,

saide

sayd this bigge knight? Wherefore wouldest thou know this, said the knight of the Sunne? I would know this, said the other, for that I come from a farre Countrie in his demand, for to kill him. The knight of the Sun was so farre out of order and angry, that it greiued him nothing to heare him say so, & therefore he said: Tell me who thou art, and what is the occasion that thou wilt kill him, for that I am he that in this world doth most desire the death of this knight, and if thou doest tell me this which I doe aske thée, I will tell thée where thou shalt finde this Knight of the Sunne, and not farre from this place thou shalt méete with him. Then the great knight who was glad of these newes, said: Thou shalt vnderstand that I am called Brandimardo, and sonne to Affricano that was king of Media, hée that the knight of the Sun slew in Babylon, and I am come for no other thing into this Countrie, but to reuenge the death of my Father, and trauailing towardes the mightie Citie of Constantinople, there were certaine knights which did misvse mée, and hauing battaile with them, of seauen that were together I slew foure, and the other thrée fled, and harboured themselues in this wilderdesse, & I following them lost my way, in such sort, that I haue béene foure daies wandering hérein without eating any other thing than such wilde fruites as these trées doth yéld. This is the whole resolution of thy demaund, therefore tell mée now that which thou promisedst vnto mée, for that I shall receiue so great pleasure as though I were made Lord ouer all the world, to méete with this knight so quickly as thou hast said.

Then Brandimardo (said hée) thou shalt vnderstand that I am this Knight of the Sunne whom thou doest séeke, and truth it is that I slew Affricano in a valiant battell that we hadde in the mightie Citie of Babilon, but I slew him in equall battaile béeing defied by him first, so that thou nor none other hath any reason for to demaund his death at my handes.

Oh immortall Gods (sayd Brandimardo) what great curse is this that your diuine maiesties hath shewed vnto

mée this day, in that I haue met with this knight which is the thing that I haue most desired in this world. And in saying these words he put downe his beauer, and hauing neuer a speare, for that he brake his with the seauen knights that before he did combat with, he drew out a verie beauie and broad sword, and said vnto the knight of the Sun: Come on and let vs begin the battaile, for that I am determined not to depart from hence till such time as one of vs doth remaine heere dead in this wilderneſſe. Then the Knight of the Sunne béeing determined not to make battaile with him with his sword, for that hée had stroken therewith the Empreſſe Claridiana his mistres, supposing that there was no knight worthie to receiue any blowes therewith, hée went vnto an ouer-growen Oke, whose branches were very bigge, he set both his hands vnto a branch thereof, and did teare it as though it had ben a great willow, and cutting off the small branches, and reteining it with his hands, he made thereof a gallant club full of knots, and of so great waight, that some other knight had inough to doe to lift from the ground. But Brandimardo séeing that he would enter with him in battaile, not knowing what should moue him thereunto, hauing other weapon, he said: Knight of the Sunne, wherefore haue you done this, hauing at thy girdle a sword? It séemeth vnto me that thou haddest rather make thy battaile with battes like a base countrie man, than with thy sword, as becommeth a good knight. Then the knight of the Sunne said: Thou shalt vnderstand Brandimardo, that I doe refuse to make battaile with my sword for no other thing but this, for that few daies past (without any knowledge thereof) I made battaile with a damsell who is of high estate and desert, considering that I did strike and oppresse hir therwith, there is no mortall knight that is worthie to receiue any blow therwith, and héere I doe tell thée that first I would consent to bée torne in péeces than to vnsheath it to strike thée. This Brandimardo was a young knight, and at such time as his father Affricano was slaine, he had not receiued the order of Knighthode, and was one of the most

moſt valiantest and ſtrongeſt that was to bée found in all the Pagan Country, and as it ſéemed afterward vnto the knight of the Sunne, hée was of greater force and ſtrength than his Father, and was of more dexteritie in battaile. Alſo with this hæ was very furious and ſtout, that at ſuch time as hée was angrie, there was none ſo hardie as durſt abide before him, although they were a thouſand knights, yet hée feared not them for that hée was ſo valiaunt and hardie, who ſéeing that his aduerſarie would not make battaile with the ſword, béecauſe hæ would not haue that vauntage, hée ſheathed his ſword againe, and went vnto that great Duke whereas the knight of the Sunne had rent off his branch, hée ſet both his hands vnto another of no leſſe greatneſſe than his, and renting it off with great facilitie, as one of great ſtrength, after that hée had dreſſed and righted it in the beſt manner hée could, with great fury hée went againſt the knight of the Sunne, who was abiding his comming, at which meeting, they did the one charge vpon the other with ſo great furie, that béefore hath not béene ſéene a battaile in ſuch order and of ſo vnvſuall weapons, ſo well foughten, for that their blows were verie thicke, and ſtroke with outragious furie, in ſuch ſort that there was none that did bæhold them but had great feare and dread onelie in the ſight of theyr blowes. In this ſort they endured more than one houre, and neuer ceaſed, charging one another that it was wonderfull to bæhold, and no aduauntage knowen of either part, yet were they greatly amazed either of them at the force and ſtrength of his aduerſarie, but in eſpeciall Brandimardo, for that béefore time hée had proued the force of many knights and ſtout Gyants, yet dyd hée neuer proue the like in all points, as was comprehended in him which was béefore him, * that not without great reaſon hæ was ſo praiſed and exalted amongeſt all the Pagans, yet notwithſtanding of his perſon he was ſo fierce and furious, that not one poynt of his courage dyd fayle him in that battayle; but hée dyd in ſuch ſort inforce himſelfe and charge the knight of the Sunne, that hæ gaue him very well to vnderſtand, that it was conuenient to vſe the vttermoſt

of his courage, and the two Squires that were present dyd tremble for very feare to see with what great fury these two dyd make their terrible combat, but both these Knights being very full of wrath and anger because the battaile endured so long betwixt them, they stretched themselues vpon their stirrops, and toke they? knotted bats in both they? hands, and stroke each other such terrible blowes vppon their healmes, that all astonyned they both fell downe vpon they? Horses neckes forwards, and they? bats being broken all to peeces flew into the aire and made a terrible noyse, but when these noble warriours came vnto they? remembraunces and found themselues without weapon, eyther of them layde handes vppon his aduersarie, and did embrace other with so great strength, that it seemed their breasts and backes would meete together, if their good armour had not defended the same. In this sort they were wrastling the one with the other a good while without any aduauntage, so that in conclusion they were constrained to separate themselues, and with great fury either of them ranne vnto a mightie Oke, and laying hold on bigger branches than before they had, with great swiftnesse they tore them off, and dressing them in the best wise they could, they returned vnto they? former battaile, striking the one vpon the other so strong and mightie blowes, that all the wide and great wilderneſſe dyd sound at the fury of them. But yet this second battaile dyd indure but a while, for that although that Brandimardo was very valyant, and shewed himselfe to bee exceeding stout and furious, yet the knight of the Sunne being wrathfull and kindled in ire, at his terrible blowes there was no resistance to bee made, for that hee stroke them in such order and so thicke, that this stout Brandimardo dyd plainelie see that his strength dyd increase, and repented himselfe that euer hee came from so farre Countries to haue contention with him, yet notwithstanding because hee would vaunsage himselfe of his great strength, hee rayſed himselfe in his stirroppes, and with both his hands hee stroke such a blowe at the Knight of the Sunne, that hee astonied him,

and

and his Horſe carried him about the field: but Brandimardo did not long glorie in giuing that blow, for that the Knight of the Sunne came straight wayes againe vnto his remembrance, abandoned with wrath and ire, he returned his horſe with great fury, and with both his hands hée ſtroke him ſo furious a blow vpon his helme, that hée made it flie from his head a great way from him, & gaue a ſound like a Bell, and his mightie bat fell to the ground all to ſhiuered, Brandimardo remaining ſo aſtoniſhed and from himſelfe, as though hée had béene dead, and lay a long vpon his horſe necke, voyding from his mouth, noſe, and eyes great abundance of blood, his horſe béeing tormented with the force thereof, did carrie his maiſter into the woode amongſt the thicke trées, in ſuch ſort, that not making any ſtaying hée ran more than two miles with him béefore that euer Brandimardo came againe vnto himſelfe.

Then the knight of the Sunne ſéeing him in that caſe, dyd leaue him, without making any account thereof, but forthwith ſet ſpurs vnto his horſe, and rode forwards on his iourney, ſaying vnto himſelfe.

Oh that I had met with Brandimardo at ſome other time then now, then wold I haue made more account of him, and would haue done him more honour then I dyd at this preſent, for that he ſéemeth vnto mée to bée a meruailous good & valiant knight. But what account can hée make of another, that eſtéemeth not his owne life? In this ſort trauayled the knight of the Sunne foure daies in that wilderneſſe, whereſoeuer his horſe would carrie him, and not by his gouernment, maintaining himſelfe with ſuch wilde fruit as were there nouriſhed, no more than was ſufficient to nouriſh nature, béecauſe hée would not kill himſelfe deſperatlie. It was one houre after the battayle was ended béefore that the ſtout Brandimardo came againe vnto himſelfe, who finding himſelfe alone and without his Healme, his noſe and face all ſwelled, and his eares full of blood, hée ſtraight waies fell into reckoning in what perpleritie and miſerie hée was brought, then like a mad man, furious, and from himſelfe, hée

did

did blaſpheme againſt his gods, and againſt all their powers, for that they had ſhewed themſelues ſo contrarie againſt him, and returning to ſeeke his helme, the Hiſtorie doth leaue him and the Knight of the Sunne, for to tell you what paſſed in this time in the Court of the Emperoar Trebatio.

How in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio was found lacking the Knight of the Sunne, and beeing all very ſad and ſorrowfull, there came Letters from the wife Lirgandeo, which made them all amazed. Chap. 13.

THE night being paſt in which the knight of the Sunne departed, earely in the morning the nert day, the Emperour Trebatio with his ſonne Roſicleer, accompanied whith thoſe worthie Princes and Knights, went vnto his chamber for to ſee him, but when they could not finde him, his armour, nor his ſquires, they were all very ſorrie for his ſodaine departure, yet were they glad becauſe he was eſcaped and voide of perill: but the Emperour commanded ſtraight waies that many Knights ſhould goe forth and ſeeke him, as alſo the ſtrange Knight, for that hee was very ſorrowfull that hee departed in ſuch ſort without knowing him, becauſe hee ſhewed himſelfe to be a valiaunt and worthie knight. So by reaſon of the departure of the Knight of the Sunne, they were all that day in ſuſpence, beeing all together in a quadran that was in the great hall, after that dinner was done, there entered in at the doore of the pallace, a Gentlewoman of very ſtraunge attire, contrarie vnto that Countrie, and after hir entered a ſauage Gyant, fierce and terrible to behold, without any other apparell or armour, but a very thicke and buſhie haire wherewith hee was couered, with two great hornes like a Bull on his forehead, and a great taile behinde him like an Ore, who brought vpon his ſhoulder a cheſt faſt locked, and made no more a do at his entering into the hall, but ſet it downe on the ground, and ſo departed againe that hee was neuer more

ſeene,

ſéene, whoſe ſtraunge countenaunce, cauſed great laughter vnto the Emperour and all thoſe worthie Princes, and to the contrarie, great feare and dread vnto the Empreſſe, the Princeſſe Oliua and Lindaraza, and vnto all the reſt of the Ladies and Damſells that were there preſent, for that his ſauage countenaunce was very terrible to béehold. Then the ſtrange gentlewoman making great reuerence vnto the Emperour, ſaid as followeth.

HEe that doth rule and gouerne the high Heauens and Earth, ſaue and increaſe thy high eſtate, moſt mightie Emperour Trebatio: the wiſe Lirgandeo, and the king Florion of Perſia, (who greatly deſireth to ſerue thée) as well for the highneſſe of thy perſon, as for the great friendſhip that they haue with thy ſonne the knight of the Sunne, doe ſend gréeting, and doe kiſſe thy emperiall hands, and doth moſt hartely requeſt thée by mée, that you would take and accept them as your owne ſubiects, for that thou ſhalt finde them alwaies faithfull and loyall vnto the death: and beſides all this, the wiſe Lirgandeo doth ſend thée this packet of letters, by the which, as one that hath atchiued by his wiſedome, the acknowledging of things for to come, doth giue thée aduiſement of ſome that is requiſite and doth accompliſh verie much thy honour, as ſhall appeare by the ſame. And in ſaying theſe wordes, the gentlewoman knéeled downe béefore the Emperour, and killing his hands thée deliuered vnto him the letters. Then the Emperour with great loue dyd cauſe hir to ariſe, and toke the letters and gaue them vnto his ſonne Roſicleer, for to reade them, who did open them and reade them, that all that were preſent, might heare it, the contents were as followeth.

HIgh and mightie Emperour of Grecia, although theſe my Letters bée ſtraunge and new vnto thée, yet it is no new thing, in the good will which I haue to ſerue thée, for that aboue all Princes in the world thou doſt deſerue the ſame, as alſo for the great dutie and ſeruice in which wée are bound vnto thy ſonne, doth conſtraine vs to acknowledge thée to bée our Lord, and to giue

thée

the counsell as vnto our verie good friend. The hearts of valiaunt and stout barons, there is nothing sufficient to disturbe them, and therefore in few words I will shew thée the cause wherefore I do write vnto thée. Thou shalt vnderstand good Emperour, that all the Pagans of the Orient, are risen vp against thée, and in a short time there will bée ioyned together so great an armie, that those of Darius & Xerxes, altogether were not so many, and the chiefe Captaine and generall of them all is, the Emperour Alicandro, Father vnto the Princesse Lindabrides, Emperour of the Tartarians, King of the Scitas, and Lord ouer the Orientall region, who as thy mortall enimie will passe into Grecia, with determination and good will for to destroy thée. Hée hath in his companie so many stout and valiant knights and other of mightie stature, that it shall bée requisit, thy great power and valiaunt courage, with the aide and help of all thy friends. On the other side doth arise the Occidentall regions, who with great and mightie armies, shall fill all the Grecian fields against thée, but haue a good heart in all things, and make thy selfe readie, for that these mightie things are not ordained for base stomacks, but for the mightie and generous as thou art. Neither doth the valiantnesse of the hart shew it selfe so much, as it doth in receiuing the terrible blowes of Fortune, who alwaies showeth it selfe most contrarie, at such time as hée is exalted vnto the highest of hir wheele. And for that all that euer I can declare vnto thée in this matter, is spoken of in a Prophesie, which the wise Artemidoro writ vpon the fore front of this pallace, I will inlarge no farther, but say, that all shall come to passe as it is there written. Also my nephew King Florion and I, will bée shortly in Grecia, with so much people as possible wée may, and take you no sorrow and griefe for the departure of the knight of the Sun, for although many daies shall passe beefore you sée him, yet the time will come, that his sight shall bée more acceptable vnto thy royall person, then at this present, wherewith I conclude in kissing thy Emperiall hands.

This

This Letter bæing read by Roſicleer, it cauſed in them ſome alteration, ſaue onelie in the Emperour Trebatio, and in him that did reade it, for the which they neuer mæued ſemblaunce, neither, did appeare in their faces that they receiued any trouble thereat, although the Letter did import much matter of great importance, bæcauſe in equall ſort they could ſuffer both aduerſitie and proſperitie. This bæing done, the Gentlewoman dyd ſtraight waye open the coffer that the ſauage brought in, & toke out thereof a ſute of armour all red, of ſo fine a coulour and glittering ſtale, that all the pæces thereof ſæemed as though they had bæene made of fine Rubies, and vpon the creaſt of the healme was there a crowne of very precious and rich ſtones, that gaue them very well to vnderſtand for whom it was. And when ſhæ had taken it all out, ſhæ turned hir ſelfe vnto the Emperour and ſaide: This armour the wiſe Lyrgandeo doth ſend vnto thæ, for that conſidering the great daungers and perilles that are ordained againſt thæ, hæ hath nothing at this preſent to ſend thæ, that ſhall bæ more profitable, and hæ doth deſire thæ that thou wilt put on no other armour but this, for that hæ hath made it with his owne handes, and vſed therein all his knowledge, onelie for the ſafegard of thy perſon. The Emperour Trebatio was verie gladde and ioyfull of that armour the which the Gentlewoman brought him, but much more of the good aduiſe and warning the which the wiſe Lirgandeo did write him, as from his good and perfect friend, and know not how to gratifie ſo great friendſhip and good will as the wiſe man did ſhew vnto him. Then thoſe mightie Princes & worthie Knights which were there preſent, ſayde vnto the Emperour, that it was good hæ ſhould vnderſtande in putting remedie to preuent that which the wiſe man did giue him warning of, & to put all the people of the Empire in a readineſſe that hæ bæ not taken tardie, and alſo to write vnto his friends for theyr ayde and help all that was poſſible. So amongſt them all, the firſt that aroſe vp was the Prince Claderindo, and offered himſelfe to depart out of hand into

the

the kingdome of Fraunce, and to bring from thence all the people that euer hée could make. Then straight waies arose vp the good king Sacridoro, and said as much: and after him Bargandel of Bohemia, and the two Princes Rodamante and Rodofeo, and many other moe that were there present, and subiect vnto the Emperour, whom altogether did offer vnto him aide, with their owne persons, and with all the people that they might well bringe out of their countries.

Héere the valiaunt Tartarian Zoylo, could not offer any ayde or help vnto the Emperour, for that hée was certaine and sure, that the king his father, and all his people would not bée against the Emperour Alcandro, neither could not that worthy Onistedes, for that the people of that destroyed Troy, were very few, neyther could not the King Alamades, for that his kingdome of Cornewall, was in great Britaine. Likewise the Prince Liriamandro, for that hée was fullie certified, that his Father the King of Hungaria, came in the fauour of the King Oliuerio, against the Emperour Trebatio, but yet all foure of them did offer to aide him with their persons, promising neuer to fayle him, so long as life did last. At which friendlie offer, the Emperour Trebatio, receiued so great ioy and pleasure to sée with what good will they did offer themselues, that his ioy did much more surmount the anger that hée receiued, when hée heard the newes sent him by the wyse Lirgandeo, and gaue vnto his sonne Rosicleer, the charge in answering of the wise man gratifieng him very much for his good aduice, as also for the aide of his person and people, as he wrote vnto him. So Rosicleer, toke the charge vpon him for to dispatch the Damsell, vnto whom the Empresse his Mother gaue many rich and precious iewells. And hée wrote vnto the wise man a letter, in the name of the Emperour, such a one, that hée receiued great pleasure in the sight thereof. So after that this Damsell was departed from the Citie, within few daies after the Prince Clauerindo departed for France, and Bargandel for Bohemia, and the other Princes euery one into his owne countrie.

Then

Then the good King Sacridoro at such time as hée should depart towards his Countrie, hée went to take his leaue of his great friend Roficleer, who as vnto the best friend hée had in the world, did embrace him, and not without shedding of many teares, hée said.

Ah my good friends, I had thought that all my euill fortunes had bæne concluded, that you might haue gone, as is great reason, to haue taken your rest and ease, whereas you haue bæne so long loked for of that worthie Quéene Oriolua, but now I sée my fortune to be such, that when a man doth thinke himselfe to bée at most quitnesse and ease, then doth shée bégin a new to giue mée troubles, so that now I haue more néede of your helpe and aide than héretofore, desiring of God to gratifie you for the same, for that of my selfe I am not able, and hée doth well know how greiuous is it to mée as now to leaue your companie, but now considering the state of all thinges, it is not requisite that I should bée absent one day from the Court. Then the good king Sacridoro with great loue did embrace Roficleer, and said.

My good Lord, in nothing can fortune shew hir selfe more fauourable vnto me, than to offer occasion wherein I may imploy the good will that I haue to serue you, onelie to pay part of that wherein I am so greatly bound vnto you, and these which you doe call misfortunes, are vnto mée good and happie fortunes, as well to haue occasion not to lose your companie so soone, which is acceptable vnto mée, as also the more for the extolling of your fortune: and my good Lord, you ought not so greatly to meruaile that things should so fall out to make you carefull, and put your friends to trouble, for that being your Father and brother and you of so great highnesse, of pure force you should shew your selfe stout against enuie, and enimie vnto them of the world, for that the most highest pine trées are more assaulted of the windes than the other low trées, and the highest mountaines more subiect vnto the thundering and tempests that are congealed in the Clowdes. Thus these

and many other thinges passed betweene these two good and perfect friendes, till such times as with many teares they toke their leaue the one of the other. So after that the king Sacridoro had taken his leaue of the Emperour, the Empresse, and all the rest of his friends, hée departed out of the mightie Citie of Constantinople, and comming to the sea side, hée did embarke himselfe in a good shippe, and made saile towards the kingdome of Antiochia, and Rosicleer remained in great solitarinesse for lacke of his companie, for that the loue which hée bare vnto him was very great, who seeing how much it did touch him, that which should happen, although his father the Emperour Trebatio, with great diligence did vnderstand in the prouiding of all things necessarie. He likewise on the other part did all that euer hée could for to ioyne together the armie, and in writing vnto his friendes, giuing them to vnderstand of the great néede that hée had of them. But the absence of he Knight of the Sunne was vnto him very greeuous, for that he would not that at that time he should bée absent from the Court, and for to tell you what passed with him, the Hystory doth leaue the other till time.

How the Knight of the Sunne came forth of the wildernesse of Grecia, and sailing by sea, was by a mightie storme carried vnto the solitarie Iland, whereas was the diuelish Fauno. Chap. 14.

WIth great sorrow and griefe did this Hystorie leaue the Knight of the Sunne, trauailing through that wide, long, and thicke wildernesse of Grecia, after that hée had made the battaile with Brandimardo, in the which he trauailed many daies, & could neuer finde the way out, in which time there happened vnto him many great and notable aduentures, the which the author doth leaue to rehearse, for to make short this first part. So after a good while that the knight of the Sunne had trauailed in that wildernesse alone with his two squires, in the end he came

vnto

vnto the sea side, whose fortune was such, that at the same instant ther was come a land out of a boat certaine Mariners that came to seeke fresh water for a ship that was at the sea a good way from the land, in the which ship was to the number of thirtie knights that came from the land of Candia, and were bound vnto Misia, which is now called Transiluania, vnto certaine triumphs and feasts that were there ordained, and as the Marriners were returning for to imbarke themselues, the knight of the Sun did request them to receiue him into their boat, for that it stood him greatly vpon to passe into that country. The Mariners seeing him of so gentle disposition, & well armed, they durst not say to the contrary, but said they were very well content therewith. So this good knight did alight from his horse, & also his squires, and entred into the boate with their horses, the which being done, the Mariners began to row with great force till such time as they came vnto the ship, whereas they were verie well receiued of the knights, for that the comlinesse of his person, ioyntlie with the strange riches of his inchanted armor, caused all them that did behold him to haue him in great estimation, and to giue him the honour that he deserued, but when that he did lift vp the beaner of his helme, they were all meruailously amazed to see how nature had wrought so great perfection in his face. Besides all this, in his countenance, he shewed so great grauitie and stoutnesse, that as he was tall and very well made, that there was not one, as the wise Artemidoro saith, that euer did see him, but his heart did alter, and ware timerous. And this was one of the excellentest vertues that was in this knight, that hee neuer saw knight in the face, although hee were a straunger, or otherwise knowen, that he would deride or make any euill account of him, and this vertue did increase in him from his youth, till such time as hee came vnto the perfectnesse of his strength, which was at such time as he had battaile with that stout and valiant Bramarant, as shall bee shewed you in the sequele of this Historie, for vntyll that time, his force and strength, as also the bignesse of his

members did daily increase. So hauing very good entertainment by the knights that were in the shippe, one of them asked him of whence he was, and hee said, that hee was of Grecia, and for that hee saide no more vnto them, there was not one of them that asked him any other question, although it seemed vnto them by his semblance, that ther was some thing that did trouble & grieue him very much he was so heauie. Thus they trauailed two daies together with prosperous windes, passing away the time in the best manner hee could, but the third day there arose a great torment in so terrible sort, that the shippe wherein they were was in great perill to bee lost. The windes dyd increase euery moment more and more, in such furious sort, that all the cunning of the marriners did not serue for the gouernment of the ship, but were driuen of necessitie for to yeeld hir vnto the curtesie of the winde and seas, driuing whersoeuer it pleased them. In this sort were they tumbled and tossed with that tempest all that day and the night following, without any semblaunce of calmenesse, and looked euery minute for to bee cast away, which put great feare amongst them all, sauing vnto the knight of the Sun, who seeing the sea troubled, and the mightie waues caused by those terrible windes, fighting one with another, hee was not alonely without all feare, but also did lyke well thereof, and it was agreeable vnto his minde, as vnto one that was weary of his owne life, but the next day following, at such time as they were without all hope to escape that danger, fortune did so serue them, that the storme beganne to asswage. in such sort, that the Marriners might gouerne their shippe, but they found that they were put a great way leward from the place whether as they were determined to goe, and sailing forwards on their iourney, they discouered a far off an Iland, and out of the middest thereof they might perceiue ascend vp into the aire at times great flames and sparkes of fire, with a terrible darke and thicke smoake, as though they hadde biene burning of some drie things. And when they came nigh vnto the same Iland,

the

the knights were all desirous to goe there a land, for to ease and refresh themselues for that they were out of quiet with the storme passed, but the Marriners knowing the Iland, haled iackes aboord, and ran of from the land all that euer they could, crying out & saying, they would not goe thether, for that it was the Iland of the diuell, called the solitarie Iland, and how that if they went therther they should all die the death.

When the knights of Candia heard these woordes, they were all greatlie amazed, for they hadde heard before time verie much of that Iland. But the Knight of the Sun who was inclined by his valiaunt hart to attempt high & mightie things, with great desire for to see what it was that they so greatlie feared, he asked of the Marriners wherfore they called that the Iland of the diuell, and why they feared so much the death if they should go thether? And although all the knights that were there present had heard very much of the great perill and daunger of that Iland, yet there was none that could declare the certaintie thereof, but an old Pilot that came as a passenger in the same shippe, who had heard the whole truth thereof by certaine men which left the said Iland in respect of the great daunger, and he seeing that the Knight of the Sunne had great desire to know the misterie therof, in the presence of all the knights that were there present, began to declare the same as followeth.

YOu shall vnderstand (gentle Knight) that this Iland was called in times past, the Iland of Artimaga, for that it was gouerned by a woman so called, who was so abhominable and euill, that neuer the like was seene nor heard of amongst women, for that after shee came vnto the age of fifténe yéeres vntill the time of hir death, which was more than thirtie yéeres, shée neuer beléeued in God but in the diuell, and there was no day that passed ouer hir head, but she saw the diuell in the figure of a man, and had talke and conuersation with hir, as though he had bene hir husband, and she did euery day twice humble hir selfe

vnto him and did worship him. The Father and mother of this Artimaga were very euill and peruerse, & being Lords and gouernours of this Iland at their death, they left this Artimaga of the age of ten yéeres, little more or lesse, and for that there was no heire male at their decease, she was forthwith accepted for lady and gouernesse of the whole Iland, who when she saw that she was absolute of hir selfe, and all in hir disposition, she gaue hir selfe so much vnto all the euils and vices of this world, that for hir abhominable sinnes and wickednesse, God did permit that when this Artimaga came vnto the age of fiftéene yéeres, she was deceiued with the diuell, and would neuer consent vnto marriage, for that shée would not submit hir selfe vnder the obedience of hir husband, but yet she had more than thirtie gallants at hir commaundement, and had a great delight to chaunge euerie yéere so many more, and with the great conuersation that shée had continuallie with the diuell, shée came to bée so wise and cunning in the art Magicke, that there was none in all hir time, although hée were neuer so cunning, that might bée compared vnto hir. Shée vsed so many and diuers sortes of inchauntments, that all those of the Iland did feare hir very much, and although hir abhominable and horrible life séemed very euill vnto them all, yet durst they doe no other thing, but to obey hir for their Ladie and gouernesse. It so fell out that this cursed woman was neuer brought to bedde, nor neuer was with childe, although (in consideration thereof many times shée would not for the space of two or thrée moneths together vse the companie but onelie of one man, for the which shée receiued great sorrow and griefe at hir verie heart, in séeing that shée could not haue anie issue of hir bodie that might succéede hir in the Lordshippe of that Iland, and many times when shée was in companie with the Diuell, shée did complaine very much hereof, praying him earnestly with great deuotion to doe so much for hir, that she might haue a sonne, with whom she might comfort hir selfe, and put some remedie vnto the great sorrow

which

which she receiued at hir heart, for lacke thereof. Then the deceitfull diuell, full of policie, & enemie vnto all humaine generation, hauing great desire to bring vnto end that euill fortuned woman, the more surer to make his pray vpon hir soule, bethought himselfe of a meruailous cuill, and said, that vnto that time hée would not consent that shée should haue any generation, in consideration that she loued him so well, he would not that she should conceiue by any humane creature, but onely by him, and that he determined to lye with hir, certifieng that shée should fully perswade hir selfe that the son that should be borne of hir, should be the most strongest that should be found in all the world, and in respect of hir loue, that Iland should bée spoken of in all the world.

These words of the diuell, caused so great ioy and pleasure in Artimaga, that as one from hir selfe she fell downe prostrate at his féete and kissed them, for that great benefit offered vnto hir, and with great importunasie shée desired him straight way to put it in vre. Then the diuell hauing no other determination but onely to deceiue hir, saide: thou shalt vnderstand Artimaga that there is not giuen vnto mée so much power, for to know thée nor no humaine woman, in the forme of a rationall man, but in some other figure and forme of a wilde beast that is furious and wonderfull, the which is onely for to shew the difference that is betwixt our great power, and that of men. And againe, that which shalbe begotten by mée, to bée of much more force & strength.

When that Artimaga heard him say these words, with the great ioy which she receiued, shée was voide of all care, and saide vnto him, that she should receiue great contentment and pleasure therein, although hée came in the most vglieſt and fearefullest forme that might bée.

So the diuell fell at agréement with hir, that vpon a certaine day she should goe into a Parke that was in that Iland, béeing full of meruailous great and thicke trées, (whereas shée did many times goe on hunting, and that he

would there tarry hir comming. Then the diuell for to accomplish and bring to passe that which he had promised, went vnto the desarts of Affrica, & out from the most highest and aspar parts of all the mount Atlas, he brought forth a monstrous beast called Fauno, the most terriblest amongst all beasts, and they say that by reason of the great abhomination vsed in times past by men, hauing copulation with monstrous beasts, did so alter humane nature, that in processe of time it concluded in this so terrible and monstrous beast, the fashion and forme thereof was as I will declare vnto you: His body was as bigge as a great bull, in forme and shape like a Lion, with his féete full of rugged haire, and the clawes of his féete as big as twice a mans finger, and a span long, his breast as big as of a horse, and necked like an Elephant, and from that part vpward both head and face like a man, with a long beard of hard and thicke haire, but the head was very bigge, and out of the middest of his forehead came forth an horne as big as a mans arme and as long, whose force was such, as also in his armes, that there was no beast so furious and fierce, that was able to indure béefore him. Almightie God shewed great fauour vnto mankinde, for that of these beastes there are but a few in the world, & they are not to bée found but on the highest part of the mount Atlas, which is all desert and no inhabitation, for if they were whereas there is people, one of these beasts alone were sufficient for to destroy a whole kingdome. So the diuell finding out this monstrous beast, he entered within him, and brought him vnto this Iland, and tarried within the Parke till the comming of Artimaga at the houre appointed, who with the great desire that she had to conceiue by the diuell, detracted no time, but kept hir houre, and although she had great astonishment at the fiercenesse and terrible semblance of that monster, yet for all that it did not abate hir courage, béeléeuing of a certaintie that it was the diuell, and for that the diuell was within the monster, hée spake by the mouth of the Fauno all that was requisite. To conclude, hée deceiued Artimaga, and by the permission of

God

God, for hir sinnes and abhominable desire, she was conceiued by that diuellish Fauno, in such sort, that shée remained with Child. Then shée returned againe vnto hir house, and the diuell carried the monster vnto the place from whence hée brought him, and in the ende of three moneths shée felt hir selfe with childe, for the which shée receiued so great ioy and contentment as euer shée did in all hir life, béléeuing of a certaintie that the sonne that should bée borne of hir, should bée the most strongest and mightiest in all the world, and neuer ceased giuing thanks vnto the diuell, for that hée was the author and father thereof. But in consideration that his originall is euill, and hath no other desire nor delight but to deceiue all humane generation: euen so all his workes and déedes cannot bée but euill, and in great daunger & preiudice vnto our soules. So the time was expired & the houre come that Artimaga should bée deliuered, and shée was so big, broad, and swelled, that shée could not moue hir selfe from one place vnto another, in such sort, that all that dyd sée hir were greatly amazed, for that shée séemed to bée foure times so big as shée was béefore, and by reason that the fruite of hir cohabitation was deformed, monstrous, and diuellish, they had no hope of any naturall birth by ordinarie course, but rent and tore the bellie and entrailes of the Mother, wherewith shée dyed and yélded hir soule vnto him whom shée so much béléeued and worshipped, and the childe came forth, the most horribleſt and terribleſt creature that euer nature formed. This childe was scarce out of his mothers wombe, when that with a diuellish fury hée tore in péeces all that euer were before him, and ran out of the doores and toke the field, destroying and killing all that euer hée met withall, and neuer ceased till hée came vnto the Parke and wood whereas hée was bégotten, and there hée remained certaine daies, and neuer came forth till hée was growen to a bigger stature, although then when hée was borne hée was as big as reasonable Lyon. Hée had not remained full halfe a yéere in these woods, but hée increased so much, that hée séemed to bée as big as an Elephant, his forme and figure

was much more horrible then that of his father, although he did resemble him very much, and beesides all this, he had a whole legion of diuels within his bodie, who in a figure of armed men, many times came forth at his horrible mouth, and did great harme whereas they went, so that for this occasion he is called the diuellish or possessed Fauno. So afterward when that hee was come vnto his ful strength, which was within halfe a yeere, hee left the woods, & went throughout all the Iland, & did so much harme, that hee left none aliue where hee became, some slaine, and other some hearing the report of his crueltie, fled away, so that the Iland is left desolate, and no inhabitants therein, neither any other liuing thing. So all those that haue any notice of this Iland, do not onelie refuse to land vpon it, but also they dare not come nigh it with their ships, for that many times this possessed Fauno hath beene seene enter into the sea a great stones cast, when that any ship or barke were nigh the shore, and if that by misfortune those vnhappie trauailers doe fall into his hands, there is none that escapeth with their liues, for that with the horne that he hath in his forehead, at one onely blow hee teareth a ship in peeces, then after with his strong armes and vnmercifull teeth hee rents & teares in peeces all that is before him, and there is no strength of man, nor armour so strong that can withstand his fury, for that his hearie skin is of so great hardnes, that it is not possible for any weapon to enter it. This is the occasion (gentle knight) that this Iland is so much spoken of, and so fearefull vnto all saylers that passeth this way, and why it is called the Iland of the diuell, & that fire which wee do see, with that thick smoake that ascendeth into the aire, is all that which proceedeth out of the terrible and horrible mouth of that diuellish Fauno, for that it is ful of infernall diuels. By this you may iudge what the monster should bee, that throweth from him such wonderfull and terrible infections.

This worthie knight of the Sunne at this discourse of the old Pilot was greatly amazed, and so were all the knights of Candia that came in the same ship, the which thing seemed vnto

vnto them to bée one of the strangest that euer happened in all the world, yet the straungenesse thereof was not so terrible vnto all the rest of the hearers, as it gaue great desire vnto the valiant and worthy knight of the Sun to goe a land at that Iland, and to goe and séeke out that possessed Fauno, for that the hearing thereof did not cause any feare or dread in his couragious hart, as he who for such like attempts, aboue all other stout knights) was created, & did little esteeme the venturing of his life, whereas the honour and glorie of such worthinesse is put in aduenture, and in especiall at that time abhorring himselfe in consideration of his fact, hée was so furious and desperate, that hée neither feared nor dreaded the entrie into hell, much lesse the Iland. Thus hée hauing fullie determined to goe a land, called vnto him Aurelio and Biniano his squires, and calling them apart, in shedding many salt teares which ran downe his graue countenance, hée saide these words.

My good friends, God doth know what great griefe it is vnto mée for to declare this which I haue to say, and what sorrow I do féele at my hart béefore I do vtter it, not so much for that it doth touch mée (although my misfortune aboue all other in the world is most strangest) as it is for that I do sée, at such time as I should do some thing for you, and to giue you reward for your great good seruice done vnto mée, I am constrained to abandon and leaue you alone, without any hope euer to sée you more, this is the thing that doth so grieue mée, ioyntlie to consider how my losse will bée lamented of my father and mother, my brother, and all my friends, that to declare it my tongue doth faile mée. Ah my good friends, you shall vnderstand that my departure out of Constantinople was for no other intent but for to leaue the world, and for to goe whereas I might shorten my daies, and thether whereas I might not bée knowen vnto any whether I bée aliue or dead, for that my euill fortune is such, that it doth not accomplish mée for to liue any longer héere amongst men, and in consideration héereof (I did at our departure) so much request you that

you

you ſhould haue remained with the Emperour my father, for that hée and my brother Roſicleer might reward you for the great ſeruice done vnto mée, for that I am not able to doo it, and beeing at that time ſo much importuned by you, that by any meanes I could not leaue your companie, but now the time is come that my ſorrowfull deſtinie hath permitted, that from this day forwards I am conſtrayned to leaue you, and to make reckoning that of you nor of my father and brother I was neuer knowen. The occaſion therof I will not declare vnto you, for that alonely my hart (who doth ſuffer the inconuenience) ſhall know it. But thus much I will ſay vnto you, that if the perill in loſing of my ſoule did not diſturb mée, I haue ſufficient cauſe to giue my ſelfe a thouſand deaths with my owne hands, and for that my life is ſo heauie and grieuous vnto mée, & that my force and ſtrength is not ſufficient for to ſuffer the ſame, I am determined for to goe a land on this Iland of the Fauno, and there to ende my vnhappie daies, and if it ſo fall out, fortune to bée fauourable vnto mée, in that I doo ouercome & kill the monſter, I ſhall doo great ſeruice vnto God, in taking out of the world a thing ſo fierce and abhominable, and afterward ſhall that Iland bée verie ſolitarie and fit for my purpoſe, where I meane to end my ſorrowfull daies. And if my fortune bée ſuch that I die in the power of the Fauno, (as ſure I am that I owe a death) then ſhall I there pay the death that is due vnto this my mortall bodie, and the debt that is due vnto this vnhappie and troubleſome world. Therefore my good friends, I doo moſt hartely deſire you, for the great good loue which you did alwaies beare vnto mée, that at this preſent you will ſhew it to bée more than héretofore, and to bée conformable vnto my will, and to thinke well of this my pretence, and to haue patience, and perſwade with your ſelues in this my departure, and to comfort your ſelues in that it is a great griefe vnto mée for to leaue you, and to conclude, the life of man is briefe and ſhort, and full of miſerie and anguiſh, and I pray and beſéech the vniuerſall creator, that wée may in the other world with more ioy, quietneſſe,

quietnesse, and pleasure. So my will is, that after I am departed, you goe with these knights vnto Transiluania, and from thence to returne into Grecia, and there to establish your selues with the Emperour my father, without giuing him to vnderstand of any thing that hath happened vnto mée, since my departure out of the mightie Citie of Constantinople, but say that you lost mée in the wildernesse of Grecia, and remaine with him, for that I am sure that hée and my brother Rosicleer will doe as much for you, as though I were there my selfe: and if at anie time by fortune you doe méete with the Empresse Claridiana, you shall say vnto hir, that at such time as I departed from you, I left your companie, for that I went out of the world, bécause that in liuing I should not bée odious vnto hir, nor cause hir any more anger, and of one thing shée shall bée sure, that so long as shée liueth, shée shall neuer haue any newes of mée.

When the Knight of the Sunne had said these words, these two his good Squires did wéepe so bitterlie, that they had no power to speak in a good space, in the end the caught him by the armour, and held him fast, saying: Oh our good Lord, wherfore is it your pleasure for to leaue vs in so great sorrow and care, and to cause your father and mother, brethren, and friends, alwayes to liue in great heauinesse and griefe. What great griefe is this that you haue conceiued, which is the occasion that you do desire the death? What greater euill may happen vnto the world, then to haue the lack, & sustaine the losse of such a knight as thou art? Consider our good Lord, that if you do performe this which you say you will, you do not onely lose your life, but also your soule, for in conclusion, it is a desperate death. For the loue of God (our good Lord) let not such things passe once into your thought, for that no man in al the world can imagine a thing of a worser determination, and herein you shall also lose both body and soule, and shall bée the occasion of the death of the Emperour Trebatio your father, and of the Empresse Briana you mother, for as they do loue you

more

more than themselues, they will die with verie anger and griefe, when they shall heare of your perdition, & vnto none it will bee so grieuous as vnto the Empresse Claridiana, who is the occasion of all this your sorrow. What shall wee do (vnhappie as wee are) when that wee shall finde our selues all alone without your company? How can wee returne vnto Grecia, when that the subiects doth lack there so great esteemed Prince? With what semblance or countenance can wee come in the presence of you Father, not daring to declare the losse and death of his son? Ought not wee greatlie to bee sorrowfull to thinck how our harts must bee hardned, that when your brother and friends shall demaund of newes of you, and wee knowing the conclusion, dare not bee so hardie as to vtter it? What is hee that can suffer so great griefe, or dissemble so great sorrow? God forbid that euer any such thing should bee permitted, wee will first consent to bee drowned in this deepe sea, thē to returne into Grecia without your companie. And if you do still contend to goe a land on that Iland of the diuellish Fauno, wee will goe with you and beare you companie, for that wee shall thinke our death happie to lose them with yours, and had rather ioyntly to die with you, than to line one moment in this world for to lament and feele the griefe of your death.

These and many other things in effect, sayde these good Squires, shedding many salt teares for to withdraw their Lord the knight of the Sunne from his determination, but all did profit nothing (for although it was great anguish and mortall griefe vnto him for to depart from them) yet was hee so firme in his determination to accomplish that which hee had said, that if all the whole world had beene there present for to dissuade him, yet had they not beene sufficient for to withdraw him from the doing thereof. And therewith all hee requested the Mariners to launch out their skiffe on the water. But when the Mariners and all those Knights of Candia did vnderstand his determination, and saw how pitifull his Squires did weepe for him, they were greatlie ama-

amazed thereat, and thought him to be a desperate knight, and one that was weary of his life, that wold giue attempt to so strange aduenture, hauing heard the wonderfull thing that the olde Pilot had tolde them of that Iland, who bée ing there present, & saw with what determination, hée would goe vnto the Iland, and with what efficacion hée did demand the skiffe for to goe a land, bëfore them all hée saide these words.

I greatly mernayle at you (Sir Knight) hauing heard the wonderfull things that I haue told vnto you of this Iland of the diuell, and yet you haue so great will to go thether, of truth I cannot iudge that it doth procëde of any strength or couragious heart, but of some desperation that you haue with you, whereby you dō abhorre your owne lyfe, for that stout and couragious Barons dō neuer put their liues in aduenture, but wheras they haue hope to get honour and victorie, but that man which doth put himselfe there wheras he doth aduenture no other honour, but to die the death, it may bée well said ỹ it is more of desperation, then of force or courage. What account dō you make of your owne strength? I say, if it bée equall with that of Hercules, and that of Thabano, yet were it not sufficient to escape from the hands of that possessed Fauno, if once you go a land, and it is well knowen that all the people of the Iland could not make any defence against him, although there were amongst thē more then thrée thousand knights, bësides other common people verie stout and clubbish, and yet will you take vpon you alone the enterprise, surelie it is a playne thing to vnderstand, that you will kill your selfe, for that you will put your selfe in that aduenture, whereas it is impossible to saue your life, the which is a thing most abhorred bëfore God, and this procëdeth onely of the lacke of wisedome, weakneſſe, and want of patience, and to the contarrie, each one where wisedome remaineth with equall hart and valiant courage doth suffer all humane troubles, & not for euerie little trouble, doth straight waies abhorre themselues, and so from a little euill fall into another far greater.

What

What other thing haue you in all this world that maketh a man more to abhor and hate himselfe and his owne life then afflictions and troubles? And it is manifest vnto vs, as it is spoken by the wise, that troubles appertaineth onelie vnto men. Likewise that holie and afflicted Iob sayth, that for trauailes and troubles man was borne, but those which haue no patience nor strength for to suffer aduersities, thinketh (that all things that doth not fall out according vnto their desire and appetite) that they haue iust occasion to desire and procure the death, and vpon the sodaine they are in such a rage, that for euerie light thing they do not onelie anger themselues against fortune, but also against themselues, and that which is worst of all, they are not of patience with God that dyd create them, vsing against him words of great abhomination, as though that if God did not all things vnto their willes, then doth hee them great iniurie, but vnto them that be wise, what state so euer God doth send them, they accept it in good part, if it bee with prosperitie and ioy they accept it with a good will, and if it bee sad and sorrowfull, they suffer it with patience, and when that with the occasions they cannot bee merrie, then do they comfort themselues with patience, for that there is nothing so comfortable and pleasant as is patience: therewith heauie and sorrowfull hearts are made glad and ioyfull, wrongs are brought to perfection, it mollifieth hard harts, & do mitigate difficultnesse, aspar things it maketh plaine, and ceaseth all quarrels and sodaine motions, and finally there is nothing of more quietnesse & comfort than is the life of the patient.

These weepings, these complaints, these clowdes and stormes, that causeth the weake barke of our humane life to bee dashed and broken in peeces against the rockes, proceedeth of no other thing but of the folly and impatience of men. So that (gentle Knight) if you dyd suffer with patience the troubles and afflictions of this lyfe (considering that in the ende there cannot bee found a thing more common amongst men) then should no peruerse fortune, although it dyd neuer so stronglie assault you, bee able

to

to cause you to be weary & abhorre your owne life, neyther to goe and put your selfe into the handes of that diuelish Fauno, whereas you doe aduenture no other thing but martirdome to your body, and perpetuall condemnation to your soule. Let the Lord dispose of thy body according vnto his will, seeing he made it, there is no reason to the contrarye, doe not procure to destroy the Castle, whereas thou laiedst neither stone nor timber, and no other thing is thine but onely the compassion: Doe not abridge God of that worke, whereas hee did not onelie create the flesh, but also bones, bloud, and spirit. And it seemeth vnto me (as it is most true) that there is no other Lord ouer celestiall and terrestriall thinges, but he that made all things: Well then, seeing that of our selues wee are nothing, but all is of God, and commeth from him, wherfore owe wee humane creatures think that we may liberally doe all things vnto our discreations: Curteous Knight, if you haue any sorrow and griefe, possible God doth it to proue you, the which although it bee now troublesome vnto you, may yet so fall out, that another time it will bee profitable, and if it bee intollerable, it cannot endure long. tarry the voice of the Lord, for that hee will call you, and make no aunswere before he call you, for that it is determined not onelie the day but the houre of thy end, the which thou oughtest not to abreuiate and cut off, for that thou art not able to dilate it, for it is impossible. There hath beene some that hath taken it before their time, thinking thereby to eschue a little briefe and momentary trouble, and drowned themselues in that which neuer shall haue end. A mightie King or Lord leaueth in a Castle or fortresse a lieutenant to garde and keepe the same, who thinketh that hee doth commit great treason to depart from thence without licence of his Lord. Why then shall we not thinke that the treason is farre greater that the soule doth against the king of heauen, for to depart from the bodie, whereas hee put it to bee his lieftenant and garde.

We read that ther was neuer wise man that did so euill a

fact,as did Cato in killing of himselfe, for that hée would not looke Cæsar in the face. Let not so much bée spoken of you(gentle knight) it will séeme much worse,bécause you are a Christian, and it is a thing prohibited and forbidden by God,whereas he saith.Thou shalt not kill.Why should wée then kill our selues? Likewise hée doth bidde vs loue our neighbours as our owne selues. Therefore haue a good confidence and trust in all thing,for that it is not the part of a stout champion, but to beare a good countenaunce vnto the double face of Fortune,and to the contrary, a womans hart that doth yéelde for feare. Therefore touching this matter (gentle knight) I will say no more,for that vnto them that hath a better vnderstanding then I haue, I haue said nothing but to put you in remembrance.Likewise it is néedefull,for that if you haue your wittes occupied in passions, the same doth blinde the vnderstanding, in such sort, that you cannot discerne thinges at hand. With this the old Pilot concluded his talke, and although the Knight of the Sunne at that time was in better plight to fight against fiftie Knights, than to take counsaile of one man,yet for all that hée did conceiue well of the wordes of the Patrone,as of him that was indued with no lesse wisedome and vnderstanding, than with force and strength, and for that his determination was so firme to accomplish his desire, and againe the Knightes that were there present,as also the Pilot should not indge him to be an impatient man and one of small discreation,hée said these words following.

If so bée that the life of man might bée perpetuall and indure for euer,as immortall,and the soule to die,then with great reason ought we to cherish and make much of our bodies,and flie from all such perils as might giue an occasion vnto death, for that hée that should so die, might certainlie account himselfe vnhappie,for wheras before he was some thing,hée should bée conuerted into nothing.But is it is a thing naturall to be borne and to die(as wise men saith)that the entering into the world with life, is the bégginning of death,

death, and the same life is the path way thereunto, and wée ought to feare death more than to bée borne, and wée ought to flie from the death, yet both of them maketh nature perfect, and nothing of necessitie doeth accompany Nature which ought to bée feared, and hée that doth abhorre & feare things naturall, it followeth that he should likewise feare & abhorre nature which was the occasion of life & to be borne, (sauing if you thinke that in part you ought to praise, and in part to despise and abhorre) but all men of small discreation doth feare death, and I doe not meruaile thereat, for that all their felicities is in their bodies, the which without all doubt doth end with death, and with great reason they doe feare that, which they esteeme as their chiefe delight, for that humaine nature is such, that it will not refuse nor lacke their felicitie: but that Baron which is wise & couragious, & esteemeth of his body, no more than of an euill member, and hath all his desire set vpon the immortallitie of the soule, who when it departeth from the bodie, maketh no more account, but as one that in the morning departeth from an heauy & combersome lodging where he remained all night. If man dread death, feare is not to be blamed, for that the soule is immortall & cannot die, but the body onely: is it not a mans dutie to haue care of his enemy, and if he feare it proceedeth of follie, but yet it is more foolishnesse for to desire the thing the which he cannot obtain, & to put from him that which is impossible to leaue. All creatures borne, as wel as those that are to be borne, although ther be a great diuersitie of liuing & of their deaths, yet to die is naturall vnto them all. What do you thinke to flie from that which your fathers & grandfathers, & their predecessors, yea, Emperours & kings could neuer escape: let vs turne our backes all that euer we can frō death, & auoid the perils thereof, yet in the end it shall happen vnto vs, as vnto him that shutteth his eies at the blow of his enimie, suffering the greife therof because hée would not sée it. And whereas you say, that it is good for me to liue longer, and not to procure my death before my time, I say vnto you that ther is none that dieth before his time,

for that all men dieth not at one time, and as wise men say, euery one hath his time appointed, the which béeing accomplished, hée concludeth his fine, and for that wée haue not so much liscence to call time backe againe, neither to stay, of necessitie wée must procéede forwards. No man can die but at his time appointed, sauing if hée take the time for him, that himselfe hath assigned, and not by him that doth assigne nature and fortune. It is a small matter touching the immortalitie of the soule, some to liue foure score yéeres, and other to liue eight yéeres, the time being past, it séemeth the one to bée no more than the other. Men doe receyue themselues in many thinges, but in especiall concerning their death (not for that all men doe thinke to die) but bécause they hope the time will bée long, séeming to bée farre of, that which one way by the briefenesse of life, and swiftnesse of time, and another way by the force of fortune, and by the diuersities of humane chaunces, béeing alwaies at hand. Death vnto a young man should neuer séeme grieuous, although he made reckoning of no other goodnesse, for abiding the time of auncient yéeres, there procéedeth therof nothing but sadnesse and miseries. The young man doth well know what he hath passed in his time, but yet he knoweth not what shall passe if that hée indure long. In this cruell and inconstant kingdome of Fortune, hée that first dieth, doeth deceiue and mocke his fellow. You will now say vnto me, that séeing that death is necessarie and of force, it were better to abide the time of naturall death, than to goe and receiue it of that diuellish Fauno. Then you might well say, if that I were certaine thereof, that the death that I should die, should bée more happy than fortunate, but whosoeuer doth know it, for that many a one haue hoped to die in their beddes. when that afterward they were hanged, and some throwen from the top of a mountaine, some torne with Lyons, and some eaten with wilde Boares. yea, that Euripides, the light of all great pollicie, next vnto Homer was cruelly torne in péeces with dogges. Likewise Lucrecio Prince of Poets, by drinkes that were giuen him

by

by his concubine, did raue in such sort, that he thought it the best remedy to kill himselfe with a knife: with what great good will would the Emperour Adriano suffered himselfe to haue bene torne in peces of a furious Lyon, if his people would haue suffered him, rather then haue abidden that terrible sickneſſe wherof hee died. Many other mo as is well knowen, did hope to die of their naturall deaths, and yet in the end they died of very desperate and cruell deathes, and possible before they eschewed farre worse. And you who doth giue counsell for to flie from death, I would you would tell mee how farre you are from it your selfe, of trueth if you doe consider very well, you shall finde that there is but a thin boord betwixt you and death: and not yet two daies past when that you thought the houre was come. Oh false and foolish world of men, that flieth with great diligence from one little perill on the land, (in resisting whereof, there is no honour to bee gotten) & yet putteth not doubt to put themselues vnto these deepe seas, whereas their liues is at the courtesie of the windes to ouerthrow them, and of the terrible waues to drowne them, they flie from one follie on the land, and putteth their liues in foure farre worse vpon the seas, in a shippe that is alwaies mouing, the mariners neuer in one accord, the water that neuer standeth still, and the winde that neuer resteth.

What Dragon or furie is vpon the land that doth feare vs more then vppon the sea, whereas it is well knowen an innumerable sort of men hath bene drowned. There is no fury nor wilde beast vpon the land, but that it is possible by the force and strength of man, to make defence and resistance: but vpon the sea, if you ioyne together all the strengths of the most valiantest men in all the world, yet are they not able to make any resistance against one storme or tempest, but if they please they may make thrusts with their speares into the water, and strike with their swords against the windes. And now seeing that there is all these perils on the sea, wherefore my good friend, doe you not take my counsell for your selfe, the which you doe giue vnto mee? What doe

you thinke that it is not more possible for mée for to ouercome the diuelish Fauno, then you to haue the victorie of two so terrible Elements, as is the water and winde. Finallie, to conclude, when that man thinketh himselfe most farthest from death, it is then nighest at hande: therefore barons that be stout and couragious, in nothing they should feare the death, whereas they doe venter themselues to get honor, and not to apart themselues from perills and dangers, for that they be alwaies ready at hand, and in the end when that it shall please god that they shall die, it is no other thing but a cléering of the soule out of this miserable captiuitie & prison, and to leaue this troublesome & weary world, where in I doe sée that there is no pleasure, without sodaine mischieuousnesse, no peace without discord, no loue without suspition, no ease without feare, no abundance without lacke, nor no estate without complaints, all doth wéepe, all doth sigh, all doth complaine, all doth shrike and sobbe, and all thinges doth end. I sée none that liueth content, I sée nothing that is firme and stable, I sée all in confusion & tossed vpside downe, as well in things liuing, as insensible, as well the brute beastes as reasonable creatures, the high & mightie towres be torne and rent with thunderboults, walles be ouerthrowen with Cannon shot, great flouds doth carie away Cities and townes, Trées bée eaten with wormes, & the gréene corne with the Grassehoppers, Timber doth rot and moulder away, the bruite and wilde beasts doth fight one with an other, betwéene the Dwnce and the Lyon ther is great contention, and the Rinoceront with the Crocadill, the Egle with the Estridge, the Elephant with the Minotauro, and one man with an other, and that which is worst, women against men: besides all these, the continuall wars and contentions that is amongst vs, for that wée haue the perills of death continually before our eies. What a number of things there is that doth put vs in great ioperdie, & threaten vs euerie moment, vnto death: the earth doeth open against vs, the water doth drown vs, ỹ fier doth burne vs, the aire doth distemper vs, the winter doth run through

vs,

vs,the ſummer doth trouble vs with heat,dogges doth bite vs, Spiders doth poiſon vs, Gnats doth pricke vs, Flies doth ouerpreſſe vs,Serpents doth feare vs,and aboue all, trauailes and cares doth ouer watch vs,none can goe with ſecuritie,vpon ỹ earth,for ỹ euery pace men doth fine ſtones to ſtumble at,bridges wherof they fall,brookes wheras they are drowned,hils frõ whence they tumble & be ouerthrowne, thunder cracks that maketh them afraid,deepe Snowes that doth ſtay their paſſage,& thunder bolts that doth kill them. And now ſeeing that both land and ſea be all full of perils, and whether ſo euer wee doe flie, death will ouertake vs,I will ſay no more vnto you,but that I am determined to goe a land on the Iland of the Fauno,for I had rather die wher as I doe aduenture to get honor,(making my defence with my ſword in my hand like a knight)then to be drowned in the Sea,or to keepe my bed with ſickneſſe:therefore my good friends I do deſire you to hoyſe out your bote on the water, and procure no further to diſturbe me in this my pretence, for that I will not let to accompliſh this my deſire,for any thing that is in all the world,and theſe my ſquires I pray you to carry them with you,and not to let them to follow me,neither to giue them any ſhip or bote,for that their deaths ſhalbe vnto me much more grieuous then mine owne.

Very attentiue were all the knights of Candia, and the old pilot,vnto all that which the knight of the Sunne had ſaid,by the which they iudged him to be diſcreet and wiſe, by the vttering of his words,as alſo in his ſemblance, they iudged him to be valiant,wherein he ſhewed ſo great gra- uitie of his perſon,that ther was not one amongſt them all that durſt ſpeak any more vnto him in that matter,neither to diſturbe him of his will & determined purpoſe,for that there was not any that could ſay any thing vnto him,but that hee vnderſtode it better then they:yet they ſeeing the perill thee put himſelfe in,they all grieued very much therat, in ſuch ſort, that with their weepings they could ſcarſe ſpeake, but in eſpeciall his two Squires, who hauing heard all his ſpeach, and ſaw the reſolute determination of their

Lord, did beate their heades against the shippes sides, and gaue such shrikes and cries as though they had ben out of their wits, and although the knight of the Sunne did comfort them, with many swéet & louing words, yet all would not serue, for the more he spake vnto them, the more did increase their sorrow and griefe. Then hée séeing that all which he did, did little profit to goe with their good wills, how that the longer hée staied, the worse it was hée desired the mariners to hoise the boate into the sea, who were not willing therevnto, the which béeing by him perceiued as one which had as great force & strength as any man in all the world, hée toke the boate in both his hands and without the help of and other, hée hoysed it into the sea, and caused his horse to bée put therin, the which béeing done, hée would haue taken his leaue of them all, but his squires when they saw that hée would depart, they gaue such shrikes and cries, that it séemed the noise to reach vnto the heauens, and fell downe at his féete, shedding so many teares, that it was great compassion to behold them, desiring him that he would not leaue them in so great heauinesse, and for that it was so manifest that he went to lose his life, that he would take them in his companie, for to die with him, for that his life was no longer then hée abode in their company. They complained verye much of him, for paying them with such reward after so long time, that they had serued him: but the griefe of this good knight was such, for his two squires, that with the great aboundance of teares that fell from his eies, he could scant speake vnto them one worde: especiallie, considering with what intention he departed, which was neuer to sée them againe in all his life, neither returne any more into Grecia, for that he was determined if God did giue him victorie against the Fauno, to remaine in that solitarie Iland, and there to end his daies: But for that hée loued his squires very well, and likewise knowing the great loue that they bare vnto him, his hart was ready to burst in péeces for to apart himselfe from them. Lykewise all those knights of Candia, and the old pilot, did labour all that euer they could,

for

for to breake him of his purpose, but all would not serue, and hée séeing that his tarrying did him no profit, hée went vnto the Ships side, and with a light heart hée leapt into the boate, and taking the oares in his hands, hée bégan to row towards the Iland, leauing so great sorrow and griefe amongst all them that were in the ship, that there was not one of thē but wept bitterlie to sée him depart in that sort, as one desperate to receiue a cruell death, and béeing a knight that séemed vnto them all not to haue his lyke in all the world, yet all the griefe which they receiued, was nothing vnto that of his Squires, when they saw their Lord depart, who like desperate men would haue throwne themselues into the sea, if those Knights had not let them, and séemed vnto them to bée true and loyall vnto their Lord, and of a good disposition, so with the great care that they had of them, they did kéepe them frō destroying themselues.

After this good Knight was departed, within a short space hée arriued at the Iland, and those of the ship lost sight of him: but there were some of the Ship that saide that it were good to tarrie there a few daies, for to sée what should bécome of him, to whom the Pilot saide, that it was great follie so to do, for two causes, the one for that hée was certaine, so soone as the knight should come a land with a trice hée should bée torne all to péeces by that diuellish Fauno, so that it were lost labour to abide any more newes of him, and the other, for that all they should bée in great perill of their liues, if that the Fauno should discouer the Ship, and béefore that wée could do any thing for to sayle from him, hée would ouertake vs, and giue vs all cruell deathes, as he hath done to many others héeretofore. In conclusion, at these words, the Knights consented not to stay, but to depart, and according vnto the great feare which they receiued, they thought they tarried to long, but the two squires when they saw that they departed, and carried them in their companie, leauing their Lord in so great perill, it cannot bée declared the great complaints that they made, requesting the knights and Pilot, for to carrie them vnto the Iland, wherewith they

they ſhould receiue great contentment, and bée ioyfull, but all their requeſtes were in vaine, for that they would not conſent that they ſhould die ſo deſperate a death, as alſo for the great perill which ſhould bée vnto them all, they would not conſent therevnto, wherewith theſe good ſquires were ſo deſperate, that if time had ſerued them therevnto, they would haue throwen themſelues into the ſea, and by ſwimming as well as they could, they would haue gone to the Iland of the Fauno, but the knights cauſed them to bée kept in the ſhippe, and put into a cabin and locked the doore, and carried them in their companie, till in the ende of certaine daies they arriued at Tranſiluania, whereas they did diſembarke themſelues and went a land, but the Squires were ſo leane and ſo féeble, for that they would not eate any thing, and againe by ſhedding of ſo many teares, that they could ſcarce ſtand vpon theyr féete.

And now to returne to the Knight of the Sunne, the Hiſtorie maketh no more mencion of them, but when they came vnto Tranſiluania after that they had remained there two daies for to refreſh and ſtrengthen themſelues, they ſought an other ſhippe, wherein they returned to ſéeke the Iland of the diuelliſh Fauno, with determined good will there to dye with their Lord, in which iourney they were taken priſoners, ſo that they could not accompliſh theyr deſire, as ſhall bée declared vnto you in the proceſſe of this Hiſtorie.

¶ How the Knight of the Sunne ariued at the Iland of the poſſeſſed Fauno, and of the wonderfull and perilleus battaile that hee had with him. Chap. 15.

SO when the Knight of the Sunne was departed from the knights of Candia, hée made ſuch haſtie rowing with his great and mighty ſtrength that ſmall boat, that in a ſhort ſpace hée ariued at the ſolitarie Iland, and ſurelie it was a thing of great meruaile, and worthie

to

to bée put in memorie, all that happened with this baliant and happie knight, for one way the water ſtod in his eyes and his hart was readie to breake with ſorrow, griefe and pittie, to ſée his ſquires remaine ſo ſorrowfull and without all comfort, & an other way, acknowledging in what perill he was of his life in that iourney, and how hée went to put himſelfe in the greateſt perpleritie that euer was man, hée remembred & armed himſelfe with ſo great hardineſſe and courage, that hée thought the time long till hée did ſée that diueliſh Fauno. When that hée came a land, hée ſaw that all the Iland was plaine, and very fragarant and freſh, repleniſhed with gréene Trées, although there appeared many buldings the which were deſtroied and fallen downe to the ground, in ſuch ſort, that it well appeared that the people that there dwelled to bée diueliſh and abhominable. And as hée was béeholding the Countrie which ſéemed to bée verie good & fertill, hée ſtraight waies diſcouered where the diueliſh Fauno was, yet hée was not nigh him but a great way of, neither did hée ſée him, but that which proceéded from him, which was an infernall fier, which ſéemed to reach vp vnto the Skies, with ſo great a noiſe, as though it had thundred, (and as the wiſe Largandeo ſaith, that there was no humane hart of ſo ſufficient courage for to ſéeke out ſo terrible and wonderfull attempt, as was this of that worthie & baliant knight) in whoſe heart neuer entred any feare, but with ſo baliant and couragious a ſtomacke, determined to ſéeke that miſhapen and infernall beaſt, full of ſo many legions of diuells.

And for that hée would not that there ſhould remaine any thing that might carrie him out from that Iland, hée drew the boate that brought him thether a land, and with one of the oares with the which hée rowed, hée broke it all to péeces, and ſcattered them abroad alongſt the water ſide, that the force of the waues might carrie away the péeces. But béefore hée departed from that place where hée ariued, hée fell downe vpon his knées, and with many ſorrowfull ſighes, and trickling teares, which ran downe his chéekes, in

ſigne

signe that hée was a true and faithfull Christian, hée said as followeth.

O My soueraigne creator, both of heauen and earth, without whose good will there is no diuell that hath any power, neyther without it can men, fowles nor brute beasts liue vpon the face of the earth, nor bée sustained nor gouerned, without it the Elements would bée confounded, & the heauens lose theyr course and naturall mouings. The earth would quake, and the high and mightie mountaines would fall: The waters of the Seas would ouer flow the land, and no liuing thing should finde where to bée sustained, but thou by thy infinit goodnesse and mercie, dost ordaine and sustaine all, not for that it is to thée necessarie, but for the profit of man. Therefore séeing that thou dost vse so great pittie and mercie with them, héere Lord I do desire thée, that in this perillous daunger, thou wouldst not leaue mée, and if I haue any desire hérein to get the victorie, it is not for any honour nor vaine glorie that I hope to maintaine thereby, but onely to haue a little more time for to liue in this dispeopled and solitarie Iland, whereas I may fully repent mée of the life which hetherto I haue lead, and for to do some penance for the euills which I haue committed against thy diuine maiestie: But if it bée thy will that I die in this trance, I do most hartely desire thée not to loke vpon my sinnes and wickednesse, but to haue mercie vpon this my soule, which is immortall, and by thée created to thy similitude and likenesse, for eternall life, and didst redéeme it with thy most precious blood, the which I pray thée to pardon and receiue, at such time as it doth depart out of this wretched body: my death doth not grieue mée so much, as that I haue not time enough to serue thée.

When this good knight had said these words, hé arose vp vpon his feet, and loking towards that part the which was towards Grecia, with déepe and profound sighes hé said.

O My Empresse Claridiana, how ioyfull would it bé vnto my hart, if that I did know of certaintie, that thou wert acquain-

acquainted with this my daungerous attempt, with the which I am beſtead, for that ſéeing that my fortune hath not giuen place in my lyfe time to dw you any ſeruice, it may bée that the acknowledging of my death might dwe you gwd, for that I am fully certefied you take great pleaſure therein. Oh that my fortune and cruell deſtinie had permitted, that in the battell the which you made with mée in Conſtantinople, I had béene ſlaine, ſure it had béene a crowne of martirdome vnto mée, for to haue receiued the death by your ſoueraigne hands. But alaſſe, in this dw I know that my miſfortune is great, and in the end cannot bée denied of this glorie, to know that you take pleaſure in my death, for that taking ſo great paines for to giue it mée with your owne hands, I cannot bélécue that in ſo ſhort ſpace you haue repented you. And ſéeing (gwd Lady) that it is ſo that you deſire ſo much my death, let not god permit that againſt your will I liue any longer in this world. Oh Princeſſe Lindabrides, how ioyfull will it bée vnto you to heare of my death, knowing that ſhée alonely was the occaſion for whom I forgot the great loue that I bare vnto you, and verifie the ſentence to bée iuſt, and according vnto my deſert to bée abhorred of hir, for whoſe ſake I forgot you, and worthie to receiue the puniſhment of hir that was the occaſion to leaue ſo high and ſoueraigne a Ladie. But what dw I ſay? I did neyther leaue hir nor forget hir, and is no other thing but my fortune to bée ſo baſe, that I did not deſerue to marrie with the one, nor to ſerue the other. Oh Emperour Trebatio my Lord, and my Lady and mother the Empreſſe Briana, I deſire you to pardon mée, for the Lord doth know that the greateſt griefe that I haue in this world, is to conſider of the great ſorrow that you will receiue, when that the newes of my death ſhall come vnto your eares, let this bée account of comfort vnto you, to make reckoning that you neuer heard of mée, ſince the time that I was carried away in the bark by the force of the riuer when that I was a child, and héere I béſéech the almightie God and ſoueraigne creator to comfort you, and put this aforeſaide in your mindes.

Oh

Oh my good brother Roſicleer, oh how much is the ſorrow that I do now feele, for that I ſo quickly do apart my ſelfe out of your companie, and a great griefe to conſider, how ſorrowfull the newes will bee vnto you when that you ſhall heare that I am out of this world. Ah my good brother, you that are the flower of all knighthood, comfort our father and mother that are ſo mentioned amongſt all Nations, for whereas you are in perſon, my preſence will not bee thought vpon. Oh my very good and perfect friends Oriſtedes, Garandizel, and Clauermdo, the Lord doth know how much it doth grieue mée, to ſée my ſelfe ſeparated from your companie for euer, but alaſſe what ſhall I do, ſeeing that fortune will that I ſhall ſhew my ſelfe vnto you and all the world in this condition. And now I do deſire you neuer more to ſeeke mée, for that in briefe I ſhall out of this world.

Take for your friend my Brother Roſicleer in my place, as well for that of your owne perſons is meritorious, as for the great good will which alwaies I did beare vnto you, hée I am ſure will bée vnto you a verie good and perfect friend.

These and many other things ſpake this good knight, in ſhedding ſo many teares, and vttering ſo many ſighes, that whoſoeuer had heard them (although his hart had béene ſo hard as any Diamond) yet could hée not haue refrained but wept thereat. And as hée would haue put himſelfe in the way to goe toward that diuelliſh Fauno, hée bethought himſelfe how and in what ſort hée might make battell with him, and it ſeemed that if fortune ſhould ſhew hir ſelfe in any thing fauourable vnto him, it ſhould bée to make the battell beter on foot than on horſebacke, and now according vnto his determination, whether hée did liue or die, hée had no more néede of his horſe Cornerino, therefore hée determined to let him loſe, and goe at his frée libertie, in recompence of his good ſeruice done vnto him, and béecauſe hée might more at his pleaſure take his repaſt of the field and goe whether hée liſt, hée pulled of his bridle and ſaddle, and ſet him at libertie, the which was done with ſhedding many teares, ſaying.

Oh

Oh my good horſe, what a great griefe it is vnto mée for to leaue thée, not for that I haue néede of thée from henceforth, but onely for that I would it were knowen the great good ſeruice which thou haſt done vnto mée, & that thou ſhouldeſt bée intreated, dreſſed, and cured as thou doſt deſerue. If that Alexander of Macedon did make ſo gorgious a tombe for his horſe, to bury him when hée was dead, & commanded a citie to bée called after his name, I ſhould haue greater reſon to honour thée béeing thou aliue & his dead, & much better than euer his was. Auguſtus made a graue for his horſe being dead, for that hée would not ỹ the foules of the aire ſhould eate his fleſh. Dido Iulio did conſecrate in the Temple of Venus, the image of his horſe made in marble ſtone. Anthonio Vero made the image of his horſe béeing aliue in gold: and now I hauing done nothing for thée béeing far better than euer any of thoſe were, what can I do but ſet thée at libertie whereas thou maiſt take the pleaſure of the fieldes as other beaſts do, therefore goe thy waies good horſe, for thou art the laſt compnie that I do leaue in this world.

In saying theſe words hée draue him from him for to depart, but it was great meruaile to ſée the nature of this horſe, for although hée was loſe and at libertie without any incomberance, yet would hée not depart, but drew nigher and nigher his maſter, and trembled meruailouſly with all his body, & the more hée did procure to driue him away, the more hée did approch vnto him, trembling as with feare, then the knight of the Sunne knew not what to do, for one way the great perill of his horſe if that the diuelliſh Fauno ſhould ſée him, & another way he could by no meanes driue him away for any thing hée could do, but in the end hée béethought himſelfe, that if hée left him there loſe, poſſible when hée did ſée the diuelliſh Fauno, hée would runne away, and therewith hée left him, and béegan to trauaile a foote into the Iland, and as hée paſſed through a companie of great and ouergrowen Okes, hée remembred himſelfe of the battaile which hée had with Brandimardo in the wilderneſſe of Grecia, & how that hée made the ſame with a club made of a branch hée tore of

from

from a trée, for that hée would not strike him with ỹ sword wherewith hée dyd make the battaile with the Empresse Claridiana, and calling this to remembraunce, with great fury hée sayd vnto himselfe.

God forbid that the sword wherewith I dyd strike so high and soueraigne a Ladie, should now bee defiled in the blood of so foule & infernall a monster. And in saying these words, with great fury and force hée laide holde with both his hands vpon a great and knotted branch of one of those Okes, and tore it from the body of the trée, and trimming it in the best manner hée could, hée laide it vpon his shoulder, the which was so great and heauie, that many other Knights should lack strength to lift it vp from the ground. And as he trauailed in this sort, he thought within himselfe, that if hée should bée slaine in that battaile, that then his good sword should remaine in the field, and then afterward it might so fall out, that in time that Iland might againe bée peopled, then could it not bée otherwise, but that sword must come to the hand of some knight, wherewith hée might shed the blood of other, and for that hée would not doo so great iniurie vnto so precious a Lady, hée determined first for to breake it all to péeces, in such sort, that afterward none might profit himselfe therewith. Then considering how & in what manner hée might execute his determination to breake the sword in péeces, hée saw by him a little rocke the height of a man, although it were far bigger, and of very hard stone, and thinking thereon to break it to péeces, hée drew out that fine sword, and laid vpon that rock so many strong blows, that it séemed to burne with the great quantitie of fire that flew out thereof, but by reason of his great goodnesse, for that it was one of the best that was to bée found in all the world, all the strength that hée had, neither the hardnesse of the rocke was sufficient to breake it, it was the sword the which hée had of the Prince Meridian, wherefore this worthie Prince was in so great fury and wrath, that with double strength hée assaulted againe the rocke, and in a short space hée did cut and breake it all to péeces, and the sword

neuer

neuer the worse. (In this, saith the wise Lyrgandeo, that this Knight had the greatest force & strength that euer humane creature had before or after him, and an euident token to consider, that in so smal time he should cut & breake to peces such a rocke as that was, the which no humane force was able to doe it, but he onelie) then this good knight seeing that all that euer hee could doe was not sufficient to breake that sword (although he made it many times to double & bow the point vnto the hilt) he determined to leaue it there, and for that afterward it should be the better esteemed of him whose fortune it should be to finde it, in the highest part of a pece of that rocke that remained, with the point of his sword he engraued in Greeke verse these words following.

IF hereafter in any time it chanceth any knight to finde this sword, you shal vnderstand that it is the knight of the Suns, sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, who comming to this Iland in the demaund & seeking out of the diuelish Fauno for to battaile with him, & because he would not haue the said sword defiled on him, he left it, & would not carry it with him, & for that after his death he would it should not come into the power of any other, he did procure to breake it vpon this rocke, the which was cut and broken therwith in such sort as you finde it, and yet the sword could not bee broken, therefore I desire thee, whose fortune it is to find it, neuer to strike or wound any therewith, beeause his owner in the time of his greatest necessitie did leaue the same, in consideration that he stroke therewith the most highest and soueraigneste Lady and Damsell that euer was borne amongst humaine creatures,

Thus when the knight of the Sun had engraven these words, he put the sword into the rich scabbard, & hanged it girdle & all of gold vpon the said rock, and toke his knotty club vpon his shoulder & began to goe forwards his way a good pace, his horse followed after him a good way off. In this sort the knight trauailed, & did discouer from a far the fire that proceeded out at the mouth of this diuelish Fauno, whereby he might discerne wher he was. So halfe an houre

after that he departed from the rocke, with the large pace in his going, he came within an arow shot of the place wheras the Fauno was, from whence he discouered the wonderfull & mishapen figure of that monster, whose force & furiousnesse, no humane creature was able to discerne, but that which made this knight meruaile most, was to see come forth at the mouth of this beast, with the fire & smoake, so infinit a company of diuels in the shape of armed men, that it seemed all the diuels in hell to be ioyned ther together, & of them he saw comming towards him a bushment, which seemed to the number of two hundreth, making so great a noise, as though the whole Iland would haue sunke, his good horse Cornerino till that time did follow him, but at that great noise he returned backe againe like vnto a whirle winde, vnto the place from whence he came, & although the infernal company came against him with so great force, yet this valiant and couragious knight did dismay nothing thereat, but with an irefull semblance he larged his pace towards them for to worke his furie on them, who when they came vnto him, did first assalt him with infernall visions, & then did lay vpon him with their shod clubs & yron maces, so thicke & terrible blows, that it seemed to be the forge of Vulcan, but this valiant knight taking his club in both his hands, began with so great fury to besturre himselfe amongst them, that all that euer was before him he ouerthrew to the ground, & by reason that they did ouerpresse him very much with their thick & terrible blowes, he wared very wrathfull, & did redouble his furious blowes, in such sort, ỹ in a short time ỹ infernall companie began to flie & returne vpon the place frõ whence they came, making such houlings & shrikes, ỹ it would haue feared any man to haue heard them. This infernall company had scarce returned, when there came forth at his mouth another legion of diuels, such as ỹ first were, all armed, with maces of yron in their hands, & did resemble giants, & came towards the good knight, making a greater noise than it doth when it thundreth & throweth out some thunderbolt, & when they came vnto him, they assalted & compassed him rounde about,

bout, & charged him with so many heauy & terrible blowes, that three times they made him to stoup with knées & hands downe to the ground, but commending himselfe vnto almightie God with his hart, he likewise charged them with so terrible blowes with his knotted club, that in a smal space he made them to shrike & houle as dogs when they are hurt, and not being able to suffer the great force and strength of the knight, euen as the other did they returned in great hast vnto the place from whence they came, and altogether they threw themselues into the mouth of that diuelish Faune, who at this time (as one that did awake out of his slæpe) turned about and stretched himselfe, gnashing and grinding his vnmercifull téeth, stretching out his cruell nailes both on hands and féete, and bristled vp his haire wherewith he was couered, as doth the wilde Boare when that he is chased with dogs, hée did also increase the fire that proceeded from his mouth, making it to fume vp into the Cloudes, whose sparckles scattered abroad, as doth in the Smithes forge, at such time as blowing hée throweth sand into his fire, and after a while that hée had thus rouzed himselfe, hée arose from the ground whereas he was laied, and loked towards the place whereas the knight of the Sun was, with such terrible eies, that at none daies they did shew as much light as doth two torches in the night, ther was not to bée séene in all the world a thing of greater meruaile and fiercenesse, and the wise Lirgandeo (who did sée this monster after that he was slain) saith, that he supposeth that there was no humane creature that had so much courage as once to behold and loke vpon this infernall monster, who lay on a gréene place which was betwixt a mountaine and a water broke that ranne before him, but when that hée had séene the knight of the Sunne, hée gaue a mightie leape into the aire, and passed therewith ouer the broke with so terrible a noise, that it séemed all the whole Ilande would haue sunke, and therewith hée went towards the knight, and bare his head very low for to strike him with his horne, (as doth the Bull against the furious Mastiefe) thinking

therewith for to wound him, if he had fastned that blow hée had stroke him all to péeces, but this couragious Knight, who was as light and nimble, as hardie & bold, with a light leape cléered himselfe of that perilous encounter, without doing him any other harme, but that hée thought hée should haue ben burnt with that hellish fire that he threw out of his mouth, and as this infernall Fauno did passe forwards with the hastinesse of his running, the knight of the Sunne had no time for to strike him, who was not scarce well setled when that with another impetuous course he returned vpon him, and the fire and smoake that he cast out before him was of so great aboundaunce, as also the great fury of the beast, that this valiant Knight had no time nor space for to cléere himselfe from that encounter, but it fell out verie well with him, that his horne chaunced betwixt his arme and his left side, and did him no other harme, but with his head hée gaue him so strong an encounter, that hauing no power to sustaine himselfe, hée fell backwardes vnto the earth, and passing ouer him, he was meruailously tormented as well with the blow of the fall, as with the fire which did scalde him very much. And surely till that time this good Knight neuer saw himselfe in so great perpleritie, but by reason that hée was of so great magnanimitie in all thinges, his courage did encrease, so that without any whit of feare and dread, hée arose vp againe with great lightnesse, béeing very furious and angry with himselfe, for that hée could neuer fasten one blow vpon the Fauno, hée then firmed himselfe very strongly, and toke his clubbe fast in both his hands, abiding when that hée should retourne againe vpon him with his accustomed furie, hée putting himselfe with great pollicie on the one side, at such time as hée should passe by, the beast missing his purpose, he stroke him such a blow with his clubbe vpon his horne with so great fury, force, and strength, that he brake it from the scull, and it fell downe to the ground. Great was the paine and griefe that this infernall Fauno felt by that terrible blow, and it could not bée imagined the fiercenesse that he as then vsed,

and

and roared and houled with so great noise, that in ten miles compasse it might be heard, but little profit was this vnto the knight, for when the Fauno found himselfe without his horne, he vsed a new meanes (and no lesse perillous than the other) to assault the knight, and procured by all meanes for to catch him betwirt his bigge and strong armes, and sharpe nailes, throwing out at his mouth great flames of fire, as though his body had bene full of gunpouder, wherewith this good knight had bene burnt to ashes with that infernall fire, if it had not ben for that good armour (which was of Meridian) the which had a meruailous propertie, and it was this, ỳ those great & small bones wherof it was made, were extreame cold & made great resistance against the fire. Likewise his helme was garnished full of very fine rubies, and those (as saith the wise Lirgandeo) doth resist the ouermuch force and strength of the fire, in such sort, that he was not so much troubled therwith yet for all ỳ the soultring heat was such, ỳ if it had bene any other knight of lesse strength, he could not haue suffered it, so as this diuelliſh Fauno laboured by all meanes possible to get this knight betwirt his armes: euen so did he with all lightnesse ỳ might be, procure to defend & keepe himselfe out of his clawes, many times striking him with his mightie club vpon the deformed body, but it did him no more harme than if he had stroke vpon a rock, yet had he a great aduantage of him, for out of his forehead from whence he stroke his horne, there issued great abundance of bloud which ran downe ouer his eies, & troubled him very much, but by reason ỳ hee had within him so many legions of diuels the which did aide & helpe him, that this good knight could not make his defence in so good order but that he was caught betwirt his big and hairie armes, which was of so great strength that he could not imagine a thing of greater force, & meruailed much how that with his nailes he was not rent & torne all to peeces. but hereat this present, might the knight of the Sun esteeme his good armour of great price, as of the best that were to be found in all the whole world, for although the force & strength of that

infernall Fauno was sufficient to destroy a whole armie of souldiours, yet lacked he strength for to breake or buckle one pece of all that armour, & his strong and sharpe nailes that could teare in peces a stith of stéele, could not enter into this armour, so that this Fauno carried him from one place vnto another, and did him no more harme, but that which he receiued by the heat of the fire, for as he carried him nigh vnto his mouth, he thought verily to haue ben burned, but that which the knight of the Sun was most grieued at, was, that hée held him so fast betwirt his armes, that he had no power to put forth his armes, neither to vse his owne strength. In this sort the monster caried him vp & downe a good while till at the last the knight felt that he might firme his féete on the ground, at which time he stretched his legs, & made so strong resistance against the Fauno, that he made him somwhat to recoile, wherat giuing a hastie & strong turne, hée wrong himselfe out of his clawes, & with great lightnesse toke againe his club (the which was fallen from him) & as the Fauno with great impetuositie returned vpon him, hée was in a readinesse with his batte in both his hands abiding his comming, but before he approched nigh him, he strok him so terrible a blow with his club vpon his head, that although his scull was more harder than a stith, yet hée made him to tumble on the earth more then halfe amazed, & before he could recouer himselfe for to rise vp, he redoubled another blow, and stroke him in the same place, that he made him to loyne both head & breast vnto the ground cleane out of remembrance, at which time there was so timerous a noise of shrikings & howlings which those infernall diuells made, comming forth of his mouth, shewing such ill fauoured figures & mishapen visions, that no humane creature ỹ should behold it, but would haue receiued great feare & dread, but this knight the flower of all other, if all hell had risen against him (with the fauour of almightie God, vpon whom he did call) would not haue feared them, so that he was not onelie without dread, but also with a greater force and strength than before, he lift vp his heauy knotted club, and at such time

time as this infernall Fauno would haue risen vp, hée with all his force did strike him such a blow vpon the head, that by reason that before his scull was crazed, he now did beate it into his braines, and made them to runne abroad, wherwith this diuellish Fauno fell altogether to the ground, and shaked with all his bodie, and scrawling with hands & féete he made the earth to flie from him a great way with the pangs of death. This monster was not so soone fallen down, but all that infernall crue that were within his bellie bégan to come forth at his mouth, with so great quantitie of fire, that they séemed all to burne therewith, and vpon a sodaine, (the Sunne which shined as then very cléere) was as though it had ben couered with a cloud, and all the heauen was so darkned, that throughout all that Iland it séemed as though it had ben night, and therewithall it thundred and lightned in such terrible sort, as though heauen and earth would haue sunke, and ther appeared vnto this good knight many infernall visions, in a horrible manner as might be all full of fire, in such sort, ỹ although it was as darke as night, yet there appeared a meruailous and an innumerable number of them so light as firebrands, that he thought verily that all the diuells of hell had ben there ioyned together. In this sort they continued a while, and then vpon a sodaine he saw together a mightie legion of diuells in ambushment, who brought in the midst amongst them a naked woman, whom they tormented in as cruell sort as might be imagined, shée gaue great & pittifull shrikes, and complained in such sort, that the knight well vnderstood she should bée the wise Artimaga, who was brought thether by those diuells whereas hir sonne lay dead, and as they carried hir round about the place, some of them did strike hir with firebrandes, that euery blow séemed to burne hir vnto the guts, and other some did whip hir so cruelly, that euery gyrke did make the bloud to spring out of hir bodye, and shée with great shrikes and cries (that séemed to bée heard vnto the heauens) said.

Oh Artimaga, cursed be the day & houre that thy father &

mother bégot thée, and the day wherin thou wert borne. ¶ curſed be the day wherin the diuell did deceiue thée, and the day that firſt thou didſt put thy truſt and confidence in him, theſe be his promiſes, and this infernall fruit is that which he promiſed thée, this is he that I ſo much deſired, by whom I and all this Iland ſhould bée ſo much ſpoken of, all hath fallen out to be true, for that the ſonne which was borne of mée, did proue to bée ſuch, that the remembraunce of him ſhall not be forgotten, ſo long as the world endureth.

Theſe and other ſuch words vttered this Artimaga, in the time that theſe diuells carried hir round about, where as hir ſonne lay with continuall torments of hir, that it moued the good knight (that did behold all this) vnto great compaſſion. So after a while that this endured, it began to lighten and thunder much more then before, in which terrible noiſe, all this infernall companie began to vaniſh away, and all thoſe diuells that brought Artimaga likewiſe returned, neuer ceaſing in tormenting hir one minute of an houre.

So when they were all vaniſhed and departed, the day bégan to clére vp, and the Sunne to ſhine as bright as before, and was nothing ſéene in all the Iland. but this good knight ſtanding by the Fauno, who was altogether ſtarke dead, but Corncrino his good horſe béeing ſcared with that great noyſe of thunder, ranne and put himſelfe into the ſea, where as he remained ſwimming vp and downe, till all was paſt and gon, and then he came a land againe: after that all this was finiſhed, the Knight of the Sunne knéeled downe vpon the ground, and gaue great thankes vnto almightie God, for the victorie which he had giuen vnto him, and finding himſelfe all ſoultering hot with the fire of the Fauno, hée pulled of his armour, and with the water of the broke hée did refreſh himſelfe in drinking thereof, and waſhing his body, this béeing done, hée returned to béehold the Fauno, whereas hée lay dead, and ſéeing him, hée bégan a new to meruaile at his wonderfull and miſhapen forme & thought it a thing impoſſible that nature ſhould bring forth ſo monſtrous a creature.

Then

Then after that hée had vewed him a while, hée went and vewed all the Iland, and found it to bée solitarie, and not one left in all the whole compasse, wheras before it was meruailously replenished with all manner of beastes, and as then not one remaining, for that this infernall Fauno, had eaten & destroyed them. Likewise he found ý all the edifices and buildings were ouerthrowen with weather, and broken downe, which séemed béefore time to bée meruaylously well peopled, whereat hée receiued great griefe, and mooued vnto great compassion, to vnderstand that for the sinne of one woman there should come so much harme and damage vnto that Iland. Hée saw likewise that it was replenished with many Trées full of diuers sorts of fruit, as well for the Summer as for the Winter, and such as hée might very well sustaine his life, without dying desperately for hunger. So when that hée had very well perused all these things, hée receiued great contentment, for that the place séemed vnto him very necessarie and apparant for him to liue out of the world, and there to ende his daies, wherefore hée did determine to remaine there, and for the defence of raine and stormes, he thought it good to make himselfe a cottage for his continuall habitation, to kéepe himselfe from the furie thereof, and that farther within the Iland, for that the stinke and euill sauour of the dead Fauno should not trouble him, but first before he would begin to put this in proofe, he thought it good to leaue some remembrance, where the infernall Fauno was slaine, for that if it should so fall out, in time to come, the Iland to bée peopled againe, the inhabitants therof might know and vnderstand who had slaine him, and as a man that as then had no more néede nor necessitie of his armour, hée laide them downe by the Fauno, vpon a great stone, whereupon hée wrote with the point of his dagger in Gréeke these words following.

This is the diuelliſh and infernall Fauno, the diuells sonne, and begotten on Artimaga, and slaine by the knight of the Sunne, Prince of Grecia, who beeing determined to leaue the

world,would ende his daies in this ſolitarie Iland : this was his armour , the which hee doth leaue heere in ſigne and token that it was the laſt victorie that hee made in his life time.

Then when that this was done,hée went from that place a good mile father , and came whereas hée found a verie faire and freſh fountaine vnder the ſide of little groue, full of huge and great Trées the which place ſéemed very good and conuenient for his determined purpoſe,hée ſtayed ther, and after that hée had dronk of the water of that fountaine, the which was very cleane and cléere,hée determined vnder thoſe trées to make himſelfe a little cottage of boughs,wherein hée might harbour himſelfe at ſuch time as it was fowle and contagious whether.Then hée tore and rent from thoſe trées, braun hes and boughes, wherewith hée made him a little cottage,greatly vnto his contentment, and at the entrie thereof hée ſet a croſſe ſo high as himſelfe, and knéeling downe before it,hée lift vp the eies of his hart vnto heauen and ſaid as followeth.

O Lord the creator and maker of all things, thou which doſt permit to bée crucified vpon a croſſe (as this is) for to redéeme all humaine linage,héere I doe deſire thée to giue vnto mée force and ſtrength to ſuffer with patience héere to ende my dayes,in thy holy ſeruice,and to bée hartely ſorrie for my ſinnes : euen as thou diddeſt giue vnto thoſe holie Fathers, (who for to cléere themſelues from the crafts and deceites of this wicked world) went and liued in the deſerts.And in saying theſe words and other like,(not without ſhedding of many teares) hée remained no his knées a good while proſtrating himſelfe on the ground.

In this ſort liued this worthie Knight many daies,not eating any other thing but wilde fruits,and dronke of the water of that fountaine,béecauſe hée would not deſperately deſtroy himſelfe : hée ſuſtained himſelfe with ſuch hearbes and fruits,as were in the Iland,which was in ſo ſtraunge and ſtraight manner, that if the zeale which moued him thereunto, had béene correſpondent vnto his ſufferance, his pa

patience might haue béene accounted equall vnto the lyfe of ſaints. But oh Lord, how mightie is thy force, for that vnto him that did tame the moſt ſtrong and furious beaſtes that was to bée found vpon the earth, and hée that did abate the courage and pride of the moſt valianteſt Knights and mightie Gyaunts that were to bée found in all the world, neither all the legions of infernall diuells were ſufficient to abate his courage, and put him in any feare, yet with one aonely diſfauour of his loue and miſtreſſe, was ouercome and ouerthrowen, in ſuch ſort, that hée did abhorre his armour and his owne life, forgot his parents, brother, and friends, and toke and choſe vnto himſelfe this ſolitarie and ſtraight lyfe, with determined good will there to ende his daies, without ſéeing any other liuing thing, but onely his horſe, who many times did paſſe that way whereas hée was, where this Hiſtorie doth leaue him, for to tell of other things that happened in the meane time.

¶What the Empreſſe Claridiana did after that the Knight of the Sunne was departed from Conſtantinople.

Chapter 16.

WIth great ſorrow and griefe this Hiſtorie did leaue the Empreſſe Claridiana, in the company of Medea, daughter vnto Raiartes, by whom ſhée was continually required of loue, as ſhée that was meruailous faire, which was the occaſion that hir loue was the more feruent and kindled in hir, till ſuch time as the Empreſſe (béeing very deſirous to leaue hir company, the better to complaine hir ſelfe) put hir out of all doubt and declared vnto hir who ſhe was, at which ſodaine and ſtrange diſcouerie, Medea was greatly diſcomforted and aſhamed, and after certaine daies that ſhée there remayned, in the ende ſhée returned into hir owne countrie, whereof ſhée was Empreſſe.

Thus

Thus after that the Empreſſe had trauailed in the Countrie of Grecia certaine daies, with the companie of hir damſells, ſhée determined to returne vnto Conſtantinople, with another ſtrange ſort of armour, whereby ſhée might not bée knowen. Herein Lirgandeo ſaith, that hée knew not whether it was to returne to make battaile againe with hir knight, or whether it was forced by loue that ſhée bare vnto him, as it is a thing naturall amongſt louers, that when they haue an occaſion more to hate than otherwiſe, then doth loue more increaſe in them, and although ſhée deſired to haue and take reuengement of the Knight of the Sunne, yet it was vnto hir a great griefe to bée abſent from him one houre: the damſells of the Empreſſe carried alwaies with them choiſe of armour and apparell, ſo leauing that armour which ſhée had, ſhée ariued hir ſelfe all in Azure full of flowers of gold, and toke hir way towards the Citie of Conſtantinople, and when ſhée came nigh vnto the ſame, ſhée was greatly amazed to ſée all the field thereof round about peopled full of armed knights, & amongſt them ſéemed to be a great preparation for the wars, and furniture for a great armie: the occaſion of all this was, by reaſon that the letters of aduiſe were come from the wiſe Lirgandeo, giuing to vnderſtand of the comming of the Tartarians into Grecia, the Emperour commaunded to ioyne together all knights poſſible at that preſent, and at ſuch time as the Empreſſe drew nigh vnto them, the Emperour and *Roſicleer*, with all ſuch worthie Princes and knights as were at that preſent in the Court, were aſſembled together in ỹ field, muſtering of ſuch knights as were there preſent, which were a great companie in number, very gallant, ſtout, and braue, and comming nigh vnto them, ſhe knew the Emperour and thoſe that were with him, but ſhée ſaw not the Knight of the Sunne in their companie, whereat ſhée meruailed greatly, and béeing ignorant of the occaſion of that great preparation, ſhée commaunded one of hir damſells to goe and to informe hir ſelfe of one of thoſe knights next at hand wherefore that muſtering was, and whether the Knight of the Sun were in the Court or not

In the meane space that hir Damsell went to informe hir selfe, shée put hir selfe a horseback in close manner vnder the shadow of a great and mightie Pine trée, which was nigh vnto the armie, and for that shée was of a gallant proporcion and wel armed, the Emperour and such as were with him séeing hir, iudged hir to bée one of the best armed and well proporcioned Knights that euer they had séene. So hir damsell put hir selfe amongst those knights, and calling one a side, (hée which shée thought most fittest for hir purpose) shée demanded of him that which hir Lady had commaunded hir. Then the knight perceiuing that shée was sent from that gallant knight (who was a mirrour vnto all the companie to loke on) and hée very desirous to shew him that courtesie, saide as followeth.

YOu shall vnderstand faire Damsell, that the occasion wherefore our Emperour and Lord doth ioyne together all this gallant companie of Knights, is for that hée doth loke daylie for the greatest warre that euer was made against Christians, for that few daies past hée was giuen to vnderstand, that the Emperour Alycandro father vnto the Princesse Lindabrides, doth come against him, and bringeth with him almost all the Pagans of Asia the great, and almost all the nations of the Orientall Ilands, that are in the Ocean, the occasion that moued the Emperour Alicandro to make this warre against the Emperour Trebatio, (as we all do well vnderstand) hath béene ỳ knight of the Sunne, for at such time as hée went with the Princesse Lindabrides vnto the Gran Tartaria, at his comming thether, the Emperour and kings of his estate, whan they vnderstoode that hée should ouercome the Prince Meridian, were willing that hée should marrie with hir, as it was ordained in their demaund, the Knight of the Sunne not béeing willing therevnto, at such time as they thought the marriage and all things to bée fully concluded without anie interruption. Then hée secretlie departed in the night from the court, without takeing any leaue of the Emperour, or

giuing

giuing any other to vnderstand thereof: what for this anger, as also for the great desire that the Princesse Lindabrides, hath to returne into Grecia, by hir meanes they were induced, so that the Emperour Alicandro is fullie determined to make this warre, with pretence to destroy the Emperour Trebatio, and to crowne the Princesse Lindabrides, for Empresse of Grecia. This is the answere of that you asked mée, touching the first, and to ỹ other concerning the knight of the Sunne, you shall vnderstand that he hath not bëene in this court many daies since, for after that hée had made battaile with a strange knight that came hether in the company of Medea, he departed and was neuer sëene since, neyther is there any newes of him, for the which the Emperour and the Empresse, his brother and friends, are very heauy and sorrowfull. Hëerewith hée concluded, and the Damsell bëeing certified of hir demaund, dyd gratifie him with thankes for the same and returned vnto hir lady and mistresse, vnto whom shée declared all that which the knight had tolde hir, shée vnderstanding the same and considering well thereof, in hir life time bëefore shée neuer felt hir selfe so troubled and in so great confusion, for that bëefore shée was credibly informed how that the knight of the Sunne was married vnto the Princesse Lindabrides, and now to find it contratrie, by that which at that present she heard, she knew not what to say nor what to doo, neyther which of these contraries she might beleëue, ỹ bëeing doubtfull to giue credit vnto that which the knight had told vnto hir Damsell, neyther could shée put hir selfe in any securitie of the thing that shée so much desired, the better to certefie hir selfe, shée commaunded hir damsell to goe vnto Rosicleer, and in hir part, as a strange Knight that was very desirous to serue the Emperour Trebatio, to request him to giue hir to vnderstand, the occasion wherefore the Emperour Alicandro, doth come (as they say) against Grecia, and the truth if they doo abide the comming of all these Pagan enimies aforesaide.

So the damsell departed with this demaund vnto Rosicleer,

ſicleer, and by reaſon that hée was meruailouſly vertuous, and full of curteſie and good manners, hée receiued the damſell, and himſelfe gaue the anſwere, wholy in effect as the knight before had done, and ſent hir word, that whenſoeuer it was his pleaſure to come and offer himſelfe vnto them, that then the Emperour his father & he would receiue him to their friend. Therewith the damſell doing hir dutie with reuernece, departed from him, and comming vnto the Empreſſe, declared vnto hir all that which Roſicleer had tolde hir, the which lacked nothing vnto ỹ which the other knight had aduertiſed hir. But when that the Princeſſe vnderſtood that the warres with the Emperour Alycandro was certaine, and of truth, ſhée knew not what to ſay nor to doo in a thing ſo confuſed and incertaine as that was, for that one waã ſhée beléeued to bée true that which hir damſell Arcania had told hir, and another way it ſéemed very ſtraunge and contrarie, that the Emperour Alicandro ſhould come into Grecia with determined wars and diſplayed Enſignes, if that the Knight of Sunne were marryed vnto his daughter, and as ſhée was in this great doubt and confuſion, ſhée thought vpon the words that Arcania had tolde hir at hir returne from Tartaria, and did argue within hir ſelfe, finding great diuerſitie and doubtfull vnderſtanding, for that ſometime it ſéemed that ſhée had told hir that ſhée left the Knight of the Sunne married vnto the Princeſſe, and ſtraight waies a contrarie opinion, that ſhée ſaide that ſhée left him at the point to bée married, and béeing ſo, it might be that it was left vndone, for that the knight of the Sunne would not conſent therevnto, and this might bée a great occaſion that the Princeſſe Lindabrides dyd procure and induce hir father therevnto, onely for that ſhée would returne againe into Grecia. And béeing not fully certefied of the great doubtfulneſſe that ſhée had in either of theſe contraries, ſhée thought it the beſt remedie for hir, (for that Arcania as then remayned in Trapiſond (for to retourne thether forthwith, and there to certefie hir ſelfe throughly of all that ſhée had ſéene paſſe in the Gran Tartaria, and in what order

and

and point shée had left the Knight of the Sun: this thought was not so sone considered of, but straight waies she put it in vre, and departed from thence, and take hir iourney towards Tropilionda, & comming vnto the sea side, shée with hir Damsells embarked themselues in a good Ship, and made sayle towards hir owne Empire, not without great sorrow and griefe, to sée that hir knight was departed from the court of the Emperour Trebatio, & there was no newes heard of him since the time that hée made the battaile with hir, which gaue hir to vnderstand that that should bée the iust occasion of his departing, as one desperate, for that vnknowen hée made that combat, hée would depart thether whereas they shall neuer more heare any newes of him, at this time was abated the great anger that shée had against him, and hir selfe was determined to goe and séeke him, if that hir Damsell Arcania dyd not fullie satisfie hir of that confused hope that shée had. With these & other like thoughts they sayled foure daies with faire winde and wether, in the ende whereof there arose a great and furious tempest, by force whereof the good ship was put in great hazard to bée lost, if God for his infinit mercie and goodnesse had not deliuered them, and hauing no gouernement in the shippe by force of that great tempest, they were driuen to sea, a great way distant from the place, whereas they desired to goe, and the storme endured three daies and three nights without any ceasing, but caused the seas to arise vp in so furius sort, that the Marriners could doe no good therein, but yelded themselues and the shippe vnto the mercie of the windes, seas, and fortune, who in the ende, séemed to shew hir selfe fauourable. The fourth day they were launched into the great and sure port of the kingdome of Balauchia, wherein they saw other two ships that were driuen thether by force of the same storme, and by the coulour of the sanguine water, shée saw the conclusion of a great battell that was betwixt the people of the saide two shippes, likewise shée saw in the shippes that there was dead Knights, and heard the shrikes and lamentable cryes of Ladies and Damsels: the

which

which béeing heard by Claridiana, she commaunded hir ship to be grapled vnto those two, whereby she might be full certified what it should bée, and shée found that ther was a knight of a very bigge bodie and well armed, and in his companie other tenne which séemed to be his vassails & subiects, that came in one of the two shippes, and by force made a conquest of the other shippe, & slew diuers that came therein, & toke prisoner the principall that was amongst them, with a very faire damsell, & other thrée Ladies that were in hir companie, whom they had in their armes for to put them into their owne shippe. And these Ladies séeing themselues to be caried in that forceable sort, began to giue great shrikes and cries, lamenting in such sort, shedding manye teares, that it moued the Princesse Claridiana vnto great compassion. And as she would haue demaunded of that big knight (who séemed to be the chiefest amongst them) what should bée the occasion of that their great lamentation, hée straight waies came against hir, putting him to the shippes side and willed hir to yéeld hir selfe prisoner: soft saide she, we are not yet come vnto that, but tell mée wherefore dost thou apprehend them, as thy prisoners. Then the great knight answered, with great wrath and anger, the mightie Leonidas should séeme to haue great space & leasure, if that at euery ones demaund hée should stay for to giue him an accompt wherefore hée doth apprehend and take his pray. Thou shalt vnderstand that I am a sea rouer, and I neuer as yet met with shippe that I could ouercome, but I did take it and did apprehend all that were therein, and if they bée Christians, I doe sell them vnto the Pagans and make them slaues, and if they bée pagans, I doe sell them vnto the Christians & make them likewise slaues, so that I am friend to none of them both, and in all the ports and hauens of the Mediterraneo sea, they are in confederasie, league and friendship with mée, and doe suffer mée in great quietnesse to make sale and the best of my marchandise. And I doe tell thée, that I doe more estéeme and haue in greater price, this damsell which this day I haue taken,

then any price that euer I made in all the daies of my life, for that I hope to make a present of hir vnto a mightie pagan lord, who will giue mée for hir, all that euer I will demaund. And now séeing I haue tolde thée that which thou diddest request to know, doe now out of hand that which is my pleasure, for that the ritchnesse of thy armour, and thy gentle disposition, doth giue mée to vnderstand, that thou wilt bée vnto me as precious a prisoner, as euer came to me since I vsed the sea.

You shall vnderstand that all was trueth which in this Historie hath béene declared, for that this rouer was called Cleonidas, and with great reason hée toke to himselfe this name, for that he was no lesse a rouer then that famous Cleonidas, which was in the time of King Tolomeo, who dyd take the King, and commaunded him to bée glistred or bored with bagges of scalding oile, for that hée dyd the lyke vnto all such as hée did take. This was called the second Cleonidas, hée continued more then fiftéene yéeres vpon the Seas, and neuer went a land, but toke and robbed all that euer he met withall, and vsed no other office but as afore is declared. Hée went not alone with one shippe as hée was at that present, but alwaies had with him more then twentie, that were very good and fortified with all necessaries and people, but by fortune of a great tempest, they were scattered abroade, and seperated the one from the other into diuers parts, and his shippe alone chanced into that port, whereas he met with the other shippe, and made his prise, as béefore hath béene tolde vnto you.

Then Claridiana, when she heard of the euill life of this rouer, and how without all shame he did boast and aduance himselfe of his ill doing, she was very glad and ioyfull for that it was hir fortune to come thether at that time, and drawing out hir sword, shée sayde these words following.

CALL to remembraunce Cleonidas, that another of thy name, and aunswerable vnto thy conditions, who had a greater power at the Sea then thou hast, with

with a cruell and desperate death he receiued his paiment a lande for all his euill déedes done: likewise that Dionides who was also a rouer in the Leuant seas, & of great power in the time of Alexander and Darius, yet in the end, was taken prisoner, and punished for his euill déedes by Alexander. Also Estilcon was a famous rouer, yet was he taken and put to death by King Demetrius. But yet more famous was that valiant and worthy Febano, who with one hundreth Gallies and thirtie great shippes, was serued by all the Kings of the Leuant, and was feared of all them that dwelt towards the Poniente, yet in the ende hée was taken prisoner by King Cirus, and in one houre he had his reward for all the euills that he had done in all his time. The rouer Militas, with Curreo, which were both in the time of the first Dionisius the Siracusian, the one destroyed Sicilia, and the other did rob & spoile all Asia, but after that they had vsed this trade the space of rrr. yéers by sea, in the end, the rouer Militas was taken prisoner by them of the Rodes, and when that he was brought into the place of execution, he did aduaunce and reioyce in himselfe, for that with his owne proper hands, hée hadde cut of the heads of fiue hundreth men, and threw fortie into the Sea, and thirtie thousand were slaine in battaile with his Gallies, and in the end, was executed by them of the Rodes, according vnto his deserts. This and many other moe, which I could rehearse, were famous rouers, yet when their houre was come of their sorowfull destinie, they were rewarded for their sinne and wickednesse, and neuer inioyed the ritches that they had stollen. Therefore I doe beléeue. Cleonidas, that thou in all thy actions, being so conformable that the iustice which happened vnto them, cannot bée lacking vnto thée. Consider from whence thou commest, and what thou hast ben, and then I hope in God that thou wilt leaue of to bée a rouer, or else thou wilt goe to receiue the reward of all the harmes which thou hast done in this world, vnto the diuell of hell, who is author and guide of such as thou art.

Then Cleonidas hearing the princes Claridiana vtter those

wordes with so great boldnesse and courage, burst out in a great laughter and saide. Now of my faith Knight, I tell thée, that I neuer knew a more foolish man then thou arte, that in this sort doest threaten Cleonidas, and telleth him Histories of Rouers, as though that he were lesse in force and strength then Dionedes, and thy selfe of more power then euer was Alexander. Stay a while, and I will make thée to vnderstand and know who I am, and likewise will teach thée to know to whom thou speakest: and in saying these words, he drew out his sword, & went against Claridiana, then there began betwéene them a very fierce & cruell battaile, & they laide the one vpon the other such strong and heauie blowes, that in short space their shields were hewed & broken in péeces, & all those that beheld them, were greatly amazed, at their great force & stoutnesse, and it séemed vnto them that they were two of the brauest & strongest Knights that euer béefore they had séene. This battaile was so rigorous, that in a short space Cleonidas began to féele & know the high bountie of his aduersary, as he that neuer in all his life, met with anie that did charge him so strongly, neither brought him into the like extremitie, and the more hée striued against hir, the more hée felt the waight and furie of hir blowes.

This battaile endured béetwixt them more then a whole houre from the béeginning, at which time the royall Empresse Claridiana was more fresher & fought more stronger then at the béeginning, and Cleonidas began to wax weary and faint, and would very faine haue had the aide & succour of his knights: but the Empresse perceiuing it, fearing all that might happen, did so inforce hir selfe that striking thrée mightie blowes at him on his hsalme, all in one place, in great hast the one after the other, thée made him to fall forward vpon his hands to the ground, and before that he had any time to recouer himselfe againe, thée stroke him so terrible a blow béetwéene the gorget and his helme, that thée stroke & cut of his head cleane from the bodie, so that they fell both together downe to the ground.

Then

Then the knights of Cleonidas, which were to the number of ten, when they saw their Captaine headlesse, they altogether assaulted Claridiana, charging hir with thicke and strong blowes, but shée receiued them in so gallant and valiant sort, that in a short space she slew fiue of them, and the other séeing hir mortall blowes did yéeld themselues, and craued pardon for their liues. In this sort did this famous rouer end his daies, God permitting that he should be without the aide and succour of the rest of the Nauie, for that he whom all the coasts of the sea feared, should receiue his death and be slaine by the handes of a Damsell. Thus he béeing dead and his knights yéelded, straight waies Claridiana commaunded to be set at libertie all those prisoners that hée had taken, the which béeing done, ther came béefore hir presenting themselues a damsell who was very faire, & brought by a principall knight that was taken prisoner at that instant by Cleonidas, and both of them gaue hir great thankes for the worthinesse she vsed in slaying of their enimie, and merualled very much at hir great bountie and valiantnesse. The Empresse receiued them very curteously, and asked of them who they were, and of what Country? Wherevnto the damsell answered, saying.

You shall vnderstand (worthie knight) that this knight and I are both of the confines of Sarmatia, and I am Lady ouer fiue Castles of mine owne the which bée very strong and good, all situated in one great and fresh valley, and this knight is Lord ouer other thrée Castles, round about mine, and being ouercome with my beautie, fell in loue with mée, and would haue taken me for his wife, I liked well of him, but ther was one thing that did disturbe me, and hindered the accomplishing of his desire, which was, that I had some suspition that he bare great good will and loue vnto a damsell that is verie faire, and Ladie ouer another little valley, which is verie faire and pleasant, and till such time as I was fullie certified of this doubt, I would neuer consent vnto his request, for the which, séeing that there was no order how and which way I might entirelie satisfie my selfe.

There was a conclusion consorted betwixt vs both, that wée should goe together into the kingdome of Russia, vnto the caue of the wise Artidon, who doth answere a full conclusion vnto all that is demanded of him, and doth know the secret of all heartes, and what they doe desire, although they doe dissemble and kéepe it neuer so secret. So this séeming vnto vs the best remedie, we straight waies gaue order for the same, the which being in a readinesse, wée embarked our selues in this shippe, and departed, bringing with vs to the number of twelue Knightes to beare vs company, and béeing by fortune put into this port, our mishappe would that wée should méete with this rouer Cleomidas, who straight waies with his knights did ioyne in battaile with vs, and hauing slaine the most part of those that came with vs, this knight béeing so sore oppressed with them, in the end was taken prisoner with mée and these women that came with mée, according as you Sir knight, did finde vs. This is all that I can declare for answere vnto your demaund, and the occasion wherefore wée departed out of our Country.

The Empresse Claridiana reioyced very much at the good discourse of the damsell, and meruailed not a little of that which she heard told of the caue of Artidon, and as one that desired no other thing, to the intent she might bée fully certified of hir Knight, shée requested the Lady once agayne to certefie hir of that caue, and to giue hir to vnderstande, what is the reason that they that entered in should know all that they demaunded. Then Elisea, (for so the Damsell was called) who knew very well the whole aduenture of that caue, declared it vnto hir particularlie in such order as it was and passed, saying that the sayde Artidon was the wisest that was in all his time, and hetherto could neuer be found the like, he did inchaunt that caue in such sort, that all persons may know what they will desire, and this was of a verie truth, for that shée hath béene certefied by them that haue béene at the same place, and there made the proofe.

When

When that Claridiana vnderstoode very well the aduenture of the caue, shée straight waies had a great desire to goe thether, as well to sée a thing of so great meruaile, as also for that it séemed that by that meanes she might come vnto the knowledge of that she desired so much to know of the knight of the Sunne. And so she said vnto the damsell and vnto the knight, that she would goe and beare them companie, onelie for to sée that meruailous caue of Artidon, wherat they were very gladde and ioyfull, thinking their iourney to bée made with more securitie. And therewith they all went a shoare together, and béganne to trauaile by land, and passing by the skirt of the Kingdome of Balachia, they entred into Russia, and trauailing towards the caue of Artidon, the Historie doth leaue them for to tell you of the Pagans, that in all this time were mustering and gathering together of their people for to goe towards Grecia.

How the great and mightie armie of the Emperour Alicandro were ioyned together in the port of Tenedon, and of diuerse varieties of people that there were ioyned to go into Grecia. Chap. 17.

IN all this time was not idle the great and mightie Emperour Alicandro, for that after he had concluded vpon the voiage into Grecia, he made so great spéed in the ioyning and gathering together of his people, that in a short time all his captaines had in a readinesse what he should haue on his charge. Likewise such kinges as were his subiectes hauing the charge for to ioyne and gather together in their kingdomes, all the people that possible they could, so that they obserued the time appointed, and met in the kingdome of Phrigia, whereas is the great and mightie Port of Tenedon. The number of people were infinit that were ther ioyned together of diuers nations, so contrary the one to the other, that it séemed

all the people in the whole world to bée there assembled, and if euery Nation had not ben diuided and seperated the one from the other in very good order, they should not the one haue vnderstood the other, which would haue bëene the occasion of a great confusion amongst them, by reason of the diuersitie of their spëeches. And for that the wise Lyrgandeo would declare some of the Nations that were heere met in this mightie armie (which was the greatest that euer was made in all the world) as he that knew it very well, he hath named some of them in this History, and saith, that there came first thether the Emperour Alicandro, King and Lord ouer them all, who brought with him fiftie thousand knights of Tartaria, and thirtie thousand knights of the Seras, and twentie thousand of the Orientall Indias, he brought in his company the faire Princesse Lyndabrides, for to crowne hir Empresse of Grecia, who came with no small contentment, for that it seemed vnto hir by that order shee might with great facilitie haue in hir company the knight of the Sunne. There came also the mightie and worthy Gyant, Bradaman Campeon Lord of the Orientall Ilandes, who brought in his companie that most valiant and proud youth Bramarant with two thousand of his Gyants, all mounted vpon Elephants, for that in those Countries they doe vse them for their necessities, as in other places they doe horses. Also the king of Seras with twentie thousand on horseback, all warlike people and gallant souldiers. Also the Prince of Cambray, and in his companie other fiue kings of the Medias, with an infinite number of people. Also the King of the Palibotos, who (as it is affirmed by many authors and writers) that at all times when he pleaseth, he bringeth into the field one hundreth thousand foote men of warre, and thirtie thousand on horseback, & eight thousand Elephants. Also the stout Rodaran King of Arabia, and with him the quëene Carmania, with each of them fiue thousand knights. Thether came the king of Media, the king of the Partos, the king of the Arrianos, the king of the Sandaros, the king of the Paricanos, the king of the Bastros, the King of the Sugianos,

the

the King of the Suſpios, the King of the Maſagetas, the King of the Corſitas, the King of the Parilleos, the king of the Ritaces, the King of the Mardos. Alſo the King of Arcania, the king of Yuoria, the King of Armenia, and all the Nations of the riuer Ganges and of the mount Tauro. Alſo the King of Trapobona, and the King of Aegipt, and the King of Aethiopia, and the Prince of Candoria, and the olde King of Gedroſia, onely for to ſée himſelfe reuenged on the Emperour Alicandro, who did not eſtéeme, but ſet at naught his counſaile, and alſo of Bramarant, who ſlew the good Knight Graco his ſonne. To conclude, there came theſe and many other nations mo, which hée let paſſe for to auoide tediouſneſſe: but yet one thing in all this great armie, is as greatly to bée lamented as noted, & that is, that béeing there ioyned together more then the third part of all the world, yet was there not amongſt ſo many thouſands of people, not one that dyd beléeue in God, nor obſerued his lawes, for that they were all Gentiles: ſome worſhipped Eſtatuas, & other ſome the ſtars, and there were many amongſt them that did worſhip very foule beaſts, and for their principall Gods Oxen and dogs, a verie lamentable thing, yet God did permit & ſuffer it for the great and abhominable ſinnes of man. Thus when that all theſe people were in a readineſſe, the great Nauie wherein they ſhould bée imbarked was aſſembled altogether, the which fléet was ſo great, ỹ it couered from the port Tenedon, a great part of the Egean ſea, and all the Helleſponto vnto the Proponte, and it was not to bée meruailed, that ſo great and mightie a fléete of ſhippes ſhould bée ioyned together, for that many daies before the Emperour Alicandro cauſed all the maiſters and ſhipping that was to bée found in all the coaſtes of Aſia to bée brought thether, ſo that in a ſhort ſpace after that they were ioyned together, this mightie Fléete was furniſhed with all kindes of victualls and other neceſſaries, abiding winde and weather for to depart, the which when that it came, they hoyſed their ſailes, and béeganne to take their iourney towards Grecia, with ſo great a noiſe of diuerſe kindes and ſorts of inſtru-

ments, that euery Nation brought, that it was a wonder to heare. So in this their iourney the Hiſtorie doth leaue them till time doth ſerue.

How the Emperour Trebatio had newes of the comming of the Pagans, and how hee made all things in readineſſe to receiue them. Chap. 18.

AS the Emperour Trebatio was aduertiſed of the comming of the Pagans before they departed out of their Countrie, euen ſo had hée intelligence by certaine ſcouts & meſſengers, at ſuch time as they were ioyned together, and imbarked in the Port of the Tenedon, and how that they were all at the Sea, at which time the Emperour was ready and had all things in good order, although there were not come vnto him the aide and help that hée looked for from many other places, but yet of his owne Countries and other Kingdomes ſubiect vnto his Empire, hée had ioyned together one hundreth and twentie thouſand of very good knights and choſen men, for beſides all Grecia, there was ſubiect vnto his Empire the kingdome of Macedonia, and the Kingdome of Epiro, and the Kingdome of Arcadia, all Ciſilia was his and Italia, Pannonia, Dalmaſia, Dardania, Hungaria, Britania, Sueuia, Saxonia, the Ilandes Ciclades, Creta, and Rhodas, and many other Ilandes which I leaue in the Tirreno Sea, whoſe gouernment is by mightie Princes, all ſubiectes vnto the Empire, and are at the commaundement of the Emperour at all times when that hée will call them vnto the warres. So that the Emperour Trebatio was in a readineſſe as well with all theſe people, as alſo with thoſe valiaunt and worthie Knights which were at that time in the Court, and others which hée looked for euerie day, and although hée receiued great ſorrow and griefe for the abſence of his ſonne the knight of the Sunne, in the time of ſo great neceſſitie, and for that it was long ſince his departure, and neuer

uer to that houre hée could heare any newes of him, his hart gaue him that hée should not heare of him so quickly, for the which he was very sad and heauy, although his valiant hart and courage was of so great force, that hée dissembled his sorrow, and shewed so pleasant and ioyfull a countenance vnto all people, that of none it was perceiued. And in all this time that they were wayting the comming of the Pagans, hée nor his sonne Rosicleer were not idle, but alwaies procured to fortifie and strengthen the Citie with armour, armes, and victualles, in amending the walles, and trimming the gates, causing the fieldes to bée made cleane for disturding of themselues. So that this good Emperour was alwaies occupied, and readie at all points, as hée who loked for against him, the greatest power and mightiest armie that euer was séene. Héere the Historie doth leaue to speake of him, and returne to speake of the great and puissaunt fléete that was ordaining in England.

¶Of the great and mightie armie the which the King Oliuerio ioyned together in great Britaine, for to passe into Grecia.

Chapter 19.

NOw saith the Historie, for as much as the king Oliuerio had very gréene in his memorie the death of his sonne the prince Edward, and also don Siluerio the robbing and taking away of that precious and faire Princesse Olinia, the which hée hoped to haue to wife, the one and the other did procure to make reuenge with all diligence and spéed possible. So Don Siluerio was not contented with such Knights as hée could take out of the kingdome of Lusitania, but also hée went vnto the King Zenodoro, who was at that present king and Lord ouer the Godos in Spaine, (who were the richest and migetiest people that were

were to bée found in all Christendome) who for that they were neighbours and friends, hée gaue vnto him twentie thousand knights all very good and well armed, & amongst them there were some young knights of the Godos, who for to shew forth the worthinesse of their persons, thought it good to goe forth in these wars, and dyd vse themselues verie valiauntly, as shall bée declared vnto you in the processe of this Historie.

With these and other thirtie thousand more that Don Siluerio brought out of his countrie, which made to ỹ number of fiftie thousand very good souldiers, hée went to great Britaine: and at his ariuall thether, the King Oliuerio had in a readinesse other fifty thousand chosen men out from amongst all other kingdomes that were subiect vnto him, as Scotland, Ireland, Wales, and Cornewall, and other mightie Lords of Almaine, so that there was ioyned together all in great Britaine, one hundreth thousand fighting men. Likewise, hée receiued letters from the King of Hungaria, that he had in a readinesse for his comming, forty thousand knights, verie good and chosen men, and well armed in all points: this hée had besides others of great number, which would méete him by the way, the which did giue courage and stomacke vnto King Oliuerio, not alonely to assalt the Emperor Trebatio, but also to conquer a great part of the world. So making his fléete in a redinesse, and all other necessaries needefull for such an enterprise, the Historie doth leaue them, and returne vnto the Emperour Alicandro.

How the great and mightie fleete of the Emperour Alicandro came vnto the port of Constantinople, and forcing to goe a land, the Paganas had with the Christians great and rigorous encounters. Chap. 20.

THE time is come that the great and puisant fléete of the barbarous Nations did sayle and nauigate with prosperous winde and wether, towards Grecia, with so great pride and power, that it séemed they were sufficient

ſufficient for to conquere the whole compaſſe of the world, for that ſince the arte of Nauigation was firſt inuented, there was neuer ſo puiſant and mighty a fleete ſeene on the Seas, for the firſt onſet of them did couer the greateſt part of the Proponto, beſides thoſe that remained for to paſſe the ſtraight into Egeo.

Vpon a day earely in the morning at ſuch time as the Sunne began to ſpread abroad his beames vpon the earth, this great and puiſant fleete of ſhippes was ſo night vnto the land, that they were diſcouered by them of Conſtantinople, that did abide their comming, who were not a little amazed when that they ſaw the ſeas couered with ſo great and innumerable companie of ſhippes, and it ſeemed vnto them that there could not remaine any more people in all Aſia, that was of any accompt, but that they were come in that fleete, and with the great ioy and contentment that they receiued for the diſcouerie of the land, there was ſo great a noyſe of diuers kindes of inſtruments, that it ſeemed all the world to ioyne together, as at the day of the vniuerſall iudgement. They that came formoſt and firſt to the land, was the king of Medea, & the king of the Partos, who with an infinit number of ſmall Piniſes and boates made for the purpoſe, began to put a land a great multitude of their people that came in their great ſhips, wherein they vſed great diligence, and made all haſt poſſible, becauſe they would not diſturb, but giue place vnto them that followed after. Being a land, and not yet put in good order, neither had they taken a ſhore their horſe and munition, when that by the commanndement of the Emperour Trebatio, there iſſued out of the mightie Citie of Conſtantinople the Prince Rodamarte, armed with very good and ſure armour, and in his companie ten thouſand Knights likewiſe very well armed, and went towards the Sea ſide, who with ſo valiant courage and furious force, did put themſelues in the midſt amongſt the Pagans that were landed a ſhore, that they ſlew many of them, & many they ouerthrew to the ground verie ſore wounded, ſo that there were very few of them but

but were ſorie, that they were the firſt that came a land: but by reaſon that they were verie manie in number and continually they did diſembarke more and more, they returned vnto the Græks, ſo that betwixt them there began a mightie and terrible battaile, for that the Medianes and Partes, were ſtoute and valiaunt men, and were all well armed, and defended well themſelues. Likewiſe, the Grækes were all choſen Knights, and the great courage the which they receiued by the hearing of their valiant captaine, dyd cauſe them to put the Pagans in ſo great extremitie, that of force they retired towards the Sea, in which time there was ſo great haſt in that mightie fleete, for to diſembarke themſelues a land, that all was in an vprore, and ſo great a noyſe that the one could neyther heare nor vnderſtand the other, till ſuch time the Emperour Alycandro, (with great anger, for that hee could not with his people goe and ayde them that were a land, commaunded that they ſhould all retire back, and that euery nation in his order as hee arriued, ſhould diſembarke themſelues, the which beeing obayed, ſtraight waies there went a land the Seſas, Arianos, and the Gandaros, who when they ioyned with the other that were before a land, were ſo many in number, that the Græks began to loſe ground, and to retire towards the citie. The Emperour ſeeing that, commanded to iſſue forth the Prince of Dalmacia, and the Prince of the Rodes with fiftene thouſand knights, who entred into the battaile with ſo furious ire, that in killing & ſlaying many of the Pagans, they made them to leſe that which before they had gotten of the field, and to retire backe vnto the ſea ſide. There might you ſee theſe Princes do ſo great actes, that they were all embrued with blood of their enimies. Likewiſe the king of Media & of the Partes, and other kings, princes, and captaines of the pagans, were all a great defence vnto their Knights, for that they were of great and high ſtature of their perſons, and very valiant, ſtrong and ſtout, which cauſe great deſtruction amongſt the Chriſtians. In all this time was Bradaman and Bramarant his ſonne, ſo angrie, furious and outragious, that there

there was no one that belonged vnto them that durſt abide their preſence, for that they were appointed for to come in the midſt of all that great fléete in the garde and company of the Emperour Alcandro, and they ſéeing ſo manie ſhips béefore them, the which ſhould firſt diſembarke) and they ſo far from the ſhore whereto they could not by any meanes ſend any of their men for to aide and help the Pagans that were in battaile and oppreſſed by the Chriſtians, were readie to teare themſelues in péeces with anger and griefe, and commanded the marriners, that they ſhould with all ſayles bearing, ruſh through the thickeſt of all the fléete, with all ſpéede poſſible for to come firſt to the ſhore: and for that the paſſage was very perilous for to paſſe through, whereas ſo manie Shippes were at an anker in the port, the Pilot did withdraw himſelfe in all that euer hée could, not to paſſe forwards, the which béeing perceiued by the ſtout Bramarant, his anger was ſo great, that hée had againſt the pilot, that hée toke him by the héeles and threw him headlong into the ſea, and ſaid, goe thy waies whereas thou ſhalt loſe all the feare and dread that thou haſt of the Sea, for that Marriners ought not to haue any more feare at the Sea, then Knights on the land: and therevpon hée toke the gouernement of the ſhippe to himſelfe, who with ſtretched ſailes, thruſt himſelfe amongſt the thickeſt of the fléete, with ſo gaeat furie, that all Pilots procured to let ſlip theyr cables for to giue way vnto him that hée might paſſe, and by reaſon of his firſt courſe, there were ſome ſhippes that had not ſo much time, receiued the wrake, and ſunke into the Sea.

Thus by force hailing to the ſhoreward, launching out the ſhippe boate, both the father and ſonne went together, and there were ſo great a number of them and their barks at the ſea ſide, diſcharging of ſouldiers, that they could not get to the ſhore, and they not minding to ſtay for any turnes or degrées, made no more a do but leapt from one boate vnto an other, for to recouer the land, and yet were they forced for to leap into the water vp to the knées before

they

they could get a shore, who when they found themselues vpon the firme land, and against them a number of Greeks that did disturb their disembarking, they did in such sort begin to bestur themselues amongst them, that in short time with their wonderfull and terrible blowes, they did so intreate them, that of very force they were constrained to retire, for that they neuer stroke blow, but that they slew or ouerthrew a knight to the ground, that by their mighty force, they had place for to disembarke the rest a land.

And in this sort being a foote as they were, they put themselues into the midst of the battayle, by whose comming, many Greekes lost their liues, and they carryed the flower of the victorie, for that whereas they went, there was not one that saw their terrible blowes, but did flie away before them, as frō the death: so that by reason hereof, the Greeks lost a great part of the field, and retired themselues towards the Citie, the which being perceiued by the Captaines, they dyd incourage and animate them all that euer they could, for to hold their owne, and to remaine in the field, but they respecting the two Pagannes and saw that they were the onely occasion of their retyring, and signe of destruction, the two Princesse Rodamarte and Rodafeo, take to them two big and strong staues, and setting spurres to their Horses, with so great furie as possible was, the one made his encounter against Bradaman, & the other against Bramarant, who although they were on foote, yet for all that by reason of the greatnesse and mightinesse of their persons, were séene aboue all the rest: but it fell not out well with these two Princes, for although they made their encounter verie strongly, and brake their staues, yet did they them no harme, neyther made any motion of mouing thereat, but passing by, they stroke either of thē such a blow at his enimie with so great fury, on their wastes, that they ouerthrew them to the earth, and if their armour had not béene very good, they had parted them a sunder in the midst. Forthwith these furious Pagans passed forwards for to put themselues in the thickest of the Greekes, who fled meruailously before them,

them, in which time the two Princes had space for to recouer againe their horses, and with great anger and griefe for that misfortune that happened vnto them, they put themselues amongst the Pagans, requiting on them the iniurye done by the other two, determining not to returne any more to proue themselues vpon the two Pagans that had ouerthrowen them, because they saw that they could get but little honour at their hands. In this time the Grækes retired backe all that euer they could, and lost a great part of the field, so that the rest of the Pagan fleete had rome and space inough for to disembarke themselues, so ỹ all the fields were peopled with the Pagan host. The which the Emperour Trebatio perceiuing he straight waies commanded the prince of Dardania and the king of Esclauonia, that they with twentie thousand knights should issue out into the battaile, and doe so much, that by force they might make the Pagans for to retire, onely for that they should not thinke Grecia to bee so ill prouided of Knights and defence. Then these two Captaines who were very valiant and stout knights, with those knights that the Emperour had commaunded, departed out of the Citie, and passing two great fields that were betweene the Pagan host and them, they came vnto the battaile, and seeing that the Grecians retired and were like to lose the victory, with all the force and furie possible, they entred all together into the battaile, and slew many of their enimies, and got againe the field the which before they had lost, & made the Pagans to retire vnto the sea side, although they were a great number more, then there were of the Grækes, and continually did disembarke more and more, all alongst the coast, some armed, and other some tarryeng for their armour and horse, yet for all this it did well appeare that those which came from the citie a fresh, had not felt the great power and infernall furie of those braue Pagans, the father & the sonne, who with great ease did battaile with the rest, but quickly they felt their mortall and wonderfull blowes, which caused them to lose a great part of their bravery, & seemed that those two were sufficient for

to deſtroy them all, who with verye broad and heauy fauchins, did put themſelues amongeſt the Grékes, ſome they cut a ſunder by the waſtes, and otherſome they cloue down to their breaſtes, and otherſome vnto the ſaddle, and made great ſlaughter in ſuch ſort, that amongſt the Grékes, there was not one knight although he were neuer ſo valiant and ſtout, that durſt abyde béefore them, but ranne away from the place whereas they ſaw them come, thinking them to bée more like diuels of hell, then knights. At this time the Emperour Alicandro was come a ſhore, and mounted vpon a triumphant Chariot, ſuch a one as the Princeſſe Lindabrides brought: out of the which he did behold all that paſſed in the battaile, and was very ioyfull for to ſée the great wonders which Bradaman Campion, and his ſonne did, and ſéemed vnto him that they two alone were ſufficient for to deſtroy a whole army, and he ſaw that by their force, the Grékes bégan to loſe ground, although euery one of them did very well, by the great encouraging of their captaines. At this time the good knight Roſicleer (finding himſelfe agréeued) would not detaine himſelfe any longer in the citie, & ſéeing that the battaile was meruailouſly moued, hée armed himſelfe with his ſtrong, rich, and gliſtering armour. And although the Princeſſe Oliuia, and the Empreſſe Briana his mother did all that they could for to diſturbe his going, yet did it profit them very little, for that in taking liſence of the Emperour his father, he iſſued out of the citie, accompanied with thoſe valiant knights, the Troian Oriſtedes, the Tartarian Zoylo, the two princes Bargandel and Liriamandro, and the king Alamades, all theſe fiue together without carrying any other people in their companie, but onely certaine ſquires for to carry their ſpeares. In this ſort went towards the battaile a gallope with their horſe and according as they were of gallant proporcions, and very well armed, they gaue contentment vnto all that did behold them, and the entring of theſe knights into the battaile, fell out euill vnto a great number, for that in this day a great number of the pagans loſt their liues by their hands.

With

With great furie entred these fire worthie Knights, into the battaile, and so valiantly behurred themselues, that vnto the rest of the Grækes they gaue new force and courage to returne vnto the fight, and great wonder vnto the Pagans to sée their bravery, with great anger they put themselues amongst their enimies, ouerthrowing and killing all that euer was in their waies, in such sort that they left all the field, (whereas they went) full of dead bodies, & there was not one, although he were neuer so stout, that durst abide bécfore them, but in especiall, that worthy Rosicleer, who had the forehand, did charge his enimies with so great and furious blowes, that the Emperour Alicandro, & other Pagan kinges that did behold them out of the triumphant chariot, did think verely that it was the knight of the Sun, for that in his gallant proporcion, and mightinesse of body, hée did resemble him very much. And their bloud wared colde in their bodies to sée how hée did cut their knights asunder in the middest, and some cloue downe vnto the gerdelsted: likewise they were greatly amazed at the stoute Troyan that rode by him, who ouerthrew & slew with his sword, all that euer he could reach, and did in this day make aparant vnto all people, the valiant discent from whence hée did procéde. Also this valiant Tartarian, did héere shew the great loue that he bare vnto Rosicleer, for whose sake, hée forsoke his owne natiue countrie & slew so many of those barbarous people that he was all embrewed with the blood of them, the like did the two Princes and the king, that if they had not béene approued Knightes, they could not haue followed Rosicleer, by reason he put himselfe with so great fury amongest the Pagans: but what did profit all this that they did, for although on that part whereas they were they got the better hand, yet in all other parts of the battaile the Grækes fled away and lost the field by reason of the two furious Pagans, Bradaman and Bramarant, who did such diuelish wonders, that ther was none that could tell what to make of them.

There came a Græke knight to Rosicleer, declaring the

miſchiefe the which thoſe two Pagans did, who hearing the ſame, turned about their horſe, and went towardes that place wheras they were accompanied with their friendes: and had not gon farre when that a farre of hée ſaw them, for that Bradaman béeing on foote was higher then any man on horſebacke from the breſt vpwards, and Bramarant was equall on foote with the horſemen, and theſe two Pagans were all to bérayed with bloud, and the place wheras they were full of dead bodies round about them procuring continually to preſſe forewards in the battaile, all that euer they could, for to ouertake them that fled away before them. The which béeing ſéene by Roſicleer, his valiant and courageous heart could not ſuffer it, but toke in his hand the biggeſt ſpeare that he could finde, crying out vnto the knights for to giue him way: hée like vnto a whirle winde, made towards Bramarant, at which noyſe all the Pagans and Gréckes gaue way for to béehold that encounter, then this furious Pagan when that hée ſaw him comming, with his broade fauchon in his hand, did abide him, and ſtode ſtill, thinking him to be one as the other knights were, but this good knight made his encounter in the middeſt of his broad and great breaſt, with ſo great force and ſtrength, (that although hée was accuſtomed not to make any moning for any encounter that was made againſt him) yet at this preſent he was ouerthrowen and fell backwards to the ground, that hée thought verely all his bones had béene broken, at whoſe fall there was ſo great a noiſe, as though a tower had fallen downe, the which fall troubled him ſo much, that almoſt with griefe hée could ſcarce riſe againe. At which encounter all thoſe that did behold it, were greatly amazed, for the Pagans thought verely, that there was no humane force that was able to make the like. But much more was the wonder of that proud pagan, for that he thought that all ỹ power of thoſe falſe gods in whom hée beléeued, were not of force to ouerthrow him to the ground: & as yet he was not wel raiſed vp from his fal, when ỹ this good knight Roſi. with a ſpeare of no leſſe bignes then the other, with ſo great force

and

and impetuositie, that he seemed a whirle wind, returned vpon the gran Campeon, and made so strong an encounter in the middest of his breast, that neither more nor lesse as his sonne, he fell with his backe on the ground, and therwith he and his friend pressed forwards, making great slaughter amongst the Pagans. But when that the Emperour Alycandro saw those two most valiant Pagans (in whom he had so great confidence) to be ouerthrowen by alone knight, he thought verelie to die in that place with very anger, and complained against the Gods, for that they did giue vnto one knight so great force and strength, and more, being a Christian. But his anger and griefe did straight waies increase the more, for that the old king of Gedrosia who was with him and as one that receiued no griefe at anie euill that should happen vnto the Pagans, said.

You shall vnderstand (mightie Emperour) that yonder knight who hath put you in so great admiration is not the knight of the Sunne, as you doe thinke, for that as yet he is not come forth vnto the battaile, but this is a brother of his, and such a one, that when that he doth ioyne with the other, ther is not people inough in all this thy mightie armie sufficient for to kill them. The Emperour did very well vnderstand the intention of the king of Gedrosia, and meruayling greatlie at that which he had said, he did dissemble at that present, and returned to beholde the battaile, to see the conclusion therof. It cannot bee heere declared the great anger and diuellish fury which the two Pagans, Father and sonne receiued, to see themselues so ouerthrowen by one alone knight in the presence of all the whole Campe, which caused them to doe such things, & to strike so terrible blowes, that they seemed to bee diuells of hell. And they seeing that they could not by any meanes follow and ouertake that knight which had ouerthrowen them, for that they were on foot, they straight waies commanded that in great hast their horses should be brought vnto them, so they brought vnto Bradaman a mightie Elephant whereon he did vse to ride, for that there was no horse that could beare him, and vnto

Bramarant the mightieſt horſe of body that euer was ſéene, for that he was engendered by a horſe and a ſhe Elephant. When that theſe two were mounted (for the cuill of many) they put themſelues into the battaile, killing and ſlaying all that euer they met withall, till ſuch time as they had diſcouered the worthy Knight Roſicleer in the company of his good friends, & for that Bramarant did ſhew himſelfe of greater force than his father, by the mightie and mortall blowes which he ſtroke, Roſicleer would take with him the contention, and the Troyan Oriſtedes with the ſtout Zoylo, went againſt Bradaman. ſo that betweene them there began a terrible battails, that all thoſe that might ſée them, forgot to fight, and ſtood to behold them, & ſéemed that in all their liues they neuer ſaw the like, for that they iudged to bée ioyned together there, all the force and ſtrength in the world, there did the good knight *Roſicleer* féele the great force and furie of the Pagan, and it ſéemed vnto him that hée was the braueſt and moſt ſtrongeſt that euer he proued in all his life. Likewiſe the ſtout Bramarant did know his high bountie and valiant force, for féeling the mightie blowes which hée ſtroke on him, and ſéeing the little harme that his blow did vnto the knight, with an angry courage hée blaſphemed againſt the heauens, and againſt the earth, and redoubled his blowes with ſo great furie, that if the armour of *Roſicleer* had not ben exceéding good, euery blow of them had ben ſufficient for to haue clouen him a ſunder in the middeſt. and yet for all that hée many times aſtonied him, & brought him ſo farre out of remembraunce, that he fell forwards on his ſaddle bow and embraced his horſe necke, yet notwithſtanding this ſtout Pagan did not much aduance himſelfe of his valiantneſſe, for that this worthy Gréeke being kindled with ire, did with mortall courage ſo charge him in ſuch ſort, that his téeth did grate the one againſt the other, by the force of his blowes, that great abundance of blood ranne out at his mouth, and many times he was ſo amazed, þ he was ready to fall from his horſe, ſo that betwirt them the battaile grew ſo terrible, that all thoſe that were in the field forgot themſelues,

selues, and did behold them, and were greatly amazed that so much power and force should bee in humaine creatures. No lesse worth for to bee loked on at that present, was the mightie battaile that passed betwixt the stout Bramarant, & the two good knights, the Tartarian & the Troyan, for that Bradaman was the strongest that was to be found amongst all the Gyants in the whole world at that time. Likewise the two knights were the best that were to be found in all that great hoast, next vnto Rosicleer and Bramarant, which was the occasion that the battaile which was betwixt them was the more rigorous, for that the stout Tartarian strcke Bradaman such terrible blowes on the one side, that he astonied him, and the valiant Troyan so charged him on the other side, that he made the bloud to runne out both at his nose and mouth, yet for all that the mightie Pagan did not dismay himselfe, but was so couragious, that euerie blow that hee fastned on his enimies, did make them to double their bodies in their saddles, and many times to lose their remembrance, and if they had not beene both against him together, either of them alone should haue passed very euill. Thus after that this battaile had endured betweene them the space of halfe an houre, the night drew on, and then was there disembarked a land so great and infinite a companie of Pagans, that the Greckes could not suffer them, but were constrained to retire, the which Rosicleer seeing, and considering the great perill that might happen vnto them, for to remaine there alone and so farre from their companie, presently left Bramarant with whom he did combat, and called vnto his friends, who did the like, so that in short space with their light and swift courses, they put themselues amongst the Greckes, and returning backe in very good order, they got into the citie, the which was no griefe vnto the Pagans although the gran Campeon and Bramarant remained very angry and furious, for that they could not be reuenged on those knightes that dyd so much abase them. And by reason that the night drew on a pace, the Emperour Alicandro commaunded his Tents to bee pitched, and all

that night they had inough to doe to dissimbarke the rest of the people that came in the fléete. But when that the next morning was come, they might sée all the field of Grecia so replenished with barbarous people, that neuer before that time was séene so many people in one armie, there was so many that they could not be numbred, to know how many they were, but that they might discerne euery Nation was diuided by themselues, and knowen the one from the other. Likewise to sée the great difference they had the one from the other in their tents, the fashion of their armour, the diuersities of spéeches, and the contrarietie of their customes and manners, that no man whatsoeuer he were that should haue séene them, but would haue meruailed, and receiued great admiration, the Emperiall tent of the Emperour was all wrought with gold and siluer, full of an infinite number of fine, precious, and glistering stones, and was of so huge bignesse, that a thousand armed knights might walke therein. Within the same tent was the Emperiall seat of the Emperour, and round about it the seates of all the other kings his vassails in such order placed, as it was in the emperiall hall of his pallaice, and round about the same Tent was placed the tents of the Tartarians and of the Scitas, with an infinit number of tents and pauillions belonging vnto them. In like order was placed the tents of the other kings his vassails, euery one in his degrée. These Pagans were eight daies, and had inough to do to fortefie their tents and trenches, in which time the Grékes gaue no attempt against the Pagans, for that the Emperour Alycandro dyd send and asked truce of the Emperour Trebatio for eight daies, the which was for no other thing, but onelie that the Grékes might frélie enter into their campe for to sée & discerne their mightie power, and so they did, for in the space of that eight daies, the Grékes did no other thing but goe and come into the camp and hoast of the pagans, and were greatlie amazed to sée so many and so different nations ioyned together, and so conformable for to obey and accomplish the commandement of their Lord. Likewise in this time the

good

good Emperour Trebatio harkened to no other thing but to send to his Knights from one place vnto another, in the demand and seeking of the knight of the Sunne, and when that hée could not heare any newes by them, hée was very sad and sorrowfull for the same, as well for the suspition he had of some misfortune that might happen vnto him, as also for the great lacke of his aide and help that they might haue in that time of necessitie. The Princesse Lyndabrides likewise in the time of these eight dayes of truce, was informed by certaine Grækes, how that the knight of the Sunne was absent from the Court, and that many dies since they neuer could heare any newes of him, for the which newes shée was meruailously sad and heauie, for that shée was determined to enter into Constantinople, that vnder coulour to speake with the Empresse Briana, shée might see him, who was the onely occasion of hir comming out of hir Countrie, and it seemed vnto hir that in onely seeing of him, hir hart should receiue great comfort and ease, & she had great hope, (onely for to eschew the great wars that were ordained against them) that they would think it the best that hée should bée hir husband, but when that shée saw that all fell out contrarie to that which shée thought, shée beegan a new to grieue hir selfe, and to feele hir misfortune, whereas the Historie doth leaue hir, to tell of all that happened afterwards.

¶Of the great succour that came to the Emperour Trebatio, and of a cruell battayle that the Christians had with the Pagans. Chap. 21.

THe last day of the truce that was put betweene the two Emperours, ariued in Grecia the Prince Clauermdo, who came in aide and succour of the Emperour Trebatio, with twentie thousand Knights, of the best proportioned and armed, that were at that time ioyned together in Grecia, and they disimbarked themselues in the sight of all the Pagans, and entered into

Constantinople, at whose comming the Emperour Trebatio receiued as great ioy and pleasure, as the Emperour Alicandro sorrow and griefe, for that those Knights came in the time of their truce, and his will was to the contrarie, for that he would haue giuen them a recompentibus before their entering into Constantinople, but straight wayes his griefe bægan to double, for that within one houre after arriued ther the good king Sacridoro with eight thousand of his owne knights, and in his companie came the Prince Don Lucindo, with great desire for to shew the good will that hée bore vnto Rosicleer, all the which came a shore in the face of all the Pagans, & passed through the great field, and so entered into Constantinople, whereas they were receiued of the Emperour Trebatio & Rosicleer, with that loue and friendship as was alwaies betwixt them. Likewise the last day of the truce lacked not the comming of the good and valyant King Florion, and in his companie the wise Lyrgandeo and his sonne, the stout Brandizel, who met with him at the Sea, by the industrie and wisedome of the wise man, and in his companie twentie thousand Knights, who came to pay the great debt in the which hée was bound vnto the Knight of the Sunne, and at their entrie into Constantinople they were receiued of the Emperour and of the Empresse, as such persons as they were deserued, who knew not how to gratifie the great paines and trauaile which they had taken, in comming from so farre Countries to fauour, succour, and help them. Héere the king Florion and the wise Lirgandeo bægan a new for to declare vnto them, how and in what sort the yong Gentleman of the Sun was found, and how he was nourished and brought vp into his company, till such time as hée departed from them. Whereat the Emperour and the Empresse receiued great contentment to heare it told. Then the wise man turned vnto Rosicleer & did embrace him with great loue and saide: Séeing that it is so (worthie Prince) that the euill fortune of your brother is fallen out so contrarie, that hée is now absent out of his Countrie, and you alone do remaine the shield and defence

of

of your father and Countrie, shew your selfe now as euer heeretofore you haue beene, & let no troubles nor trauailes ouercome you, nor wearinesse enter into your bones, for seeing that God hath created and made you so valiant & worthie, let the honour of your mightie & valiant attempts appeare in your high knighthood, and you may well make this account, that if you goe through with this enterprise, you haue conquered all the world from the Orient vnto the occident (beeside the small companie that is on your part) they bee all against you, & this much I can tell you of the knight of the Sun your brother, that since his departure frõ hence, hee hath not beene greatly at his ease, for that hee hath passed greater perils & dangers then you can passe in these wars, & it doth not behoue vs to speak any more of him, for y of force he must passe the troubles the which his destinie hath ordayned for him. Heere did Rosicleer gratifie very much the wise man for that which hee had said vnto him, and after thanks giuing, he said, that hauing him on his side, ther was nothing that hee did feare. At this instant came thether fiue thousand knights from the kingdome of Thessalia, and in their companie came the faire Quéene Arquirosa, who after that shee vnderstood that Rosicleer (by whom shee recouered hir Kingdome) was son vnto the Emperour Trebatio, shee was not content to send to him of hir knights, but shee hir selfe would come in person vnto Constantinople, as well for to see Rosicleer, as also because shee hoped to receiue & take a husband at his appointment. The Emperor and Rosicleer thought great friendship of the comming of this laide, by whom as also by the Empresse the Quéene was receiued with great honour. All these were ioyned together in the mightie Citie of Constantinople, whereas the Emperour found of the on & of the other 100. and foure score thousand knights, so that if there were not ioyned together so many of their aduersaries, they had béen sufficient to haue conquered all the whole world, yet was there of the Pagans foure for one, & amongst them there were the most brauest & stoutest giants y were to bee found in all the world, for y the Emperor Alicandro sent for them from

from the Ilands of the farthest part of the Ocean seas, and Bradaman Campeon brought with him two thousand, that hée toke out of the Orientall Ilands, so that all these were of so furious and stout a Nation, that the Emperour Trebatio had héere great néede of the aide and help of almightie god. All this ayde and succour aforesaid entered into Constantinople in the face of the Emperour Alicandro and all his, whereat hée was wondrous full wrathfull, as well for their comming to aide their enimies, as also for that they entered in the time of their truce, so that hée and all that were with him had great good will for to disturbe them of their entrie into the Citie, and swore that after their truce was ended, if there came any more aide & succour, that first they would put them all vnto the sword, rather than consent that they should enter into Constantinople, for that hée might better deale with them abroad in the field than in the Citie, and from that day forwards the Emperour Alycandro commanded that there should bée put spies and scouts in all places, for to aduertise them if there came any more succour vnto the Gréeks, the which was no small harme vnto them (as shall bée told you héereafter in this Historie) but God who is the author of all goodnesse, did so ordaine, that by their owne spies and scouts they came to pardition and were lost, for that hée would not that his Christian people should receiue so much harme as was ordained for them by their enimies.

¶ Of the second battaile which the Greekes had with the Pagans, and of the notable acts that were done in the same. Chapter 22.

After that the eight dayes were past of the truce that was taken betwéene the Gréeks and the Pagans, the next day following, which was the ninth day, the Emperour Trebatio determined to issue out of the Citie with his Knights into the field, and giue battaile

battaile vnto his enimies, who were likewise in a redines, and very desirous they dyd abide their comming, thinking it long to sée them in theyr clouches, but in especiall those two furious Pagans the gran Campion and Bramarant, vnto whom the eight daies of truce séemed to bée eight yéers according vnto the great desire which they had to be reuenged on those knights which had so shamed them in the first battaile, who so soone as they saw any people béeginne to come forth out of the citie to enter the field, put themselues béefore all the whole armie, for that they would bée the first that should enter into the battaile. So hée that came the formost of the Grékes, was that good knight Rosicleer, and next vnto him the stout Orsstedes, with the good King Sacridoro, and with them twentie thousand of Gréeke knights, who vpon a sodaine, did set vpon a great bushment of Pagans that toke the fore frunt of the host, in the which was more then forty thousand knights of the Seras & of the Medos, who had for their captaines the king of Seras, & the King of the Medos, both of the which were yong men and very valiaunt Knights, and in their companie came Bradaman and Bramarant, in the forwards, the one mounted vpon his Elephant, and the other vpon his mightie horse, and either of them a speare in his hand so great, that it séemed the mast of a ship, who pricked before their company, and made great hast towards the Grékes. Then came there forth to receiue them Rosicleer and his good companions, in such sort, that he made his encounter with Bramarant, and the good Troyan with the King Sacridoro, made their encounter with Bradaman, so that all fiue together made so strong and mightie an encounter, that the noyse thereof made a terrible sound throughout all those broad and wide fields, as though some thunder bolt had fallen when their Speares were broken, they remaining all firme in their saddles passed the one by the other forwards, & neuer stayed till they put themselues in the face of their enimies, and with so great furie they entered amongst them, that they couered the fields with dead knights, and the dust that arose into the aire dyd couer all

the

the whole hoſt that they could ſcarce ſée one another, and the horſe ran maſterleſſe about the field which was a ſhow how many they had ouerthrowne in that their firſt entrie: At this time thoſe two furious Pagans béeing ſomewhat wery in killing of their aduerſaries, returned back to ſéeke out them who had iuſted with them, and they ſaw them in the midſt of their aduerſaries and enimies all to bérayed with blood, killing and ouerthrowing all that they could méete with all, and when they came nigh vnto them, Bramarant went againſt Roſicleer, and Bradamant againſt his two companions, ſo that betwixt them there began ſuch a battell, that many that were there did leaue of their fighting, onely to behold them, for that their blowes which they did ſtrike, did make them all to wonder, and there was no man that did behold them, but receiued great feare & dread. Héere in this conflict might bé ſéene how neceſſarie is the armour, vnto good knights, ſuch as are made and forged by maſters of Arte Magicke, for if they were not forged, with their compoſitions & ſubiections, according vnto Arte, then were the beſt Knights in all the world as readie and as ſubiect to bé clouen in the midſt vnto their waſts, by the terrible blowes of theſe monſters, as any other ſimple wretch and féeble perſon, for whan their armour is not good, many times in the breaking they loſe an arme and ſome other ioynt, or receiue ſome great wound, when that at all times at their néede they ſhall not finde a ſurgeon to cure & heale them. Therefore ſuch as were good knights in theſe daies, and deſired to put themſelues in mightie perils & dangers, did more procure to get their armour made by art, then to get a kingdome, and in this ſort they did defend themſelues the one from the other, aſſuring their owne perſons in ſuch ſort, that all the condition of their battailes dyd depend in their great force and ſtrength, and in him that moſt mightely and worthely with derteritie dyd ſtrike and deliuer his blowes. So that in this conflict, although the blowes of Bramarant were wonderfull and terrible, yet dyd Roſicleer receiue & abide them on the fineneſſe of his armour, which

were

were of the best that was in all the whole world: likewise in the valiantnesse of his courage, which was not onely for to make resistance against that furious Pagan, but also he did so furiously and so strongly charge him with his blows, that many times hée made him astonied and to sweat drops of blood, for that of trueth Bramarant thought béefore hée made a proofe of this knight, that in all the heauens and vpon the earth, there was not to bée found on that durst abide his importunate fury, wherewith hée receiued so great courage and anger, that with an infernall stomache hée redoubled his blowes against the strong & worthie Rosicleer, in such sort that his owne flesh and bones dyd ake, & it séemed that the other was all on fyer, with the great quantitie of sparkes ỹ hée made flie out of his fine forged armour. Likewise, was no lesse rigorous, the braue & stout battaile the which Bradamant Campion, had with the two valiaunt knights, for that the Gran Campion, nert vnto his sonne Bramarant, was the most mightiest and strongest that was in all the whole Orient, whom the stout Troyan and the valiaunt King Sacridoro, together, dyd so strongly charge with theyr blowes, that it could not bée better executed, if that hée had béene assaulted by the two worthie Troyans, Hector, and Troylus. In this sort was these two so stout captaines matched with their contraries, & the other knights and souldiers did all that euer they could for to driue theyr enimies out of the field, but by reason that on the Pagans part, there was that stout and valiant knight Rodaran, the King of Media, and the King of Seras, and on the contrarie part, there was none for to make resistance vnto those, they made great slaughter vpon the Grékes, by reason whereof, as also for that ther were twise so many of the Pagans as they were, they bégan to retire, & to lose ground, the which béeing perceiued by the Emperour Trebatio, hée would not detaine himselfe any longer in the Citie, but taking in his companie those high and mightie Princes the king Florion and Brandizel his sonne, the Tartarian Zoylo, Bargandel and Liriamandro, with Don Lucindo, and other mightie Princes

and

and knights the most principall of all his court, hée issued out of the citie, and had with him thirtie thousand knights verie good and chosen men, and so entred into the battell with great fury, deuiding themselues into two parts, that what with killing, wounding, and slaying, they oppressed so much their enimies, that they forced the Pagans to retire into their trenches, whereas the Grækes in following of them, ouerthrew many tents, but straight waies there came forth against them more then fifty thousand Pagans with valiant and stout captaines, and made their encounter with the other that came vppon them a fresh, in such sort, that the battaile was renewed and ware very bloody. Hére was to bée séene the great meruailes done by the Emperour Trebatio, in distroying and killing all that was béefore him, for some hée cut a sunder in the midst, and other their armes, and other their heads, in such sort, that who soeuer had séene him with that impetious fury, they could not haue iudged him, but to bée either his sonne *Rosicleer*, or the knight of the Sun, and in his mightie déedes, hée dyd demonstrate, that there was not a Christian prince that with more reason did deserue to beare the name to bée father of so excellent sons. Hée did not content himselfe to kill & destroy meane knights, but did séeke out the principall captaines, & knowing them by the richnesse of their armour, hée would assalt them, making reckoning, that in ouercomming them, he ouerlayed the whole state and force of the battaile, and there with hée met with the King of the Seras, and knowing him, by a rich crowne of gold and precious stones which hée had vpon his healme, hée toke a speare from one of his knights, and ran at him therewith, mkeing his encounter in the middest of his brest, that the speare pearsed through his body, and he fell dead to the ground, this béeing done hée made an other encounter against the king of the Babboros (who receiued little benefit of his thirtie thousand knights, and eight thousand Elephants, which hée brought out of his countrie) for that at one thrust with a Speare, his heart was clouen a sunder, and the head appeared all bloody at his backe, and

his

hée tumbled to the ground: likewise with another blow with his sword he clouе the head of another king of the Nidias, which had his healme more furnished with gold and precious stones, than of strength. In this sort hée passed into the battaile doing such mervailes, that whereas hée passed, they all made him rœme and gaue waie. Then the Emperour Alexandro who saw all that passed from his triumphant Chariot, said vnto many kings that were with him. Without all doubt this is the knight of the Sun, and new come into the battaile, and of truth his power is very great, and he would giue vs the repulse, if there were not so infinit a number of knights in this my armie to make resistaunce. Tarry a while (sayd the olde king of Gedrosia) for that is not the knight of the Sun as you doe say, but it is the Emperour Trebaco his Father who when that he himselfe in the middest betwixt his sonnes, and accompanied with that bushments of knights which now are with him, he will not feare all the whole world, if they were all together against him. At this time who so had seene the great slaughter which that valiant Florion & his sonne Brandizel did, as also the Prince Clarindo with the Tartarian Zoylo, and all the other precious and worthie knights, surely they would haue saide, that by experience of the great slaughter which they did, they had ben sufficient to haue destroyed a great armie, that although the Pagans were almost twice so many as they were, yet by their occasion ther lost continually ground, and if there had not beene amongst them one Brademan and one Bramarant that did encourage them, they should haue had inough to doe to haue defended themselues from them with whom they were so earnest in battaile (with all, for that it was good two houres since they first began fight, and at that time there was no more aduantage to be knowen than at their first beginning at the which these braue Pagans were so furious, that it seemed that they threw out smoake from the beauers of their healmes, and being verie desirous to satisfie their hungry wrath with the blood of the others, Bramarant did leaue Roscleer with whom hé did

combat, and like a diuell of hell hée put himselfe into the battaile, destroying and killing all that euer hée met with, so that before him he made a broade lane, and sayd within himselfe that *Rosicleer* was verie valiant and strong, and could not beléeue that the knight of the Sunne had so much strength, but yet if that he might haue him in place whereas they might haue more roume, and time for to finish their combat, hée would be wholie reuenged of him according vnto his will and desire. Likewise at that time Bradaman his Father, with his sword in both his hands stroke so strong a blow at the good Troyan vpon his helme, that béeing all amazed and from himselfe, his horse carried him round about the field, and turning himselfe about, hée stroke another blow at the King Sacridoro, that hée fell backwards vpon his horse crouper, and had fallen to the ground, if that he had not ben succoured by the Grékes, and without making any more account of them, he put himselfe into the battaile after his sonne, and béeing both together, they made so great slaughter, that all did flie from that part whereas they went. It did not much grieue Rosicleer nor his companions to sée themselues seperated from these diuells, yet with great furie they put themselues into the battaile, killing and ouerthrowing all that euer came into their way, in such sort, that it went euill with a great number, for that they were seperated from the battaile which they had with those stout Pagans.

At this time the Emperour Trabatio met with that strong knight Rodaran king of Arabia, and knowing him by the deuice of his armour, with great anger that hée had against him for the treason hée vsed, hée made towardes him (and for that Rodaran was one of the valiantest Pagans that was in all the whole armie) it was the occasion that betwixt them there began a stout and braue battaile, that many had inough to doe to behold them, and the rest of the day was almost spent before that they were parted asunder, and for because there were at that présent in the battaile few principall Knightes in part of the Pagans,

and

and on the Emperour Trebatio his side there were a great number, and it seemed vnto the Pagans that the Grecks got much ground on them. The Emperour Alcandro straight waies commanded the two thousand Giantes of Bradaman for to enter into the battaile, who obeied his commandement with so great impetuositie and furie, that many of their aduersaries they slew and ouerthrew vnto the ground. At this present were to bee seene the great meruailes done by Roscleer, and by all the other worthie Princes and knightes, who beeing ioyned together with the number of one thousand of their knights, did put themselues to make resistance against all those Gyants, and with their strong and worthie armes did resist that impetuous companie, who were sufficient to put them all to flight. Heere did the stout Oristedes very well shew his manhood, and the valiant and worthie Clauerindo, the Tartarian Zoilo, and the king Sacridoro, the Prince Don Lucindo, Liriamandro, & Bargandell, the king Alamades, Rodamarte & Rodateo, euery one of these did so much, that the reader thereof may coniecture of their great bountie, but yet in the end by reason that the pagans were double as many as they, and againe those two diuels the Father and the sonne, against whom there was small resistance to be made, for that these worthie and esteemed knights of Grecia had inough to doe to make resistance against the giants of Campion, which was the occasion that all his people when the night drew on began to retire and to lose ground a little and little, the which being considered of by the Emperour Trebatio, and fearing the great perill that might happen vnto his people, hee saide vnto Rodaran that if he thought good to leaue off their battaile & contention vntill the next day, for that as then it was very late, hee would. Then Rodaran hauing that offer, as one ỹ desired no other thing withdrew himselfe, & the Emperour perceiuing the night at hand, blew a rich horne of Iuorie that hee had at his neck, the which being knowen by his people, they began to withdraw themselues and to retire towardes the Citie, the like did the Pagans retire towardes their trenches,

saning onely Bradaman and Bramarant his sonne who was so fleshed in killing and slaying and shedding of bloud, that hée followed the Grékes almost vnto the Citie before they would retire, neither at that time would they haue returned, but that the valiant *Rosicleer* with all those worthye knights returned vpon them, so that betwixt them there began a terrible and cruell battaile, for that Bramarant stroke such cruell blowes at the stout Orilledes and the Tartarian Zoyle, that with two alonely strokes hée amazed and left them without remembrance, and made the bloud to gush out at their mouths and noses, at which season came Brandizell and stroke him such an ouerthwart blow vpon his healme, that he depriued him of his sight, & made him somewhat astonied, but Brandizel departed not boasting of this blow, for that Bramarant turning himselfe about with his sword in both his hands so saluted him, that he had fallen to the ground if that he had not embraced himselfe with his horse necke.

In like manner Bradaman entreated the strong Florion and Clauerindo, for that at two blowes he left them without remembrance, at which instant came *Rosicleer* with the good Emperor Trebatio, and with them the king Sacridoro, and in such sort they began to deale their blowes vpon those furious Pagans and knights that were in their companie, that it seemed to bé no other thing but a Smithe forge, for that the great noise of their blowes were heard throughout the whole armie, and although it was night, yet there repaired an infinit number of Pagans to aide and help them, but yet for all that they would not abide, séeing how stronglie they were assaulted and laide on, vpon a sodaine they set spurs vnto their mightie Horse and Elephant, and ranne through the rout of knights like a whirle winde, and went towards their owne campe as diuells that came new out of hell, méeting by the way more than one hundreth thousand Pagans that came to help them, and béeing night, they all retourned vnto their trenches together, but Bramarant was so farre out of charitie and angrye bécause that one

alone

alone knight had almost all that day maintained the field a-gainst him, that hée would not come in the presence of the Emperour Alicandro, till such time as hée in person came vnto his tent, and taking both father & sonne by the hands, he carried them both vnto his tent, whereas hée did them so much honour as vnto his owne person, and prayed verie much the meruailous dæds the which he did that day, bé-cause he would, giue them contentment, for that in the great force and strength of these two, the Emperour had better confidence then in all the kings and Captaines together in all his whole armie. The same night hée did inuite to sup-per in his Emperiall Tent, all the most principall amongst them, whereas they were together with great ioy, pleasure, and pastimes, although it gricued them very much the death of their Kings which the Emperour Trebatio slew, and there was not one amongst them all that was so har-die as to praise the high dædes of Knighthode the which were done by *Rosicleer*, the Emperour Trebatio, and the other worthie Knightes their aduersaries (of whom they were greatlie amazed) for that they would not giue any oc-casion of anger vnto Bradaman and Bramarant that were present, who in the time that they were at supper so frow-ned, and shewed so ill fauoured a countenaunce & fierce sem-blance, that it caused feare in all them that did behold them. At this time the Grækes were entered into the Citie, and bæing all lodged, euery one according vnto his calling, they all supped with the Emperour in his mightie pallace, whereas they had inough for to declare of the mightie pow-er of the two Pagans, and of the wonders which they did in the battaile, which was the occasion that of new they felt the lacke of the Knight of the Sunne, in saieng, that he and his brother *Rosicleer* were sufficient for to make resistance against those furious beasts, who had made so great slaugh-ter amongst the Grækes. So that night passed, and the nert day in the morning the dead bodies that appeared in the field were of so great quantitie, that they were constrained, by reason of the euill sauour that did procæde from them, to

take truce for a certaine time for to burie the dead & burne the other. So ther was ordained a truce for x. daies, in which time the Grékes did burie the Christians, and the Pagans did burie them of their Nation, so that the whole field was clæred of all the dead bodies. And leauing them at this present, the Historie returneth to declare of many other things that happened in the meane time.

How the Prince Meridian had vnderstanding of the comming of his father into Grecia, & how hee tooke the Princesse Floralindia out of hir fathers pallaice, and departed from Macedonia, & came into the camp of his father, hauing first in the way battaile with the stout Brandimardo. Chap. 23.

OF long time this Historie hat not tolde you any thing of the valiaunt & worthie Prince Meridian, not for that hée in all this time was vnoccupied, and that his déedes deserued not to haue any rehearsall thereof, but onely for to conclude and make an end of this first part of the mighie Historie of the Knight of the Sunne and of Rosicleer his brother, which is the occasion that hére his acts cannot bée mentioned perticularlie, but remaineth, and it declareth vnto you all those things which are requisite touching this present historie of the knight of the Sunne.

You shall vnderstand that the Prince Meridian was one of the most noted Knightes that was amongst all the Pagans, who for the loue of the Princesse Floralindia turned Christian, and did after such valiant déedes of Knighthood, that he alone deserued a Historie to bée written, but now that which is requisite at this present is, that in the time that hée was in the kingdome of Macedonia doing many notable things in the seruice of the Princesse Floralindia, who shewed him great fauour, at which time they did mu-

ster

ster and ioyne together many knights and sotourners for the aide and helpe of the Emperour Trebatio, wherby hée vnderstood how the Emperour Alicandro was comming into Grecia with all his power, and meruailing very much thereat, he abode the time to heare of his ariuall, for to goe and sée him, for that he had a great desire therevnto, and for that the king of Macedonia and the prince went vnto Constantinople with such people as they had ioyned together, the Prince Meridian and the princesse had more opportunitie for to talke together, so that in the end by reason that they loued one another excédinglie, it was agréed and concluded betwixt them, that the Prince should priuilie in the night take hir away out of hir Fathers pallace, and carrie hir vnto the campe of the Emperour his father, so that first he should giue and graunt vnto hir his faith to marrie hir and take hir for his wife. This being concluded in a night when that it was very darke, with a Ladder hée toke hir out at a windowe which opened into a garden out of hir Chamber, and hauing Palfraies all in a readinesse, hée toke hir and a damsell that knew all hir secrets, and carried them awaie, and trauailed so much the same night, that when the day came, they had put themselues very farre into the wildernesse of Grecia, whereas they were sure not to bée found, by reason that it was so great, and so thicke of trées in many places. At their departure shée left a Letter in hir Chamber, dedicated vnto the Quéene hir mother, wherein shée gaue hir to vnderstand the effect of their doings, requesting hir to thinke well thereof bécause she had chosen and taken for hir husband the most high and mightiest Prince in all the world. At the which sight the Quéene receiued great griefe, yet in the end shée did comfort hir selfe, for that hir daughter did not lose any honour in the doing of the same.

Now to returne vnto the Prince Meridian and vnto the Princesse, the Historie saith, that after they had trauayled two daies in that wildernesse, they were very nigh vnto the Citie of Constantinople (finding themselues in a gallant and

freſh ſhadow vnder a companie of thicke trées, full of fragrant and ſwéet flowres) they ſaw come towardes them running with their horſes as faſt as poſſible they could two knights, and following after them one alone knight of a very bigge ſtature and mounted on a great horſe, with his ſword drawen in his hand, and ouertaking one of them, he ſtroke him ſuch a blow vpon his helme, that he cloue his head in two péeces, & ouerthrew him vnto the ground dead, and the other knight with the great feare he had, went vnto the Prince Meridian, and ſéeing him of ſo gallant diſpoſition and well armed, he ſaid.

Ah Sir Knight, ſaue and defend mée from this traytor, who hath ſlaine the reſt of my companions, and would alſo ſlaie mée. Then the Prince who was indued with all vertue, drew out his ſword, and put himſelfe before that mightie knight that followed the other, and ſaide. Sir Knight, ſtand and kéepe your ſelfe alofe, and let vs vnderſtand the occaſion wherefore you will in this ſort kill this Knight: Then the great Knight ſaide: Tarry and I will quicklie make thée account of this which thou doeſt demaund. And therewithall hée ſtroke him with his ſword in both his handes ſuch a blow vpon his helme, that he daſeled his ſight, and made him to bow forwards vpon his ſaddle bow. Yet he boaſted not much of the ſtriking of the ſame, for that the Prince ſtroke him ſuch another blow, that hée declined his head to his breaſt, giuing him to vnderſtand his great valour, which was the occaſion that betwixt them began a rigorous battaile, and they laid the one vppon the other ſo ſtronglie, that all the woods did ſound with the noiſe of their blowes, and the ſparkles of fire flew from their healmes, as out of a Smiths forge. In this ſort this battaile endured betwixt theſe two valiant knights one whole houre, & there was no vauntage knowen of either part. But the Prince Meridian was greatlie amazed at the mightie force and ſtrength of his aduerſarie, and it ſéemed vnto him that they were equall vnto the blowes which he receiued of the knight of the Sunne, at ſuch time as hée had battaile with him.

The

The like thought his aduerſarie, for you ſhall vnderſtand that this ſtout and valiant knight was Brandimardo, who had trauayled many dayes in thoſe woods and wilderneſſe, in the demand of the Knight of the Sunne, for to conclude with him this battell, and by fortune hée met that day with the foure knights that fled away from him, & were théeues that ranged in that wilderneſſe, two of them hée had ſlaine, and the other two hée chaſed at ſuch time as hée met with Meridian, and as theſe two valiaunt and worthie Knights had continued a long time in this their furious battaile, without reſting themſelues, in the end they bégan to ware wearie of their great trauaile, and withdrawing themſelues a part the one from the other, Brandimardo béeing greatly amazed at the ſtrength of his aduerſarie, ſaide: Knight, let vs take breath and eaſe our ſelues, for that there remaineth time inough to make an end and conclude this our battell. Let it bée as your pleaſure is ſaide the Prince, but yet I would gladly know béefore wée do returne vnto the ſame againe, what is the occoſion that moueth thée to make this contention with mée, and to take ſo much trauaile & paines for to ouercome mée. There is no other thing that doth moue mée (ſaid Brandimardo) but onely bécauſe thou doſt deliuer out of my hands that falſe Knight which is runne away from mée, who is a thiefe and a robber, and kept companie with other ſixe whom I haue ſlaine, and ranged this wilderneſſe, forcing of damſels, and did great harme and robberies. Then am I greatly deceiued (ſaide Meridian) for I thought verily that you followed him to kill him without cauſe, as he told me, but if it be true as you do tell me, I am very ſorrie for that which I haue done, for I had rather hée ſhould receiue the merite of his deſert, then to contend with you. Theſe words which Meridian ſaide did not grieue Brandimardo any thing at all, for that hée had no will to returne againe to battell with him, but ſaid: Sir Knight, the diſcharge which doſt giue of thy ſelfe is reaſonable, and therefore there is no iuſt cauſe wherefore wée ſhould proſecute any farther our battell, I will bée thy friend, if ſo bée thou

wilt bée mine, and I do most hartely desire thée to tell mée who thou art, for that I cannot perswade with my selfe that in this Countrie there should bée found so valiant a Knight as thou art, but onely hée who is called the Knight of the Sunne, whom I do goe in his demand and séeking in this wildernesse. Hérein (said Meridian) I am very well content, and am glad that so valiant a Knight as thou art wilt bécome my friend, and hére I do protest to bée yours, and therefore you shall understand that I am called Meridian, and am son unto the Emperour Alicandro, Lord of the gran Tartaria. Let all graces and thankes ascend unto the high Gods (saide Bramarant) that a Knight of so high blood and diuine generation hath giuen himselfe this day to bée my friend, and therefore (worthie Prince) you shall understand that I am called Brandimardo, sonne unto Affricano king of Media, who was slaine in the warres at Babilonia, (of the which wars I am sure you haue heard of before this time) hé was a Knight very much mentioned in all the Pagan Countrie.

Then Meridian who had heard great report and mention of his Father, was very glad of his méeting, and embracing the one the other, they remayned great friends, and a conclusion was made betwirt them for to depart together unto the Emperour Alicandro his campe, at whose comming there was great ioy and pleasure. This they put straight waies in execution, and departing from that place they left the wildernesse of Grecia, and in a few daies after they came unto the great and mightie armie of the Emperour Alycandro, who were not a little amazed to sée so great a multitude of people, and of diuerse Nations as were there ioyned together. When they came unto the Emperiall Tent, they were knowen by the Emperour, who receiued them with so great ioye and pleasure at that present, that there was nothing that could giue him more contentment, for that many dayes hé was verie sad and sorrowfull, bécause hé could heare no newes of his sonne the Prince Meridian, and thought himselfe at that present

in

in so great securitie and quietnesse, as though hée were in his owne Countrie of the gran Cataya. Likewise all such Pagan Kings and mightie Lords as were there present, dyd honour Meridian as theyr naturall Prince, giuing great entertainment vnto Brandumardo, and receiued the Princesse Floralindia as spouse vnto so high and mightie a Prince. The Emperour was very glad and ioyfull at his sonnes aduenture, whereas the Historie doth now leaue them to tell of other things which happened in the meane time.

¶ How the king Oliuerio with his mightie hoast ariued in Grecia, and how by the industrie and policie of the good knight Rosicleer, those of great Britaine had a cruell and bloudie battell with the Pagans, and what happened ouer and aboue in the same conflict.

Chapter 24.

IN the meane time of the successe, as the Historie hath tolde you, the King Oliuerio ceased not to make all the spéed possible towards Grecia with his great and mightie armie, for after that they had once passed the Sea, they crossed ouer land through Almania and Germania, till they came vnto Hungaria, whereas the king dyd giue and aide them with fortie thousand knights, the which hée had in a readinesse, more for to accomplish that the which hée was bound for to dw for the King Oliuerio, for that his sonne was slaine in his seruice, then for any good will hée had towards those wars, for with a better good will hée would haue holpen the Emperour Trebatio for to make his defence against his enimies, then to dw that which hée dyd, but for bonds sake.

When these two armies were ioyned together, with all spéed possible they trauailed till they came into the Empire of Grecia, and at their ariuall thrée miles from the Citie of Constan-

Constantinople, the Emperour Trebatio had aduertisement of the same. Who seeing that almost all the whole world was risen vp against him, he prayed vnto God to be his aide and succour, and that he would not permit that in such sort the Christian Countrie should bee destroyed. Then the good Knight Rosicleer seeing his father in so great distresse, and hee himselfe very desirous to know what people they were that were come from great Britaine, hee went forth of the Citie all armed with new armor, which was brought and giuen him by the wise Lirgandeo, mounted on a very good horse, with his speare in his hand, alonly with one Squire which did beare him companie, & went towards the hoast of the king Olluerio, & when hee came within a mile whereas they lay, hee went vpon a little mountaine which was nigh vnto the high way, from the which by reason that they marched forwards vpon plaine ground, hee might frō thence discouer and see all the whole armie of the King Olluerio, and part of the hoast of the Pagans, and seeing so gallant a company of armed Knights, & so many Ensignes with red crosses, to make warre against Christians, the one against the other, hee receiued great sorrow and griefe at his hart, seeming that all Christendome was then at the point to bee lost, and prayed vnto god from the bottome of his hart that hee would not looke vpon the sinnes of the Christians, but in that great extremitie, to defend them with his owne hands. Thus hee beeing in this Drizen, hee saw come a far off towards that place a Knight, with his galloping like vnto a post, and seemed that hee came from the armie of the Pagans. Then he falling into reckoning what it might be (as hee that was of a rare and quick vnderstanding) straight waies hee descended from the mountaine whereas hee was, and passed to the other side, in such sort, that ỹ knight might not see him, and ranne with his horse all that euer hee could towards the host of the king Olluerio, so that hee was a good way off from the Mountaine, and seeing himselfe a good distant from the Knight, hee turned his horse about, and little and little hee trauailed, dissembling as though hee had

come

come from that mightie armie. Then the knight when hée had discouered him, who was a valiant Pagan and king of the Masegaras, called Antipatro, and by the commandement of the Emperour Alicandro went for to discouer and know what people they were, for that it was tolde him that a mighty armie was entered into Grecia, with Ensignes and flags with the armes of Christians, and hée béleuing that they came in the fauour and help of the Emperour Trebano, hée sent the king to know who they were, and what companie of people, onely for that hée had heart & good will for to giue them battaile, first béefore they could recouer the entrie into Cõstantinople, for that hée was very angrie and wrathfull for the other succour which came vnto him béefore, and béeing within the Citie, it was at the will of his aduersaries at all times to giue them battaile, and to the contrarie, to take their ease at their pleasures, without any sodaine alarum for to disturbe them. The which was contrarie vnto the Pagans, for that it did béehoue thẽ at all times to bée in a readinesse, béecause they did not know the time nor houre when that their aduersaries would assault them, for the which occasion the Emperour Alicandro was very angrie, and determined to giue them battaile in the field, béefore they should haue any time or leasure for to recouer the entrie of the Citie, thinking they had come in the aide and succour of the Emperour Trebano. The King Antipatro comming in the demaund, as you haue heard, when that hée came vnto the mountaine, went vnto the top thereof for to discouer the whole armie that was comming, & was greatly amazed to sée such a multitude of gallant Knights, but when that hée saw Rosicleer come that way, who séemed that hée came from the hoast, with all the spéed hée could hée descended from the mountaine, and at the foote thereof hée did abide till such time as *Rosicleer* should passe by, who did salute him very curteously, and the King saide. Tell mée sir Knight, are you of that great armie that is héere béefore? I am thereof (saide *Rosicleer*) but wherefore do you aske mée that question? I do aske, (saide the king) béecause I would

know

know what people and nation they ere, and what is the occasion of their comming hether. All those that you see ther comming (saide Rosicleer) be Christians, and theyr comming is for to defend Christendome, for that there are so many Pagans ariued in Grecia. Then the King Antipatro hearing these words, not knowing who it was with whom hée talked and demaunded that question, saide: Knight, thou shalt vnderstand that the Emperour Alycandro my Lord hath sent mée to know perticularly what people those bée, and for that I will not stay for to know it at thy handes in that order, I think it best that I carry thée prisoner with mée, and then thou maist declare it better vnto him, and aunswere him vnto all that shall bée demaunded of thée, whereby hée shall bée fully certified of his request, therefore come and goe with mée out of hand, if thou dost not determine first to proue the great force of my encounter, and the swift course of my horse.

It is folly (saide Rosicleer) of him that is at libertie, to bécome bondman vnto another, béefore hée first proue a caréere, hauing Speares in our hands, therefore let vs béeginne, and hée that is first pushed vnto the ground, let him remaine prisoner vnto him that kéepeth himselfe in his Saddle.

I am thereof very well content (saide the Pagan with a gallant courage) but yet I would not that by the encounter which I shall giue vnto thée, that thou shouldst bée hurt or receiue any harme, whereby I could not carry thée with mée prisoner. I commit my selfe vnto fortune (saide Rosicleer) but if it should so happen it would bée the worse for mée. Wherewith both of them tourned about their horses, who were very fierce and swift, and when they had taken the vauntage of the ground as they thought best, with great fury, and like vnto a whirle winde they came the one against the other, the Pagan king with great braucrie flourished with his Speare, thincking verily to sée his aduersarie on the ground, but yet his great pride fell out contrarie vnto his expectation, for that in the midst of his course,

they

they made their encounter in such sort, that he shéeuered his speare all to péces vpon the hard harneis of Rosicleer, without doing vnto him any harme at all, nor mœued him in the saddle, more than if hée had encountered against an hard Rocke, but Rosicleer made his encounter in such sort, that hée pushed him out of his saddle, making him flie into the aire, and fell on his backe to the ground a great way from his horse, and as Rosicleer would haue retourned againe vpon him, hée found that hée was very euill intreated with that encounter and fall, so that hée could not arise from the ground without great paine and griefe, and was so ashamed of that which had happened, that hée had no tongue for to speake one word.

Then Rosicleer saide: Sir knight, arise vp and take thy horse, and goe thy waies vnto the Emperour Alicandro thy Lord, and declare vnto him all that which hath happened vnto thée, and also tell him how that there is in this armie so great and infinite a number of knights, that with they? help the Emperour Trebatio will very shortly driue all the Pagans out of his Countrie.

The king Antipatro was verie glad to sée himselfe at libertie, for that hée thought verily he would haue carried him away prisoner. So without determining of himselfe any longer, hée take his leaue of Rosicleer, and mounting vpon his horse, with all the spéede possible hée could, hée returned vnto his companie, and comming before the Emperour Alicandro (who was in his tent with a great number of kings and Princes) béefore them all hée declared what had happened vnto him with the christian knight, and although it was a griefe vnto them for the aide & succour which they thought was come vnto the Emperour Trebatio, yet could they not let but to laugh at that which had happened vnto the king Antipatro

Then straight waies the Emperour with the consent and agrément of all the principals that were ther present, commanded that they should put in order their battell against thē, which they thought were come in fauor of their enimies, for that

that in fifténe dayes béfore they of the Citie neuer came forth, and they without were in despaire, bécause it was at the will of them that were within to come forth when they thought best, but in especiall those two furious Pagans Bradamar and Bramarant, who were very hungrie, and desirous for to shed humane blud. Likewise those valiaunt Knights, Meridian, Brandimardo, Rodamar, and the King of Media, and other that were very stout ther présent, thought the time long till such time a they might gine a shew of their great bountie and strength, there was in that camp to the number of fiftie principall Knigh's, such as might well bé said to bé the flower of all the Pagans, and bésides them there were so infinit a number of very furious and stoute Pagans, that there remained but a few more in all the Ilands of the Orian sea, and amongst them there was twelue kings, subiects & vassalls vnto the gran Campeon, and other twelue mighte Lords of other Ilands that were subiect vnto the Emperour, with whom the Emperour Alicandro thought that there was no humane force in all the whole world that might bé compared vnto them. Thus being put in a readinesse and good ord'er those which should goe forth vnto the battaile, the gran Campeon and his sonne Bramaran take the formoard, and had in their company the twelue Gyant Kings, with all those that they brought out of their Countries, bésides those, they carryed forth thousand Knights of the Tartarians, and next vnto them followed Rodamar King of Arabia, and the stout King of Media, the king of the Parts, and the king of the Affricanes, Candaros, and Barcanos, all the other which were very valiant & stout: they also carryed with them other fiftie thousand Pagans of other Nations. The third battaile was lead and gouerned by that most valiant Prince Meridian, who carryed in his companie that stout Brandimardo, & the Prince of Candaria with twelue Gyaunts verie big, furious, and terrible to bébolde, which went onely with him for the safegard of his person, hé carryed also fortie thousand Knights of the Scitas.

This

This being done, the Emperour would not ordaine anye more battailes, for that those which were ordained, serued sufficient for to maintaine the battaile all that day: and being in a readinesse, they remained, waiting till such time as they did appeare in sight with their Enlignes, for to set vpon them, thinking them to be their enimies.

Now lette vs declare what *Rosicleer* did in the meane time, who was verie desirous to goe forwards with his pretence, after that hée had made the contention with the king Antipatro, he straight waies ascended vp againe that mountaine whereas hée was before, he had not ben long there, when that he discouered to come from that great armie of the king Oliuerio foure knights in maner of postes, who came before the rest for to discouer the enimie: but when he saw them somewhat farre of from the armie, and nigh vnto the place whereas he was, he descended from the mountaine, and put himselfe in the high way, and trauailed forwards till such time as he met with them, who séeing him they went towards him, and demaunded of him if he were of that countrie, I am saide he, but wherefore doe you aske mée this question we doe aske thée this (said one of them) for to know how many miles it is from hence vnto Constantinople, and to know in what estate remaines the Emperour Trebatio, where hé hath aduise of our comming or not, therefore knight aduertise vs the truth thereof, if thou wilt not bée our prisoner. To whome *Rosicleer* aunswered and saide, as followeth.

Of trueth I am very well content to certifie you of this that you doe demaund of mée, for that it is not a thing degressing from knighthood, but that I may very well doe it without any compulsion: You shall vnderstand that from this place vnto Constantinople, you haue two miles, and touching the estate of the Emperour, know of trueth, that hé is all in a readinesse and tarrying your comming in the field, with no lesse mightie and puissant an armie, then this which your Lord the King Oliuerio, doth bring with him, and bée you assured of this, that when you shall come nigh

within a mile of the citie of Constantinople, hée will méete with you in the way with all his people, and giue you a verie terrible and rigorous battaile. The foure knights were verie much amazed at this which Rosicleer had told them, for that they thought verely that the Emperour had not bene in so great readinesse, and without any more words they left him, and returned from whence they came, for to giue aduice vnto the king, how that his enimies were in a readinesse and would méete him in the way and giue him battaile. So when they came béefore him, and gaue him to vnderstand of all that had passed, he straight waies commaunded to put all his owne armie in a readinesse, for as they were gallant and well armed knights, it was a iolie thing to behold: he made then repetition of his armie, and deuided them in foure parts, the forefront he gaue vnto the gouernment of the two knights of Spaine, béeing brethren, and were of the principall house of the Godos, they were both very baliant, the one of them was called Don Claros, and the other Arcalus, and there comming vnto these wars onely for to proue themselues, and giue to vnderstand vnto the world, their great valour.

These two carried with them fortie thousand knights, twentie thousand of them were of Spaine, and the other twentie thousand of Don Siluerio, and in their companie went to the number of twentie knights of the Godos, who did not a little in this battaile. The second battaile was giuen vnto the gouernment of Don Siluerio, with other fortie thousand knights, and with him went the Princes of England, Ireland, & Scotland: the third battaile had a principall knight of Hungaria, with all the knights of that kingdome. And the fourth and rereward, the King had, with all the high Princes of his kingdome, and the rest of all the people that remained. When that they were all deuided and seperated in foure battailes, and in good order and readinesse, they began to march forwards by little and little, till such time as the scoutes as well of the one part, as of the other, had discouered the armies, which came to the battaile,

taile, and hauing aduice of the same, they marched on the faster, till such time as the forewards of either part, was within a crosbow shot, the one from the other, which might be about two of the clocke in the after none. All this time was *Rosicleer* beholding what passed, vppon a little hill, where at he receiued great contentment, thinking the time long to see them together by the eares in battaile, his desire was not long delated, for as those two furious Pagans, Bradaman and Bramarant came before all the rest, thinking the time long to see themselues amongst their enimies, they pressed forwards towards them with so great furie, that it seemed the earth to shake. And although their furious countenaunces was sufficient to put in feare anie good Knight that did behold them, yet those two valiant brothers, Don Claros and Arcalus, putting themselues before all their companie, went forth to meete them, and in the face of both armies, they made their incounters very stronglie, Bradaman, who did encounter with Don Claros, lost his stirrups and declined somewhat vpon his Elephant, and Don Claros embraced himselfe with his horse necke, and spurring forwards his horse, hee setled himselfe againe, & passed forwards without falling. Bramarant was encountered by Arcalus vpon the vizar of his helme, that the sparkes of fier flew out in great abundance, and being halfe amazed with that blow, it made him to lose his encounter which he made with his aduersarie.

So in this sort they passed all foure of them, without any falling, & the two brethren were highly commended by *Rosicleer*, that did with great contentment beholde them, and also of the Pagans that were there present, for that they had made so strong and valiant resistance against the furie of those two Pagans, the which fell out euill, for a great number, the little profit that they had by this encounter: for being full of great courage, and encenced with anger, in a short space they furnished the wide and broade fieldes full of dead bodies of their enimies, not sparing any degree, that they dyed all the grasse with blood of the great

destruction they made on their aduersaries, and in such sort they bestirred themselues amongst them, that all that did see them iudged them to bee diuels of hell, for that they cut knights asunder in the waste, slashing and cutting all that euer they could reach, and some they cloue from the head downe vnto the girdell, with the which their aduersaryes receiued so great feare, that they fled before them as sheepe before wolues, on the contrarie part the two brethren did such meruailes and wonders vpon the Pagans, that their deedes were to be noted that day: therewithall the first two battailes were ioyned together, which was as gallant a sight to bee seene as euer was, the brauerie of the Knightes was such. for that in the forefront came the twelue kinges Giantes, with the two thousand that came with them from their Ilands, against whom there went to receiue them, twelue knights of the Godos, who seeing them so great and huge vpon the Elephants, made their encounter in such sort, that the one and the other were ouerthrowen to the ground: likewise, all the rest made their encounters, so that in a moment, there were more then ten thousand ouerthrowen, and their horses roming about the fielde, fighting one with an other. so that betwixt them there was a new battaile begunne: heere in this conflict, did the knights of Spaine shew their great valour, for that there was none that did make their resistance with so great force against those Gyants, killing some of them, and receiuing their owne deaths with great courage. In this battaile Don Claros slew one of the twelue knights of Bradaman, with a speare that hee thrust through and through his bodie, with a forcible and strong encounter.

And Arcalus slew an other with the strength of his arme, in tormenting him with his terrible blowes vppon the head, which was the occasion that they were in great perill of death, if that the valiant knights of Spaine had not come in time to haue succoured them. for that a great number of those monsters had compassed them about, who were mightie and verie strong, so that those two valiant bre-

brethren should euill haue escaped their hands, but being ioyned together their battaile was more equall then before and better fought: yet all did profit verie little the Christians for the getting of the field, for that the bushment of those Orientall Gyants, made so great slaughter amongst them, that they were not able to make any resistance, but to receiue cruel death. On the other side was those infernall pagans, father & sonne Bradaman and Bramarant killing and slaying with great cruelty, all that euer they could reach with their swords, they made so great destruction, that it seemed ther were not people enough in the campe for to hold them play that day, which was the occasion that within halfe an houre after that the battaile was begon, the Christians began to lose ground, and to retire towards their armie, and in some place they were not content to retire little and little, but turned their backes and ranne away all that euer they could, in especiall, there whereas was Bradaman and Bramarant and the rest of the other Gyants, who were sufficient for to destroy a whole armie. Then when that Don Siluerio saw that the Christians lost ground, hee straight waies commanded that all those of his charge should march forwards, who straight waies with great fiercenes put themselues into the battaile, at whose entrie, many of the Pagans lost their liues, and the Christians began to get ground againe: but straight waies that mightie knight Rodaran, and the king of Media, and the other kings that were with him put themselues forwards with their people, and when they came vnto the battaile (by reason that they were so many, and their captaine so valiant) they did make great slaughter vpon their enimies, and to conclude, the power of their enimie was so great, that they made the Christians to runne away almost round about the field, in such sort, that the valiant knights of Spaine, could not succour them, for that they were enclosed in battailing with the Gyants, and had enough to doe to defend themselues from them. Then straight vpon that, came in the knights of Vngaria, at whose entrie, the battaile was renewed and

bægan to get ground, and had put them to the foile, if that the third armie of the Pagans had not ſtepped forwards, in the which came that worthie Prince Meridian, and the ſtout knight Brandimardo, who entred into the battaile with ſo great furie, that that day was wonderfull vnto the Chriſtians, and knew not how and in what ſort the Emperour Trebatio, ſhould haue ſo great a power of knights and giants, except they ſhould come out of Perſia, for that they knew and vnderſtode, that all that countrie were in great friendſhip with the knight of the Sunne, and many there were that repented themſelues of their comming into Grecia in eſpeciall Don Siluerio, when he ſaw ſo great deſtruction amongſt his men, and the field ſo full of dead bodyes, the teares fell from his eyes, with the great ſorrow & griefe which he receiued at his hart, and accuſed himſelfe of the euill counſell which he gaue vnto the king Oliuerio.

When that two houres were paſſed ſince the beginning of the battaile, all the people of his part bægan to retire, for that they could not ſuffer the great furie of the Pagans, for that of very force and neceſſitie, it did accompliſh the King Oliuerio, to enter into battaile with all thoſe knights that remained on his charge, who were many in number, and very good. And although the Pagans were Lordes of the field, yet at their comming they loſt all that euer they had got before, and the battaile renewed and better fought, and the field ſo full of dead bodies, that the liuing could ſcarce paſſe for them.

Here was to bé noted, the diuelliſhneſſe of Bramarant, and his father, and the high knighthood of Meridian, and of Brandimardo, and of that ſtout knight Rodaran, and of the King of Media, that it might bé ſaid they were ſepulchres vnto the Chriſtians: which was not a litle griefe vnto Roſicleer, (who from that little hill did behold all that paſſed) for to ſée ſo much Chriſtian bloud ſo ſpilt and ſhed, with thoſe heathenish Pagans, although he thought all might bé well ſuffered, for to eſchue a greater inconuenience that (vnto the contrary) might happen vnto Chriſtendome.

To

To conclude, the day paſſed awaie, and there remained no more but one houre of the Sunne ſetting, when that the battaile was in equall ſort, and the one got no ground of the other, but followed their entreſſe, the one killing the other, without all pittie, at which time the fourth armie of the Pagans entred, which were many in number, and entred with ſo great furie into the battaile, that thoſe of the king Oliuerio, not beeing able to ſuffer their force, began to loſe ground: The which beeing perceiued by *Roſicleer*, that by no meanes they could not, but bee ouercome and diſperſed, (as one that was a good knight & verie pittifull) would vſe charitie with them, for that the king Oliuerio, was Father vnto the princeſſe Oliuia, as alſo for to ſaue the liues of ſo many Chriſtians, which looked for no other but death that day, and hauing before ſent aduice of all that had paſſed vnto the Emperour Trebatio, by his page, he then deſcended from that hill, and ſo faſt as his horſe could runne, he went vnto Conſtantinople, whereas hee found the Emperour his father, with all his knights in a readineſſe to goe forth if neede ſhould require. And at his comming thether, he declared vnto him in what point and eſtate the battaile remained, and in the ende he ſaide, that conſidering in how much hee was bound vnto the king Oliuerio, and the great loue that he bare vnto thoſe Chriſtians that came with him, did conſtraine him that with all his power poſſible that hee could make, for to goe and ſuccour him for to ſaue the king Oliuerio from death, and a great number of valyant and worthie knights that were at the point to bee ſlaine. Then the Emperour who was no leſſe endued with excellent vertues then his ſonne, anſwered him as followeth.

That hee ſhould ordaine and doe all at his owne will and pleaſure, for that therein hee ſhould receiue great contentment.

At which words Liriamandro, Bargandell, and the King Alamades, were very glad & ioyfull, for whatſoeuer damage or harme ſhould happen vnto king Oliuerio, ſhould be great ſorow and griefe vnto him, and they did all praiſe & greatlie

alow the great courage of Rosicleer. Then straight waies and in great hast, issued out of the citie, the Emperour Trebatio, and carried in his companie all that valiant crue of knights, with thirtie thousand other knights, all Grekes, gallopping with their horses, keping very good aray and order, they came into the field whereas the battaile was, and when they saw that all the camp of the king Oliuerio were dispersed and out of all order and aray, running some one way, and some another way, and all those worthy princes of the whole hoast, were compassed round about with their enimies, and put in great ieopardy, and at the point for to lose their liues, without any hope of ayde and succour for to deliuer them. At which time the Emperour Trebatio, and all those valiant knights that came with him, with great furie and force, put themselues in the middest amongst the Pagans, that againe the whole field was couered with dead bodies, and it seemed that all the furie of the world came there together, for on the one part went *Rosicleer*, the King Sacridoro, the Tartarian Zoylo, Bargandel, Liriamandro, and other valiant and worthie knights, that all they found before them, they slew and ouerthrew to the ground: and on the other side went the good Emperour Trebatio, and with him the stout Florion, the Prince Brandizel, Clauerindo, and the valiant and strong Oristedes, and the good knight Flamides, making so great slaughter on their enimies, that they were all died in bloud. And the desire which the good knight Rosicleer, had to kill Pagans, that they which were with him, were not able to keepe him companie, but all alone he pressed forwards and put himselfe amongst his enimies, doing such wonders, that ther was not one that could resist him. And as he pressed thus forwards, he came where as he saw a great number of Pagan knights gathered together in manner of a ring, and had in the middest amongst them, fiue knights all one fote, verie valiantly defending themselues with their swords in their hands, but their aduersaries were so many that charged them, that before his face, three of those knights fell downe vnto the ground, as

though

though they had bene dead, & the other two were so wearie, that they? deathes were at hand. And as he drew nigh vnto them, he saw that one of the two knights that defended themselues was the King Oliuerio, and the other Don Siluerio, whom he might very well know by their armour, and tokens which they had, when he saw them first enter into the battaile, and those who had compassed them about was the King of Barros, and the King of the Arrianos, and had crownes of gold vpon they? healmes, with more then fiftie knights that were about those two knights, and none nigh for to succour and take they? parts. The which being seene by Rosiclrer, with great fury, he put himselfe amongst those companie of Pagans, killing and ouerthrowing all that was in his way, and with his sword in his hand he came whereas the two kings were, and stroke one of them such a blow vpon his right shoulder, that the whole arme with part of his backe he ouerthrew to the ground, and stroke the other such an other blow vpon the head, that cleauing the crowne of gold and the Healme, he cut him downe to the throate, so that these two Kings fell downe dead to the ground, and their horses which were very good, remained without maisters. And for that the King Oliuerio, and the Prince might haue leasure to mount vpon those horses, *Rosicleer* began to charge them with so many and terrible blowes, that the most part of them that were there together, he slew with his owne hands, and the rest which remained, for feare of death, ranne away, but the King and the prince were so wearie, that they had no power to mount vpon those horses, for the which *Rosicleer* alighted with a trice, and toke the King in his armes with so great ease, as if he had bene a childe, and set him vpon his owne horse, saying, take and receiue this seruice of Rosicleer, in token of a great deale more that he doth desire to serue you, the which being saide, he returned vnto Don Siluerio, and in the same order as he did vnto the King, he set him vpon one of the horses of the Pagan kings, and he with a trice mounted vpon the other, striking mortall blows vpon his enimies,

hée departed from that place, leauing the King Oliuerio, and Don Siluerio, verie greatly amazed at that which hée had done for them, and how hée shewed himselfe to bée on theyr part. Also they were very glad and ioyfull to sée themselues deliuered from the death which they thought verely there to haue receiued.

At that time the King Oliuerio, remembred the words which the wise Artemidoro, had saide vnto him, when that in London hée carryed vnto him the Gentleman Rosicleer, for to be an armed knight at his hands, which was, that the time should come, that hée should more esteéme to haue him by his side, then any thing in all the whole world, the which wordes were there accomplished, in that hée cléerely deliuered him from death. From that place the king and ỹ Prince Don Siluerio, did béehold the battaile, and were verie much amazed to sée how the Christians had the better hand of the battaile, and that ther were so many and so good knights in their fauour, aide, and succour.

At this time the battayle was so ioyned and knit together, that if the night had not béene so nigh at hand, it séemed that their determination was all to bée slaine at that instant, for that, although on the part of the Emperour Trebatio, there were so valiant and worthie Knights that were able for to ouercome a mightie armie, yet on the otger part was those two Pagans, Bradaman Campeon, and Bramarant, that did so great destruction on their aduersaries, that it séemed that there remained not one before them whereas they went: on the other part went those furious and valiaunt Knights Meridian, and Brandimardo, with the twelue Gyants in their gard and kéeping, slaying so many of their enimies, that they were all stayned in blood, and made great way whereas they went. Likewise there was that stoute knight Rodaran, and the King of Media, with other valiaunt Kings and Knights Pagans, which did great harme vpon theyr aduersaries: and although those did so worthely on their parts, so likewise did those valiant knights on the part of the good Emperour Trebatio, so much harme on their enimies,

enimies, that the Pagans bégan to lose ground by little and little. And as the worthie Rosicleer, went discouering and ranging throughout the battayle, hé by fortune met with the Gran Campion, who was all alone, slaying and killing all that euer was before him, & comming vnto him he stroke him so cruell and strong a blow vpon the wast, that hé had parted him in two péces, if it had not béene for his good armour, which was such, that his good sword could not enter into it, yet for all that, the blow dyd so brvse and crush his bones and flesh, in such sort, that Bradaman felt that blow not to bé lyke vnto the blowes giuen by other Knights, which was the occasion that with great furie hé tourned himselfe about, and repaide the same with an other lyke, vppon his shoulder, that hé had ouerthrowen him to the ground, if ỹ hé had not embraced himselfe about his horse neck: then began these two to strike the one vpon the other very strongly, and the battayle betwixt them endured till the closing vp of the night, when that they could not know the one from the other: then the Pagans bégan to withdraw themselues a part, and these two Knights were constrained to part themselues, but Bradaman, went away with so great anger and wrath, that one alone knight should make him so strong resistaunce, that no one of all his men durst come into his presence.

At this time came more then one hundreth thousand Pagans, which the Emperour Alicandro, dyd send a fresh, after that it was tolde him that much people had issued out of Constantinople, but their comming was to little purpose, for that it was night, all the troupes of the Pagans were retired, and méeting the one with the other, they returned vnto their trenches, there to take their ease vntill the day following, for that they ment to encounter with their enimies with a fresh supplie.

Then the Emperour Trebatio, for to retire all his people, did sound his horne, the which hé alwaies carried with him, lyke a good Captaine, (at the time of warre) at which sound, all the Grékes assembled together, and leauing a part

part the king Oliuerio and all his people in good order, he returned vnto the Citie with all that noble crew of Knighthood, whereas they were receiued with great ioy and pleasure of the Empresse Briana, and of the fayre Oliua, who did not a little reioyce when that shée vnderstood what Rosicleer had done for the King hir father, and it séemed vnto hir it was a good meane to obtaine friendship, which was at that time, the thing that shée most desired, and to the contrarie, it was a great griefe and corasiue vnto hir hart, that betwéene the King Oliuerio and hir spouse Rosicleer, should passe any contention or euill will. Thus leauing them the Historie doth returne vnto the King Oliuerio, who gathering his people together, found that hée lacked more then the halfe of those hée brought into Grecia: likewise, hée commaunded great fiers to bée made, at the light whereof hée pitched his Tents, and made his trenches verie nigh vnto the Citie of Constantinople, whereas it was giuen him to vnderstand that all the people with whom his armie had the battaile with, were Pagans, and were come into Grecia against the Emperour Trebatio, and of the great power that the Emperour Alycandro had there, and how for that hée thought that they were come thether in fauour of the Grékes, hée sent out his knights for to giue them battaile. But when that King Oliuerio and Don Siluerio vnderstood the truth thereof, with very anger and fretting, they were ouercome, and requested the death, for that on the one part they saw the most part of their knights destroyed, and the power of the Pagans deminished, the which if that it had not so fallen out, the reuengement of the Emperour Trebatio, had bene very certaine. But that which grieued them most, was that which Rosicleer did for them, and how much they were bound vnto him, for deliuering of them from death, and it séemed vnto them to bée such a bit to withdraw them from their wills and desires to make their reuengement, determined béefore they came forth out of their owne Countries, who with great confusion and verie pensiue, in thinking what was best to bée done, they passed away that nigh

might in their trenches, and commanded good watch to bée kept, till the next day, wherein passed many things, as shall bée tolde in the Chapter following.

¶ What Rosicleer dyd the next day after the battaile, and how by his meanes the King Oliuerio was reconciled to the Emperour Trebatio, and the Prince of Lusitania and hee were made friends.

Chap. 25.

THE Grékes were very glad and ioyfull for that which had passed with the host of the King Oliuerio, and the Pagans, and all people dyd allow the great poleste of Rosicleer, which hée vsed in causing thē to ioyne the one against the other in battaile, which was not a little profit vnto them, for by that meanes his enimies were lessened more then one hundreth thousand. The next day following after the battaile, when that both the hosts, that of the Emperour Alicandro, and that of the king Oliuerio, were both in sight of the Citie of Constantinople, béeing none tide past, Rosicleer had a great desire to goe forwards with that which hée had determined, which was to procure friendship with the King Oliuerio, onely for the great good will which hée bare vnto his welbéloued princesse Oliuia, & also for that in the which hée was bound vnto him, for the great friendship receiued at such time as hée was in great Britaine. And with this determination, hée did apparell himselfe with the ritchest garments and robes that was possible, & likewise the princesse Oliuia, & the Quéene Arquirosa, in the most gallantest manner that they could. Then after that hée had conference with the Emperour, his father, giuing him to vnderstand what was his determination to do, hée straight waies caused the princesses to bée mounted vpon very gallant and well dressed palfraies, and mounted himselfe vpon a mightie & great horse,

and

and put himselfe in the midst betweene them. And bee-ing in this manner, in the great and wide court, whereas the Emperour and the Empresse with all those valiant kings, Princes, and knights, did behold them, and a new they be-gan to meruaile to behold their great beauties and gallant dispositions. And as it hath beene declared vnto you before in this Historie, that Rosicleer was of a high stature, and well proportioned of his body according vnto his height, for that continually vnto that time, hee did encrease dayly more & more, as well in the one as in the other, and iointlie with this his face was perfect and well proportioned, verie white and fayre, and of merrie countenaunce, and ther was none that did behold him, but had a great delight to see him: hee was at that time apparailed in a Jacket of cloth of gold, garnished round about with a great number of precious stones, and a hat vpon his head after the Greeke fashion, full of verie fine Rubies and Diamonds, and car-ryed no other weapon with him but that precious sword of the Queene Iulia, at his girdle, which was suteable vnto the apparell hee ware, for that the scabert was garnished with gold and precious stones, hee was mounted vpon a big and lustie horse, all bay, sauing hee was full of black spots, which became him very well, and being in this manner on horseback, hee seemed in height to bee a Gyant, and in beau-tie and faireneſſe, Narcissus. On the other part was the Princesse Oliua, with Arquirosa, so faire and richly appa-rayled, that it was very strange to behold, and Rosicleer, being in the midst betwixt them, there could not a more gallanter sight bee seene of three persons. So in this order they toke their leaue of the Emperour & of the Empresse, and departed out of that mightie pallaice, being accompani-ed with all those mightie and valiant Princes and knights, till such time as they came into the field out of the Citie, whereas at the request of Rosicleer, they all returned back againe, and they three alone went toward the campe of the king Oliuerio, being very much looked at of all the people of the Citie, and with no lesse admiration they were looked

at

at by them of the campe when they came nigh vnto them, and not knowing the pretence of their comming they could do nothing but behold them, and abide the time to vnderstand the effect of their comming.

When they were come vnto the camp, they asked which was the tent of the King Oliuerio, and being shewed by a knight that was there, they neuer rested nor stayed till they came vnto it, at which time the king was within, accompanied with the Prince of Lusitania, and with the other Princes of Scotland and Ireland, consulting what were best to be done in their affaires: but when they saw them and knew Rosicleer, and the Princesse Oliuia, all apparailed after so gallant a sort, they were wonderfully amazed, and were silent to heare what should bee their demand. There was no mouing amongst them till such time as Rosicleer, descended from his horse, who straight waies alighted the Princesse Oliuia, and the Quéene Arquirosa, and taking them both by the hands they entred into the tent, then the King and all that were with him did arise from their seats, and dyd salute the one the other, with such courtesie as appertayned vnto so high persons: and although that Don Siluerio, was greatly amazed and his blood did rise when that hée saw the Princesse Oliuia, yet when that hée saw hir in the power of Rosicleer, and considering the great reason she had therevnto, he did not let to haue a great regard vnto the quéene Arquirosa, and liked very well of hir, and said within himselfe, that next vnto the Princesse Oliuia, shée was the faireſt gentlewoman that euer hée saw in all his life, and greatly desird to know what shée should bée. His desire was quickly accomplished, for that Rosicleer putting himselfe before the King, hauing the Princesse and the Quéene by their hands, sayde.

HIgh King of great Britaine, I will not call you mightie, (for that according vnto the opinion of wise men) there is none amongst mortall men can attaine to so glorious a name, sauing alonely hée may call himselfe mightie, that is Lord and gouernour ouer men, and hath the power of all fortunes, hée at whose will the Heauens doth

mone, the windes doth blow, the waters, of the sea doth arise and rage, and by him the earth with all beasts & plants are sustained: Here I do giue you the name of high, for that seeing your selfe in what estate you are in, you may know how perilous and slipper it is, and how readie you are and open vnto the thundering blowes of fortune. Many things doth men begin and put in vre, who cannot bring it to passe as they would, and according vnto their minds, but in the ende it finisheth cleane contrarie vnto their expectation, and this procedeth onely for that it is in their hands to begin them, and in the power of God to giue the conclusion vnto his pleasure. Our hearts be valiant and couragious, for to attempt against all the whole world, and do not consider and see that humaine force is so feeble and weake, that one little and hidden euill, doth ouercome it, and whatsoeuer blow of fortune doth ouerthrow it. This we ought to haue alwaies in our remembraunce, because we should not put our selues in difficult things, for that if afterwards it doth not fall out according vnto our mindes, then should we not haue any occasion for to be angrie, neyther reason for to complaine vs of fortune, for that the whole fault is in our selues, and with more reason we may be angery with our selues. You do well vnderstand how that the Prince Edward your sonne with fortie thousand gad Knights of great Britaine, came into Hungaria, with what intent I do not iudge, but according as it was notorious and manifest vnto all, he came for to destroy the Emperour my father, and for to make the King of Hungaria Lord ouer all Grecia, and for that this was an attempt as vniust as difficult, it was in his hands to begin the same, but in the hands of him that hath power ouer all, to conclude the end according vnto his will. If the Emperour my father was to be blamed herein, iudge you, and then see if there be any reason for him to make restitution, to whom fortune would seeme fauourable: but now let that goe, for that I do beleeue you are certified. And touching the marriage which I made with the Princesse Oliua without your licence, I

will

will giue you to vnderstand, that if you doe well consider and loke into all these things passed, then should you verie manifestlie and clærelie sée, that it is not for any iniurie towards you but that the diuine prouidence hath ordayned the same for to euitate and cut off the great griefe and innumerable euils that were loked for betweene my father and you, for séeing that the harme was committed, there was no other meanes for to recouer and make friendship againe, but onelie by this marriage betwixt vs, by the which my father doth claime of you kindred, and you may receiue me as your owne naturall sonne, and séeing that this hath ben ordained by the diuine prouidence, who is hée that should grant me this inclination, to haue so great a desire as I had for to goe into great Britaine, béeing in such delights, ioy, and pleasure, vnder the wings of the Empresse my mother? Consider with how much honour, (you not knowing me) I receiued the order of knighthood at your hands, and how fauourable Fortune did alwaies shew hir selfe vnto mée in your Court? What force could be so great, that did constraine my will, and the will of this precious princesse, so perfectlie to loue the one the other, in such sort, that ther is nothing in all the world that may be compared therevnto? In what hart may be comprehended so great singularitie (no, that although there were héere present those three worthie and famous Captaines, Iosue, Dauid, and Iudas Machabeus, and with them those three Pagans, Hector, Iulius Cæsar, and Alexander) if it doth not come of the diuine prouidence, neither without it could there be any such force comprehended in me, and in my companion, for to giue the enterprise of such an attempt with so great boldnesse, for to take away out of your power the Princesse Oriana, and what wée passed at the sea to deliuer and defend hir? Héere is the Prince of Lusitania who found himselfe present at the sport, and can say that the resistance was not made by any humane force and strength, for that béeing but fiue knights, we alone dyd defend our selues so long time against so great a fléete of ships and men. Likewise hée can declare of the great misé-

rie in the aide and succour that came vnto vs in that great extremitie. I will not heere inlarge nor procéede any farther in these matters, neither wold I haue said so much, but onely because you shall vnderstand that all doth procéede from aboue, and that it is Gods will, that this marriage betwixt mée and the Princesse shall be the occasion for to cuitate and take away all these inconueniences which are looked for, and likewise to remedie and make attonement for all that is past, & doe not you thinke that this will be an euill meane for things past, beſides, as now the doing therof cannot be restrained, and many times, as héeretofore hath fallen out, their sonnes in law to be as profitable to their Fathers in law, as are their owne naturall sonnes. Is to aske the question of Cæsar Augustus, and he will say that there was neuer sonne so true and trustie vnto his father, as was vnto him Marcus Agrippa his sonne in law. Likewise consider of Antonius Pius who had for his sonne in law Marcus Aurelius, who vsed so great fidelitie with him all the daies of his life, which was for the space of twentie and thrée yéeres, that for his great fidelitie and continuall diligence, hée did not alonelie deserue to bée beloued of him, and to haue his daughter, but as his owne naturall sonne hée did succéede him in the Empire. So that by these and many other examples that might bée declared, you may plainely sée what a swéet spice of friendshippe and perfect kindred is that which commeth by the Sunne in law, and in especiall this, that from the bæginning vnto the end, it appeareth to bée gouerned by the diuine prouidence, so that thereby there is no other thing to be looked for, but vnto you great good, and verie profitable for all your Kingdome. And that which now I will desire of you is no other thing, but your pleasure to consider how that all these things are ordained by him, who hath the rule & gouernment of all, and being fullie perswaded therein, for to ioyne & confirme your will vnto his will, and to procure & doe no other thing but that which is agréeable vnto his pleasure, which is to confirme a peace betwixt you and my Father, for that you

bée

bée both Christians, and it is a thing that our saviour Jesus Christ dyd leaue most in charge vnto his Disciples. And if there séemeth vnto you any fault to be in the Emperour my father, or that I and the Princesse Oliuia haue offended your Maiestie in any thing, apart and put away from your heart all anger and wrath, for that you doe vnderstand, that the most noblest manner of reuengement is to forgiue, and how that there is nothing so inconuenient and hurtfull vnto man as is wrath and anger, for that it doth properlie appertaine vnto furious beasts, and not vnto men, but vnto such as bée most cruell and furious, and to the contrarie there is nothing more conuenient vnto man than is méekenesse and mercie, and much better and more honour it is to forget iniuries, than to reuenge them, and there is not a more nobler and generous forgetting than is in the offence, which was attributed vnto the prince of Captaines, for that he did praise himselfe, that he did neuer forget any thing but offences done. The pleasure in taking reuengement doth passe away in a moment, and the ioy & pleasure in shewing mercie endureth for euer. There is nothing so necessarie amongest men, nor ought to bée more common than to forgiue, for that there is none but hath néede of mercie, séeing that the Sunne must shine vpon him, the earth sustaine him, and all creatures must bring forth. The winde must haue his course, the clowdes must poure out their waters, the Starres must haue their influence, the heauens must moue, and the waues of the sea must bée in quiet, and not to ouerwhelme the earth when they are in a rage and higher than it, and to conclude, all things of the gouernment of this world doth vse Mercie, and be necessarie for the conuersation of humane life, and mercie cannot be lacking in him, or at least waies may not, that cannot sustaine himselfe one iote without it, and that which is more, there is not one but that bée sinneth, so that he cannot, but bée néedes must desire mercie for his sinnes and offences. What is hée that can salue and make whole the wounded consciences of humane creatures, if the wrath

of God doth perſeuer, then ſhall you neuer haue end of contentions and troubles, armour ſhall neuer ceaſe on the land, neither lightnings and thunders, with cruell ſhaking of the heauens, therefore it is neceſſarie (moſt worthie King) that you doe forgiue, and refraine the ire of your hart, for otherwiſe with iuſt reaſon you cannot aſke of God pardon, when that you will not bée pardon with your daughter and ſonne in law. Béeware, take héede and helpe your ſelfe from that which is written, That man doth kéepe wrath and ire againſt man, and both doth ſéeke vnto God for Phiſicke. You are wiſe and diſcréet, therefore you ſhall vnderſtand, that all this which I haue ſaid vnto you, is onely to put you in remembraunce, that the paſſioned minde can neither ſée nor diſcerne things farre nor nigh hand. And as concerning Don Siluerio, I haue committed nothing againſt him wherin I am bound to make ſatiſfaction, neither hée to pardon me, for if you haue promiſed vnto him the Princeſſe Oliua for wife, firſt béefore that ſhe choſe me for hir huſband, God and my good fortune hath giuen hir vnto me, ſo that hée hath not to complaine himſelfe but of fortune, that would not be fauourable vnto him for to recouer hir, ſo that I doe not take from him hir that ſhould haue béene his wife, but I haue taken out of your and his power, the ſame whom God did promiſe and ordaine to giue mée for wife. Notwithſtanding for all this, I euer hadde Don Siluerio for my friend, and before that theſe things fell out in this order, I beléeued that he had me in the ſame profeſſion, I doe greatlie deſire that this friendſhippe may procéede and goe forwards, and if ſo be that any lacke or fault hath béene of any part, let ſatiſfaction be made for the which I for my part will make ſatiſfaction vnto Don Siluerio, in giuing vnto him for wife, the moſt faire and precious Quéene Arquiroſa, Quéene of Theſſalia, and is this that is héere preſent with me, who with all the power that ſhée could make came into Grecia, to the aide and ſuccour of the Emperor my father, & it is in my power, for I haue promiſed hir to giue hir a huſband, ſuch a one as hir eſtate & beautie doth deſerue, there-

fore

fore Don Siluerio consider & see if you can like of this offer, for that there be few damsels, or not one, at this time to be found in the world with whom you may bee better married withall than hir. Now haue you vnderstood the effect of our comming, and heere I doe desire you both straight waies to giue me your answere.

The king Oliuerio was verie attentiue vnto all that was spoken by Rosicleer, and one way he liked very well of their intent, and it seemed vnto him that all things were placed in verie good order, and another way, the gallant presence of Rosicleer with the faire Princesse Olivia seemed to force and constraine his heart to like very well of the one and to loue the other, as his owne naturall children, and seeing them with so great humilitie before him, Rosicleer being so high a prince, hauing confidence that in his great bountie he came to aske him pardon & forgiuenesse, not mistrusting his highnesse, the teares gushing out at his eies with the great loue he bare vnto either of them, & calling to remembrance that by him he was deliuered from death the day before, so that if it had not ben for him he had been slaine and all his people destroyed, and seeing the great clemencie that both Father and sonne vsed with him (he comming to destroy them in his Countrie) hee found it great reason to vse the same with them, and to forget the death of Prince Edward, for that God had giuen vnto him in his place that valyaunt Prince and knight. Thus hauing his minde occupied in these and other things, hee remained a good while without answering them, loking alwaies when Don Siluerio would speake, because the greatest part of the matter did touch him, and till such time as he did know his will, he thought it not good to vtter his iudgement, which was the occasion that he did importune him verie much to make the first answere as he thought best, who after such time as the Queene entered into the tent, was continuallie with great attention beholding hir whose beautie gaue him greater contentment than any Ladies or Gentlewoman in the world, next vnto the Princesse Olivia. And when he vnderstood the demaund

of Roſicleer, in his life he neuer receiued greater ioy & contentment, in ſéeing that without any demand or aſking, hée offered vnto him ſo high a Ladie and damſell for wife, & had cleane forgotten all the anger and wrath that he had before conceiued and taken againſt Roſicleer, with the friendſhip receiued of him the day before in deliuering of them from death. So perceiuing that the king would not anſwere in any reſpect till ſuch time as hée had vttered his minde, hée ſpake theſe wordes following.

HIgh and worthie Prince of Grecia, of all that you haue héere ſo highly declared, as alſo of all other things that haue ſo proſperouſlie fallen out on your part, I doe vnderſtād no other thing but that god hath created you amongſt all princes the moſt higheſt, & amongſt all knights the moſt nobleſt, and in ſtrength the moſt ſtouteſt, and amongſt men of vnderſtanding the moſt wiſeſt, and aboue all fortune hath ſhewed hir ſelfe fauourable and proſperous, for whoſoeuer doth conſider the highneſſe of your eſtate, ſhall plainlie ſée & perceiue that there is none that commeth nigh vnto you, & for worthineſſe, none equall, and to conſider of your high knighthood they ſhall ſée that it is without compariſon, and almoſt aboue nature, likewiſe conſidering how proſperous all things hath fallen out on your part, they will not onely ſay that fortune is fauourable vnto you, but alſo that you haue hir at commandement to do all things at your pleaſure, and ſéeing that you haue ſo many and high things on your ſide, what enimie is there that will reſiſt you, or friend that will loſe your friendſhip. The wiſe man ſaith, that there are thrée things which ought to be feared: the waues of the ſea, the thunderbolts of the heauens, & furious wild beaſtes on the earth: but yet aboue all things (he ſaith) ought to bée feared, the enimie proſperous & fortunable, for that he which doth not nauigate at the Sea, is out of all daunger of the waues, and he that kéepeth his houſe, is out of the danger of wilde beaſts, and the thunderbolts verie ſeldome ſtriketh, but from the proſperous enimie, there is none that can appart himſelfe, neither can hée finde any place whether to runne,

runne, for whereas he thinketh himselfe most surest, many times it falleth out, that there is most perill, and héere I say that fortune hath shewed hir selfe more prosperous vnto you than vnto any, and vnto me more contrary than vnto any other, for that she did not content hir selfe in giuing you the victorie ouer me, but the more to exalt you, shée brought me into that extremitie, that of necessitie I must bée defended from death, and receiue life at your hands, the which you gaue mée as a friend, whereby you got of mée the greatest victorie that euer man had of his enimie. Therefore God forbid that now I should haue any enmitie with him, who with the great force and strength of your arme dyd ouercome me, and I doe yéeld my selfe vnto the strength of your worthinesse, and this offer which you doe promise vnto me with the precious Quéene Arquirosa is of so great highnesse & valour, that with iust reason I maye thinke that shée will be the occasion that I shall conclude friendship with you, yet God who doth know the secrets of all things, I doe take to witnesse, that I am not constrained by loue to take you for my friend, but onelie your great vertue doth binde mée thereunto, and this being a meane betwirt vs, I say that this is the greatest friendship that euer I might receiue of any humane creature, this thing which you doe offer vnto me (not being of mée deserued) to giue me so high a damsell and worthie a Princesse to be my wife. whom from this time forwards, if she be so pleased, I doe receiue for my Ladie and Mistres: Likewise I doe desire hir to conceiue so wel of me, & to take me for hir owne, & héere I do desire the king Oliuerio my Lord, to answer vnto the rest that remaineth and I hope in God that his answere shall be such, as he is bound to giue vnto so excellent a sonne, and therwithall Don Siluerio concluded his reasons, & the king with great contentment with that which he had said: but the answere which the king made was in embracing Rosicleer and the princes Oliuia, with shedding many teares that trickled downe his chéekes with pure loue, he said.

Oh my welbeloued children, God forbiede that in mée

ſhould raigne ſo great ingratitude againſt his ſoueraigne maieſtie, and to let you vnderſtand and know the great curteſie that hæ hath ſhewed vnto me, in giuing mée ſo good fortune, as by his owne handes is come vnto me ſo precious children, hére I doe receiue you, and I doe loue you, and will not haue, neither doe I loke for any other contentment in all the world. The almightie God doth know, and he is a good witneſſe therevnto, that I came not forth out of great Britaine with ſo great a multitude of knights for any euill will that I had, but for to accompliſh that wherein I was bound vnto the Prince Don Siluerio, and now ſéeing that he is content and ſatiſfied, there remaineth no other thing, but let vs goe vnto the Citie of Conſtantinople, whereas I may acknowledge and know the Emperor and Empreſſe for my brother and ſiſter, and aide and helpe him with theſe few knights that doth remaine. When the king had ſaid theſe wordes, *Roſicleer* and the Princeſſe Oliuia did knéele downe before the king, and by force did kiſſe his hands, but the king with words of great loue did cauſe them to ariſe, embracing them many times, and went and embraced the faire Quéene Arquiroſo, and ſaid. I doe now acknowledge that all theſe things are ordained by the will and diſpoſition of almightie God, in that I doe ſée ſo excellent a Damſell hath béene reſerued and kept, and now at this time come hether, to the ſatiſfaction of the Prince Don Siluerio, and I beſéech his almightie maieſtie to giue you ſo good fortune as I doe deſire for my ſelfe, and therewithall Roſicleer and Don Siluerio did embrace one another, & from that day forwards there was betwirt them great loue and friendſhippe. Therewith came all the reſt of the worthie Princes and Knightes, (ſuch as knew him in great Britaine,) and talked with him, who neuer forgot the great friendſhippe that was bétwirt them. Likewiſe the Knights of Spaine for the valiant déedes which they ſaw him doe in the battaile, as alſo for the great fame which they had heard of him, with exceéding good will came and offered themſelues to bée his friendes. Then he who had them

them in great estimation, did offer vnto them the like, and estéemed them for the most stoutest and valiantest Knights that were in all the armie. Thus after that they had béene together in these ceremonies, receiuing the one the other a good while, they all mounted vpon their horses, and the princesse Oliua and the Quéene Arquirosa vpon their palfraies, and toke theyr way towards the Citie of Constantinople, the Prince Don Siluerio lead the Quéene Arquirosa by the bridle, with whom he vsed many loue trickes and amorous discourses, and shée likewise answered him with a gallant grace and curteous demeanour giuing thanckes vnto almightie God, for that so worthie a Prince had giuen him vnto hir for to be hir husband, and receiued great contentment. They had not long trauailed in this order towards the Citie, but they saw a far off come out of the Citie a great companie of gallant and glittering knights comming towards them, it was the Emperour Trebatio accompanied with all his nobles and valiant Knights, who béeing aduertised by a Paze of Rosicleers of all that passed, and of their comming towards the Citie, issued out to méete them, and when they came nigh the one vnto the other, the King and all those that were with him, were greatly amazed at the gallant and gentle disposition of the Emperour, and of all those worthie Princes and Knights that came with him, and saide that all the flower and worthinesse of knighthood in the world was there ioyned together. Then straight wayes the Emperour went towardes the King Oliuerio, and the one receiued the other with so great loue, and with such exceeding courtesie, as commonly is vsed betwixt so high persons, and at that instant was there confirmed betwixt them such and so great friendship, that neuer after so long as they liued was seperated. Then the Emperour receiued the other Knights with so gallant grace and demeanour, that they all receiued great contentment at the sight of him, but most especially the King Oliua that was talking with Bargandel, Liriamandro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, and the King Alamades, who all together went and kis-

ſed his hands, craning pardon of all that was paſſed. Then hée with great loue did embrace them all, pardoning all the rancour and euill will that hée had againſt them, and it ſéemed very well vnto him, in ý they had ſhewed themſelues ſo faithfull, and had accompliſhed all that they ought, could dw no leſſe but beare the like to them againe. So from thence they all returned vnto the citie, but when they came vnto the mightie Pallace, the King and all thoſe that came with him, were in great admiration to ſée and béehold vpon the foꝛe front of the ſame all the whole Hiſtoꝛies of ý knight of the Sunne, and ſaid that by his figure hée reſembled verie much Roſicleer, which was verie true, foꝛ that there was no moꝛe difference bétwixt them, but that the Knight of the Sunne was ſomewhat in his face moꝛe furious, and moꝛe fatter of his body, but of one ſtaure, & in all other pꝛoportions of their bodies were all one, and reſembled one another very much, ſo that the remembꝛaunce of thoſe valyant and woꝛthie déedes which were there ſo naturallie ſet foꝛth, vnto them that knew not thereof, that it put in them ſo great admiration, that they ſayde with great reaſon the knight of the Sunne was woꝛthie of the great fame & pꝛaiſe that was publiſhed throughout all the woꝛld, and onely foꝛ the ſight thereof the Knights of Spaine thought theyꝛ comming into Grecia to be well emploied. Being alighted, they entered into the Pallace, whereas they were meruaylouſly well receiued of the Empꝛeſſe Briana, and the Pꝛinceſſe Lindaraza, & of all the whole companie of faire Ladies and Gentlewomen of high eſtate that came foꝛth to beare hir companie, and there paſſed bétwixt them woꝛds of great loue & friendſhip. With great ioy, pleaſure, and paſtime they paſſed away all that day, in the which the Pꝛince Don Siluerio, and the pꝛecious Quéene Arquiroſa were made ſure and ioyned hands, abiding the marriage to bée made at ſuch time as Roſicleer ſhould bée married, and Clauerindo, with other mo Pꝛinces and knights that did abide the ſame day. Then the next day béeing come, foꝛ that the citie was meruailouſlie peſtered with the great number of people that were in

it,

it,and could not very well at theyr eaſe bée lodged, it was agréed bétweéne the Emperour and the king Oliuerio that a treneh ſhould bée made without in the field nigh vnto the walls of the Citie,and there to pitch theyr tents,whereas ſhould bée all the whole armie of the king Oliuerio,and the halfe of all the Emperours knights. Thus according vnto theyr concluſion it was commanded to bée done,which was a gallant and royall thing to béhold,it was ſtrongly fortefied with déepe ditches and bars at the entrie, ſo that they were as ſure within that trench as though they had béene within the citie. In this ſort they were lodged in ſight the one of the other,& bétwixt the trenches of the Pagans & the Chriſtians there was a mightie,great & broad field,whereas they might at their eaſe make their battailes.At this time were the Pagans verie glad and ioyfull when that theyr enimies were come forth of the Citie, and fortefied theyr trenches, for that it was then in their hands to giue them battaile at all times at their pleaſures, and they cared not although they were many in number,& more than béfore, yet all that of their part they were fiue for one.

How it was conſentod and concluded in the Camp of the Pagans,for to make a challenge to the Greekes, and how it was accepted, and by what Knights of the part of the Emperour Trebatio. Chapter 26.

NOw the Hiſtorie ſaith, that on a day the Emperour Alicandro béeing in his Emperiall tent, accompanied with the moſt principalleſt of his whole hoaſt, in great counſayle what was beſt for them to dw,there were ſome amongſt them that dyd not let for to praiſe the high knighthwd of the Emperour Trebatio,and of his knights, amongſt whom the old king Gedroſia did praiſe them more than any other, for to prouoke Bramarant to anger, vnto whom hée alwaies bare ill will, after that hée had ſlaine his ſonne the young man Graco.

To

To the which there néeded not much matter, for that straight waies this stout and furious Pagan arose vp with so fierce semblance, that it feared all them that did béehold him, and saide these words.

THE hearts of coiwards and base men doo feare small things, and receiueth great admiration, the which doth proceede béecause they are but for little matters: all that doth surmount them doth séeme vnto them monstrous, and almost aboue nature, and by their great coiwardnesse they doo feare and dread more one enimie that is in the field prepared for to fight against them, than one hundreth that are on their part, although euerie one of them can doo much more than his aduersarie, but vnto such as bée generous of hart and valiaunt, high things doo giue contentment and there is nothing that they doo heare or sée that doth make them to meruayle or wonder. The force of a little Thunderbolt that doth cleaue a tower in the midst, is much more than the strength of an Elephant that carrieth a Castell of timber vpon his backe, and that of the little fish called Remora, that stayeth the ships against the force of the windes, then of a man that cleaueth an armed Knight asunder in the middest. But you doo meruaile more at the one then at the other, for two causes, the one for the feare which you haue of the people at hand of your enimies, and the other, for that you iudge by your owne strength all the whole power of humane nature, séeming farre to exceede yours. I doo not meruayle that our enimies doe cut Knights asunder in the middest, and cleaue them downe vnto the breast, for lykewise I doe the same, cleauing them downe to the saddle, yet much was the strength of Milo, that with the force of his strong armes did cleaue asunder hard and great Okes, and for that you shall perceiue and vnderstand how little I doo estéeme the force of our enimies, I will straight waies make and send vnto the Emperour Trebatio a challenge, and it shall bée that foure of the strongest and most renowmed knights that he hath with him, come forth to morrow into

into the field to make battell with mée, for that I alone wil combate with them all together, in the face of both those mightie enimies, and if hée hath not foure such knights that durst take vpon them to accept this challenge, I will doe the like with fiue or with eight, and with so many as they will charge mée withall, for it shall bée all one with mée, to bée foure, or to bée fiftie, for that I will that these cowards may sée, how little I do feare and estéeme the Grékes.

This proude Pagan had scarce finished these wordes, when that the gran Campeon arose vp, and saide that hée would send likewise to challenge other foure, and make battaile with them altogether, ioyntly with his sonne. Likewise there were other of no lesse valour and valiaunt courage thē they, who for that they would make manifest their great & mightie power, would also enter into the challenge, and ther were of those super-valiant knights, the strong and stout Meridian and Brandimardo, who had bēfore eyther of them proued by experience the force of the Grékes, and knew very well the generositie of their harts, which was the occasion that they would not make the challenge but against other two, for that they knew it was but a follie to charge themselues with any moe, bécause the Grékes should not haue the vauntage, & againe, in the battaile past, they saw such Knights, that gaue them inough to do to defend themselues. Then straight waies arose vp that valyant Pagan Rodaran king of Arabia, & after him the strong king of Media, and with them the king of Trapobana, who was a meruaylous strong Knight, and so big of body, that hé seemed to bée a Gyant, hée was called Zoroastes, all the which said that they would enter into the challenge, and at that time if that the Emperour Alycandro had not disturbed them, there were a great number that would haue entered thereinto, especially the Kings and Gyants that were there present, who had a great desire for to shew themselues. Thus this challenge béeing concluded amongst them it was consented to send for messenger vnto the Emperour Trebatio the King of the Gandaros, a young and valiant knight,

who

who at the commaundement of the Emperour Alycandro straight waies departed, bæing very richly armed, with a crowne of gold vpon his head in token that hæ was a king. When that hæ came vnto the trenches of the Christians, saying that hæ was a messenger, they dyd let him passe till hæ entered into the mightie citie, and then was carried vnto the royall Pallace, whereas hæ alighted from his horse, and leauing him with a page that came with him, hæ mounted into the great hall, whereas hæ found the Emperor accompanied with all his Princes, noble men, and valiaunt Knights in great counsaile for to giue battell vnto the Pagans, but when the Pagan king entered, they all held their peace, and tarryed to sæ what was his demand, who without dooing any reuerence, saide:

THou shalt vnderstand (Emperour Trebatio) that I am a messenger of the diuine & consecrated Emperour Alycandro, Lord of the mighty Asia, who doth send mæ vnto thæ to giue thæ to vnderstand, that certaine Knights of his camp bæing verie desirous to præue their strengthes with thy knights, hath ordained a challenge, and to bæ vsed & ordained in this sort, that the gran Campeon, Lord of the Orientall Ilands, & his sonne Bramarant, doth challenge eight Knights of the principallest and stoutest that are to bée found in all thy hoast, and they two will maintaine the battell against them all, likewise our precious and most renowmed Prince Meridian, and the stout Brandumardo, and *Rodaran* king of Arabia, with the king of Media, and the mightie Zoroastes King of Traprobana, doo challenge as manie more of thy knights as they bæ to come forth and battell with them. All these doo say, that to morrow bæing past, they will present themselues in the midst of this great fielde, with their horses and armour, and abide the comming of those that will come forth against them, and the Emperour my Lord saith, for that all people with their ease at their wils may bæhold what shall passe in the battell, hæ concludeth a truce for two daies, in the which time all such of our camp as are disposed, without armour may frælie enter into the Citie, & those

of

of thy part likewise in the same order may enter into our trenches. This is the effect of the message that I do bring, therefore giue mée answere what thou dost pretend hérein, & also these thy Knights to answere mée vnto the challenge.

The Emperour who very well vnderstood the great pride of the Pagans, at the request of them all, answered as followeth.

Of truth (King) the power of these two Pagans, Bradamant and Bramarant, is verie great, but yet their pride is much more as it séemeth vnto me, for that they are not content to challenge other two Knights, but will that they bée eight, it doth well appeare, that although they haue proued the force and strength of some of these Knights, yet do they not know the valiantnesse of their harts. Thou shalt returne vnto the Emperour thy Lord, and declare vnto him and vnto them that sent thée hether, that I haue heard thy Embassage, and the answere of these Knights is, that to morrow at their houre appointed they shall finde vs armed in the field, no more but one to one, as is the vse and custome amongst vs, and this vauntage which they do offer vnto vs, wée do release and pardon them of the same, and giue them thankes, and in all things touching the truce, let it bée done as hée will command it, for I shall receiue great contentment therein.

With this answere the king would haue departed, but first hé desired to know the names of those Knights that would goe out vnto the battell, and called to haue a sight of them, and for that there was no agréemet who they should bée, many of the most valiantest that were in the hall arose vp, and offered themselues vnto the battayle, amongest them was Rosicleer, the strong Oristedes, the prince Clauerindo, the king Sacridoro, the Tartarian Zoilo, the king Florion, the Prince Brandizel his sonne, the Emperour Trebatio in person, the worthy knight Flamides, the two valiant knights of Spaine, Don Claros, & Arcalus, the Prince Don Siluerio, and the Princes Bargandel, Liriamandro, and Rodamarte, euerie one of these requested the Emperour to name & appoint

them

them vnto the battaile, who seeing that they were so many and so worthie, it seemed vnto him that it should bee a great debasing of their honours to chose some & leaue other some, which caused him to ordaine the matter in such sort, that none should remaine discontent. Whereupon hee said vnto the Pagan King, that for so much as there were so manie stout and valiant knights in their armies, that they should let the battaile of challenge & defiance bee, fiftene to fiftene, then shall it bee better and the more to bee looked on. Then the Pagan king said that hee would returne with that message vnto the Emperour his Lord, & beefore night hee would bring him answere thereof, & taking in writing the names of the fiftene knights, hee departed out of the Citie, and returned vnto his campe, and finding the Emperour in his tent, accompanied with his nobles, in the presence of them all did declare the answere that hee brought, the which was straight waies accepeed of them all, sauing of Bramarant, who knowing that there should come forth against him but one alone knight, hee refused to bee in that battell, and said: Let not the Gods permit that I goe forth vnto the challenge against one alone Knight into the field, for that the victorie that should grow thereby, should bee more vnto his shame than to his honour. But when that excellent, valiant, and couragious knight Meridian heard him say so, hee could not refraine himselfe but to say. Of truth Bramarant, others as good as thou art, hath gone forth and do go forth vnto the battaile one for one, and it doth well appeare, that thou hast not experimented the force and strength of the Grecks, for if thou diddest know them so well as I., thy great pride would not bee so great against them. To the which likewise (said the stout Brandimardo) there is one that I know and proued my selfe with him, if thou bidst enter with him into battaile, beefore two houres were finished hee would make thee to sweat droppes of blood, and to lose the most part of thy brauerie.

At whose words this braue Pagan receiued so great ire and wrath, that sparkles of fire seemed to flie out at his eyes,

eies, and many times he was moued to buckle with them, but considering the presence of the Emperour, (with whom he had great friendship) and againe for that he was vnarmed, fearing the great number that would ouercharge him, he refrained himselfe, and kept his furious wrath, in his hart, for to reuenge the same, when that time would serue. And although that many that were there had great dread to see Bramarant so furious and angry, for his eies lightened like burning torches, yet the two valiant and worthie Knights, Meridian, and Brandimardo, made no reckoning thereof, for that either of them were of as valiant a courage as he and as stout.

Then straight waies ther arose vp many other knights that would be in the battaile, fiftéene to fiftéene: amongst all, at the request of the Emperour, (although his will was to the contrary) was the gran Campeon, and the two worthie princes Meridian, and Brandimardo, and the stout Rodaran, the king of Media, Zoroastes, king of Trapobana, the Prince of Cambray, the king of the Gandaros, that was the messenger, and the Prince of Ægipt, all these were very stout and valiant knights, and for to make vp the number of fiftéene the Emperour commaunded that fiue of the most strongest giants that were to bée found in all the whole army should goe with them, they were all brethren and Lords of the Ilandes Diamantinas, and are so called bécause there are found in them more Diamonds then in any other part of all the whole world: they were all sonnes vnto the gran Thition, the most famous giant that was in all Asia, and for the great friendship that euer their father hadde with the Emperour, they came for to serue him in those warres, with a great number of their owne knights. When that it was fully ordained and concluded who should goe forth in this challenge: the king of the Gandaros straight waies departed, and went to carie the answere vnto the Emperor Trebatio, whereas the History doth leaue them, till time serueth for to tell you of the faire Empresse Claridiana, who went in thee demaund of the caue of the wise Artidon.

¶How the Empreſſe Claridiana came vnto the caue of Artidon, and what happened there.

Chap. 27.

WIth great deſire to come vnto the Caue of Artidon, trauailed the royall Empreſſe Claridiana, through the mightie Kingdome of *Ruſſia*, in the companie of Elizea, and hir Knight, thinking the time very long till ſhée came thether, for to know the trueth of that which had brought hir into ſo great feare and heauineſſe: the Caue was greatly mentioned in all thoſe parts, and by reaſon of the great haſt that they made, within few daies after that they had entred into the kingdome of *Ruſſia*, they attained to the caue, but when they came vnto the entrie thereof, they were greatly amazed to ſée the wonderfull fire that came forth thereat, which ſéemed to be ſome infernall thing. But when they had read thoſe letters and vnderſtoode the propertie of the fire, they ſtraight waies entred in thereat, but gaue the preheminence of the firſt entrie vnto the royall Empreſſe, ſo after that that had paſſed the narrow lane, they come into a faire great court, where as they were ſtrangelie amazed, as well at the greatneſſe the which ſéemed to be in that great worke, as alſo at the mightie force which the bull ſéemed to ſhow, béeing faſtened vnto the piller, (who in that order as they ſaw him) began to giue ſuch terrible and wonderfull brayings, that all that mightie worke ſéemed to ſhake thereat. And if it had not béene for the Princes, who dyd animate and comfort them, Elizea, and hir Knight had retourned backe againe, with the great feare the which they receiued, after a while that they had beholden the great fiercenеſſe of the Bull, ſodainly caſting their eies a ſide vpon an other wall almoſt right againſt the ſame, the which was vnder the gallerie of the pallaice, they ſaw grauen in the ſame, verie naturallie, the whole hiſtorie of the mightie and perillous battailes there,

done

done by Rosicleer, and of all that had happened vnto him in that Caue, the which being well vnderstode by the roiall Princes, and greatly wondered at those worthie actes, not without shedding of a few teares which trickeled downe hir rubicall chækes, saide. Oh high and happie Emperour Trebatio, in how much art thou bound vnto God, that out of thy noble loynes, hath come forth those, that hath filled all the whole world with the fame of their wonderfull and immortall dædes: Oh that my destinie would permit, and my fortune bee so fauourable, that our blouds might ioyne together, that some part of those worthie dæds of thy posteritie, might bee allotted in mee. Therefore come that come will, for that I cannot perswade with my selfe, that from the descent of so cleere and worthie a stock, may be comprehended so blinde a iudgement, but that they doe vnderstand the great valour of my desert. And in saying these words shee went forwards, and Elizea, and hir Knight followed hir, and went all to gether vp the staires into the galleries, wheras a new they began to meruaile at the strangenesse of that worke, as also at the delightfull gardaines and orchards which they saw out at certaine windowes: after a while that they had well perused the same, they proceeded forwards, & with the great desire which the Princesse Claridiana, had to see hir selfe with the wise man, she neuer rested till she came vnto the doores of shining steele that were shutte, which was the entrie into the inchaunted hall, but so soone as she had laid hand on them for to open them, they straight waies opened of themselues with so great a noyse, that the all mightie worke seemed as though it would haue sonke, when the royall Princes entred in thereat, wheras shee saw the high and rich throne and thereon the wise Artidon, with his breast all open shewing forth his heart which was a very pittifull and lamentable thing to behold, at which time there chaunced a great meruaile, the which was neuer seene before, but at such time as *Rosicleer*, entred into that inchaunted guadyan, (and it was) that when the royall Princes beeganne to enter in at the hall

dores, there began so swéet and peaceable Musicke, that it rauished all the hearers of their sences, and they séemed as though they had ben transported into an other world, and Elizea and in their Knights (who were without) at the swéet melodie thereof, were likewise rauished, and it séemed vnto them to be some celestiall noyse, they would not presume to enter into that inchanted hall, till such time as the princes came forth, for that they might haue space for to aske and know that which was their desire. After that the Princes had a while beholden the great wonders and straunge things of that inchanted quadran, she straight waies conceiued, that the swéet Musicke was made, which was the occasion that from that time, she had a better hope then she had before, of a good resolution of that she so long desired, for wheras with such Musicke she was receiued, she hoped hir answere at hir departing forth, could not be but verie good: So with the great desire shée hadde to talke with the wise Artidon, after a little while that shée had there staied, shée mounted vp the siluer staires that carried hir vnto the throne wheras shaking with all parts of hir body, for the sorowfull or heauy newes which shée looked to receiue, shée plaid hir selfe before the wise man: who being in obedience of hir soueraigne maiestie, did somewhat decline his head, wherat the princes receiued great admiration, then she humbling hir selfe vnto him, saide these words following.

MOst mightie and famous Artidon the high fame of thy great & wonderfull meruailes, hath brought mée into these strange countries, so farre of from mine: and if it doe so fall out that I carrie from hence no more then I haue brought, yet shall I think my trauaile well bestowed, and my selfe verie well rewarded, in that I haue séene and vnderstood thy great wisedome, for as Plato the Philosopher saith, for to sée and know a wise man, a man ought for to trauaile throughout all the whole world, which was the occasion that many times he passed from Athens vnto Sicilia, for to sée his friend the wise and prudent Focion.

Apolo-

Apolonio Thianeo, departed from Rome, and trauayled through all Asia, sailed through the Riuer Nilus, sustayned the cold of the mount Caucasus, suffered the great heat of the mountaine Riseos, and crossed ouer the whole countries of the Massagetas, till such time as he entred into the great India, and all this trauaile and pilgrimage was for to sée and communicate, with the famous wise Giarcas. How much more would those haue passed greater trauailes, for to haue séene those his meruailous workes, if that in their daies and times thy science and great wisedome had béene manifest. I cannot say that this is the onely cause of my commiug for to sée thée, as it is manifest vnto thée, yet I doe say, that if there were no other occasion, this should bée sufficient for to come and sée thée. The great care which hath béne the occasion of my comming hether, (although I doe béleeue that thou doest know it) yet will I declare it vnto thée, for that hée that loued so faithfully and firmely in his time, will not meruaile at any force whatsoeuer it be that loue doth vpon humaine harts. I loue the Knight of the Sunne aboue all other things in this world, so that if my fortune and euill destenie doe permit that he take an other to be his wife, I desire to know the truth thereof, for that I may remember my selfe, & take order what is best to be done. It hath béne told mée that hée is made sure vnto the Princesse Lindabrides, and that hée loued hir with all his heart, therefore (for that there is nothing hid from thée) I doe desire thée for to tell mée if it be true, and put mée out of all doubt, for whatsoeuer that thou shalt tell mée, I shall beléeue it to bée true, and conformable thereunto I wil take order with my selfe what is best to be done.

This béeing said, the royall Princes held hir peace, abyding the answere which should be pronounced by the wise man, who as then opened his eies which before were shut, and saide as followeth.

O F trueth, soueraigne Lady and Empresse, for that your highnesse doth verie well employ, the great trauaile the which you haue passed in this your long iourney, onely for

the sight of those my workes: much more may I thinke these my trauailes better imployed, the which I had in making of them, I being now gratified with so high a reward, in that you are come for to see them. And I doe not meruaile, that loue hath had so great power for to ouercome your highnesse, for that alwaies against the most highest & most worthiest of courage, there doth he vse the greatest force, but in especiall with the Knight of the Sunne, for that his fortune and destinie doth promise him vnto you, as vnto hir that in all the whole world doth best deserue him, and for you alone is hée kept and defended. And touching the trueth of this which you haue demanded of mée, I tell you, that the knight of the Sunne was neuer made sure vnto the princesse Lindabrides, neither hath hée hadde any more to doe with hir then hée hath had with you, although the great and mightie Emperour Alicandro hir Father did giue hir to him for wife, and left vnto him his high & mightie Empire of Tartaria, with an infinite number of other Kingdomes with the which he should be made the mightiest Prince and Lord in all the whole world. And for that hée would not receiue hir and all the rest, cleane contrary vnto his will, secretly in the night hée departed and left the gran Cataia, almost distract of their wittes, with great desire for to inioy the sight of your soueraignetie, the which time hée thought long, and after he came to Constantinople, and had that rigorous battaile with you, the which contention was so cruell vnto him, after that he knew you, that desperate and weary of his life, he would goe séeke his death to cléere himselfe out of this world. So he departed out of Constantinople, and went into the wilderneſſe of Grecia, whereas hée had battaile with one of the most valiantest and stoutest Pagans that was in all the Paganisme, and yet in all that rigorous battaile, hée would neuer strike him with his sword for that hée hadde smitten you with the same.

And from thence he departed and went to sea, whereas by a rough & great tempest, he was driuen vnto the Iland

of

of the diuelliſh Fauno, where (as one deſirous to dye and receiue the death) hée went a ſhore, and had a meruailous battaile with two legions of infernall diuells, and afterward with the diuelliſh Fauno, wherein happened verye ſtrange things, as is apparant if you pleaſe to goe thether to ſée, where you ſhall finde him all alone, without any other companie, more then his horſe, neither is there in all the Iland any other beaſt or foule.

There doth hée leade and paſſe the moſt ſharpeſt and aſpereſt life that euer was holden by man, with deſire there to end his daies, and neuer more to retourne and weare armour. All this he doth for your occaſion, and you are in a great fault before God, if you doe not finde remedie in the recouering of him againe, for that by your occaſion there doth languiſh and die, the beſt and worthieſt knight in all the whole world, and one that doth loue you better then any thing therein: therefore it doth accompliſh you highneſſe out of hand to goe and ſée him, for it is ſo that your ſuccour doe ſtay long, it may ſo fall out that after hée ſhall haue no neede thereof, for that at this preſent his life is in great perill.

In concluding of theſe words, the wiſe Arridon cloſed his eies againe, & did put himſelfe as he was before, without anſwering or ſpeaking any word, leauing the royall princes one way with ſo great ioy and pleaſure, that ſhe almoſt knew not hir ſelf, hir comfort was ſo great, and an other way with great ſorrow, repenting hir ſelfe of that which ſhée hadde done againſt the moſt worthie Knight of the Sunne, and blamed hir ſelfe verie much, in that ſhée ſaw not any further proofe of his diſcretion, and giuing him ſo malicious and euill reward, for the great good loue and often perils which he aduentured for hir ſake, and did thinke the time verie long, till ſhée departed for to haue remedie for his euill.

Moreouer, ſhe toke hir leaue of the wiſe man, & hée made the like in declining his head at hir departure, this ſoueraigne Princes was not ſo ſoone departed out of the inchan-

ted quadran, but the ſweet Muſicke ceaſed, and ſtraight waies Elizea and hir knight entred in, and when they were mounted whereas the wiſe man was, there they knew all that they deſired. The knight was hir true and faithfull louer, ſo that Elizea departed from thence with great contentment and ſatiſfied of his totaltie, they were not ſo ſone departed out of the inchaunted hall, but the ſteele doores were ſhut with a great noyſe. So the Princes and the reſt went into the galleries and deſcended into the great court, but ſtaied not there long, the ioy and contentment of the princeſſe was ſuch: but beeing forth of that wonderfull and miraculous caue, they toke their iourney towards the port whereas they came a ſhore. And at their comming thether, the princes would haue informed hir ſelfe where the Iland of the diueliſh Fauno was, ſhee found many that did giue hir to vnderſtand of the wonderfull things of that Iland, by reaſon of the great fame that was ſpread abroade thereof, but not one that knew expreſſely where abouts it ſtode, whereby ſhe might take hir direct courſe thether, which cauſed a great deſire in hir hart to commit hir ſelfe vnto fortune, for execution of the which, ſhe toke hir leaue of Elizea, and hir Knight, accompanieng hir ſelfe with alonely two damſels, with whom ſhee ment to enter into the ſhip, with determination not to come any more a ſhore till ſuch time as ſhee had found the place whereas hir knight was, and giuing Elizea to vnderſtand hereof, ſhe was verye ſad and ſorrowfull ſo for to loſe hir company, for that they accounted themſelues happie and fortunate to be in hir companie: but when they vnderſtode that it was hir will, and deſire, with many teares ſhed, of hir and hir knight, they toke their leaue of hir, alwaies hauing in minde in how much they were bound vnto hir, for that ſhe deliuered them out of priſon from that mightie and famous Rouer Cleonidas. The Princeſſe beeing departed from them, ſhe commended hir ſelfe vnto fortune, & began to make ſaile, hauing no certaine way whether to goe, but whereas the winde would driue the ſhip, hauing their ſailes all abroade, for that they

would

would that they might nauigate with the more force, all the which shée thought to bée very little, hir desire was so great for to sée the Knight of the Sunne, who for hir sake, had put himselfe in so straight a life. Béeing in the cabbin of the ship all alone, shée fell downe on hir knées, lifting vp hir eyes and hart vnto heauen, shedding great abundance of teares that ran downe hir christalline cháekes, shée sayde as followeth.

O Y, Creator of all things, both celestiall and terrestriall, by whose will and power the heauens doth mœue, the Starres doth giue theyr lyght, the Sunne and the Moone doth giue light vpon the earth, and the earth doth sustaine all beasts, the waues of the déepe and profound seas doth swell and abate againe, the windes doth rage and bécome calme, and all things are obedient vnto thée: héere I do desire and craue of thy diuine maiestie and great clemencie, that the force of this inuisible windes, (béeing gouerned by thy will) to direct the full course of this my Ship, through these déepe seas, in such sort, that in a short time I may ariue at the Iland of the diuelish Fauno, whereas I may make satisfaction and recompence of that great euill and wrong the which I haue committed against the Knight of the Sunne. Permit (O Lord) that I may receiue the reward of this my great offence, and not hée that is without fault. Oh good Knight, if that I had had the eies of my vnderstanding open, no occasion nor newes had béene sufficient for to haue perswaded mée, that in a Knight of so perfect excelencie (more then in any other man) should remaine so great treason: how is it possible that in so noble and worthie a person, should bée broken, the faith & promise which hée made vnto mée: of truth no, for his amorous words, and profound sighes the which hée vttered vnto mée, hée neuer pretended to make so euill a conclusion of. Oh vnfortunate that I am, how was I deceiued, and how lightly was I mœued to do that which I dyd, what reason or cause was there, to constraine mée to lay hands vpon my knight, and to employ all my force vpon him, striking him with my sword, to procure his death.

Oh wonderfull case and horrible, how am I worthie of great punishment, the windes & waters of this deepe seas with iust reason should swell and rise against mée. Oh, vnto this day, how much euill haue I conceiued against my loyall friend, and how euill and vniustly haue I condemned him in his absence: surely those were small things that so lightly I should giue credit vnto, neyther was it in that happie knight to do them, for if that I had considered of the great excelencie, and of the high and fortunate destinie of my loyall friend, then had it béene apparant to haue béene béleeued, and no lack of vnderstanding, but that I alone was shée that deserued to bée his spouse, and alone the whole conclusion of his triumphant ioy.

And if that I had well considered of all those things, what great trauailes, sighes, sobbes and teares, heates and coldes, had I exitated and cut of. But alas what shall I say, for that true louers in few things do chaunce of the right, but in a great number doth erre, sodaine chances and icalous thoughts may bée compared vnto the water of this sea, béeing tossed with the surging waues and blustering windes.

Loue doth béleeue all things, for that loue is full of dread, and that which is contrarie vnto his desire, hée doth lightly béleeue, and vnto that which giueth ioy and pleasure hée giueth tender credit, and this happeneth most in women, for that they are more light and mœueable in their actions, which causeth vs to giue sooner credit vnto variable and contrarie things.

Ah good Knight, although that there ought to bée in mée great shame to come into thy presence, yet the great and perfect loue which I do beare vnto thée, ought to bée esteemed in more, my desires is to bée in thy presence, whereas thy sight shall bée as ioyfull vnto mée, and lightsome to my vnderstanding, as the Sunne is vnto all mortall creatures, whose light doth beautifie the Moone and the starrs, and all the compasse of the Firmament, as also the whole face of the Earth.

Alas,

Alas, when shall I sée the houre, that all the teares and anguishes by mée passed, and caused by your absence, I may make manifest vnto you, and that your troubles tolde vnto mée, I may excuse béeing heard: but alas, what doth it profit mée all this desire, for that mée thinketh that I shall not liue for to enioy so soueraigne ioy and pleasure. Let that day come quickly, & make no longer tarrying, for the death which vnto this day hath béene so desirous of mée, I doe not now alonely hate, but the naming thereof doth make mée agast.

These and many other things saide the royall Princes, and shée had not fully concluded these hir words, when that shée felt the windes to bégin to rage and the waters to arise, striking against the shippe sides, as though they would breake it in péeces, and the Marriners bégin to cry out, publishing euill fortune, and fearing to bée drowned, for that in a verie short space, the Ayer which was very fayre and cléere, was tourned to bée very darke and cloudie, and from the Heauens procéeded forth so great aboundance of thunder and lightnings, and though the heauens and seas would ioyne together, and the Marriners sayde, that they neuer saw at the Sea in all their life time, so great storme and tempest. But this worthie Princesse who was at that time vpon hir knées, fearing nothing of the tempest, saide as followeth.

LORD if it bée thy blessed will that I shall sée againe the knight of the Summe, I do verely béleéue, that this tempest commeth by thy prouidence and apoyntment, for that this my Shippe béeing forced by the furie of these boysterous windes, I may the soner come vnto the place whereas hée is. And if it bée so Lord, (as vnworthie) thou hast not heard my prayer and petition, but that all thinges doth worke according vnto theyr nature: yet héere I doe desire thy diuine maiestie, for that it is in thy power, to stay the celestiall powers, in such sort, that they may not disturbe mée in this my iourneie, nor bée contrarie vnto mée.

And

And I am fully perſwaded Lord, that if it were thy will that I ſhould die beſore that I dow ſée the knight of the Sun, it were not néedefull the force of the Elements, nor the noyſe of ſo great thundering and lightening for to kill mée, for alonly thy will is ſufficient for to ſinke this my Ship downe to the center of the ſea. And againe, if it bée thy will that I ſhall bée ſaued, then wherefore ſhould I feare fortunes tempeſts, or the force of the great and furious waues: the good Prophet was in greater perill, when that hée was ſwalowed vp by the mightie whale, and the mightie Apoſtle in the deapth of the ſea, and for that it was thy will for to deliuer them, thoſe perills did little trouble them. The wrath and yre of Eſau dyd little profit againſt Iacob, nor that of the Chaldes againſt Abraham, nor that of Pharao againſt thy people, nor that of Holophernus againſt Iudith, nor that of the Lyons againſt Daniell, and little can this tempeſt hurt mée, if it bée thy will for to ſaue and deliuer mée as thou diddeſt deliuer them. So in saying theſe wordes, the royall Princeſſe it ſéemed vnto hir that the ſtorme encreaſed more and more, and ſo dyd all that day & the night following, without any hope of calmeneſſe: The next day in the morning, whether it was by the will of God, for that his pleaſure was that the troubles & ſorrows of the Knight of the Sunne ſhould haue ende, or whether it was by arte of the wiſe Lirgandeo, I know not, but the ſhip with that tourment was ariued at the ſolitarie Iland, whereas happened vnto the royall Princeſſe, as ſhall bée told you in the next Chapter following.

¶How that the Princeſſe Claridiana, went a land at the Iland of the diueliſh Fauno, and what ſhe did there. Chap. 28

WHen that the ſhip of the Princeſſe Claridiana was ariued at the ſolitarie Iland, ſhée, hir damſels and the Marriners were verie glad, and gaue great thanks vnto God for that hée had deliuered them out

out of that great stormе and tempest: and bеing somwhat wearie of the sea, the Princesse determined to goe a shore, as well for to sее the fertilenesse of the Iland, as also for that hir heart dyd giue hir that by the hand and will of God, all those things were ordained.

Then straight wayes shе disembarked hir selfe, and commaunded hir damsell to tarrie in the shippe till shе returned backe againe, so that all alone with hir horse and armour, shе went a shore. And bеing a land shе was greatly amazed, to sее the countrie so plaine and no habitation therein, shе found it voyde of all people, and the foundation of certaine houses, which in times past had bеene there builded, but now ouerthrowen and fallen downe with the wether. Shе saw that the Iland was very fresh & grеene, and full of trees, but not a beast nor bird shе could sее in all the Iland, but as an vnpeopled and desert place, and bеing very much amazed at all this, shе could not iudge otherwise but that should bее the Iland of the diuelish Fauno, coniecturing of all things, as hath bеene tolde hir bеfore, of that Iland: it dyd plainely appeare, that it was in all things conformable vnto that which shе had heard declared by the mouth of others.

And bеing in this troubled thought, shе saw vpon the sea side somewhat aparted from the place whereas shе was, a boate broken all to pееces, (the which was the boat that brought the knight of the Sunne thether, and hе brake it all to pееces, bеecause hе would haue nothing to carrie him from thence) but when shе came nigh vnto it, shе saw the prints of the blowes, which gaue hir plainely to vnderstand, how it should bее broken with the oares, the which lay by scheuered all to pееces, shе bеing greatly amazed thereat, passed further into the Iland, whereas shе discouered the saddle and bridle, with all the trappings of the good horse Cornerino, scattered vpon the ground, which although it was euill intreated with the weather, raine, and dust, yet might shе well perceiue that they were of estimation, and very rich, for that they were all wrought with silke and golde, and

the

the pomell and arson of the Saddle was of pure fine gold, set full of precious stones, which caused hir straight wayes to suspect, that it should bée the saddle and trapping of Cornerino, for that many times shée had séene the Knight of the Sunne with them, and hée wan them of the Prince Meridian. When that shée saw this, with a trice shée lept from hir horse, and the better to satisfie hir selfe, shée toke the trappings in hir hands, and wipte of the dust that was on them, then did shée perfectly know them to bée the knights of the Sunne, for that in all hir life shée neuer saw the lyke, nepther was there any Prince in all the whole world that had the like: the sight whereof, dyd so trouble and amaze hir, that shée was in a dumpe with great meruaile, she knew not what to say, neither whether shée should reioyce, or bée sorrowfull, for that one way shée saw plainely that to bée the Iland whereas the Knight of the Sunne ariued, and an other way, those tokens, with the wonderfull things which shée had heard of that diuelish Fauno, dyd put hir in great feare that hée was slaine, and it séemed vnto hir a thing impossible, that any humaine creature could bring in subiection so diuelish and misshapen a beast.

Béeing in this thought, for feare and griefe of the worst, shée shed so many teares, that they ranne trickling downe hir faire cheekes, that shée was all to bée bathed in them: so after a while that shée had béene there, she mounted againe vpon hir horse, and went forewards, but shée had not gone far from that place, when as shée saw the good horse Cornerino, who was lose and at his libertie in the fielde, who like a wilde beast came running towardes hir lyke vnto a whirle winde, leaping and frisking in the aire, and neighed as though hée receiued great ioy and comfort at the companie of the other horse, as one that many dayes béefore had béene there all alone, but when the Princesse saw him and knew him verie well, shée thought verily that hir heart would haue burst with sorrow, wherewith hir eyes burst out with teares, and hauing no power to speake one word, shée saide within hir selfe, Oh good horse how is it, that thy

maister

maister hath left thy companie: surely it cannot bée well with him, seeing that hée hath left thée, for thou art so good a péece, that thou art to bée esteemed of all the Princesse in the world: and neyther thy maister nor thy selfe doth deserue to dwell in deserts. But alas what shall I say, I am thée that hath béene the occasion of all this, and I beseech the soueraigne creator of all the world, that it fall not out, that I am the occasion of his death, for if it bée so that I haue béene the author and chiefe instrument of his death, I will also with these my hands bée reuenged on my selfe with cruell death, and neuer depart from out of this Iland, but make it my sepulture, for that one Countrie shall possesse the bones of vs both, so shall wée remaine in death together, although that cruell Fortune and my euill destinies would not permit and suffer that in our liues wée could enioy the one the other. In saying these words to hir selfe, the Princesse procured for to take the horse, somewhat for to comfort hir selfe with his companie, for that the Knight of the Sunne many times dyd ride him, but by no meanes shée could not dow it, for that the horse was fierce and couragious, and would not suffer himselfe to bée taken of any other but of his maister the Knight of the Sunne, whom hée dyd visit many times, and fed diuerse and sundrie times béefore him, in the place whereas hée abode. This séeing, the royall Princesse, all to bée bathed with tears, which for hir Knights sake shée shed, passed forwards on hir determined iourney, but shée had not trauayled far, when as shée came vnto the craggie and hard Rock that hée had so cut and sheuered to péeces, but yet such was his force and strength of his arme, and the goodnesse of his sword, and vpon the top of the same, shée saw there hunge the rich sword of the Knight of the Sunne, with the scabbard and the hangers, which were wrought and embroadered with gold, and set with precious stones: and knowing it very well, shée was at that present more astonied & amazed then shée was béefore, and comming nigh vnto it, shée read that which was written in a plaine place of the same stone,

but

but when shée had well vnderstood the effect thereof, it cannot bée rehearsed what shée felt at that time at hir hart, considering of thrée strange and meruaylous things that was represented there, of the knight of the Sunne. The one the great loyaltie and reuerence that hée had vnto hir, insomuch that hée had stroke hir with his sword, yet in the time of that great necessitie, hée left the same, bécause hée would not defile it with any other blood. And other, in the great and soueraigne force and courage which hée had, for to goe fight with that diuelish Fauno, without any sword. The third, in the great and incredible strength which hée had, for to cut and cleaue that cragged and hard Rock, sheuering of such great péeces, as very plainely it might bée séene, that euerie sheuer was a blow with the sword: all the which béeing by hir considered, the great ioy and pleasure which shée should receiue in acknowledging the great loyaltie of hir knight, was tourned into great anguish and griefe, in séeing the reward hée receiued at hir hands in recompence of the great loue & fidelitie hée had borne vnto hir. And the more greater his wonderfull and excelent déedes séemed to bée, so much more shée waxed penitent, and repented hir selfe, and with so great griefe, that it séemed hir soule would depart hir bodie, shée saide as followeth.

O My verie good friend, if you bée a liue, how dare I presume to come into your presence, that in recompence of so great fidelitie and loue (which your déedes doe make manifest) you had vnto mée, and I to haue showed my selfe so cruell and contrarie vnto you. And if it bée so that you bée departed this world, what reuenge may I take of my selfe to make it equall vnto the great errour which I haue committed: of trueth no other but with this thy sword, I will open my entrailes and take out mine owne heart, that ioyntly it may remaine in this solitarie and vnfortunate Iland, as a signe and token of thy great fidelitie and faythfull good will vnto mée: and contrariewise, my great cruelties towards thy guiltlesse person, and yet this will bée but a

small

small reuenge for so great an euill committed for the death of so high and excellent a Prince cannot be reuenged by my death.

In saying these words and other more of great dolour & griefe, and in shedding great abundance of teares, she ouerwept hir selfe, and was verie desirous to procéede forwards to know what was become of the Knight of the Sunne, leauing the sworde hanging whereas shée found it, shée departed from thence, and as she trauailed for a great space with a sodaine feare that came ouer hir hart in such sort, that all hir members shaked, that shée could not almost goe forwardes, still misdoubting the successe of the knight of the Sunne.

Then after a while hauing not trauailed the full quantitie of a mile, a great way béefore she came whereas the Fauno was slaine, shée saw from a farre off the great bulke of the monstrous and mis-shapen body, which séemed to bée a great house ouerthrowen, it was so great, and imagining what it should bée, shée went that way, but when shée came there shée was straunglie amazed to sée the infernall figure of that mishapen beast, and yet more horrible and wonderfull it was than héeretofore it hath béene told you, for that there was no vnderstanding of man that was sufficient to imagine the great deformitie of this beast, béeing dead as he was, but the good Princesse had not much time to perúse the great vglinesse of this beast, for when she saw all the armour of the Knight of the Sunne there laide vpon the stone, and knew them verie well by the straunge and rich worke that was in them, hir heart was readie to breake with dolour and griefe, and almost from hir selfe she fell from hir horse downe to the ground, whereas shée laie a good while vpon the grééne grasse in a sound, and could not speake any one word, but lay as though shée hadde béene dead, but within a while after shée came againe vnto hir selfe, and arose vp, and went forthwith vnto the armour, and embracing hir selfe with them, shée vttered these words, with so great sorrow and griefe, that shée

would haue moued any man to compaſſion to haue heard hir, but in eſpeciall when that ſhée hadde read that which was written vppon the Stone, which was in this manner following.

This is the diuelliſh Fauno, ſonne vnto the diuell, bégotten of Artimaga, who was ſlaine by the knight of the Sunne, Prince of Grecia, who béeing determined to leaue the world, would conclude and end his daies in this ſolitarie Iland, this was his armour, the which hée doth leaue héere in ſigne of the laſt victorie that hée concluded in his life time.

When the Princeſſe had concluded the reading of theſe lines, ſhée lacked but a little to conclude hir end, for that by thoſe words ſhée conceiued that the knight of the Sun was dead, eſpeciallie when ſhée loked about on euery ſide, and could ſée no other ſigne nor token of him, ſhée coniectured euill in hir owne imagination, and hauing not ſo much force and ſtrength for to ſuffer that mortall griefe, in great rage and anguiſh of hir hart, ſhe embraced hir ſelfe with the armour and ſaid.

OH good knight, what is bécome of thée, that in this ſort thou haſt left thy excellent and precious armour, God hath created thée of ſo great magnamitie aboue all other knightes in the world, for ſo leade thy life in the deſarts, like vnto brute beaſts, and if it bée ſo that I am in fault, and haue béene the occaſion of all this euill, héere I doe promiſe and make a vow vnto thée, neuer to depart from hence alone, except it be in thy companie, héere will I end my ſorrowfull daies, héere will I for euer make my bedde on this hard ground, and neuer lay my head vpon any other thing then the hard ſtones, for that with the hardneſſe of them I may mollifie my hard heart that was ſo hardned againſt thée, my ſuſtenaunce ſhall bée no other thing but griefes and ſighes, and that which I will drinke ſhall be the teares that diſtilleth from the fountaines of my eies, and I will not haue any other companie but alonelie this armour, the

the which so many times and oft hath bene vppon the worthie body of that good Knight, and defended him from my raging and mortall blowes. These shall bee onelie my comfort, and the mirrour whereon I will looke, for that the memorie of them shall euerie moment increase my heauie dolour. I will wander all alone in these desarts lyke the Turtle doue, that hath lost hir louing mate, and giue shriks in this wilderneſſe lyke vnto Narcissus, to see if thou wilt aunswere mee, as the Nymph Eco did aunswere him.

These and many other thinges spake the Princesse, tormenting hir selfe with exceeding great anguish and griefe. Then in the end of halfe an houre that she was ther, shee remembred how that the wise Artidon had tolde hir, that she should finde him in that Iland, yet she doubted very much of his life, to see all that shee hadde seene before, although by that remembraunce shee conceiued some hope. Likewise shee called vnto hir remembraunce, that hee said that shee should make haſt in his demand, for that it might so fall out, that his comfort might come to late, by reason that he was brought into so great perill and danger of his life, which doubt brought hir into so great confusion, that hir heart fayled hir, and it seemed that shee had neyther force nor strength sufficient for to proceede any farther forwardes, but as shee did verie well beholde that diuelliſh and infernall Fauno, to see how that rigorous battaile was ended, shee saw the great and wonderfull horne that was broken off from his head and his scull broken all to peeces, and his great and mightie clubbe lying thereby, whereby she did vnderstand how and after what manner hee was slaine, and giuing a great and deepe sigh shee saide as followeth

O thou excellent Knight, how worthie are thy deedes to bee published throughout all the world, and with great reason the deedes of all other Knights ought to bee put to silence, and neuer more to bee spoken of, for the worth nesse of thy deeds being so excellent as they are, so many, and of so great

admiration, and dispearsed abroade in so many Countries, that they cannot bée séene, neither bée heard of, and those which doth not sée them, how can they beléeue them? Héere I doe desire the vniuersall creator, that now, neyther in the times to come they may not bée forgotten.

After that this royall Princesse had saide these wordes in the praise of hir knight, shée departed from thence, and bégan to goe and séeke him, and for that shée could not finde him there aboutes, shée would haue mounted vppon hir horse to séeke farther into the Iland but it fell out, whether it was with the feare of the Fauno, or for to goe with the horse Cornerino, by any meanes shée could not take hir horse, but he fled from that place with so great swiftnesse, that in a short spaces the Princesse lost the sight of him, for the which she receiued great greife, so by force shée was constrained a fote to goe and séeke hir knight, the which she did on euery side, but could finde no mention of him, which caused in hir great suspition to thinke verely that he was dead, so that many times she staied, and was so troubled, that shée thought verilie shée should haue died with sorrow.

In this sort shée passed all the day and all the night, till the next day in the morning, and neuer could finde the Knight of the Sunne with so great sorrow and griefe, as though hir soule would depart from hir body. And for to tell you what passed with him, the Historie doth leaue hir till time doth serue.

The life which the Knight of the Sunne lead in the solitarie Iland, and how hee was found by his Ladye the Princesse Claridiana.

Chapter. 29.

AFter that the knight of the Sunne had slaine that diuellish Fauno, till such time as the Princesse Claridiana came vnto the solitarie Ilande, there was two moneths

monethes betweene, as saith the wise Lirgandeo, in which time he passed his life with sorrowes and complaints, sighs, and sobs all the day long, & in the night time to sleepe vpon the hard ground, although for to withdrawe himselfe in the time of water and raine, and from the heate of the Sunne, he made a cottage couered with boughes, compassed round about with a fountaine, scituated vnder a companie of thick trées, this place was a great way separated from that wheras the Fauno was slaine, so that by reason that the Princesse was a fot, as yet she was not come vnto that place, but in all the time that this good knight was there, hée neuer eate any other thing but such wilde fruits and rootes as he found in the Iland, so that with great hardnesse he did sustaine his life, by which meanes, as also for the great heauinesse and griefe which hée had taken in his heart, hée was brought very low, and waxed leane and wan, in such sort, that whosoeuer had séene him should not haue knowen him, all the which he suffered with great patience, and determined in that sort to end his daies, hée was brought verye weake and féeble, and could not long haue endured if remedie had not come in time, neither could hée haue suffered so straight and weary a life if he had not ben of a good condition and strong of nature. There was not in all the Iland any person for to comfort him, neither any liuing thing to recreat his vnderstanding, but onely his good horse Cornerino, which many times came that way and fedde before him, who one way gaue him such comfort when hée saw him, and another way he did redouble his griefe, in calling to remembrance the great and worthie déedes of Knighthode that hée did with him. Likewise the remembraunce of his friends turned him to great sorrow, as the Emperour Trebario his father, and the roiall Empresse Briana his mother, his good brother *Roscleer*, and of all the rest of his friends, and he found himselfe very solitary without their companye but by reason that the griefe was much more which he printed in his hart, in considering the misliking and euill loue of the Princesse Claridiana, there was nothing sufficient

ent,neither that raging and solitarie life which hée suffered,for to cause him once to change his minde for to depart from that place,for that many times he said vnto himselfe, séeing that the Princesse Claridiana desired his death, and that she procured to giue it him with hir owne handes. hée desired to liue no longer in this world,at least waies not in place where hée might bée séene of people.

Thus in the end of all this time that he was there, it chaunced the finall day of all his troubles to bée verie hot and soultering,and béeing passed a great part of the same, hée went forth of the cottage whereas hée was, and went and put himselfe vnder the shadow of a companie of thicke trées,whereas the water of the fountaine passed by with a swift course,the place was very pleasant and delectable, and béeing sitten downe vpon the grœne grasse,and the pittering leaues vpon those grœne trées béeing moued with a most swéete and peaceable winde, ioyntlie with the clére water of that fountaine,& running out betwéene the stones, made so pleasant and delightfull a noyse,that the Knight of the Sunne being ouerwatched with his continuall care, fell a slœpe,and being in this order a slœpe, lying a long vpon the grœne hearbes,it chaunced to bée the very same day that the Princesse Claridiana went to séeke him, with great sorrow and griefe because shée could not finde him, neither aliue nor dead,and by reason that she went a foote, and the day very hot,shée wared somewhat weary,for in all the other day past,and in that day shée neuer ceased séeking of him round about in all parts,yet notwithstanding hir great wearinesse, the great care that shée had at hir heart was the occasion that hée rested not till such time as fortune brought hir whereas the knight of the Sunne laie vnder the trées in the shadow all along a slœpe,but when shée found him whereas hée lay in that order vppon the ground,and knew him,there was no humane pleasure that might bée compared vnto that which shée receiued at that instant,for shée remained a good space as if it had béene one transported into a new world without any remembrance,

and

and it ſéemed verily that it had not béene poſſible ſo great ioy and pleaſure ſhould haue entred into hir breaſt, although to the contrarie when as ſhée ſaw that good knight, the flouer of all the Knighthood in the world, to bée ſo leane and wanne, and put into ſo aſper and ſtraight life, ſhée ſhedde great abundance of teares which ranne downe hir fayre face, wherwith ſhe was ſo bathed, that when ſhée came nigh vnto him, ſhe remained a prétie while as in contemplation, and could not ſatiſfie hir ſelfe in beholding him, for although hée was vnarmed, and lay a long vpon the hard ground, yet did hée ſhew forth that ſoueraigne maieſtie and graue ſemblance wherewith hée was adorned, hée was apparelled in a doublet of cloth of golde ſomewhat worne out, and his faire yelow haire, which ſéemed to bée chaines of golde, was ſpread vpon the gréene graſſe, and his ſenere countenance, although it were leane and wanne, did ſhew forth the gallant perfection wrought therein by nature. For as the wiſe Lirgandeo ſaith, and as it hath béene declared in many places of this Hiſtorie, the proportion of his body, hée ſaith that he had a long viſage, almoſt a ſpanne and a halfe long, beſides his beard, which at that time was ſomewhat growen, a broade forehead and bigge eies, his eye browes compaſſing like an arke, and almoſt a hand breadth from point to point, his noſe was ſomewhat ſharpe, a little mouth, and his lippes very redde, hée was of a gallant ſtature, which was about eight foote long, and is ſufficient for a Gyant, and all members ſo well proportioned, that it ſéemed Nature did ſtrayne hir ſelfe, and indued him with all graces. Therefore béecauſe hée was ſo bygge and well made in euery part, with that great maieſtie in his countenaunce as hée lay along vpon the graſſe, that ſure it was a ſtraunge thing to beholde, and the Princeſſe did neuer vntill that day ſée him in apparaile that it better pleaſe hir, and giue hir greater contentment, which was the occaſion that ſhée remained there a good while beholding of him, as one greatlie aſtoniſhed, and it ſéemed vnto hir that his ſhape did verie farre ſurpaſſe all humane vnderſtanding,

and ſhe ſaid within hir ſelfe that God had not created that knight of ſo good a diſpoſition for to liue in the deſerts, and how that ſhe deſerued all euill for that ſhe was the occaſion of his ſorrow and troubles. In the meane time that ſhée thus debated with himſelfe, the good knight began to moue himſelfe and turned into another place, and began to diſtill from his eies ſo great abundance of teares, that it was a griefe to behold. Then ſhée becauſe ſhée would not wake him quicklie, withdrew hir ſelfe on the one ſide, and ſtode behinde a trée, where ſhée tarried to ſée what hée would doe but could not ſatiſfie hir ſelfe in beholding him, and giuing thankes vnto almightie God for that ſhée had found him aliue.

All this time the good knight was in a dreame, and dreamed that the Princeſſe Clarindiana his miſtres was come into that Iland, and how that ſhe went round about in ſéeking him and could not finde him, and he hauing a deſire to goe vnto hir, procured himſelfe to ariſe, but by any meanes he could not, for his ſtrength would not ſerue him, and ſhe ſéeing that ſhée could not finde him, returned againe vnto the Sea ſide, whereat he receiued ſo great ſorrow and griefe that he wept, and ſhed thoſe teares which the Princeſſe had ſéene. Likewiſe it ſéemed vnto him that ſhe was departed, which cauſed in him ſo great anguiſh and griefe, that in the end he awaked as one feared and amazed, but when he ſaw it was but a dreame, his griefe increaſed the more, & tumbling himſelfe from one part vnto another, with mortall griefe and raging anguiſh he ſaid.

Oh loue, how is it that thou art now become leſſe pitifull and more cruell than any furie, and more ſtronger and terrible than any of the elements? All things created hath but one kinde of death, but againſt mortall men thou haſt ſo many and ſo different kinde of torments, for to cauſe them to die, as there is difference in the diuerſitie of thy thoughts and deſires, but yet if God were ſo pleaſed that ſome of them might make an end and ſeperate this ſoule from this my ſorrowfull and beauie body, for that it might bée cléere from

this

this outragious and burning fire, but this is thy order of crueltie, to kill him that is liuing, & not him that hath time to bewaile his death. Let it suffice thée (Loue) this great disfauour that I haue receiued at thy hands, and let it content thée in that I was of the world, and now thou hast banished mée into this solitarie Iland, and do not now giue mée any new kindes of torment, in making mée beléeue in dreames, that the Princesse Claridiana my Mistresse doth come to séeke mée, and to set mée at libertie of this exile to the which I am committed: How is it possible that shée should haue any care, sorrow, or griefe ouer mée, shée lifting vp the sword with hir rigorous arme for to kill mée, and againe, so high and soueraigne a Lady should come and séeke a Knight so vnfortunate and abased as I am: It may well bée said that it is a dreame, béeing a thing so variable & out of all consert, and I do now well vnderstand, that it is a new procuration of loue to call vnto my remembraunce, setting béefore mine eies that high and soueraigne glory, that after béeing deceiued, and finding my selfe frustrate and not worthy thereof, it may bée the occasion that my sorrow and griefe may the more augment. But now (Loue) vse thy will against mée, and let fortune shew mée as much crueltie as shée can, for that the crueltie of the one nor the tyrannie of the other is sufficient for to make mée to leaue off and not for to loue the Empresse Claridiana my Lady & Mistresse, and louing hir, for to suffer and abide any kinde of torment whatsoeuer for hir sake, for that the day will come that the life shall leaue this mortall body, & the burning fire which continually flameth shall cease his furie.

In saying these words, the Knight of the Sunne expressed so great sorrow, throwing from him such profound sighs, that the Princesse dyd very well vnderstand the great griefe that hée had at his hart, and thought it not at that time perillous to giue vpon a sodaine knowledge of hir béeing ther, for that shée could not suffer any longer to hide hir selfe, but would put remedie to hir euill, but yet for that shée would that that pleasure should enter into him by little

and little shée pulled downe the beauer of hir helme, in such sort that hée could not know hir, and began to goe towards him, making a noise with hir going that the Knight of the Sun heard it, and looking about to sée what it was, hée was greatly amazed to sée that knight there a foote, and one of a gallant disposition and well armed, wherewithall hée straight waies arose vp vpon his féet and did abide his comming, then the princesse, changing hir voyce all that shée could, saluted him, saying.

God defend and kéepe thée noble and famous knight, for that as I vnderstand, and according vnto the things which I haue séene in this Iland, you should bée the Knight of the Sunne, who hath slaine the diuelliſh Fauno. So the Lord increase in you gentilitie and worthinesse, Sir Knight, (hée answered) truth it is that I am the knight whom you haue named, and mernayle greatly to sée you in this place, for that many dayes past there hath not landed at this Iland any other person but I alone. I do verily béleéue it (saide the Princesse) for that this was not a Countrie that any other should enter in of lesse bounty & valiant force than that of yours, for that there is no other in all the whole world amongst humane creatures, but onely you, that was sufficient for to cléere and set at libertie the entrie into this Iland. And you shall vnderstand that by the force of a great storme that wée had at the Sea, wée were driuen vnto this Iland, and béeing desirous for to know what Countrie it was, I came a shore, whereas I haue séene so many strange things, that so long as I do liue, I shall haue inough to do to tell of the same, and I giue great thancks vnto almighty God who hath brought mée hether, as well for that I haue séene some part of your worthinesse, as also for to importune and desire you for to leaue this solitarie life which appertaineth vnto brute beasts) and to depart from hence, turning a new to vse and exercise your armour, for that such a worthie Knight as you are, should not bée absent from the world, and héerein you commit great offence against God, for that hée hath employed in you so great bountie,

and

and you not to vse it, you shall vnderstand that God did not giue it vnto you for your selfe alone, but also for to defend and succour all such as hath néede thereof. Likewise it cannot bée with-out grieuous offending of the almightie God, to cause vnto your parents so great sorrow and griefe, alonly for your absence, which is no lesse griefe vnto them then the death, and for my part hére I dó aduertise you, that if you dó not out of hand depart from hence in my companie, that I will remaine héere with you and beare you companie, and will not depart from hence till that death doth conclude and make an ende of one of vs or both together.

The Knight of the Sunne was greatly amazed as well at the gentle disposition of the princesse, as also at the great bountie and curtesie which shée offered vnto him, and bélæued verily, as well in the riches of his armour, as in all other thinges, that hée should bée some Knight of high estate, and béeing very desirous to gratifie his words, hée saide.

Sir Knight, I dó giue you great thankes for this your curtesie and great good will which you dó offer vnto mée, and I would if it were Gods will that my fortune might bée such, that I were able to dó you any seruice or pleasure, but my fortune hath béene so contrarie, and my euill destinie hath brought me vnto this my estate, that I cannot affórde my selfe to leade any other lyfe then this which I dó now leade, neyther haue I remaining in mée so much power and libertie for to accomplish any thing of this which you haue spoken vnto mée off, for that according vnto the great fire wherewith I am tormented, I haue not any more hope of my life, neither haue I any more certaine continuance than the flame that in hast consumeth a candle, and hé that hath his end so nigh at hand, to what purpose, (I pray you) should hé goe and séeke his owne naturall Countrie, for to die there, for that it is death both to leaue the one & take the other, and as wise men haue saide, That vnto man there is no Countrie proper, but all the whole

world

world is a common Inne touching this miserable life, and for that Grecia is my naturall Countrie, in no part in all the world can the death bée more grieuous vnto mée than there, the lamentations of my parents, the teares and wéepings of my brethren, the complaints of my frinds, the cryings of my subiects, all the which will bée an occasion to mée of greater torment, and the griefe much more great vnto them, so that for to excuse all this I am determined to die there, whereas nothing else but my sorrowfull death shall be grieuous vnto mée, and there whereas I shall alwaies haue it in memorie, and now séeing that my fortune will not suffer nor consent to any other remedie, I do most hartely desire you (gentle Knight) to returne againe vnto the sea vnto your owne companie from whence you came, & let mée remaine héere alone in this Iland, and although it be solitarie, yet am I accompanied with so many sorrows, griefes, and torments, that I haue no néede of any other companie.

Héere the Princesse could not chuse but féele at hir hart verie grieuous the wordes of hir Knight, but of his great fidelitie shée was very glad and ioyfull, and had great pitie of his sorrow and griefe, and willing to procéede in farther talke with him, shée saide: Of truth (worthie Prince) I do not know what euill this of yours should bée, so great and so strange, that in this sort hath taken away your strength, that all the power you haue is not able to resist it, if it bée not that the which could tame the mighty Samson, the most strongest of all men, and that Hercules that had so great power and force against the Centaures, which is Loue, that dyd bring these in subiection and manie others moe in the world, if it bée this which hath brought your life into this estate, I know not what shée should bée that against you should shew hir selfe so cruell, except it bée such as will peruert the courses and naturall mouings, for béeing as you are amongst Princesse the most highest, and amongst the most excellentest, and indued with all goodnesse of nature, I do béelieue that there is no Damsell in the world, of what estate

and

and beautie so euer hée bée, but would receiue great contentment, and thincke hir selfe happie to bée of you béeloued, knowing the loue that you beare vnto hir to bée perect and loyall, and if it fall out not to bée such (béelæue mée) for that I know thus much of women, that first they will consent themselues to dye burning in amorous fires, than to make any shew of loue vnto them that they thinke to haue they? thoughts occupied in other parts, and so far forth as I can sée they haue great reason, for that the heart of a man béeing set vpon more then one, there is none that hath any part in him, neyther can his loue whith any bée perfect, the which you may very well iudge by your selfe, in thinking of that which you would do, if so bée that you dyd sée this to bée in hir whom you at this present do so earnestly loue.

Ah good Knight, saide the Knight of the Sunne, this is the hidden fire wherewith I am scorched, and that wherewith the bones of this my mortall body doth consume. This is that which hath mée prisoner and hath inchaunted mée, and that to whom all my force and strength is yélded, without hauing any other thing in mée to make any resistance, but to do that which hée desired, and suffer with a good will all such paines and torments as hée giueth mée, estéeming much of the wound, making poyson to bée sauourie, bitter swéet, paine delectable, torment, ioy and pleasure, and finallie, death to bée verie swéete and easie. And if that loue hath shewed hir selfe so cruell against mée, good Knight do not meruaile thereat, for that, that high and soueraigne Damsell, the which my fortune and destinie dyd permit mée to loue, is of so great valour and high desert, that héere I do confesse that I am not worthie of hir, for that fortune amongst humane creatures did exalt hir most highest, and nature dyd painte hir in such sort (that putting a part the power of God) I am perswaded that there was to bée done no more on hir. This way hath shée béene cruell vnto mée, and not that way (Sir Knight) which you haue giue mée to vnderstand, for that shée it is alone

whom

whom I loue, and my heart is fired vppon no other but onely vpon hir. It is not néedefull that I say any more hérein, for that my life doth beare witnesse of my great fidelity, for if so bée that I had my thought fired in any other place, then should not my disfauour haue so much force and power ouer mée, as to cause mée to receiue such mortall griefe.

Then shée saide, of my faith (Sir Knight) according vnto your words, and as you haue giuen mée to vnderstand by them, it can bée no other for whom you dow suffer this sorow and griefe, but Claridiana, the Empresse of Trapisonda, for that shée is a Damsell, as well in highnesse as in beautie, and gifts of nature, that doth surpasse all other that bée in the world, and if this bée not true, I tell you that you dow iniurie mée in this which you haue said, for that I haue séene hir, and I dow béleeue that shée hath not hir equall in the world.

The great sorrow and grise of my hart (said the Knight of the Sunne) vnto hir alone I would that it were manifest, but for that I will not dow so great iniurie vnto so high a Damsell as you haue héere mentioned, and againe bécause you shall not say that I lacke reason in this which I haue saide, I gine you to vnderstand of truth, that shée is the partie, and now séeing that I haue told you, I most hartely desire you, that so long as you dow liue, you kéepe it secret, for that séeing I must dye for hir sake, yet I would not for all the world that shée should bée accounted culpable of my death. Now will I giue you to vnderstand, said the Princesse, that there is remedie put in all this your sorrow and griefe, and that your fortune is much better then you did make reckoning of, for that I dow know this damsell, and am certaine that many daies sinces shée hath trauailed in your demand with great sorrow and care for to finde you, and according vnto the words which I heard, and the profound sighes which I haue séne hir vtter, I dow béleeue of certaine, that shée doth beare you as much good loue as you dow beare vnto hir, and if it bée so that you haue receiued any disfauour

or discurteſie at hir hands, it is not vnknowen, that much loue many times is the occaſion of iealous thoughts conceiued againſt them whom they loue, the which ſhée might well haue, in ſéeing you in companie with ſome other faire Damſell, and afterward béeing certefied of your fidelitie, repented hir ſelfe, and then the loue which béefore ſhée bare vnto you, to bée a new redoubled in hir, for that there is nothing that doth inflame and kindle the amorous harts, ſo much as doth a falſe iealouſie, when that faithfully they are certefied to the contrarie, for then all wrath and anger is turned vnto loue, and is the occaſion the more to augment and increaſe, and ſo it may bée now in Claridiana, that if ſo bée that you alonly do loue hir, then was it not poſſible the truth to bée hid, and now ſhée being repented of that which is paſt, it doth cauſe hir (as I haue told you) to goe in your demaund, and with no other intent but to aſke you pardon for that which is paſt, the which you ought out of hand for to pardon, and to goe and ſéeke hir, for that there is nothing more worthie to bée pardoned, than thoſe errours which are committed by ouer much louing.

Then ſhée ſaide: Ah ſir Knight, tell mée I praie you where you did ſée my Lady and miſtres the Empreſſe Claridiana, and how you do vnderſtand ỹ ſhée trauaileth in my demand, for that of truth if it bée true, I will preſently depart & goe ſéeke hir vnto the worldes ende, onely for to ſée hir, wherein there ſhall bée no man in all the world ſo happie as I. I will tell you how I do know it, ſaid the Empreſſe, for that it is not many daies ſince that I ſaw hir, and if thou wilt that I ſhall tell thée true, not many hours, and you ſhall vnderſtand that yeſterday ſhée ariued in this Iland in your demaund, and ſhée is a land, and not far from you, and I do béleéue that that is ſhée that commeth yonder. This ſhée ſaide, poynting with hir hands towards one part of the foreſt, that waies which ſhée came. Then the Knight of the Sunne all amazed and meruayled, as of a thing in mockage and impoſſible, did loke towards that part, in the meane time the Princeſſe pulled hir gantlets from hir whit hands,

and

and toke of hir Healme, wherewith all hir rubicond haire, which seemed to bee skaines of gold spread abrode vpon hir shoulders, of so great length, that it reached vnto the ground, and sheweth forth that faire face with so great strangenesse and maiestie, that there was nothing in the world that might bee compared therevnto, and the more hir beautie shewed for that shee was hot in trauailing a foote, by reason whereof hir coulour was in hir face, and it seemed in the middest of hir white cheekes to bee two fragrant red Roses, hir faire and rowling eies glistered like vnto two verie fine and great Emerodes, glittering with a greene clerenesse, in so profound wise that in them it might bee naturally saide, whosoeuer did beholde them, to bee conuerted into stones, for that all humane vnderstanding they dyd amaze and leaue as astonied. But to conclude, the soueraigne Princesse in all points seemed rather to bee a diuine thing than humane, but the knight of the Sunne, who with great attention was looking towards that place whereas shee tolde him that shee was comming, had not as yet seene the Princesse in that order, till within a while after, seeing that hee could see no body comming, hee tourned his head about for to aske the Knight where hee had seene and left hir, but when hee saw hir healme off, and knew hir by hir fayre face, it cannot bee saide and tolde what that worthie knight at that instant felt within himselfe, but remayned wonderfullie amazed, and meruayling more than any man in the world, without any power to speake one word. neither moued hee any eye lid, but stood still beholding that seraphicall face, out of the which hee receiued so many dazeling sighes and glittering clerenesse, as though hee had continually looked vpon the Sun in ỹ morning, at such time as hee spreadeth his golden beames abroad vpon the earth.

Then the royall Princesse seeing him in that great perpleritie, with the exceeding ioy and pleasure shee receiued, clasping him about the necke, and embracing him, shee saide.

Iust, true, and good knight, seeing that I am shee alone

that

that haue committed this errour, and hath bæne the onelie occasion of all this your sorow and griefe, I am hære come in presence to make a meanes for the same, and to craue pardon at your hands for all that is past, for if I haue committed any offence, bélæue mée, it was by the ouermuch loue which I did beare you, and your troubles and sorrows hath grieued me as much, and gone as nigh my heart, as mine hath ben vnto you, in such sort, that if God of his infinit mercy and goodnesse had not permitted mée to finde you hære, of truth I doe tell you, that I would neuer haue departed from hence aliue, for that I was determined to end my daies, leading the most strictest and sorrowfull life that might be immagined, in recompence of my great error, In the meane time that the Princesse spake these words, the knight of the Sunne receiued so great ioy and pleasure, in séeing him in the presence of his so desired mistresse, that hée embraced hir, excusing himselfe with such amorous & swéet words, that hée thought himselfe transported into an other world, and knew not whether he was in heauen or on the earth. And comming vnto himselfe after that he had receiued that curtesie at hir hands, kneeling downe bæfore hir, he tooke and kissed hir lillie white hand perforce, receyuing thereby more glorie, then if hée had ben made Lord ouer all the world. Then the Princes a new, did embrace him, and almost by force, did cause him to arise, saying, your highnes (worthie Prince) doth not consent, that you vse with any this courtesie, much lesse with mée, that am wholly yours, Then the good Knight said, ah mistresse, as you are all onely thée in all the world (next vnto God) that may shew mée courtesie, so haue you now this my mortall body glad, ioyfull and happie: I am not onelie bound vnto you to kisse your hands, but if so bée that the great loue which I beare vnto you doe not deserue it, then is not my high estate sufficient that I deserue to inioy so great courtesie, and hære in I doe receiue so great glory, that if continually I may enioy your presence, with a verie good will I would forget all highnes and royall estates, and liue and leade my

life hære, with as great ioy and pleasure in your companie better then in any roiall pallace, and thinke my selfe verely to be in eternall Paradise.

I would to God (replied the Princesse) that with our honors and emperiall states, we might accomplish the same leading our liues hére together in this solitarie Iland, for that for my pleasure and contentment, I request no other thing, but onely the enioying of your companie, in place wheras I might not bée desturbed one minute of an houre, but for that fortune hath exalted vs vnto so high estate, and that God hath not created vs with so great callings, onely to serue our selues, but we must (as we are bound) accomplish and performe our duties to our subiects, and goe and sustaine our emperiall estates, and in especially you, hauing so excellent parentage, you are the more bound for to goe and sée them, and to take from them by your presence, the great and long heauinesse which they haue receyued by your absence.

Then the good Knight saide, Mistresse, I doe receiue so great ioy and contentment of heart, onely in beholding of you, that as the happie saints vnto whom the losse of parents, nor any worldly thing can cause them to féele any paine, sorrow, and griefe: euen so I being in your presence, there is no absence, nor any other thing, that can giue or cause vnto mée, sorrow and griefe, but yet for all this, vse you your will and discreation, for that I haue no will, but whereas is yours.

These and many other mo amorous words passed bétwirt these two true and perfect louers, and yet could neither of them manifest entirely, the great ioy and pleasure the which they receiued at their hearts. After a while that they had passed the time in this their ioyfull mæting, they sate themselues downe vpon the grœne grasse, in the shadow vnder those huge and mightie trées, whereas with sweet words, and still more amorous then eloquent, they discoursed the one with the other, of all thinges that hadde happened vnto them, since their departure out of Constantinople. And

the Princes did giue the knight of the Sunne to vnderstand the occasion why and wherefore, shée made battaile with him, and how much sorow and griefe the suspition thereof did cause vnto hir, and how and in what sort she was put out of all doubt concerning the same. Likewise shée tolde him of all the great preparation to the warres which was made in Grecia, at hir departure, and how shée vnderstood that all the whole Paganisme, and a great part of Christendome, came against the emperour Trebatio, for which cause he did put himselfe in a readinesse to receiue them, and was very sad and sorrowfull for his absence: all which when the knight of the Sunne vnderstood, hée straight waies had a great desire to be in Grecia, séeming that in time of so great necessitie, there was no reason that hée should be absent in especiall for that the chiefest occasion and greatest part of those wars were for his sake.

Béeing in this communication, they could not be certified the one to heare the other, they saw comming towards them two damsels, vpon two palfraies, whom the princes did straight wayes know to bée hir Damsels, whom shée left in the shippe, and béeing greatly amazed that the Princes taried so long and not retourned, came a land, and went in hir demaunde, with great sorow and heauinesse, because they could not finde hir: but when they saw hir and knew the knight of the Sunne, they were wonderfully glad, as well for the ioy which their mistresse receiued therein, as also for the straunge things which they had séene in that Iland. And surely they were very sadde, thinking that the knight of the Sunne hadde béene dead, because he had not béene heard of a long time.

When these two Damsells came vnto them, they left & ceased their amorous communication, and receiued them verie courteously. Presentlie vpon the gréene grasse they dyd cate of such vittailes as the Damsels had brought a shore from the ship, for their Lady & mistresse, wheras the knight of the Sunne, with the great ioye and pleasure that he receiued at his heart, the coulour and semblant of his face

was chaunced, so that he seemed an other maner of man, & shewed the true and perfect perfection in coulour and presence, the which nature had wrought in him. And the Princes for to see him in that sort, was so glad & joyfull, that ther was no pleasure that might be compared vnto hir. After that they had eaten & well refreshed themselues, the Knight of the Sunne seeing his good horse Cornerino in companie with that of the Princesse, hee lured, and straight waies he came vnto him, for that hee had vsed him therevnto, so hee toke him, and after that, that of the Princes, and being both desirous to depart from thence, they toke each other by the hande and went vnto the place whereas the Knight of the Sunne had left his good armour, & there he armed himselfe againe with them, being holpen by the princes, for that hir Damsels, with the great feare which they had of the diuelish Fauno, the which was dead, durst not come nigh them. And the knight of the Sunne, seeing him so fauoured and holpen by the hands of his Lady and mistresse, was in that case that he knew not whether he was in heauen or vpon the earth, and beeing in this glorie, ready for to depart out of the solitarie Iland, the Historie doth leaue them, till time doe serue.

¶Of the strong and well fought battaile, that was beetwixt the sixtene knights of the Emperour Trebatio, with the fifteene of the Emperour Alicandro.

Chap. 30.

WHen that the day was come of the challenge, and that the battaile should bee tryed betweene the fifténe Knights of the Emperour Trebatio, and the other fifténe of the Emperour Alicandro, they were all in a readinesse, and the field whereas the battaile should bee fought, was appointed, in the middest betwixt both the Armies, nigh vnto the Citie, in place whereas those

of the mightie pallace might verie well sée and béehold all that passed, from the battlements of the same. At this time was the faire Princesse Lindabrides verie sad, and full of sorrow, for that she could not heare by any meanes newes of the Knight of the Sunne, and therewith was very desirous to sée the battaile that was appointed that day, onely to the end to béeholde the Emperour Trebatio his Father, and Rosicleer, his brother, she requested the Emperour Alicandro, to carrie hir for to sée it, who for to please hir, received great contentment, and commaunded the trumphant Chariot of Iuorie, to be made in a readinesse, the which being done, the faire princesse mounted into it, & in hir companie were more then thirtie damsels, all very fayre and richly apparailed, and amongst them was the princes Floralindia, spouse vnto the Prince Meridian, & the wise quéene Iulia, and other quéenes and ladies which the Princes Lindabrides had brought in hir companie, all mounted into that triumphant Chariot, and twelue furyous giants, with their great and stélie mases in their hands, for their gard and kéeping, who plast themselues round about them.

So with great noise and sound of trumpets and Musicke, twelue horses began to draw forwards the Chariot, and carried it nigh vnto the place, whereas the battaile should bée made, hard vpon the host of the Pagans, in such sort, that they were backed with them. Then straight waies the Emperour Alicandro, the better for to sée the battaile, commaunded an other triumphant Chariot, like vnto that of the princesse, to be brought, and therein to place his imperiall seate of golde, with all the seates of the other Kinges round about it, in such order, as they were in his Tent, the Chariot was drawen with foure Elephants very great, who had strength enough for to draw a tower. And when they came whereas the battaile should bée made, they plast it hard vnto that of the princesse. Then the Emperour Alicandro, and those kings his vassailes who came thether a horseback, alighted from them, and mounted into the Chariot, and placed themselues euerie one in his seate. The

Emperour set in the Emperiall seate aboue them all, and bæing accompanied with so many Kinges, euerie one with his crowne of gold vpon his head, and hée with his Emperiall Scepter in his hand, did publish there his great power and maiestie, and about those two Chariots were placed all the rest of the other people for to sée the battaile, and secretly the Emperour commanded twentie thousand Tartarians to bée armed for the garde of the battaile. Thus when all were in a readinesse, it was high none, at which time the Emperour Trebatio with the rest of his Knights were all armed, and bæing readie for to depart into the field, they went and toke their leane of the Empresse Briana, and of the rest of the Ladies and Gentlewomen, who with many teares did commend them vnto God, and the sorrow and griefe which they receiued to sée them depart vnto so cruell a battaile was such, that they could not depart from them, neither would they let them goe, till such time as the Emperour almost by force went out of the great hall, then straight waies all the rest followed after him, and bæing mounted vpon light and good horses, with twentie thousand Grækes for to kæpe the fielde, they went out of the Citie, and surely it was a gallant and straunge sight to bæholde, for that the fiftéene Knightes went by themselues somewhat apparted from the others, and bécause they were all mightie Princes and worthie Knights, they were all armed with very strong and rich armour, bordered about with golde and precious stones, likewise the trappings of their horses was all of cloth of Golde verye sumptuous, with gallant branches of feathers on their foreheads of diuers coulours. The worthie Emperour Trebatio rode in the middest of them all, and was armed in redde armour, those which the wise Lyrgandeo hadde sent him bæfore, the which were made of so clére mettall, that they séemed to bé all of fine Rubies, he carried no crowne vppon his head, for that hé did neuer accustome the same in battailes, saying that there was no néede of a Crowne, whereas they should more profit themselues of their force and strength, then to

shew

shew their highnesse, but in signe and token that hée was their Captaine, he carried hanging about his necke a horne of Iuorie, which hée threw at his backe, which became him singuler well, and gaue testimonie vnto all those that bée-held him who hée was. On the one side went with him his sonne Rosicleer, then after him came all the other knightes in very good order, and for that they were all verie bigge and richly armed, the Ladies had enough to doe to bée-hold them, but most especiallie the Empresse Briana, the excellent Princesse Olana, Lindaraza, and the Quéene Arquirosa, who from the windowes of their mightie pallace did bée-hold them, as they that had their ioyes in that companie could neuer apart their eies from them, and with great deuotion they prayed vnto almightie God for to saue and defend them from the handes of their enimies.

In this sort went this noble Emperour and his knights into the fielde, euery one of them with his Speare in his hande, accompanied with a gallant crew of most worthie knights, which was a goodlie sight to bée-holde: but yet the teares trickled downe the chéekes of that high and worthie Emperour Trebatio and his valiaunt sonne Rosicleer, because they wanted in their companie at this présent the worthie knight of the Sunne, as well for that hée should be at that time a great stay vnto them in the conflict, as also for that of long time past they had not heard anie newes of him. Likewise all the rest of those his friends saide, that if they had him there in their companie, they would not feare all the whole hoast of the Pagan Emperour.

In this order when they came vnto the place whereas the battaile should bée made, the valiant and couragious Prince Meridian, with the gran Campeon, and the stout Brandimarde, with all the rest of the companie of the other knights which were of their part, were all ready armed, and mounted vpon their horses with their speares in their hands, abiding the comming of their aduersaries, & whē they

came the one crue nigh the other, they receiued each other ve-rie curteously, and according vnto the show of bountie that was in them, euerie one thought his aduersary to be verie stout and valiant.

There came on the part and behalfe of the Pagans for Iudge of the battaile, that proude and valiant youth Bramarant, being mounted vpon his great horse, rode and put all things in order, apparting the people out of the field, that there might be space enough for to make the battaile. And on the part and behalfe of the Emperour Trebatio, came forth for Iudge of the field, the king of Macedonia, then the two Iudges parted the field, putting euery knight ouer against his aduersary, to his choice and desire. They were placed in this order, against the great and mightie Champion, was placed Roscicleer. Against the Prince Meridian, the valiant Prince of Fransia. Against the stout Brandimardo, the mightie Troyan Oristedes. Against the stout Rodaran King of Arabia, the Emperour Trebatio. Against the King of Media, the courageous Florion, for that it was giuen him to vnderstand, that he was a valiant Knight. Against Zoroastes, King of Trapobana, was placed Bargandel. Against the Prince of Cambray, Liriamandro. Against the king of the Gandaros, Don Siluerio. Against the Prince of Ægipt, Rodamarte. Against the fire most valyant Gyants, sonnes vnto the gran Thiteon, was placed the Prince Brandizel, the king Sacridoro, the Tartarian Zoilo, the stout Knight Flamides, with the valiant knights of Spaine, Don Claros, and Arcalus, who according vnto the great strength and power that was in the Giants, had neede of no small courage and valour for to counteruaile with them. And of trueth you may beleeue, that before that the battaile was assalted, there was not two amongst that great number of thousands of Pagans, that was in the whole Campe, but thought surely the victory to bee on their part, for that the fiftéene pagan knights nert vnto Bramarant, was the whole force and strength of all the Pagans.

Being all in a readinesse, and the people in quiet, the

Iudges

Iudges commaunded the Trumpets to ſound, in ſigne and token of battayle: and all theſe Knights ſet ſpurres vnto their light horſes, who ranne with ſo great force and furie, that all the earth wheras they were, ſéemed to tremble, and when they came to make their encounter, the noyſe was ſo great of their sheuered Speares, as though they had ſhot of great ordinance: and ſurely in many dayes, béfore, in that countrie was there not ſéene the like encounter, of ſo many worthie and valiant knights, the good Emperour Trebatio made his encounter againſt that valiaunt Pagan Rodaran, whoſe encounter was ſuch, that they sheuered their ſpeares in ſmall péeces, and paſſed the one by the other, but by the force thereof, Rodaran loſt his ſtirrups, and the raines of his bridle fell out of his hand, and complained very much of that encounter. The like dyd the two moſt valiant Princes Meridian and Brandimardo, making theyr encounters with theyr two ſtrong and ſtout aduerſaries, Clauerindo, and Oriſtedes, they paſſed all foure, the one by the other, in gallant manner, sheuering their ſpeares into ſmall péeces, but no vauntage perceiued of the one part nor of the other, in this theyr encounter. Then the fiue ſonnes of the gran Tucheon, made theyr encounter againſt thoſe fiue valiaunt Knights that came againſt them, and the ſtrength was ſo great which they vſed in their encounters, that if theyr armour had not béene very good, all twelue together had béene thruſt through and through, but by reaſon that the force of theyr armour was a defence againſt the ſharpneſſe of theyr ſpeares poynts, there was no more harme done, but the one and the other with their horſe betwixt their legs foundred backwards to the ground, but ſtraight wayes they recouered againe and began their battaile with their ſwords. The like did the ſtout King Florion, and the King of Media, and the foure Princes Bargandel, and Lisiamundro, Don Siluerio, and *Rodamarte*, who made their encounter againſt their aduerſaries, in ſuch ſort, that without mouing in their ſaddels, they paſſed the one by the other, with a gallant demeaner and ſtout courage.

But now hearken and bée attendant, how that the gran Campion as big as a tower vpon his Elephant made his encounter with that strong and mightie Knight Rosicleer, who lyke vnto a whirle winde with all the furie of his mighty horse Rondarte came against him, and in the midst of his course made so strong an encounter, that although they? Speares could not pearce they? fine armours, yet the stout Rosicleer béing astonied by the force of that encounter, lost the raignes of his bridle out of his hand, and if hée had not well stayed himselfe by the pommell of his saddle, it could not haue béene otherwise, but of force hée must haue fallen vnto the ground, but firming and staying himselfe very strongly, hée passed forwards on, greatly tormented therewith, but this Gran Campion receiued so strong an encounter of Rosicleer, that his mightie force was not sufficient for to holde him, but doubled his backe in such sort, that hée fell ouer the crouper of his Elephant vnto the ground. If the fayre Princelle Oliuia (who dyd sée and béehold all that passed from the windowes of the Pallace) receiued any ioy and pleasure at that gallaunt and strong encounter, I repo?t mée vnto your iudgement, and on the contrarie, the griefe and anger which his sonne Bramarant sustained, to sée his mightie and valiaunt Father by the encounter of one alone Knight to bée ouerth?owen vnto the gronnd. and haueing no patience in himselfe, neyther could his couragious hart suffer him to bée silent, but in a rage he burst out and saide.

It is not possible, but that the Gods (béeing enuious against vs and our great strength) do ioyne themselues in a conclusion, and shew forth all their strengths against vs, in this stout and valiaunt Knight, for otherwise to the contrarie, there is no humane force that is able to rsist the strength of my Father Bradaman, but now séeing it is so, that they will shew themselues so contrarie against vs, from this time forwards I do renounce them and blaspheme them, and will them to take mée for they? mortall enimie, and if so bée that this Knight may fall into my hands,

hands, there shall bée no sufficience in his great force bée it eyther humane or diuine, for to withdraw mée to giue him the death.

Then the Father with no lesse fury and braueneſſe than his sonne arose vp from the ground, poclayming no lesse iniuries against theyr false Gods, for that in such sort they shewed themselues so contrarie against them, and therewith hée drew out a mightie great and heauie fauchon which hée had, and with a hastie pace hée went against Rosicleer, thincking in a short space to helw him to péeces with his variable and mortall blows, but there was thrée things in this battayle cleane contrarie, which was the occasion that hée could not execute his furious and angrie desire: the one, the great lightneſſe that *Rosicleer* had, that béeing on foote his Brother the Knight of the Sunne had no aduauntage on him, so that it was a great meruaile, for the Gran Campeon to facken a blowe vpon him in any respect, the other was the fineneſſe of his armour, which was made by the wise Artemidoro of so great valour, that no humane force, nor edge of any sword was sufficient for to cut or buckle them, the third was the great derterity and strength wherewith Rosicleer did strike him, and so thicke, that hée did not let him rest one minute of an houre, neither gaue him any aduantage for to profit himselfe of his great strength, and although that Rosicleer had these thrée things on his part for to make his defence against his aduersarie, yet could hée not with so great ease get of him the victorie, for that Bradamant after that hée had the battayle with the knight of the Sunne, did alwaies after arme himselfe with very strong and inchaunted armour, and was so exceéding good, that the good sword of the Quéene Iulia was not able by any meanes to cut it, and béesides this, his blowes were so strong and heauie, that when so euer hée chaunced to strike a full blow vppon him, hée made him to stoupe with his knées and hands vnto the ground, and hée had as much care for to cléere himselfe from his terrible blows, as hée had for to strike him, so that the battaile betweéne them

was

was very well fought and in a great doubt, and put great admiration in the Emperour Alycandro, & in all them that did behold them. In all this time did the other knights make their combat very strongly, some a foote and some a horseback, the which was a thing worthie to beehold, to see what terrible blowes were stroken, the breaking of shieldes, cutting of harnesse, vnmayling of goriets, making the fire to flye out of their steely healmes and harnesse, of so great aboundaunce, that it was strange to behold: so that the battayle was so strong and well foughten of euerie part, that one whole houre was passed, and there was no aduantage knowen nor seene of any part, amongst them, and the great valiauntnesse of eyther of them was such, that they did deserue particularly their worthinesse to bee declared, but by reason that there were so many together, and mingled the one with the other, they could not deserue the worthinesse that they did. Amongst them all their blowes were terrible, but in especiall those valiant Prince Meridian, and Clauerindo, who with so great furie dyd strike theyr blows, that many times they were both astonied, and eyther of them were greatly amazed at the great strength of his aduersary, and the Prince Meridian said, that the knight in his blowes resembled the knight of the Sunne. Likewise those stoute and valiaunt knights Brandimardo and Orisstedes, with no lesse furie and redoubled blowes, did charge theyr aduersaries, and put great admiration in all them that did beholde the battaile, who saide, that they twaine were two of the stoutest knights that were in all the world. It was no lesse worthie of beholding the great cõtencion that was betwixt the good Emperour Trebatio, and the stout King of Arabia Rodaran, whose blowes were of so great force, that they wer heard a great way of, and being an houre past since the battayle began, the strong Pagan was greatly amazed at the great force and strength of the Emperour, and said within himselfe, that it was impossible for him to get any honour in that cruell battayle, for that continuallie the force and lightnesse of his aduersary encreased, and a thing to be wondered

dred at, was his valiant courage, of whom naturallie his sonnes had receiued the like. And the Emperour Alicandro, and all those Kings which were with him, that did behold him, and knew him, being greatly amazed, said, that he was one of the most valiantest Knights in all the whole world, and one that was most fiercest in battaile. Then the olde King of Gedrosia sayde, My flesh and my bones tremble, when I do thinke of that I shall see this Emperour do, in the field against vs, he being in the midst betweene both his sonnes, and it seemeth vnto me, that there is no securitie, whereby from the fury of their armes, we cannot make any defence: and these good Knights that we haue on our part, behold how many there is to the contrarie, who doth make resistance and detaine them, till the other doth destroy these miserable people. At which words all those mightie Kings that were in the triumphant Chariot, laughed verie much, and imputed them vnto the great feare and little force the which the king had, for that he was old. But yet time happened afterward, that they did feele and know that the words which he spake, proceeded more of wisdome and vnderstanding, then of feare.

Likewise, it was a thing worthie to be seene, the furious and well fought battell, that was betwixt the sonnes of the Gran Thetion, and the five Knights their aduersaries, for according as they were all strong and valiant, it were enough to do in this Chapter, onely to declare of their valiantnesse, for the force of the Gyants was wonderfull, and they stroke their blowes with so great furie, that eyther of them was sufficient to cleaue an armed Knight downe to to the waste, but yet they contended with such Knights who knew verie well how to resist their great strengthes, and made them to sweate droppes of blood, for that they had amongst them that mightie and strong Knight Brandizell, who by reason that he was very big of body and of great force, and hot in courage, brought his aduersarie in a great perplexitie, and all his armour broken and vnbuckles, although they were a finger thicke, and this was the eldest of

the

the fiue brethren, with whom hée combatted, and the most valiantest and strongest: on the other side did combat, those two valiant warriors the King Sacridoro, and the worthie Tartarian Zoylo, and behaued themselues in such sort in their battayle, that they gaue them very well to vnderstand, who they were. Likewise, with no lesse couragious force, those two most valiant knights, Don Claros, and Arcalus, dyd oppresse with their mightie blowes, the two Gyants their aduersaries, in such sort, that in the space of one houre, they brought them in that case, that the victorie appeared to bée theirs, and for that those two Knights were not knowen, they were greatly amazed thereat, for their high and strange bountie.

The good Knight Flamides, dyd make battaile, with the younger brother of the fiue Gyaunts, and although the battaile betwixt them was well fonghten and very perilous, yet for all that by reason that his armour was excelent good, and hée verie light and stoute, hée had the vauntage of his aduersarie. Also the valyaunt King Florion, and the King of Media, made their battaile with mightie & furious blowes, but before that one houre was past of the battaile, it was well knowen that the King Florion, was the valianter of both. At this time the foure princes had so entreated their aduersaries, that they were verie wearie and faynt, and they likewise were well moyled, for that they had receiued great and mightie blowes of them, for they were strong, stout, and valiant.

Thus in this sort was this cruell battell betwixt them all the best fought that euer was séene, betwixt so manie knights, for that all those that dyd behold them, had their eares deafened, with the continuall sound of the hard and thicke blowes, that were stroke amongst them, and there could not haue béene a greater noyse, if there had béene a hundreth Smithes together working and striking vppon their anuells.

Likewise in this time it was a meruailous thing to sée and behold Rosicleer, with Bradaman, that although hée lacked

lacked but one finger breadth of eight foot high, which was a gallant stature, yet before the Gran Campion, hée seemed nothing, for that hée was almost fifteene foot high, neuertheleſſe the blowes of the one and of the other was equall in furiouſneſſe, for that Roſicleer, dyd ſo charge with his furious blowes Bradamant, that although hée could not cut his armour, yet dyd hée all to torment and bruſe his fleſh and bones, and with more lightneſſe then was comprehended in him, hée made him to bée ſturre himſelfe and turne about on the one ſide and on the other: the like dyd Bradaman, vnto him, for although that Roſicleer, dyd ſaue and defend himſelfe for the moſt part of his blowes, by his great nimbleneſſe and lightneſſe, yet for all that, when hée faſtened a blow vpon him, he made him to ſtoope both with knées and hands to the ground: and the armour of Roſicleer, dyd make ſuch a ſound, as though it had béene a bell, and out of both their armours there flew ſo great quantitie of ſparkes of fier, as though they ſhould bée burned in them.

In this ſort the battaile betwirt them continued more then two houres, in which time ſome of thoſe Ladies that did béehold them from the mighte pallace of the Emperor Trebatio, were not much at quiet and eaſe at their harts, for that the Princeſſe Olivia, ſéeing hir ſpouſe and loyall louer to combat ſo terrible with that furious Pagan and monſters, hir face bégan to bée wan and pale, and the blod wared colde within hir body, that ſhé fell downe in a ſound amongſt the Ladies: in the like perpleritie was the royall Empreſſe Briana, for hir huſband and ſonne, and the faire Princeſſe Lindaraza, for hir louing and faithfull ſpouſe Clauerindo, and the like had that faire Lady Arquiroſa, for Don Siluerio.

Furthermore you ſhall vnderſtand, that after two houres was paſſed from the firſt bégginning of the battayle, any that there was not one of thoſe worthie champions that hadde any will or deſiré (as it ſéemed) to reſt themſelues, then the good Emperour Trebatio, béeing verie deſirous to make a finall end and concluſion of his battaile, with

the

the vttermoſt of all his force, he raiſed himſelfe in his ſtirrups, with his ſword in both his hands, & therewith ſtroke ſo ſtrong and terrible a blow vpon the Healme of the ſtout pagan Rodaran, the which by reaſon that it was ſomewhat crazed, with that battaile, as alſo with other battailes before: hée altogether vnbuckled from his head, and breaking his ſkull (by the force thereof all to péeces) hée ouerthrew him from his horſe dead to the ground, and ſayd, Now ſhall it bée ſéene if thou canſt deliuer thy ſelfe from my handes, and what can profit thée, the ſubteltie & deſceit of the quéene of Carmania. The which béeing concluded hée withdrew him ſelfe a part, and did béehold the battaile of the other knights, whereat all that were on his part receiued great pleaſure and contentment, but in eſpeciall, the Empreſſe Briana, who knew not where ſhée was, with the great ioy and pleaſure ſhée receiued. But the ſorrow and griefe of the pagans was very great, but in eſpeciall the Emperour Alycandro, who had Rodaran in great eſtimation, for that hée was one of the ſtrongeſt knights that was in all the whole Paganiſme, as of truth hée was ſo. But yet the griefe of his heart did not héerein ende, for that the worthie Prince Brandizell, at that inſtant ouerthrew at his féete the Gyaunt with whom hée had his battayle, who was the eldeſt of the fiue brethren, wherewith hée vnlaſed his healme and cut of his head. And it was not long after when that the two valiant brethren, Don Claros, and Arcalus, dyd the lyke with their aduerſaries, which were the ſecond and third brothers, and were the moſt fierceſt and ſtrongeſt of them all, and they withdrew themſelfe apart, and did béehold the battaile of them that remained.

Then ſtraight waies, Bargandel, dyd ouercome the valiant King of Trapobana, and Lyriamandro, made for to yéelde the Prince of Cambray, and within a little while Don Siluerio, dyd cut of the head of the ſtoute king of the Gandares, and not long after the King Sacridoro, and the Tartarian Zoylo, ouerthrew their aduerſaries to the earth, who were the fourth and fift brethren, of the Gyaunts

who

who as the other before did cut off their hands, of all the which the Emperour Alicandro receiued great sorrow and griefe, and the like did all the Pagans, and they repented them verie much in making of that challenge. Then Rodamarte toke the prince of Ægipt prisoner, for being verye weary and feeble, of his owne good will he did yeeld himself to be prisoner, so likewise the valiant Knight Flamides dyd force so much vpon the youngest brother the Gyant, that in the end he was slaine as the rest, so that all the generation of the gran Thiteon was slaine in that battaile. It was not long after that the king Florion ouerthrew the king of Media at his feete and pulled of his healme, helping him to arise from the ground, hee toke him prisoner, and put themselues on the one side, and did beeholde the battaile of the other three that remayned, the which at that time were so entangled and furious, that all those that did beehold them were put in great admiration, mernailing greatlie how they could suffer so great & long trauaile, and make any defence from so terrible and cruell blowes which were giuen of all partes.

Those which remained were those precious and valiant knightes Meridian and Clauerindo, and the mightie Troyan and Brandimardo, who in force and derteritie were so equall, that almost there was not any one that could know any aduauntage to bee of either part, and beeing now more than three houres since they first beganne the battaile, and both partes agreeing thereunto, they ceased for to take breath, and to ease themselues, in the which time they did behold the great contention that was betwirt that valiant and worthie knight Rosicleer, and the stout Pagan Bradaman, the which was condigne and worthy to bee seene, for that without all order and measure they stroke their blowes, with so great force, that all the fields and the mightie Citie rong with the great noise of their battaile. All this time did the faire and precious Princesse Lindabrides from hir triumphant Chariot beholde Rosicleer and the Emperour Trebatio, and for that both of them did resemble very much

the knight of the Sunne, shée reioyced greatly to sée them, although another way hir hart was verie sadde and sorrowfull, for that she did not sée the knight of the Sunne amongst them, and shée imagined within hir selfe that hée should be in Trapisond with the princesse Clarisiana (which went vnto hir very hart,) and other waies she did argue within hir selfe that hée should not be in Trapisond, for if hée should be there, it were not possible but that hée should vnderstand the great necessitie that his father had of him, and hauing knowledge thereof, there is no estate that should cause him to bée absent so long, but that he would haue come thether for to haue holpen him. Thus hauing these and many other such like thoughtes and cogitations in hir minde caused onelie by loue, she did beholde the battaile, the which at this time séemed to bée more kindled and better fought then at the beginning, and gaue signe and token that as that night the victorie was doubtfull, for that it was but almost none when the battaile bégan, and now it was almost night, at which time there was more doubt of the victorie then at the beginning, and all waxed weary to behold them, and yet in them appeared not anie manner shew of trauaile or wearinesse, although all the day before they did no other thing but lay loade the one vppon the other, but when that Rosicleer saw that it drew towards night, hée was so greatlie ashamed in that hée could not ouercome his enimie, that a new hée bégan to lay vppon him with all his force and strength, but Bradaman was of so great strength, and stroke his blowes so terrible, that all his care and thought was in vaine, and brought him many times vnto the point for to lose the victorie, yet at the last, hauing thrée times rested themselues, the gran Campion with verie wearinesse withdrew himselfe apart, and lifting vp the beauer of his healme, hée requested Rosicleer that the battaile might remaine as it did till the nert day, for that it was late, and could not bée concluded except it were in the night, who for that hée was no lesse weary and out of breath than hée, dyd likewise withdraw himselfe backe,

and

and saide that it should be as hée would haue it, so that bée-twixt them the battaile was seperated. At this Clauerynd-o and Oristedes, béeing retourned a new vnto their battaile waxed faint and wearie, by reason that all the after noone they did not any other thing but giue and receiue a great number of terrible and cruell blowes, the approching of the night did nothing grieue them, and when they saw the battaile betwixt Rosicleer and Bradaman to bée seperated, they straight waies withdrew themselues backe, and lifting vp the beauers of their healmes, they requested their aduersaries that the battaile might cease betwixt them for that day, who were so outragious and angry béecause they could not ouercome them, they would not depart from thence vntill such time as the battaile were concluded, but they séeing that it was night, and how that they were very sore bruised and wearie, they could doe no lesse but withdraw themselues, and lifted vp their beauers to receiue aire, so that the battell was wholy seperated betwixt them. Then straight waies there was made a great noise of instrumentes, that all the whole fieldes were filled with the sound, in such sort, that one could not heare another.

Then the Emperour Trebatio béeing accompanied with those nobles Knightes of his part, went to speake vnto the faire Princesse Lindabrides, offering vnto hir his Cittye and mightie pallaice for hir lodging, for all the time that she should remaine in Grecia, and she with no lesse good will thanked him, it had béene the Emperour Alycandro gaue him intertainment, and surrendered great thanks for his large proffer vnto hir. Then the Emperour Alicandro béeing accompanied with all these mightie kings and vassals, descended from his triumphant Chariot, & came and talked with the Emperour Trebatio and his Knightes, and the one receiued the other with such curtesie as was requisit betwéen so high estates. Then after a while that they had talked together very friendlie, the Emperour Alycandro did giue vnto the Emperour Trebatio great thankes, for the good

intertainment which he gaue vnto his daughter for the time that she was in his Court. It was then very late, so that the Emperour Trebatio and all his knights did take their leaue of him, offering their Citie at their commaundement, and so returned, whereas they were receiued of all those Ladies and Gentlewomen, with that ioy and pleasure as reason required for to see them returne safe and sound from so terrible a battaile as they had maintained all that after noone before, and euerie one receiued the praise as his valiant deedes deserued: and to the contrary, the Pagans remained verye sadde, sorrowfull, and angrie, for the good knights that were slaine on their partes, and Meridian and Brandimardo were greatly amazed, in that the Emperour Trebatio had on his part so worthie and valiant knights, and praised in especiall Rosicleer, for that hee indured and maintained battaile so long with the gran Campeon. Then the Emperour Alicandro commanded straight waies, that the dead bodies of all them that were slaine in that challenge should bee burnt, and the dust of them to bee put in vesselles of golde, and so carried into their owne Countries.

In this sort they passed away that night, and other two daies, wherein was done nothing neither of the one part nor of the other, till the third day, in the which happened all that which shall be declared vnto you in the next Chapter following.

How the proude Pagan Bramarant beeing angrie at the words which were spoken by Meridian and Brandimardo, departed out of the campe, and sent to call them for to combat with them, and what happened beesides.

Chapter. 31.

THe proude and insolent heart of Bramarant could not suffer nor dissemble the anger which hee receiued at the wordes spoken by Meridian and Brandimardo,

at

at such time as was concluded the battaile of the challenge past, but as one that was verie desirous to be reuenged for the same, he determined in great secret to depart out of the campe, and to send and call them into a secret place, whereas he might make battaile with them, and none to be present for to part or seperate them, and as hée determined, so he put it in vre, for that in a morning before the breake of day, at such time as the people all the whole campe were most at rest, in as secret wise as was possible, béeing armed with his strong armour, and mounted vpon his great horse, he departed out of the campe with alonely one man that he carried with him. and being very desirous to finde a secret place to accomplish his desire, he neuer rested til. hée came vnto a skirt of the wildernesse of Grecia, whereas he finding it a place fit for his purpose to accomplish his desire, staied, and from thence sent his man that hée brought with him, vnto Meridian and Brandmardo, for to giue them to vnderstand how that he did tarrie there for them, who when hée came backe againe vnto the campe, went straight vnto the tent of the Prince, whereas hée found them both together, for that they were great friends after such time as they battailed together the one with the other. and there he declared vnto them the message that he brought from Bramarant, who when they heard it were of so valiaunt a courage, that they were nothing troubled thereat, but rather it séemed to be a great shame vnto them to goe together béeing their aduersarie but one alone, so that bétwixt them there grew a contention who should goe first, but in the end for that they could not conclude that point, and neither of them would be the last it fell out that they must goe together, and according vnto the great force and strength of that worthie Pagan their aduersary that did abide their coming, afterward it did not repent them of their so going. Thus these two friendes being armed with their rich and strong armour. without giuing anye knowledge vnto the Emperour or any other person whether they went, departed out of the campe, and béeing guided by the man who

brought the message, in a short time came vnto the wilderness of Grecia, and not hauing trauailed long therein, they found Bramarant a foote from his horse, lying along vnder the shadow of certaine trées a sléepe, for that the Sunne was very hot, and laide his head vpon his healme, and slept so soundly, that although they came vnto him making a great noise, yet could hée not awake, vntill such time as Brandimardo with his Speare stroke him a little blow vppon the breast, wherewith this mightie Pagan awaked, and séeing his aduersaries before him, as one amazed arose vp, and put his helme vpon his head, and with a trice leapt vpon his horse whom he had there at hand tied vnto a trée, and toke his Speare in his hand.

Meridian séeing him in that case, said: Bramarant, what is it that you would haue with vs, wée are now come hether at thy challenge? That which I will haue, answered hée with great pride, is to make you both vnderstand together that my force is much more than the force of all the Knights of Grecia, and to reuenge the words that you saide vnto me before the Emperour Alycandro, and those that were with him.

Vnto proude and arrogant persons, answered Meridian, a little occasion is sufficient for to cause contention and strife, of little effect or profit, and lesse necessarie or néedefull, but séeing that it is so, that thou hast so good a will for to haue battaile with vs, let vs straight waies come together, and I hope in the high Gods that either of vs both will giue thée inough to vnderstand. And in saying these words, with his Speare in a readinesse in his hand, he addressed himselfe vnto the course, and desired Brandimardo that hée should not aide nor helpe him, for any thing whatsoeuer that hée should sée passe in the battaile. Thus Bramarant béeing in a readinesse, they both set spurs vnto their horses, and made their encounter together with great furie, and for that they were both of verie great force and strength, they shéeuered their Speares all to peeces, and without doing any more harme, passed the one by the other

with

with a gallant demeanour, and vpright in their saddles, but they had not gone forwardes many paces, when that they tourned about their horses, with their swordes readie drawen in their handes, and ioyning together in such sort that they might strike the one the other, they stroke at each other such cruell blowes, that they cloue their shields, in peeces, and the pointes of their swordes descended downe vppon their healmes with so great furie, that great abundance of fire flew out of either of them, then they stroke each other another blow, with so great furie, that they declined their heads downe vnto their breastes, and then Bramarant did very well feele that the force and strength of Meridian was verie much, and hee likewise on the other side gaue him to vnderstand that his blowes were wonderfull, and that it was requisit with great care to defend himselfe from them, for the which Meridian with a greater courage did lay vpon and charge his aduersarie, and with all lightnesse possible dyd cleere himselfe from his blowes.

In this sort they executed their battayle more then halfe an houre, making so great a noyse, that three miles compasse in that wildernesse the sound of their great blowes were heard. Thus they continued for the space of more than three quarters of an houre in their battaile, without any poynt of aduantage betweene them. Then Meridian with both his handes stroke such a blow vppon the healme of Bramarant, that hee tooke his remembraunce from him, and without any feeling his horse carried him round about the fielde. But this mightie Pagan straight waies came againe vnto himselfe, and with great furie setting spurres vnto his horse, hee retourned vnto Meridian, and with an infernall furie stroke so terrible a blow vppon the healme of that worthie and valiaunt Prince, that if it had not beene so good as it was, hee had cloven him downe vnto the waste. but yet for all that, hee made the blood to gush out both at his eies and nose in great abundance, and depriue him of all vnderstanding, so that his horse carried

him about the fielde as though hée had ben dead, and hauing no power to make resistance against his vnbrideled wrath, he went after him with great villanie, for to strike him another blow before that he should come vnto himselfe, the which beeing perceiued by that stout Knight Brandimardo, with great furie he set spurres vnto his horse, and before that Bramarant had space for to strike Meridian, hée ouertoke him, and stroke him such a blow with his sword in both his hands vpon the right shoulder, that he had ouerthrowne him vnto the ground, if that hée had not embraced himselfe with his horse necke. Then the furious Pagan séeing himselfe so intreated, straight waies setled himselfe in his saddle, and returned and stroke such a blow at Brandimardo vpon his healme, that hée thought verilie his téeth had béene all broken in his head with beating one against another, his head was so ouerladen, and almost from himself the raines of his bridle fell out of his hand, & his horse ran away with him, at which time the valiant Prince Meridian was come againe vnto himselfe, and was very sorrie for that Brandimardo was come for to helpe him, but with very great wrath and angrie courage hée returned vpon Bramarant, his aduersary did the like, as also Brandimardo, so that betwéene three the battaile was so well fought, that it was a strange thing to béehold. But now let vs leaue them for to tell what happened after this.

You shall vnderstand that by and by after that these three valiant knights were departed out of the campe, by manie they were found lacking, yet there was not one that knew wherefore they went, neither did they imagine that betwixt them there should bée any defiance, so that the Emperour Alycandro and all the rest were without any care or suspition of that matter, but thought verilie that they had ben gone all three vpon some aduenture which was offred vnto them in that Countrie. Likewise the great valour that was in all the three, did assure them to be without any care of whatsoeuer perill might happen vnto them, but that man whom Bramarant carried with him, fearing the great perill

rill that might come vnto his Lord, for that hée was assal-ted with so strong and valiant Knights, straight waies af-ter that hée saw the battayle bégunne, retourned vnto the Campe, and secretly detlared vnto the Gran Campeon all that passed, who straight waies without any staying armed himselfe with his strong armour, and mounted vpon a mightie Elephant departed out from the armie, and gaue none to vnderstand whether hée went, but all men thought that hée went to recreate himselfe in the Countrie, as the others were gone. Then taking his way towards the wil-dernesse, by reason of the great pace of the Elephant, in a short space he came thether, but yet two miles good before he came vnto the place of their combat, he heard the great noise the which they made with their terrible blows, which gaue such a sound through the woodes and valleies, as though a companie of péeces of Ordinance had béene shot off, and fol-lowing the sound, by aime hée came vnto the place, hée was not as yet come vnto the place of the battayle by a good stones cast, when that he saw comming towards him on the one side in great hast a knight of a bigge stature and great members, who séemed to be a Giant, mounted vpon a great horse very well armed, and his Speare in his hand, and as it appeared by his hastie comming, hée was allured thether by the noyse of the battaile bétwéene the thrée Knights, but when hée saw the Gram Campion, hée neuer rested till hée came vnto him, and saide.

Whether art thou iourneying this way Bradaman? Then hée very angrie béecause the Knight was so bold to aske him whether hée went, would not answere him béecause hée would not bée deteined till such time as hée saw in what state the battell was bétwixt the thrée Knights, but setting spurs vnto his Elephant, hée rode on, and this big Knight followed him till they came whereas the battell was made, and saw that it was the best fought battaile that euer they had séene in all their liues, for that the two Princesse Meri-dian and Brandimardo were very valiannt knights, and of great force and strength, and charged Bratnarant with their

mightie blowes very thicke and strongly, in such sort, that if hée had not béene of so great valour & force as he was, he could not haue prenayled against them. But this furious Pagan was so braue and couragious, that hée esteemed in nothing their mighty blows, but repayed them with others of so great strength, that many times hée made them so astonyed, that they were driuen to sustaine themselues by theyr saddle bowes and Horse neckes to kéepe themselues from falling, but by reson that they were two of great valour, they alwayes put him in great perplexitie, which caused his anger and wrath the more to increase. At this time the Gran Campion setled himselfe for to help his Sonne, the sooner to make a conclusion of that battayle, but the big knight that came thether with him (who receiued great contentment to sée the thrée how they made that battaile) dyd put himselfe before Bradamant and said, that if hée would aide and succour his sonne, that then hée should bée constrayned first of all to combat with him: who béeing verie angrie at those words, answered and saide: Sir Knight, tarrie a little, and I will make thée to vnderstand what a fole thou art for to take with mée contention. In saying these words hée departed from him, and setting spurs vnto his Elephant, with his speare in his hand, which was as big as the mast of a ship, hée came running against the knight, who with so great swiftnesse as his horse could run, came against him, whereas they made their encounters in such sort, that their speares were shiuered in peeces, and the shieuers flew into the aire, and either of them declined somewhat backwards vpon the arsons of their saddles, but straight waies they arose and setled themselues againe, and drawing out theyr swords they came the one against the other, whereas bégun betwirt them such a battayle, that it was a wonder to sée the great and heauie blowes that they stroke, that the fire flew out of theyr Healmes and harnesse, and manie times they were very sore astonied and from themselues. Then the fierce Pagan Bramarant, and the two knights that did battayle with him, with the great noise that the other

two

two made in their contention, left of their combat, and dyd behold the other, and were greatly amazed to see with what great fury and force they executed their blowes the one vpon the other, the Gran Campion they knew, but not the other knight, yet they had him in estimation of a worthie knight, and were verie desirous to know who hee was, for that they could not imagine whom hee should bee, so mightelie dyd hee beehaue himselfe. Thus after a while that they beeheld the battaile of the two, beeing verie desirous for to conclude and make an end of theyrs, they beegan a new to charge the one the other so stronglie, that it seemed they were more fierce and furious at that time than they were at the beeginning. And beeing in this angrie and doubtfull battayle, the Historie doth leaue the one and the other, for to tell you of the Knight of the Sunne, who with the princesse Claridiana remained in the solitarie Iland.

¶ How the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Claridiana after that they were departed from the solitarie Iland, dyd deliuer their Pages and the knights of Candia from the Rouer Cleonidas, who carried them prisoners.

Chap. 32.

VErie glad and ioyfull did this Historie leaue the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Claridiana in the solitarie Iland, whereas with the companie and sweete conuersation of them both, with a very good will they would haue lead theyr liues, cleane voide of all care and thought of theyr high and royall estates, if they might haue beene free of the great bondage in the which they were bound, but hauing a great respect for to accomplish their duties, the same day that they met together, and knew the one the other, they departed out from the Iland, and embarked themselues in the Princesse ship, and hauing a faire winde and prosperous, with great ioy they began to

saple

sayle towards the Empire of Grecia, and the fourth day after theyr departure from the Iland béeing at thrée of the Clocke in the morning, a great way from them they saw comming two great ships, and as it séemed with all sayles bearing they came towards them. So in a short space by reason that the one sayled toward the other, theyr ships met together. Then they that were within the two ships ioyned with the other ship, and grapled them together, and cryed out with a loude voice, commanding them to amaine, and to yéeld themselues prisoners. The which béeing heard by those two faithfull louers, they straight waies laced on their helmes, and came forth to the ship side, and asked what they were that would take them prisoners: Then straight waies more then ten knights of a gallant proportion and well armed, came forth vnto them, and sayd. That vnto two alone knights as they were, there was no néede for to made that account, but yet for that you shall vnderstand vnto whom you shall yéeld your selues prisoners, know that wée are all bélonging vnto the gran Cleomdas, and wée do pardon vnto none their liues, except they do yéeld vnto vs at the first to bée our prisoners.

Of truth (saide the Princesse) this cannot bée that you should bée bélonging vnto that Knight Cleomdas, for that hée is not in this world, nouerthelesse if that you bée in your workes and déedes as hée was, you shall quickly bée whereas hée is, and that is with the diuell. How is this sayd they, is our Lord Cleomdas dead? It is not possible, for that there is no humane power, neyther yet diuine, that is of so much power for to kill him.

Then you shall vnderstand of a truth (sayde the Princesse) that I dyd sée him slaine onely with one blow. But these knights would not béeléeue it, but thought verilie that they sayde it béecause they would deliuer and cléere themselues from their hands, and one of them would haue laide hold vpon hir, and saide.

False Knight, thy mocking shall little profit thée, for in spite of thy heart you shall goe with vs prisoners. Then

the

the Knight of the Sunne who heard and saw all that passed, without drawing any sword, stroke him with his armed first such a blow vppon the head, that hée buckled his healme into his braines, and ouerthrew him dead at his feet. Then all the rest greatly amazed at that blow, drew theyr swords and leapt altogether into theyr ship, and bégan to charge them with theyr blowes in the best wise they could, but these two who in the like conflicts were verie well experienced, drew out theyr fine and flashing swords, and so besturred themselues, that with a few blowes thay slew fiue of them, & the other which remained, making a great noyse leapt againe into their ships, out of the which came straight waies forth more then thirtie other knights, who séemed to bée very good and well armed, and altogether bégan to leap into the other ship, and charged the Knight of the Sun and the Princesse with theyr blowes all that euer they could, but it well appeared that they dyd not know theyr great worthinesse, in that they approched vnto them without order, but in a short space they lost all theyr braueric, for that in the space of lesse than halfe a quarter of an houre that the battaile was bégun, they ouerthrew more than twentie of them to the ground, with such mortall blowes, that the rest which remayned aliue béeing terrified and amazed, retired backe vnto their ships, and the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse followed them, whereas they found a new resistance, with certaine fresh knights and other people that were in the ships, who bégan to charge them verie greatlie, and laide vpon them many heauie blowes, but the knight of the Sunne taking the foreward of his mistresse, setled himselfe in such sort, that if there had béene a thousand knights béfore him, hée would haue estéemed them little, and béeing very desirous to bée reuenged on the long time that hée was idle in the solitarie Iland, hée put himselfe amongst his enimies, and charged them with such mortall blowes, and without all pittie, that if the battaile had indured but a little longer, hée had not left one aliue of all that were in the ships. Then those which remained, séeing there was no resistance to bée

made

made against the fury of those two knights, kneeled downe beefore them, and craued pardon for their liues. Then they who were redie to accomplish their requests, did graunt them theyr desires, and vnderstanding the truth how they were rouers, & how that they had many prisoners in theyr ships, they commaunded them to bring them forth beefore them. Then they obeying their commandement, carried them into certaine bigge cabbines in theyr ships, whereas they found many men and women with Chaines and bolts of yron, and among them the Knight of the Sunne knew his good Pages Binnano and Aurelio, and the twentie Knights of Candia that were in his companie. Likewise the auncient Pilot that tolde vnto him the storie of the diuellish Fauno, of the which hee was not a little glad, for that they were deliuered by his hands. But when they knew him as well by his armour as by his face, for that at that time his beauer was lift vp, it is not to bee spoken how greatly they meruailed, and what ioy and pleasure they receiued, and as amazed they loked the one vpon the other, and could not beeleeue that hee should bee aliue, and his two Squires as from themselues, came vnto him, and kneeled downe beefore him, and beegan to kisse his armed hands, & the skirts of shirt of maile, saying: O Lord God, how can wee gratifie this great curtesie which thou hast done vnto vs, in letting vs see beefore our death this excellent and worthie Prince our Lord. The Knight of the Sunne receiued them with great loue, and rayled them from the ground, saying: My good friends, those who haue had you in their powers did not loue you so much as I haue done, and I giue thankes vnto almightie God that I do now see you, and I do desire him to giue mee so much libertie that I may gratifie you, these great troubles the which for my sake you haue sustained, for surelie it was a great griefe vnto my hart for to leaue you alone in that case without all comfort, when I thought to goe and leaue my life. Goe and kisse the hands of my Lady and Mistresse the Princesse Claridiana, who next vnto God hath deliuered mee from death. They hearing the same,

meruayled

meruayled very much thereat, and went and kneeled downe before hir, and would haue kissed hir hands, but the Princesse caused them to arise, and receiued them verie curteously, for that shée knew the knight of the Sunne did beare them great loue, and for that shée would not bée knowen of the other, shée did not raise vp hir beauer, but commaunded that it should not bée knowne who shée was. Then the knights of Candia and the auncient Pilot came and kissed the hands of the knight of the Sunne, giuing him great thanckes for their libertie, which at his hands they obtayned, who receiued them with great loue, and commaunded their chaines and shackles to bée pulled off. Then they asked the knight of the Sunne what had happened vnto him in the Iland of the diuellish Fauno:

My good friends (said the knight of the Sunne) God of his infinit goodnesse and mercie gaue mée power for to cléere and deliuer my selfe from him, & to kill him, for that in that Iland hé may bée serued, béeing peopled, as hé hath béene hetherto dishonored by the euill life and demeanour of that euill Archimaga. Whereat all those knights and the auncient Pilot (as well at these newes, as also at the great destruction which they saw done in those ships on those roauers which had taken them prisoners) were greatly amazed and knew not what to say, neither coniecture who that valiant and worthie knight should bée, neither durst they aske him the question, but had a great good will all the whole sort of them for to goe vnto the solitarie Iland, for to sée the deformed shape of that diuellish Fauno which remained dead. Thus afterwards all together went vnto the solitarie Iland, and when they came a land, they saw the rocke hewed all to péeces, and the Fauno whereas hé lay dead, and by the writing that was vpon the stone, they vnderstood ý he which did that worthie act was the knight of the Sunne, & sonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, & hauing a great desire, that that worthie & famous déede should bé manifest vnto all the world, they commanded the Fauno to be chinned or flayed, & filled the skinne full of straw, and so carryed it vnto many

Countries,

Countries, causing great admiration vnto all those that did see it, in the end they carryed it vnto Grecia, as in the euent of this Hiſtorie shall bee told you.

When the knights of Candia vnderstood all that they desired, they gaue the knights of the Sun to vnderstand how that fifteene daies past, as they were all together nauigating towards Candia, they met at the sea with that Roauer, and after a long time that they had made battaile with them, by reson that they were many, they were constrayned to yeeld and bee their prisoners, and how that long beefore that, they had taken his Pages, and they returned back againe for to seeke the solitarie Iland in his demaund, and there to die in his companie. Thus after a while that they had beene with him, and giuen him to vnderstand of all that had passed with them, saying, that hee had a iourney in hand with his companion, that hee could not by any meanes excuse, and so committed them to God and good fortune, and gaue them the ships of the Roauers, and all the riches that was in them, which was a great quantitie, for the which they gaue him great thankes and kissed his handes, taking their leaue of him, although with a better will they would haue gone with him in his companie. And beeing departed they toke their iourney towards the solitarie Iland, hauing inough to doo all their liues after for to tell of the knight of the Sun. Then hee with the Princesse, embarked themselues into their owne ship, and hauing the winde prosperous, with all sailes bearing, they sayled towards the Empire of Grecia, and not beeing troubled with contrarie winds, neither with stormes nor tempests, in a short space they arriued in a Port the which was but two daies iourney from Constantinople, whereas they vnderstood of the great multitude of Pagans that were entered into Grecia, and in what estate the wars were in, then they gaue great thankes vnto almightie God, and departed from thence, and for that the knight of the Sunne would not bee knowen, till such time as hee had done some valiant act worthie to bee noted, they agreed that hee should leaue his armour and his Horse that hee had, and to arme himselfe

himselfe with some other strong armour, which the princes hadde, packed in fardels, the which hir damsels carried alwaies with hir, for to chaunge at all times at hir pleasure, because she would not bee knowen. This thing they straight waies put in vre, and the Knight of the Sunne vnarmed himselfe of that good armour that was of the Prince Meridian, and gaue them vnto the damsels of the princes, for to put them into their fardels, and hee armed himselfe with others, the which was all Asure, and full of starres of gold, and garnished about full of fine precious stones, and in strength and goodnesse, nothing inferiour vnto his owne, for that they were made by the wisest men that were to bee found in all the Empire of Trapisonda, and although they were made for the Princes, yet were they fit for the knight of the Sunne. for that in stature they were almost equall, but yet the knight of the Sunne was more fuller of flesh then she was, although shee was meetelie reasonable in all parts.

Beeing thus armed as you haue heard hee tooke a bigge and light horse, one of them that the Damsels brought, and left his owne to be lead alongst by the reines, and couered his horne that he had on his forehead, because he should not bee knowne. Likewise, the princes being armed with other strong & bright armour, both of them to gether with great ioy and pleasure, tooke their iourney towards the mightie citie of Constantinople. And the second day after their departure from the port, they entred into the wildernesse of Grecia, wherein they hadde not trauailed fully two miles, but they heard a great and continuall noyse, which ronge and sounded throughout all the wilderneſſe. and it seemed vnto them to be the noise of some strong and well foughten battaile or combat on horsebacke. And being very desirous to know what it should bee, they amended their horse pace, and rode that waye from whence they thought the noyse should come. In the end of a good houre that they had trauailed, the noise brought them vnto the place whereas the Gran Campeon and his aduersarie made their combat on

the one side, and on the other the stout Bramarant, with Brandimardo and Meridian, and for that the knight of the Sunne knew none of those Knightes, but onelye the gran Campeon, which was by his great and huge bignesse, that they greatlie meruailed to see that strong and rigorous battaile that was betweene them, and could not imagine who that valiant Pagan Bramarant should bee, for that vnto his remembrance he had not seene a Knight of so big a stature and one that stroke so terrible blowes, neither could he fall into the reckoning of those stout and valiant knights Meridian and Brandimardo, who so strongly dyd charge their aduersarie, and made so great resistance against the furie of that Pagan. On the other part they greatlie beheld the gran Campeon and his aduersarie, and as they were beholding the singular disposition of the Knight, and the high bountie wherewith hee made his combat with Bradaman, hee saw that it could bee no other but his brother *Rosicleer*, and greatlie reioyced to see with what courage and mightie force he made his combat, as also in what feeble state he had brought him, and there they staied a good while to beholde them, and the princesse Claridiana sayde within hir selfe, that ouer and aboue all knights that were in the world, God had created the sonnes of the emperour Trebatio to be most mightiest, and with great reason they deserued to beare the praise aboue all other, for that their high Knighthode and meruailous feates of armes were without comparison. Truth it was, for that knight which at that time combatted with Bradaman was Rosicleer, who being aduertised by a knight how that hee saw the Gran Campeon depart out of the Campe, he hauing a great desire to make an end of their former battaile begunne, very secretly (without giuing any knowledge vnto the Emperour Trebatio, went forth of the Citie, and rode so fast vpon his horse *Rondarte*, that hee ouertooke Bradman, as hath beene tolde you before.

How

How the Knight of the Sunne without knowing Meridian or Brandimardo, made battaile from them with the stout Pagan Brandimardo.

Chap. 33.

With great desire for to know those two worthie and valiant knights, Meridian & Brandimardo, with the mightie Pagan Bramarant, was the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse beholding the strong and rigorous battaile that was betwixt them, and they seemed vnto them to be the most strongest & valiantest knights that euer they saw in all their liues and for that hée was fully perswaded that hée who made the combat with the gran Campeon was Rosicler, so likewise hée thought that it could not be otherwise, but those who did combat with Bramarant must néedes bée of his companie, and possible to bée those two princes Brandizel and Clauerindo, or that mightie Troian Oristeles, for that they did resemble very much those Knights.

Then the worthie Knight of the Sunne béeing very desirous for to make peace and quietnesse betwixt them, for that they were all valiant and strong knights, as also for to know who Bramarant was, left the Princesse and went vnto them, and putting himselfe betwixt them, hée saide: Sir knights, I shall receiue it in great curtesie, if that at my request you will leaue off this battaile betwixt you, for that it is a graat griefe vnto me to sée such worthie and valiant Knights as you are, contend to kill one another, without hauing any iust occasion thereunto. Then the two worthie Princes Meridian and Brandimardo séeing the gentle disposition of the knight of the Sun, & the great curtesie hée vsed in his words, straight waies withdrew themselues a part, in saying that they were verie well content at his request so for to doe, for that as then they themselues knew

not for what cauſe they did make that battaile. But this proude and fierce Pagan Bramarant, who was very furyous and wrathfull, with a great deſire to reuenge himſelfe vpon them, with a proude diſdainefull and hoarſe voice, foming at the mouth, ſaid: Knight get thée away ſtraight waies from that place, and ſo that thou ſpeakeſt no more vnto mée of that matter, for if thou doſt, I doe ſweare vnto thée, that in concluding of the battaile with theſe two, I wil begin it with thée, and then thou ſhalt quickly pay mée this anger and griefe which thou haſt giuen mée. And as the Knight of the Sunne did replie in requeſting him againe to accompliſh his requeſt. Hée very furious and angrie, liſt vp his heauie ſword, and ſtroke him ſuch a blow vpon the healme, that hée daſeled the ſight of his eyes, and ſaide, now come you all thrée againſt mée, for I will reuenge my ſelfe on you all:

Then the Knight of the Sunne, who receiued not ſo much griefe in receiuing that blow, as in the diſcourteſie of Bramarant, in drawing out his good ſword ſaide, héere I doe promiſe the proude and diſcourtious Knight, that this which thou wouldeſt not accompliſh nor doe at my requeſt, this my mortall battaile ſhall make thée to doe by force, and concluding theſe words, he tourned vnto the other two knights, deſiring them to let him deale alone with him. But they for that they did not know him, and had felt by experience, the mightie power of Bramarant, would not conſent therevnto, for that they thought it a thing impoſſible, for him to make defence againſt that mightie and fierce Pagan halfe a quarter of an houre. But yet in the end, he did ſo much importune them, that they were conſtrained therevnto, with condition that they ſhould ſuccour him, when that they did ſée that hée ſtode in anie néede of either of their helpes.

Héere was the ſtout Pagan Bramarant greatly amazed to ſée how that the knight durſt venter to combat with him alone, and to refuſe the aide of the other two good knights, could not immagine who it ſhould be, but iudged rather that

his

his bouldneſſe ſhould proceede more of folly then of force: but hée was put quickly out of that doubt, for that ſo ſoone as the battaile was begun betwirt them, he quickly vnderſtood that hée was the moſt braueſt & ſtrongeſt knight that euer he had proued, for that many times he did depart him of his ſight, and made him to decline his head to the horſe necke, making him to puffe & blow like a Lion, who warred therewith more wrathfull and furious, which cauſed him with mortall yre, to ſtrike ſuch blowes vpon the knight of the Sunne that he gaue him well to vnderſtand how great & mightie was the power of Bramarant, who muſed greatly who that mightie Knight ſhould bée. In this ſort was ther betwirt them the braueſt battaile that euer was ſeene fought betwirt two. All this while were the two Princes Meridian and Brandimardo, in great admiration, when that they ſaw the great worthineſſe of the Knight: but the princes Claridiana, who alſo did behold them, did not meruayle at that which hir knight did, for that ſhée had before time knowen his great bountie, but yet ſhe greatly wondred to ſée how ſtrongly Bramarant, dyd combat with him, who although more then two houres before hée hadde maintained battaile againſt the other two knights, yet at this time ther appeared no point of wearineſſe in him but rather he ſhewed himſelfe to be more braue & furious then at the beginning.

Then after when that the Knight of the Sunne bégan to bée kindled in wrath, and that his yre increaſed, was the battaile worthie to bée loked on, to ſée what hée did therin, for that his terrible blowes were ſuch, that euerie one of them was ſufficient for to haue cloue an armed knight from toppe to toe if they had not béene defended by their inchanted armour: great abundance of ſparkes of fire flew out of their armour, and flew vp a great way in the aire. before they loſt their light, and with the great noyſe which they made in ſtriking their blowes, all that wilderneſſe did ring therewith, and Meridian and Brandimardo that were talking together, could ſcarce heare the one the other, but had their eares nummed with the noiſe thereof.

Then Bramarant, seeing the great resistance that that alone knight made against him, which before he neuer would haue beleeued, with mortall furie and diuelish wrath, stretched vp himselfe in his stirrups on his mightie horse, and toke his sword with both his hands, and stroke this good knight such a blow vpon his left shoulder, which glaunced downe from his healme, that he thought verely he had bene clouen in peeces, the paine was so great he felt: and againe, if he hadde not embraced himselfe about his horse necke, hee hadde surely fallen to the ground. And as yet hee hadde not well righted himselfe in the saddle, when that this strong Pagan, stroke him an other blow ouerthwart the healme, that he daseled the sight of his eies, and it lacked little to depriue him of his remembrance.

Then this valiant knight seeing himselfe so entreated of his enimie, being all kindeled in wrath, raised himselfe in his stirruppes, and with his sword in both his handes, dyd strike such a furious blow at this stout and diuelish Pagan, vpon his inchanted healme, that being depriued of his sight and remembrance, he declined backewardes so much, that his head almost touched his horse buttockes, in such sort, that if hee had not straight waies come to his remembrance, and with all the strength of his legges and bodie, procured to bustle vp himselfe againe, with that alone blow hee had beene ouerthrowen to the earth: then with great furie and wrath, they began to charge the one the other with their heauy and fell blowes, and according vnto the terrible force with which they stroke, it seemed that the battaile begaan a new. Meridian and Brandimardo, who did behold all that hadde passed saide, it may bee that this is the Knight of the Sunne, who so long time hath been absent, and could not be heard in all the Countrie of Grecia, for that it is not to be beleeued, that any knight in all the whole world, should doe that which this worthie and valian Knight hath done in our presence, except the knight of the Sunne.

They did also on the other part beeholde the cruell and rigo-

rigorous battaile that Rosicleer, had with the Gran Campion, who likewise they did not know, whereat they were greatly wondered, and seemed vnto them, that those foure which at that present did there combat, were foure of the most valiantest and mightiest in all the world, and they saide within themselues, that the Emperour Trebatio, had not in all his court, a knight that one to one could resist the great and mightie strength and furious rages of the two Pagans, but onely the valiaunt Rosicleer, whom they did iudge of a truth, to bee the same that did combat with the stout Bradaman.

Now was it a good houre and a halfe, since the battaile was begunne, at which time the stout and furious Bramarant, seeing that his aduersary endured his mightie and heauy blowes so long before him, was ready to burst with anger, and began to blaspheme and curse himselfe, for that at one blow he could not cleaue him a sunder, right downe from the toppe of his head to the waist, the which strong resistaunce, made him to thinke verely, that he should bee one of his false goddes, or else all they together, hadde placed their force and strength in that alone knight, for to battaile against him: which caused his great pride the more to encrease, & beeing troubled with that thought, hee forced himselfe by his pride, for to surmount the diuine Gods, hee toke his heauie sword in both his handes, and raising himselfe all that euer he could in his stirruppes, and like a furious whirlewinde, hee went against the good knight of the Sunne, and his wrath was such, that I thinke there was no steele or Diamonde, nor any other hard thing in all the worlde, that could make any resistance against that mortall and diuellish blow, for that this fierce Pagan for to accomplish his furie, forced himselfe all that euer he could, to haue bereaued the valiant knight of the Sunne of life and lim, and his wrath was such, that the wise and learned clarke Lirgandeo, was in doubt, that against that mightie force, should support any thing the inchauntment of the armour which the wise man sent to the good knight of the Sunne:

but he who saw him come so wrathfull and furious, with a mightie and valiant courage, did abyde him. And at such time as he would haue discharged his heauie sword vpon his helme, he lift vp his sword with both his hands for to ward the same, and receiued that mightie blow vpon the same, & for that the edge of his sword was much more finer and sharper then his, it cut the sword of Bramarant a sunder in the middest, and the pèce which remained towards the hilt lighted vpon the helme of the knight of the Sunne, and although it was not much, yet did it depriue him of his sight. Then the good Knight being greatly amazed at the mortall furie of his enemie, did pray vnto God from the bottom of his hart for to remember him, & not to forget and leaue him in that perillous conflict. It seemed at that time that he had great nède of the diuine fauour for to get victory in that battaile, at which time his wrath and yre increased with so great anger to sè himselfe so intreated before his mistres by one alone knight, that hè retired backe somewhat from the place whereas they made the battaile, from whence hè set spurres vnto his horse & came against Bramarant, with so great fury, that the earth sèmed to tremble vnder him, and his fiercenesse was such, that it sèmed to put some dread into the heart of that fierce Pagan, in the which before neuer entred any feare, for I insure you, who so euer had sène that furious knight, with his sword aboue his head in both his hands, and with what wonderfull fury he came against him, would haue had no lesse feare of him, then of the thunderbolt that falleth out of the aire: so in this sort when he approched vnto the Pagan hè stroke, and chaunced such a blow vpon his great, thicke and inchanted helme, with so great fury, that it had bène sufficient for to haue clouen a Smithes stith asunder in the middest and for that the fine cutting edge of his sword, could not cut the magicall art and inchauntment of his strong healme, yet did that blow so ouercharge his head by the great waight thereof, that it toke his remembraunce cleane from him, and like a dead thing he fell forwards vpon his saddle bow, and horse neck,

hanging

hanging downe his head, and out at his ioynts of his helme issued great aboundance of blood, and his mightie horse being tormented with the force of that blow, ranne out of that place, and put himselfe into the thickest of that wildernesse with his Lord, then the knight of the Sunne who desired not to follow him, retourned vnto Meridian and Brandimardo, saying, Sir Knights, I do desire you to pardon mée, if you haue any anger against mée, in that I take vpon mée the battell with that proude knight, that did combat with you, for I ensure you that his great pride would not let mée to giue place, vnto ỹ I am bound to your great courtesie and bountie. Then did Meridian and Brandimardo, very much behold him, and were greatly amazed at his great strength, and said within themselues, that he was the most valiant in all the whole world, for that hée alone hath done, that which the whole armie of the Emperour Alexandro could not do, and according thereunto they answered and saide.

Of truth Sir Knight, your great bountie and courtesie is such that wée should account our selues for happie, for to know you, and thereby to serue you, and to haue you in that estimation as your great worthinesse doth deserue, and wée do giue you great thanks for the trauaile and perill from the which you haue deliuered vs. Your bounty and worthinesse is such, so far forth as I haue séene, (said the knight of the Sunne) that of your selues you are sufficient securitie to deliuer you from all perill: neuerthelesse, if I haue done any thing, it was nothing but by vertue of your great courtesie, considering the great villanie vsed by that Knight. And in that you do require for to know my name, I do most hartely desire you, that for this present, you would not request the same, for that it is not in my power for to declare it vnto you, till such time as I haue accomplished and performed a promise, the which I haue made vnto yonder Knight, who came with mée.

Then they séeing that hée had no will for to declare who hée was, but to kéepe himselfe in secrete, would not im-

portune him any more for the same, and thought within themselues that it could bée no other but the Knight of the Sunne, and that constrained through some great occasion, he would not suffer himselfe to bée knowen, and the more to prouoke him thereunto, they lifted vp the beauers of their helmes, in such sort that the knight of the Sunne did know them, and was very glad thereof, for that hée had them in great estimation, although at that time hée would not giue them to vnderstand in any wise that hée did know them.

In all this time the Princesse Claridiana receiued great contentment in that which the Knight of the Sunne hadde done, and all foure together dyd put themselues to behold the cruell contention and rigorous battaile that was betwixt the valiant knight Rosicleer and the Gran Campion, who at the great noise of the last blow that the Knight of the Sunne gaue vnto Bramarant, did apart themselues from their battayle to sée what it should bée, and they saw the mightie Pagan cleane voids of any remembrance, and his Horse carryed him into the thickest of all that wilderneſſe.

Then Rosicleer meruayling greatly at that Knight, for that hée had so great power for to bring him into that perpleritie, made no more a dow, but retourned vnto his battayle, whose blowes were so many, and of great force and strength, that it was a wonder to behold, and for that it was more then foure houres since the battaile was begun, the Gran Campion wared wearie, and it séemed that Rosicleer had somewhat the vantage of him, but yet with the exceeding great griefe which he receiued to sée his sonne Bramarant carryed by his horse in that sort, hée wared therewithall so wrathfull and furious, that hée neyther felt trauaile nor wearineſſe, and charged Rosicleer with such a multitude of blowes, that many times hée did astonish and amaze him, but yet in the ende, the cruell destinie of this Gran Campion was such, and againe, for that his cruell death was ordained from aboue, the ire of that worthie and ba-

liant

liant Roſicleer, ſo encreaſed in him, that with a mortall fury, hée ſtroke ſo mightie a blow at Bradaman, ouerthwart his waſt, that hée made him decline on the other ſid almoſt from himſelfe, and béeing in this ſort almoſt out of his ſaddle, his euill fortune was ſuch, that in his ſtouping, hée diſcouered a naked place vnder his arme, whereas was no other defence but his ſhirt of mayle, the which béeing ſéene by Roſicleer, béeing very deſirous to make an ende of that long contencion, hée thruſt at him with the point of his good ſword, with ſo great force and ſtrength, that hée made his ſword to enter vp to the hard hiltes, and pulling it out all bloodied, the Gran Campion fell from his Elephant downe to the ground, and within a little while after hée yéelded his ſoule vnto the Diuell, who had deceiued him in the blinde law of his falſe gods.

Oh falſe and weake foundation of man, for that they which are moſt endewed with corporall force, doth thinke they? liues in moſt ſecuritie, without reſpecting that contrarie vnto the confidence which they haue in they? great ſtrengthes, fortune doth double hirs, and that many times with great anger, for that hée doth finde no equall contemner. And for to ſhew what a weake animall man is, with an vnſéemely weake and hidden euill, bée the mightie great Gyants ouerthrowen.

As hée that ſlew Hercules, was very little, who was hée that had the victorie in all things. Likewiſe Milo, the ſtouteſt amongſt men, an Oke dyd ſtay him, ſo that hée was torne in péeces with wilde beaſtes, ſo that wée may ſay that that force the which was without compariſon, was leſſe then a clouen Oke: what doth hée thinke then to dw, that is but of a meane ſtrength, what doth hée think to haue his life in more ſecuritie, and to bée more aparted from the light and mouable whéele of Fortune, then was this ſtout and fierce Bradaman Campion, the moſt valiant and mightyeſt of all Gyaunts, one that had force and ſtrength, for to bring in ſubiection, thoſe fierce and indomable people of the whole compaſſe of the Orientall Ilandes, and yet

at

at this present hée lacked strength for to defend himselfe from one alone knight, of a great deale lesse stature than he was of, who with one alonely blow hée slew him, and dyd abate his pride, the which many thousands of Giants could not do. Likewise mortall men do thincke, and do boast themselues more of vertue, thã of valiantnesse or strength, for that alone the force of the soule, in that which receiueth no strength cannot bée ouercome, neyther hath fortune any power against it, and as it is placed in the soule, it hath no néede of any corporall strength, and according vnto the saying of the wise Lysgandeo and Artemidoro, they were not so much moued, by the high knighthood and mortall conflicts of these two so worthie Princes, for to write this mightie Historie, as they were by their great vertues, and excellencie of courage and gallant demeanours, the which in all their life times did shine in them, for which cause (say they) they were more esteemed and had greater fame, then for the great force and strength which they had, and alwaies they did esteeme themselues, and delighted more in vertue then in their strength, and therefore these wise men say, that if this mightie Historie bée pleasant and delightfull vnto the Readers, so shall it bée no lesse profitable vnto them, that with great care and diligence will note and consider well, how these Knightes were giuen vnto vertue all their lyfe times.

Thus as it is very profitable and necessarie for the taking out of any worke to haue a patterne béefore him, euen so likewise it is no lesse necessarie and profitable vnto him that will giue himselfe to vertue, the good patterne or example of vertues, in especiall of those so high and worthie Princes, in whom by reason of their high estates, their vertue and bountie doth shine the clérer. But now to returne to our matter.

The Historie saith, that when the Gran Campion was dead, Rosicleer dyd make cleane his sword, and put it vp into his sheath, giuing infinite thanks vnto almightie God for that victorie permitted vnto him, and when hée saw the

other

other foure Knights comming towards him, hée likewise went towards them, and receiued them with great courtesie, for that hée knew both Meridian and Brandimardo, by reason their faces was discouered. And for that he had them in estimation to bée no lesse vertuous then worthy and valiant knights, hée lift vp the beuer of his healme, and discouered himselfe vnto them, seying, My good Lords, I do verelie beléeue, that the battayle the which you had with Bramarant, ought more to bée attributed vnto his great pride, then of any misusing emmitted of your parts against him, for that it is not in your conditions.

Then Meridian and Brandimardo, receiued him very courteously and reioysed verie much in knowing him, and Meridian saide: Worthie Prince, I do giue great thankes vnto all our Gods, for that they haue giuen mée to know so great worthienesse, as this day I haue séene in you, and in this worthie and valiaunt Knight. And I promise you the occasion of our battaile was for a very light matter, for that vnto proude and hautie persons a little thing is enough to bring them out of quiet. Then did hée declare vnto them all that euer had passed betwixt them till such time as that Knight came thether, and put Bramarant in that estate as you haue heard. All this time did the Knight of the Sunne béehold Rosicleer, his brother, and reioysed very much to sée him so good, strong, and valiant, and if it had not béene, béecause hée would not anger nor giue any discontentment vnto the Princes, hée would haue giuen himselfe to bée knowen vnto him, his ioy and pleasure was so great, but béecause it was the princes will, not at that present to bée knowen, it was dissembled, although that Rosicleer, and the other Princes did desire it very much, who béeing greatly amazed, at the mightie and gallant disposition of both of them, could not bée perswaded to the contrarie, but that one of them should bée the Knight of the Sunne.

At this time the knight bégan to approch, and the princes saide that it was time for them all for to retourne, they vnto their camp, and the other vnto the citie.

And

And as they saide, it was concluded, and they all departed together from that place: and when that they came nigh vnto their camp, Meridian and Brandimardo, dyd take theyr leaue of Rosicleer, and of the knight of the Sunne, giuing them great thankes, for that which they had done for them, offering vnto them great courtesie.

When that they were departed, Rosicleer, dyd aske the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse, if it were their pleasure for to goe and take their lodging with him in the citie and Pallaice of his Father the Emperour, who will take great ioy and pleasure for to honour such Knights as they were, within his owne pallaice. Then they answered him with great courtesie, giuing him thankes for his gentle offer, but desired him at that time that he would pardon them, and hereafter they shall haue better opportunitie of time for to goe and kisse the handes of the Emperour, but first theyr determation was, for to do him some seruice in these warres: and how that with this pretence, they came forth of their countries, the which is verie far, and a great way out of Grecia, for which occasion they came vnprouided of things necessarie to their persons, requesting him to pleasure them so much as to send them a tent, for to lodge themselues, and theyr squires: whereat Rosicleer was verie glad, for that they would bee of theyr part, and for to send them out of hand, the tent, hee take his leaue of them, leauing them in the field, hard by the other campe, hee entred into the Citie & went vnto the royall Pallaice, whereas hee found the Emperour, and all the other high Princes, in a great alteration, determining for to arme themselues for to goe and seeke him, for that they could not heare any newes of him, where hee was become, mistrusting that some euill had happened vnto him, hee was so long out of the citie, but when they saw him enter in, they were all very glad and ioyfull, but in especiall the Emperour, who asked of him where hee had beene, then hee in the presence of them all, declared what had happened vnto him since his departure out of the citie. But when hee saide that hee left the Gran

Campion

Campion, dead in the wilderneſſe, theyr ioy and pleaſure did redouble in them all, likewiſe when that hée told them of the battayle, which the ſtrange Knight hade made with Bramarant, they were greatly amazed, and could not imagine what knight hée ſhould bée of ſo great power and force, except it were the Knight of the Sunne, who of long time they neuer heard any newes of: yet they thought verily that if it were hée, hée would not kéepe himſelfe ſecrete, ſo that the Emperour and all the reſt remayned in a confuſion, and prayed vnto God, that it might bée the knight of the Sunne, for that hauing him with them, they ſhould thinke themſelues in great ſecuritie of the mightie power of the Pagans, ſurely they receiued great griefe for his abſence, although the good Emperour dyd make no ſhew therof, yet dyd there neuer enter any mirth into his heart, ſince his departure out of the court, and in eſpeciall for that hée had ſent many Knights into diuers parts, for to ſéeke him, but yet could hée neuer heare any newes of him: and now was his minde full of ſuſpection that it ſhould bée hée, that made the battaile with Bramarant. Then ſtraight waies, hée ſent vnto the two Knights two Tents, verie rich of gold and ſilke, with bedding very good for them and for their damſels and ſquiers, and all other things which hée thought néedefull and neceſſarie for them, and ſent the King of Macedonia, in his béehalfe vnto them, with them that carryed the Tents. When that hée came into the field, hée ſtraight wayes met with them, to whom the King dyd preſent that which was ſent, and ſayd that the Emperour did ſend them great commendations, ſaying, that if it were their pleaſures for to enter into the Citie and take their lodging, hée ſhould receiue great pleaſure and contentment therein, for that there hée could better giue them ſuch honour as vnto ſo good knights doth appertaine: the which they receiued with great thanks, and ſent him word that they did kiſſe his Emperiall hands for the great courteſie ſhewed vnto them. When that the king was departed, the ſquires of the Knight of the Sunne and the damſels, did arme and raiſe vp their Tents, ſome-

what

what aparted from the tents of the armie, the which béeing done & made close in such sort that they could not bée séene and knowen, they supped together with great ioy and pleasure, whereas they passed a good part of the night, at such time as they were most in quiet, they heard a great noise and tumult in the Camp, as shall bée told you in this Historie, who doth leaue them at this présent, for to tell you of the stout Pagan Bramarant, who remained in the wildernesse of Grecia, and of other things that happened with him.

How the stout Pagan Bramarant after that hee was come vnto himselfe, returned againe to seeke the Knights, and what hee did when hee found his father dead.

Chapter 34.

WIthin a little whyle after that the foure Knights with the Princesse was departed from the place whereas the battayle was made with the Gran Campion, Bramarant who was astonied, was come againe wholy vnto himselfe, & finding himselfe alone, and aparted from the place whereas the battell was made, and béesides, that hée himselfe was all to bée raied with blood that gushed out at his nose and mouth, and without the halfe sword the which remained in his hand (for that it was fallen away) the fury and outragious wrath which he did take against himselfe was such (considering in what estate hée was brought) that many times hée would haue slaine himselfe, the which hée would haue done in effect, his desperation was such, to sée that one alone knight should bring him into that perpleritie, but his great desire was such, for to bée reuenged for the same, that hée dyd as then withdraw himselfe from the doing thereof, presuppoſing in his heart for to make the cruellest reuenge that euer was executed, and with that rage puffing out great abundance of smoke, hée went vnto a mightie Oake, and renting of a great branch

branch from the same, hée made thereof a huge and knottie clubbe, and taking it in both his handes he set spurres vnto his horse, and with great furie that it séemed a whirle winde, he retourned vnto the place from whence hée came, in the demaund and séeking out of the Knights that hadde made battaile with him, sweating that he would not leaue one of them aliue, but when he came vnto the place whereas the battaile was made, and found none other but the Gran Campeon his Father dead, lying along vppon the ground all to be raied with his owne bloud, there was no comparison to bée made with the wrath of so famished a Lion, neither that of the fierce Tyger, when that they haue lost their whelpes, as vnto the furie and wrath of that stout and diuellish Pagan, when that hée saw his Father to lie in that sort dead, his wrath, courage, and furie was such, that he séemed rather to bée an infernall diuell, then a knight, & he might haue accounted himselfe vnhappie, that should haue passed by him at that present, for at that time he would haue combatted with all the legions of infernall diuells, and not finding vppon whom hée might execute his furious wrath, hée lift vs his eies vnto heauen, and said thus.

Oh false and traiterous Gods, enimies vnto my generous and naturall bloud, all you together haue béene confederate vnto the death of my diuine Father, come downe all together vpon the earth with all the power of your impetuous and wonderfull thunderings and lightnings, or else shew mée some way whereby I may ascend into the celestiall Regions, whereas you haue your habitations and dwelling places, that I may take most cruell reuengement vppan you for the death of the Gran Campeon my Father, who was much better then all you. Descend therefore and come downe O yée traiterous and false dogges, and haue a courage to come before my presence, for that I am now héere alone, I saie that it is a great shame and reproch vnto you that you dare not descend vnto one alone knight. Héere I doe sweare and promise you, that if you dare not

come in my presence, neither shew me which way I may ascend into the heauens, that I will neuer take any rest till such time as I haue gone throughout all the Paganisme, and destroyed all the Idolles and Temples that be dedicated and consecrated vnto you, neither will I not leaue one Pagan aliue, that will not renounce and denie your false and deceiueable law. and I will make them all to turne Christians, for to scorne and burne your Idolles, for that he seemeth to be a better God than all you, that giueth so great strength vnto Christians: Oh my good Father Bradaman, who is he that hath slaine you, and so cleere deliuered from my hands? Heere I doe promise you neuer to pull off this armour from my backe, vntill such time as I haue torne him in peeces with my teeth, and staunched my great thirst in his hot bloud. But oh what ill fortune and mishap is this of mine? What reuengement may Bramarant take, although he destroy the whole world, in recompence of this so great harme and iniurie which is done vnto mee.

In saying these and many other wordes this furious Pagan did alight from his horse, and toke the broad and beauie sword of his Father, and hung it at his girdle, and mounted againe vpon his horse, determining for to goe and seeke those knights that he left there, or some other whereon he might reuenge his furious wrath, and therewithall hee set spurres vnto his great horse, and like vnto a diuell he made him runne throughout all the fields with so great furie, that the earth seemed to tremble vnder him. At this time it was darke night, and *Rosicleer* was within the Citie, and the other in their Tents at their ease, but Bramarant not finding or meeting any for to deteine him, neuer staied till hee came vnto the Campe of the Christians, whereas was more then one hundred thousand of knights, and as many footemen, some lying a long vpon the greene grasse, and other some in their tents and pauillions, yet was there in the garde and watch of the hoast fiftie thousand knights and so many footmen.

But

But when this furious Pagan saw so many before him, vpon whom he might reuenge his outragious wrath, with more arrogancie, pride, and hardinesse, than the hungry and rauening Lion, that thrusteth hir selfe in the middest amongst the feeble and timerous flockes, hee thrusteth himselfe in the middest amongst all those of the campe, charging the footmen of the watch with terrible and cruell blowes, killing and destroying so many of them, that all the waie whereas he went was full of dead bodies, and the rest who were greatly amazed at that sodaine and mortall mischiefe, beganne to cry out and call to armour, so that in a short time all the whole Campe was in an vproare, and thinking that they were assaulted with many enemies, they ranne from the one part vnto the other for to aide and help their companions and friends, but when they saw there were no enemies, they were worse amazed than they were before, and knew not what to make of that tumult, but they were all quickly put out of doubt, and certified what it was, for that the fierce and diuellish Pagan not staying in any other place, besturred himselfe from one part vnto the other all to be embrued in bloud, and according vnto the great slaughter and destruction the which he made, he seemed rather to be an infernall diuell than a mortall man. But when they vnderstood and knew that it was Bramarant, there was but a verie few of them which with feare did not tremble for to see him, and with all the speede that euer they euold make, they did apart and seperate themselues from him, thinking that thereby they should haue their liues in farre greater securitie and safetie when that they are most farthest from his furious and mercilesse handes, whereby hee hadde opportunitie and space for to doe what harme and mischiefe so euer it pleased him, and none so bold for to put himselfe before him, whereby to make anie resistance against his outragious furie, except it were alonely two knights which were very courageous and valiant, who were Captaines ouer the rest: the one was called Duke Adriano, and the other the Earle of Ledo,

vassalles vnto the Emperour Trebatio, who offering they⁊ liues, as they were bound, came both against him, and made their encounter with their speares in such sort, ꝑ they were shiuered to peces, but yet ther appeared no more mouing in him, than if they had encountred against a strong tower, but at their passing by hé stroke one of them such a blow, that béing very sore hurt, hé ouerthrew him off his horse vnto the ground, & at the second blow his companion was constrained to beare him companie. This béing past, the stout Pagan put himselfe into the thickest amongest the people, and ouerthrew all that euer hé met béfore him, and neuer staied vntill he came vnto the Tents, whereas hé béganne to cut the cordes and timbers wherewith they were armed, in such sort, that in a little space he ouerthrew twentie Tents, and as many Pauillions downe vnto the ground. But all this was nothing vnto the furious and outragious wrath of Bramarant, who thought it but a pastime, in consideration of the bloud that hé determined for to shedde, in recompence of his Fathers death. There were some in the Campe which séeing the great destruction that hé made, ranne vnto the Citie, and gaue aduertisment vnto the Emperour Trebatio of all that passed, who out of hande with all the other worthie Princes and Knightes, made themselues in a readinesse for to goe forth and make resistance against that proude Pagan. At this time for that the great vproare and tumult that was in the Campe was very well heard by the worthie knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Claridiana, who were somewhat aparted and separated from the rest, and very desirous for to know what it should be, with a trice they caused themselues to bé armed with their rich and strong armour, and mounting vpon their horses, they rode forthwith towardes the place whereas they heard the noise of the battaile, but when they came whereas Bramarant was, they were wonderfullie amazed at the great furie & wrath of the Pagan, and supposed that in anie humane man could not bé comprehended such exceéding force and strength, and hauing great griefe

griefe and compaſſion for the great quantitie of bloud that was there ſhed, the knight of the Sunne went againſt him, and putting himſelfe before him he ſaid: Oh cruell and raviſhing furie, leaue off the ſhedding of innocent bloud, for loke what thou doeſt heere ſo much the more will the horrible paines be that thy ſoule ſhall indure in hell. The night was very cleere for that the Moone did ſhine and was at the full, and by the light thereof this proude Pagan dyd know the knight of the Sunne, by his armour: to be he with whom hee did combat the day before, who with as great pleaſure as euer he receiued in all his life (thinking at that time to haue opportunitie to be reuenged of that was paſt) ſaide.

Art thou by fortune that knight that did combat with mee this day paſt? I am the ſame, ſaid the Knight of the Sunne. Then the Pagan ſaide Heere I doe tell thee, that all the whole power of the heauen and on the earth, are not ſufficient for to defend thee from my fingers. And in ſaying theſe words, he lift vp his heauie and great cutting ſword, & with it in both his hands, he ſtroke this good knight ſuch a blow vpon his helme, that it made him to decline his head towne to his breaſt, and the fire flew out thereof, as out of a flint ſtone, but the knight of the Sunne requited him that blow with both his hands, and ſtroke him ſuch a one vpon his ſhoulder, that he had ouerthrowne him to the ground, if he had not embraced himſelfe with his horſe necke, then began the one to lay vpon the other verie ſtrongly, with ſo great charge, that many times they were both aſtonyed, and the ſparkes of fire were ſo many that flew out of their armours, that if the Moone had not ſhined ſo bright, by the light of the ſparkes, they might haue well ſeene how to combat, at this time were all the people of the campe round about them for to ſee that ſtrong and well fought battayle, and were all greatlie amazed at the high bountie & ſtrength of the knight of the Sunne, and the noyſe was ſo great the which they made with their terrible blowes, that it was as well heard within the Citie, as in the campe whereas they

did combat, which was the occasion, as well for that they were aduised thereof, that the Emperour Trebatio, and Rosicleer, with all those worthie Princes and knightes, came straight waies forth of the Citie, and with great hast came vnto the place whereas they heard the great noise of the battaile, and thether whereas the most people were gathered together, and when they came thether, they saw that fierce Pagan and the knight of the Sunne, how they behaued themselues in their battaile, and by reason that it was night, and their blowes strong and great, wherewith great abundance of fire flew out of their armours, it was a strange and wonderfull thing to beholde, so that the Emperour and all those that came with him meruailed greatlie at the strong and mightie force of them both. Then when this stout Pagan saw himselfe compassed round about with so many people, and knew that the Emperour and all the rest of those precious and worthie Knights that came with him were there present, hée saw that as then it was very nédefull for him to vse all his whole force & strength, and béeing desirous in their presence to shew forth all his great and mightie power, hé charged the Knight of the Sunne with terrible and heauie blowes, reuenging and blaspheming against himselfe, and thus he said within his hart.

Oh Iupiter, if it bée so that thou art he that doth combat with mée, I doe desire thée to tell me, for that if thou bée he, héere I doe promise to acknowledge thée to bée a God, and I will honour thée as thou doest deserue, and I doe at this present confesse that thy power is great.

And when hé had said these wordes, and saw that the force and strength of his aduersarie did still increase, hé was verie furious and wrathfull against himselfe, and said: Oh base and vile Knight Bramarant, wherefore shouldest thou acknowledge him to bée a God, although he were the same Iupiter, hauing force and strength inough, not onelie for to defend thy selfe from him, but also for to destroy and rase out all those false and traiterous Gods. And in saying

these

these words his wrath and furie did increase, and he charged the knight of the Sunne in such sort with his terrible blowes, that it did well appeare how his strength was augmented. But then his aduersarie seeing himselfe before his Father and those high and mightie Princes, as also in the presence of his mistres the Princesse Claridiana, who did beholde him, he was so angry and wrathfull, that there was nothing that did abide before him, and he charged this stout Pagan with such furious blowes, that he gaue him well to vnderstand that he was the mightiest and strongest Knight that was in all the world. In this sort did these two make their combat, putting great admiration in all those that did behold them. Then after that they had battailed together more than the space of one houre, this furious and fierce pagan said within himselfe, that his aduersarie was so strong and furious, that he could not iudge to the contrary but that he must needs be some infernall diuell, or that Pluto Prince of diuels. And more than this, I am compassed about with so many and good knights, that when so euer I get the victorie of this battaile, I shall haue inough to doe with them, therefore it shall bee better for me (seeing that I get no honour) for to depart. And in saying these words, the stout Pagan stretched himselfe vpon his stirops all that euer he could, and clasping his sword fast in both his hands, gnashing his teeth one against another he stroke so strong a blow at the knight of the Sunne, that it had beene sufficient to haue clouen him downe vnto the waist, if that his helme had beene as the helmes of other knights, but the fineneſſe therof, with the inchanted micture did withstand the sharpe edge of his sword, in such sort, that it did not damage any part thereof, but yet for all that, the force of the blow was such, that hee made him to fall forwards, with his head to strike his horse a great blow vpon the necke, and againe if that with both his armes he had not embraced his horse necke of force hee must needes haue fallen vnto the ground, and with the blow hee was so amazed and astonied, that hee knew not whether he was in heauen or vppon the earth. But yet

this ſtout Pagan had not bragged nor aduanced himſelfe of this blow if that he had tarried a little longer, for that the knight of the Sunne came ſtraight waies againe to himſelfe, and ſetled himſelfe in his ſaddle, and according vnto the anger and wrath the which he had, it could not be otherwiſe but his anſwere to bee verie perillous, but hée would not abide the ſame, for that he hadde not ſo ſone giuen the blow, when that he turned his horſe about, and ſet ſpurres vnto his ſides, and with great furie he put himſelfe into the thickeſt of all the people that were beholding the battayle, and although they were very cloſe together the better to behold all that paſſed, he verie quickly made a great & broade way, what with killing and wounding, he ouerthrew many with his ſword, and with an infernall force he thruſt himſelfe in the middeſt of all the campe, killing and ſlaying all that euer he met with, ſo that there was none that durſt come before him, and although the Knight of the Sunne & all thoſe worthie Princes would haue followed him, yet by any meanes they could not by reaſon of the great number of people that were ioyned together for to ſée the battaile, ſo that firſt Bramarant eſcaped out of the campe: but when hée ſaw himſelfe cléere of them he ſet ſpurres vnto his horſe, and made him runne like a whirle winde towards his own campe, and without ſpeaking vnto the Emperour Alicandro he went vnto his owne Tent, but when that he came thether, calling to remembrance how that he left the Gran Campeon his Father dead, the anger and wrath the which he receiued was ſo great, that it repented and grieued him very much, for that hée was departed and come from the battaile, & being verie deſirous to execute his irefull wrath vpon ſome thing, with great courage he went out of his Tent, and he alone went through all the whole campe of the Pagans, ſéeking out all the Idols the which they worſhipped, and all that euer he found he brake them to péeces, and threw them to the ground. Many there were that found fault in that he did, and did rebuke him very much for doing that iniurie, but he anſwered them no other thing, but

that

that the Gods should come and reuenge themselues if that they were offended. With the which Bramarant dyd put the whole Camp in an vproze, and many repaired vnto the place whereas hée went, and although hée did rase and destroy all their Idols, yet there was not one that was so hardie or durst make any defence against him, till such time as hée came vnto Meridian, who entered in battayle with him, and would haue persewered in the same, if that the Emperour Alycandro, accompanied with all those Kings and mightie Princes had not come & put peace betwéene them, appeasing the great fury of Bramarant with fayre words. Now to returne vnto the Knight of the Sunne, that remayned in the Campe of the Christians, the Historie sayth, that the great desire which the Emperour Trebatio and Rosicleer, and all the other worthie Princes and knights had, for to know who the knight of the Sunne was, and his companion, they would not depart from them till such time as the Princesse Claridiana by great importunation did pull of hir healme, and went vnto the knight of the Sunne and pulled of his, and returned vnto the Emperour and sayde: My good Lord, let your highnesse behold, if that contentment and satisfaction bée not made of all the tumult and trauaile which hath béene caused vnto you this night, by this knight and that Pagan which is runne away. But when that the Emperour and all those Knights did know them, it cannot bée rehearsed the great ioy, mirth, and pleasure that they all receiued, for that there was not one amongst them all, that desired any thing so much as to heare newes of the knight of the Sunne.

Then the Emperour sayde: Fayre and worthie Princesse, I was alwaies fully perswaded with my selfe, that your soueraigne highnesse could not let but come and succour vs, and put vs all in great securitie. Then the knight of the Sunne came for to kisse the hands of the Emperour, who receiued him with that great loue that hée alwaies bare vnto him. Then straight waies came forth the King Florion, and with him the wise Lirgandeo, and said vnto the

Emperour. Lord, let your highneſſe giue vs part of the ſight of this Knight, whom wée haue all deſired ſo much to know, and therewith they embraced him many times, as they that entirely and with all their harts did loue him. Then thoſe good and perfect friends of his, Clauerindo and Brandizel, and that good Troyan, as all the reſt of the other worthie knights. It cannot bée rehearſed the great mirth that all of them receiued, as alſo the worthie things that paſſed at that méeting, eſpecially with the royall Princeſſe Claridiana, for that all dyd receiue hir with that dutie and curteſie as was due vnto ſo high a Princeſſe. Then was there complaints made, for that they till that time would not make themſelues to bée knowen, as alſo for that they were abſent ſo long out of the Countrie. Whereto the wiſe Lirgandeo replyed, requeſting them to let that demaund paſſe for that time, bécauſe to giue them to vnderſtand thereof, it will aſke a great time, and how that hée had it all written, and when time dyd ſerue hée would ſhew it vnto them, for ſo much as they were things worthie to bée knowen and publiſhed.

After they had paſſed theſe and many other things bétwixt them, they all together went and retourned into the Citie, and the king Sacridoro went béfore to carrie newes vnto the Empreſſe Briana of the comming of the Knight of the Sunne, and vnto all the reſt of the Ladies and Gentlewomen that were there with hir, who were meruaylous glad and ioyfull at thoſe newes, but moſt eſpeciallie the Empreſſe, who alwaies was verie ſad and ſorrowfull, after that the Knight of the Sunne was departed from the Court. Then at the ſodaine noiſe of theſe newes, great preparation was made, and an innumerable companie of torches was light, that it ſéemed in the Citie to bée none day, and all the ſtrétes were full of people for to ſée their good Prince, then at their entrie into the emperiall Pallace, the Empreſſe accompanyed with all thoſe Ladies and Gentlewomen, came forth for to receiue them, whereas bétwéene the Empreſſe and the royall Princeſſe Claridiana paſſed ma-

ny

ny words of great loue. Then the Knight of the Sunne went for to kisse the hands of his mother, who did embrace him, and kissed him on the cheeke, saying: Oh my welbeloued sonne, for this your comming I do giue thankes vnto this royall Princesse, and if it had not beene for hir, your pardon at my hands had fayled, in that you haue forgotten vs so long time. These and many other words of great loue, said the Empresse vnto hir sonne, and vnto the Princesse, the which this Historie doth let passe vntold for to auoide tediousnesse, and telleth of no more, but how that all the rest of the night that remayned, they passed away with mirth and pastimes, whereas the king Florion and the wise Lyrgandeo could not satisfie themselues in beehoulding the knight of the Sunne, meruayling greatly to see him so much growen, as well in bodie as in the rest, since hee departed from them out of Persia, and heere began hee to tell of many things that passed as well with the one as with the other, but when hee came to tell of the solitarie Iland, and of all that passed there, they were wonderfully amazed, and euerie one dyd double their good willes and loue which before they bare vnto the knight of the Sunne. At this time came the King Oliuero, with those of great Britaine, & those worthie Knights of Spaine for to speake with the Knight of the Sunne, would who haue kissed the Kings hands, but hee would not consent therevnto, but said: Worthie Prince, for well employed I do account my comming into this countrie, for ỹ I haue seene the magnanimitie of all bountie and fayrenesse of a Knight, comprehended in your person. To whom the knight of the Sun answered: My good Lord, how & in what sort so euer I am, I am readie at your commandement to serue you, in as ample manner as my brother Rosicleer, for that it is our dutie vnto your highnesse & great valour. In like sort hee gaue intertainment vnto all the rest of those worthie knights, who meruayled to heare told the great wonders of the knight of the Sunne, as also to see his mightie & soueraigne proportion and grace with the great maiestie of his seuere coũtenance, wherin only was sufficient

for

for to publish & declare who he was, so that after they were departed into their owne countries, they had inough to do all the daies of their life, for to tell of the meruaylous and strange things that they saw in Grecia, as well of the Grecian knights, as of shée without comparison in beautie, faireneſſe, gentle demeanour, and graee, the Princeſſe Claridiana, who of the Emperour and of the Empreſſe, and of all people, was moſt eſtéemed, and had in reputation aboue all the reſt. But when they vnderſtood that they hoped shée ſhould bée ſpouſe vnto the knight of the Sunne, with greater loue and gœd will they dyd ſerue and honour hir of all parties and shée likewiſe dyd the like vnto them, and was not a little amazed at the great beautie of the Princeſſe Oliua, who ſéemed vnto them to bée one of the faireſt Gentlewomen that euer they had ſéene, next vnto the worthie and fayre Princeſſe Lyndabrides, who ſéemed to them to bée a pearle in excellencie. So from that time forwards the two Princeſſes Olaua and Claridiana dyd beare gœd will and loue one to another wonderfully, ſo ẏ with great reaſon all thoſe that did béehold and ſée them together might ſay, that they did deſerue to bée ſpouſes vnto thoſe two brethren the knight of the Sunne and Roſicleer, as vnto the beſt knights in all the world.

Héere was giuen to vnderſtand vnto the Knight of the Sunne all that had paſſed in the battailes, and many other things more. In this ſort they paſſed away the night till the next day, in the which happened as ſhall be declared vnto you in this Chapter following.

¶ How the faire Princeſſe Lindabrides had vnderſtanding of the comming of the Knight of the Sunne, vnto whom ſhe wrote a Letter, and of other things that happened in the meane time.

Chap. 35.

When

VVHen the nert day was come, all the Grækes receiued great ioy and pleasure, for that it was publikelie knowen vnto them the comming of the Knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Claridiana, so that the newes thereof was carried into the Campe of the Pagans, which was sorrowfull newes vnto all them, especiallie when they vnderstood of the death of the Gran Campion, and how that their valiant and worthie knights did euery day decrease and ware fewer in number on their part, and how that on the part of the Emperour Trebatio, they did increase euery day more and more, yet was all this nothing in comparison vnto that griefe which the fayre Princesse Lyndabrides felt, when shée vnderstood how that the Knight of the Sunne, in companie with the Princesse Claridiana, was come into Constantinople, vnderstanding verely that hée was continually with hir in presence, all the time that hée was absent out of Grecia, and how that hée had taken hir to bée his wife. It cannot bée héere rehearsed the great griefe and exceeding anguish the which shée felt within hir selfe, in such sort, that many times shée was readie to die therewith, and putting hir selfe in a closet by it selfe in hir tent, shée did nothing but wæpe, complaining against hir selfe and fortune, and after that many contrarie thoughts had occupied hir minde and sences, fighting one against an other, without finding any comfort or ease in thinking of them, with great wrath and anguish of hart shée toke paper and Inke, and with hir owne hand shée wrote a Letter vnto the Knight of the Sunne, the contents were as followeth.

A Letter written by the Princesse Lyndabrides vnto the knight of the Sunne.

IF the diuine Gods and my cruell destinie had permitted, that as I am constrained to loue thée, I might haue had so much libertie for to forget thée, then had not I returned againe into Grecia, neither had consented that the Emperour my

my Father with ſo infinit a number of people had entered into this countrie for to bée reuenged of thée, for that it had bœne a ſufficient reuengement and ſatiſfaction vnto mée, for to leaue thée, and not to think that I was ſhée that was of thée forgotten, but to leaue thée as one vnworthie of my great beautie, not deſeruing to inioy my Emperiall and conſecrated eſtate. But oh my euill fortune and miſhap, which cauſed mée ſo firmely to loue and beare thée good will, that there remaineth no part within mée, but it is yéelded to bée all thine, neyther haue I ſo much power as for to put thée one moment out of my remembrance. I know not what cruell and vniuſt lawe is this of Loue, for the more that thou didſt vnderſtand and know that I dyd loue thée, thou haddeſt the greater libertie for to forget mée, and the more that thou wert cruell and forgetfull of mée, the more did my loue and good will increaſe towardes thée. I am aduertiſed that thou and the Empreſſe Claridiana are come together to Conſtantinople, the companie of ſo worthie a Damſell is not to bée left, neither is there any reaſon to ſpeake euill of hir, but for hir that doth loue thée as I do, it cannot bée without ſuſpition, for that my ſorrowfull hart hath deuined it, and mine eyes doth now ſée, that thou doſt deſire hir to bée thy wife, and ſhée is not diſpleaſed therewith, but when thée I do imagine with my ſelfe what thou haſt bœne, and conſider lykewiſe what thou now art, I cannot thincke any other thing, but that there are two knights called of the Sunne in this world, and that thou art another, and not the ſame that was wont to bée all at my commaundement: Is it poſſible that thou art hée, who at the firſt time that thou didſt bœhold mée in my triumphant Chariot, wert troubled in ſuch ſort, that if thou haddeſt not bœne ſuccoured by thy page and my Damſell, thou hadſt fallen from thy horſe vnto the ground? Art thou by fotune that ſame Knight of the Sunne, that for to defend my iuſtice, thou tookeſt vpon thée that ſtrong and perillous contention with the Princee Meridian my brother? It cannot bée that thou ſhouldeſt bée that Knight of the Chariot,

that

that didst so long time defend the great and singular beautie of the Princesse Lindabrides in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio? Of truth it must nédes bée some other, that did shew so great and entire loue vnto mée, and so absolutelie dyd publish himselfe to bée all and wholie at my commaundement. What is bécome of those amorous and swéet words that thou wert wont to vtter and speake vnto mée, and those déepe and profound sighes, with the which thou gauest mée to vnderstand the great griefe that thou receiuedst for my loue? Is it possible that thou hast forgot thy selfe, or hast thou lost thy wits and memorie? With what great ioy and contentment thou wentest in my companie towards the Gran Tartaria, hoping at thy comming thether to bée married vnto mée, & how many times I was required of thée in that iourney? Hast thou forgotten that for the celebrating of our nuptials, thou didst cause in the gran Cataia to bée ioyned together all the Kings and mightie Lords, almost all the Pagans, & how that my father the Emperour Alicandro had receiued thée for his sonne, and all his subiects for their Lord? Of truth, I dw verilie bélęue that all this thou hast forgotten, and dost not remember any of these things, of the which I dw not greatly mernayle, for that hée who dyd forget the law of the diuine Gods, and doth renounce the same, it is not much that hée doe forget and denie all this that betwirt him and mée hath passed. My verie hart doth cleaue and part a sunder, and my soule is readie to depart my body with great griefe, when that I dw thinke thereof, and the great abundaunce of water that daylie distilleth from my eyes, doth declare and testifie that it cannot indure long, but that my life will likewise distill and consume away, the which I dw béesęrch the immortall Gods that it might shortly come to passe, for it shall bée vnto mée a great glorie to lacke lyfe, rather than to fęele such excęeding great anguish and mortall payne. I would write vnto thée more at large, for according vnto the great reason the which I haue to complaine my selfe of thée, although I dyd nothing else in two dayes, yet

should

ſhould I haue matter inough againſt thée, but there are three things which doth withdraw my hands and my will not to conſent that I ſhall doo it: the one is, that they who haue borne thée ſo much good will, and loued thée as I haue done, it is not good for to inlarge much with anger, for that vttering with paſſion, cauſeth for to ſay that, which after doth repent them: the other, for whereas doth lack loue and good will, many times briefe reaſons doth ſéeme large and prolixious: the third is, for that I doo know that all whatſoeuer I ſhall write vnto thée, thou wilt ſtop thy eares thereat, ſo that all my writeing wall bée in vayne, and therefore I am dermined to be quiet and hold my peace, and conclude with this, that either the bones of this ſorrowfull and vnfortunate Princeſſe Lindabrides ſhall remaine in Grecia, or elſe for to take of thée cruell reuengement béefore ſhée doth depart from hence, and ſéeing that thou were ſo hardie and bold for to offend the deuine maieſtie, make thy ſelfe readie for to receiue the paine and punihment for the ſame, for that it cannot bée otherwiſe but that the immortall gods will haue a regard vnto this my great iniurie, & for the part of kindred that bélongeth vnto them, will puniſh thée conformable vnto thy deſerts.

Lyndabrides.

In the meane time that this fayre Princeſſe was writtime of this Letter, at euerie word hir eyes ranne downe with water, and hir anguiſh and griefe which ſhée felt was ſo great, that many times béefore ſhée could conclud the writing of hir Letter, ſhée fell in a ſound. In the end when it was concluded, ſhée called a damſell vnto hir, (in whom ſhée had great confidence and truſt) and gaue vnto hir the Letter, ſaying, that in continent ſhée ſhould depart vnto the Citie of Conſtantinople, and in the ſecreteſt wiſe that poſſible was, ſhe ſhould giue that Letter vnto the knight of the Sun, and that ſhée ſhould not returne againe in any manner of wiſe without an anſwere vnto the ſame. Then the Damſell who was wiſe, and very well vnderſtood

the

all hir secrets, did their promise, and gaue hir word to doe and accomplish all hir request. So in taking hir leaue of hir, she departed towards the Citie of Constantinople, and when she came vnto the mightie pallace, shée asked for the lodging of the knight of the Sun, and being certified therof, she went thether, and entering in, shée found him not there, for that he was gone vnto the Emperour, but yet she found there a young man, by whom she sent him word that there was a damsell tarrieng for him at his lodging, who bringeth vnto him a message. Hée then so soone as he heard therof, did take his leaue of the Emperour and departed with this young man, but when hée came whereas the damsell did abide his comming, he was greatly amazed to sée hir, for that by and by hée knew hir to bée one belonging vnto the Princesse Lindabrides, wherewithall his hart seemed for to turne vpside downe within his breast, according vnto the great alteration that hée felt within himselfe, but he was troubled a great deale more when that the damsell deliuered the Letter, and said that it came from hir Ladie & Mistres, and béeing in a great confusion, with a pale and wan coulour he receiued the Letter, & opening it he read the whole contents thereof. In the meane time that he was reading the same, the damsell that brought it did very much behold him, for so she was commanded by hir Lady, to sée if that by his outward semblaunce he made any signe of sorrow, at which time all his whole members shaked, by the which the damsell did very well vnderstand that he was not a little troubled, in the concluding and reading of the same for that his eies were still full of teares, with great pittie, which hée conceiued by the words of that Letter, and hée who had great force, and courage for to combat with the most furyous and fierce and braueſt Knights and Giants in all the world, had not now any heart for to dissemble the great paine and sorrow manifested by that Letter, that the faire Princesse Lindabrides receiued. Then after a while that he had studied with himselfe what was best to bée done, hée straight waies toke paper and inke, and forthwith wrote

hir a Letter in anſwere vnto that whtch hée receiued, the which béeing concluded, hée gaue it vnto the damſell & ſaid, that in Gods name ſhe might returne againe vnto hir miſtres, although before ſhe departed he demanded many queſtions of hir touching hir eſtate, receiuing great pleaſure to be certified of the ſame, as he who ſometimes did loue hir aboue all things in the world, and as yet he could not ſo perfectlie cléere himſelfe from hir, but there muſt néedes remaine in his heart ſome ſparkes of that amorous fire before paſt, the which could not but many times trouble his conſcience. And although the royall Princeſſe Claridiana in beautie and worthineſſe was without compariſon, yet was that precious Princeſſe Lindabrides ſo faire and gratious, that there was no perſon in all the whole world but would haue béene in loue with hir, in eſpeciall that continuall and long conuerſation which the knight of the Sunne had with hir, did worke ſo much in effect, that what with his procurement, as alſo with the great maieſtie wherewith ſhée dyd alwaies defend hir honeſtie and pureneſſe, was not of ſo ſmall force, but was ſufficient of it ſelfe to worke ſo great effect in him, that he could not by any meanes wholie rote out the great loue the which he receiued in his heart. Thus when the Damſell was departed the knight of the Sunne returned vnto the place whereas the Emperour Trebatio was, for that with the preſence of the Princeſſe Claridiana he might extinguiſh thoſe firie flames which the remembrance of the Princeſſe did cauſe deſire for to kindle within him, the which did aſſure him in all pointes, for that in hir preſence there was not any one ſo much to bée deſired as the royall princeſſe Claridiana, béecauſe ſhée had ſo great exquiſitneſſe and bountie, that ſhée ſéemed amongeſt all the whole companie of the other Ladies and Damſels, as doth the fragrant Roſe amongeſt the other ſmall flowers.

When that the Damſell was returned into the Campe, ſhée ſtraight waies went vnto hir miſtres, who taking hir by the hand, entred into hir Cloſet, with great abundaunce

of

of teares and profound sighes, (before that shée read the Letter) the faire Princesse did aske the damsell where and in what place she did finde the Knight of the Sunne, whether hée was with Claridiana, or whether hée made anie token, semblance, or alteration, when that he knew hir, and receiued the Letter. Likewise when that he reade it, if his countenance did continue, or altered in any point. These and many other perticuler things she dyd aske and demand of hir Damsell, which were causeed by the hot burning loue that did molest hir minde. Unto all the which hir Damsell did make hir answere, and gaue hir aduertisment of all that shée had séene in the Knight of the Sunne. Which was not vnto hir small contentment and ioy, to heare how that hée was troubled in mind with the reading of hir Letter. So that such like comforts (although they be small remedies vnto true louers) yet for all that they be great ease vnto amorous passions, though in the end it be occasion of farther heate. Thus after a while that they had passed the time in the demaunds, the faire princesse would reade the Letter, but shée was so troubled to thinke what should come written therein that she almost wanted courage and heart for to open it, but yet in the end with great alteration of colour in hir face, she did open it, which said as hereafter followeth.

A Letter of the knight of the Sunne sent to the Princesse Lindabrides.

SOueraigne Princesse of Tartaria, by one of your damsels I receiued a Letter of yours, with the which if that I could make manifest by wordes all that I felt at my heart, I doe thinke verelie that you would holde your selfe for satisfied, and not to desire to haue of me more reuẽge, for that you sée my whole hart burne in bright flames, and hath not so much libertie as to quench one sparke of that fire. Faire princesse, doe you not beléeue

that the loue which you say I was wont to beare vnto you, with the great solempnitie of teares, and profound sighes published, is forgotten. For heere I giue you to vnderstand that it hath hetherto indured, and shall endure so long as life doth last, for that it was in such sort roted within my heart, that first it shall consume into dust and ashes, before the rootes thereof bee pulled cleane out. I am hee that I was wont to be, and in no point altered nor changed vnto that I haue beene before now, and if you doe say that before I was yours, so I will now be yours, and yours all the daies of my life, and you haue no reason to say that there is in the world two Knightes of my name, if it were so, yet I am he alone that doth loue you, and first I wil consent to death, rather then any herein should beare me company. You doe say, that how is it possible that I should bee he that was so dismaid the first time that I saw you in the triumphant Chariot. If it were a thing that you might see and beholde what I felt, and the great alteration of my heart at such time as I saw your Damsell, onelie for to know the occasion of hir comming with greater reason you might say, that you should see mee in a greater confusion if you saw me now in your presence. And whereas you doe say that I had battaile with the Prince Meridian in the defence of your iustice, I am now more readier in that quarell to combat with all that are in the world, and first I will consent to be hewed all to peeces, than in one point to consent vnto your iniurie, so that in conclusion, high & mightie Princesse, in all things that shall accomplish your seruice, my good will at this time is more prompt than heretofore it hath beene, and the knight of the Sunne you may esteeme him as wholie your owne, sauing one thing which I doe reserue from your subiection, which is my soule, for that is immortall, and the soueraigne creator did create it vnto his owne similitude and likenesse, the which shall lose his whole price and estate, if I doe yeeld it to be yours, for to obey your commandement, and therein I shall offend the diuine maiesty, & what greater offence may I commit, than for

to

to ioyne with you in matrimonie, you being a Gentile and I a Christian. And againe, you that doe presume to descend from the high originall of the high Gods, vnto whom you shall doe great iniurie, if that you doe ioyne issue and bloud with a knight that is contrary vnto your law and profession, I doe beleeue that you cannot long time suffer mée to bée your husband, neither your vassalls and subiects obey me for their Lord, for either I shall bée constrayned for to turne me vnto your law, or else you and all yours vnto my profession. All this I had forgotten when that (as you doe say) we trauailed together towards the gran Catam, and nothing was the occasion of this forgetfulnesse, but that it was so little past that I became a Christian that as when my soule was not well awaked out of that obscure and darke law in the which I was deceiued, but afterwardes I called my selfe to remembrance, and I giue infinite thankts vnto almightie God, that he hath giuen mée such inspiration, that if it had not come from him (according vnto the great Isue which he bore vnto mée) I had not ben able for to haue cléered my selfe from you, but that néedes I must haue fallen into that perillous snare. And by that I doe know that the vniuersall creator of all things, of his owne handes created with so great excellencie the royall Princesse Claridiana, who for that she is a mirrour, without offending of the diuine maiestie, I may receiue hir for my spouse, and with the sheild of hir beautie I will labour for to defend the encounters of your great beautie, the which is of so great force and strength, that if I had not so excellent a sheild, there were not in mée sufficient force for to make resistance, but that néedes I must bée ouercome. Therefore soueraigne and worthie Princesse, haue patience, and thinke (because fortune hath bérne so aduerse and contrary vnto your desires, and that our destinies would not permit the same) that the diuine prouidence was not serued therein and as a thing that was neither conuenient for you nor mée, hée would not consent nor giue that in this our purpose our willes should bée accomplished. You

say that you write to mé briefe, for that you will not write to me with anger, wherein I receiue great curtesie, for that béeing as I am, so much yours, it should grieue mée verie much that you should speake against mée wordes of great choler. And in that which you doe say, that whereas loue doth lack, your briefe reasons wil séeme vnto me prolitious, and that you know to all thinges I will make my eares deafe, if it were a thing possible without prejudice for to open these my entrailes, for to shew vnto you my heart, wherein you might plainelie sée, how you are deceiued, for that there is nothing in all the world that doth delight me more then in the receit of your Letter, and in reading of the same, so that if it were a thing possible, I would it should neuer conclude. You doe conclude in your Letter, that you neuer will depart out of Grecia, till such time as you haue of me reuengement. I would verie faine know in what order you would haue it, because I would execute it my selfe, and if it bée your pleasure and commandement that I put my selfe in your power, giue me straight waies to vnderstand therof, and I will be as ready to obey, as you for to command mée, and I doe not much estéeme that loue, if you think that with my death you should remaine satisfied, with the which I conclude, kissing your emperiall hands.

The knight of the Sunne.

In the meane time that this faire Princesse was reading the Letter, she shed so many teares from hir faire eies, that she was all to be sprinkled therewith, and when she had concluded the reading thereof, all hir members failed hir, and hir heart was ouercome, & hir amorous passions were more kindled with the louing wordes that hée wrote vnto hir. But when she saw clérely that the Knight of the Sun did discouer the loue that hée bare vnto the Princesse Clarideana, and that hir suspition fell out to be true, she remained as one dead, and knew not what to say nor to doe, but to complaine of hir Gods and of fortune, & it is to bée beléeued, that hir life had not endured long, if that she had not

béene

béene wonderfullie succoured, as shall be declared vnto you héereafter in this Hiſtorie.

How the ſtout and furious Pagan Bramarant ouerthrew and deſtroyed all the Idols in the Campe, and how the Emperour Alycandro for to appeaſe him, cauſed to bee brought with great honour the bodie of the gran Campion that was in the wilderneſſe of Grecia, and what happened ouer and aboue this.

Chap. 36.



He great wrath and furie was ſo exceeding of that proude and barbarous ſonne of the gran Campeon for the death of his Father, that there was not roome inough for him in all that mightie campe of the Pagans, but hée ranne vp and downe from one place to another, like vnto a mad man, or one from himſelfe, crying out making a great and terrible noiſe, caſting vp his fierie eies vnto the heauens, blaſpheming and defieng his Gods, vttering wordes of great reproach and anger, thinking therby to prouoke them vnto wrath, to cauſe them to deſcend vpon the earth againſt him, where hée might execute his wrath vpon them. As he was wholie ignorant of the immortall paines, which thoſe falſe Gods (in whom the Pagans doe beléeue and worſhip) hath in hell, and for that in no place he could take any reſt or be in quiet, hée went into all the Tents of the Campe, whereas he found many Idolles verie rich and of great price, whom hée ouerthrew and cut in peeces with his ſword, and left not one ſtanding, neither was there any king or knight of ſo great hardineſſe, that durſt make any reſiſtance againſt him but onely thoſe two mightie and valiaunt Knightes, the Prince Meridian and Brandimardo, who with a verie good will would haue daunted the pride of that proud and inſolent Pagan, if the Emperour had not diſturbed them, in requeſting them

not to returne to renue any more their contention and anger, so that finding not one that durst make any resistance against him, the pride of this furious and fierce Pagan Bramarant encreased so much, that hée neuer staied till that hée came into the Emperiall Tent of the Emperour Alycandro, within the which was a very great and rich stature of golde full of precious stones, dedicated vnto the God Iupiter, the which was made by the diuells art, in such sort, that the Diuell was within the same, and spake by the mouth of that Idoll, deceiuing those wicked and miserable Pagans, who with great reuerence and dutie did prostrate themselues vnto the ground and worshipped him, it was set vppon a verie rich Alter, whereas none durst be so bold as come nigh vnto it, except certaine Priestes, which were consecrated for to doe sacrifice vnto him daily. Béesides this, the Emperour Alycandro had in many places round about his great Tent many other Idolles, whom hée dyd worship with all his subiects, and being that day in his great Tent, accompanied with all those mightie kings and Lords of his whole Campe, ordaining for to giue battaile vnto the Emperour Trebatio, this mightie Pagan armed with his strong armour, mounted vpon his mightie horse, entred into the Tent, and when hée saw the stature of the God Iupiter vppon the Alter, as soone as hée was entred in, hée went towards the same, and in drawing out his sword he said.

Now will I sée if the power of that Christian Knight bée more then thine. And in saying these wordes hée stroke him such a right downe blow, that although it were made of massie golde, yet he clouе it downe to his breast, and falling one péece from another, there was sodainely heard a great and timerous thunder clappe, wherewith it séemed that the heauens would haue rent a sunder, and in the middest of the great Tent was séene a vestigell or spirit so dreadfull and horrible to beeholde, that it séemed to bée some infernall vision, casting out fire at his nose and eies, and in both his hands he had a great mase of yron, with the

which

which hée made a ſhew as though hée would haue ſtroken Bramarant vpon the head, as thoſe which had no more power but onelie for to put in feare with thoſe his viſages and ſemblances, ſo that alone with the ſight of him there was not one in all that Tent but did tremble and was afraide, thinking verily that they ſhould be deſtroyed for that which Bramarant had done. But this proude Barbarian who feared not all that infernall companie, with no more dread then if it had béene a weake and fæble damſell, hée did abide his comming, and as this veſtigell or diuell did make a proffer to ſtrike him with his maſe, the Pagan ſtroke a terrible blow at him with his ſword, and thinking to haue clouen him a ſunder in the middeſt, hée ſtroke at nothing but at the aire, for that the veſtigell as a fancie conſumed away, and was no more ſéene in the Tent. But the Emperour and all thoſe that were with him were verie ſorrie for that which Bramarant had done, & miſtruſted that there would happen vnto them great euill and miſfortune for the ſame, yet for all that there was not one amongſt them all that durſt retourne againſt him in the quarrell of their Gods, but onely Meridian & Brandimardo, who béecauſe they would not anger the Emperour were in quiet, wherewith Bramarant went out of the tent with great furie. Then the Emperour thought within himſelfe that it were good (ſomwhat to appeaſe his furie,) for to ſend for the body of the Gran Campion, which lay dead in the wildernelſe of Grecia, and to burie him with that honor and ſolempnitie as is vſed in their Countrie: euen ſo as hée thought hée put it in vre, and ſtraight wayes commaunded that thirtie crowned kings, the moſt principalleſt of all the armie, ſhould put on mourning apparell, and cauſe him to bée laide vpon a bére, and ſo brought into the Camp, and commanded to accompanie them ten thouſand armed Knights, and all thoſe Gyaunts that came from the Orientall Ilands, that were ſubiects vnto Bramarant ſhould goe with them. And in this ſort theſe thirtie Kings with all their companie departed, according vnto the vſe and manner of their countrie, which

was a strange thing to see, when they came into the wilderness, they straight waies found the body of the Gran Campion, which was begun to bee eaten with the fowles, and after that they all for a while had made great lamentation and bewayled his death, those kings (for to doo him more honour) did balme him, and then laid him vpon a Beere which they brought with them, that was verie rich, and couered with a faire cloth of Tissue, and so carried him towards the Camp, whereas hee was receiued with great honour, by the Emperour and all those mightie Princes that were with him, who went forth and met with them a good mile off. The manner which they vsed for to giue his sepulchre with more honour (according vnto the vse of their Countrie) was, that they layde the dead corse vpon a verie broad and smoth marble stone all white, whereas they burned and consumed the body all to ashes, and in the meane time that hee was a burning, all the principallest of the whole armie, were placed round about the fire, all couered with robes of Sackcloth, so long, that it trayled vppon the ground, and made great sorrow and lamentation, and praied vnto their Gods to receiue him into their companie, in which time all the praiers which his sonne Bramarant made, was no other but blaspheming against all the Elements, and against nature, for that they had power for to consume and burne the body of the Gran Campion his Father. Thus when that the body was all consumed and burned, the ashes remayning vpon the Marble stone, the which was taken and put in verie rich vessells of gold, wherevnto they put water and stirred it together, and put the vessells vpon a faire Table. Then the Emperour Alycandro (the more to honour the Gran Campion) began first for to drinke of the same mixture, and after him Bramarant, and after them in order all those Kings, Princes, and worthie Knights that were in the Campe, till such time as they left no mention of the water and ashes, so the mightie Lords that were in all the Paganisme made their bodies the sepulchre of that mightie Pagan, and this they had amongst them for the most honorablest

rablest burying that could bée. With these and many other things moe which the Emerour Alycandro commaunded to bée done for the Gran Campion, making a great lamentation for his death, Brainarant was somewhat appeased, and lost great part of that outragious fury and wrath which hée had conceiued, and vnderstood and procured no other thing but onely how and by what meanes hée might make terrible and cruell reuengement for the death of his welbéloued Father.

Then after certaine daies were past of the truce which was taken with the Grækes, they béganne of all parts to prepare and make themselues in a readinesse against the battell that was determined, and was thought to bée of both parts the brauest and most cruellest and blody that euer was séene vpon the earth, for that the Emperour Alicandro had commanded, that the first day that the Grækes should come forth for to giue them battaile, that all the people of their campe should prœéde against them, for that they would at once conclude that enterprise, and not to leaue their aduersaries and force and strength at all, for to returne againe vnto the field, for although there were many battayles bétwixt them, as the Hiſtorie hath shewed you, yet there went not forth the third part of the people that was there with them, which were so many in number, that there might well bé made of them thrée mightie armies, and of truth there was neuer séene in all Asia nor Europa so many and so valiant, stout, and worthie knights gathered together, as were at that present in the fields of Constantinople.

Now let vs leaue the Pagans in readinesse for the battaile to come, and let vs returne vnto the Grœks that were in the mightie Citie of Constantinople.

What the Greekes did, and how the king Liseo and the fayre Queene Radamira came to aide the Emperour Trebatio, and what happened beesides.

Chapter 37.

It

IT was a thing of great wonder vnto the Grekes, to see themselues closed within the Citie, and so compassed about in their owne fields, for their enimies were so great and infinit a number of Pagans, that it might well bee saide, that they had against them all the whole force of the world, for there were in the field an infinit number of Barbarous people, of different and diuerse Nations, and the most part proude and tirrible Gyants, that the like were neuer seene in all the world, but God of his goodnesse created such harts in that mightie Emperour Trebatio and in his worthie proienie, as also in those high Princes, and stout, worthie, and valiant Knights that were in his companie, that not onely they were without all feare and dread, but also had great force and courage for to destroy and ouercome all those that had compassed them about, and there were few or none amongst them but receiued great contentment to bee there at that present, for that the Emperour Trebatio (seeing with him his sons and so many worthie Princes & knights) receiued so great ioy & pleasure, that hee thought himselfe to bee the most happiest and fortunatest Prince in all the world. And of the knight of the Sun, & of the faire and soueraigne Empresse of Trapisonda, it may well bee said that there was neuer seene two hearts with so great contentment, for that hauing one the other in presence, eyther of them thought themselues in paradise, although you must vnderstand that in all this time the Knight of the Sun could neuer bring to effect his desire with the royall Princesse, for shee was of so high a courage, that the Knight of the Sun neuer durst in hart cause hir to receiue any anger, neyther would shee consent to any thing that was against hir honour, the which shee had alwaies before hir eyes more than any damsell in hir time. With no lesse ioy then they, liued those two faithfull and perfect louers, the faire Princesse Olivia and Rosicleer, who beeing in presence together, thought themselues cleere of all sorrowes and griefes the which the one had sustained for the other,

whereat

whereat the King Oliuerio receiued no small glorie and cõtentment, for that it seemed vnto him, that with no other Prince in all the world he could not haue married his daughter so highly and worthily as hee had married hir, neyther could shee haue beene exalted to no higher estate. So that hee and all those that came with him from great Britaine were wonderfully amazed to see the mightinesse of the Emperour Trebatio, and the highnesse of his court, so furnished with a great number of worthie Princes and valyaunt knights, as also with so many fayre and precious damsels, that of truth it might bee spoken, that there was neuer seene so great highnesse and maiestie in the Court of any Prince before that time. And the Pagans that came forth of Persia with the King Florion, meruayled greatly to see the orders of the Court of Grecia, for by the sacrifices and ceremonies of the Christians, (for that they dyd see and beehold them euerie day, to bee done with great sumptuousnesse and reuerence) they were partly inclined to thinke well of the law and fayth of Jesu Christ true God and man, and truelie (although ther were many that died for this loue which the knight of the Sunne had with the Princesse Lyndabrides) yet grew there not so little effect and profit of these famous wars, but that by occasion of the same many soules of those Pagans were saued, for that there was not one that came out of Persia but turned all Christians. Likewise the valyaunt and worthie Prince of France in this time did reioyce himselfe with his loue, the faire Princesse Lindaraza, as two that loued together exceedingly. The like dyd all the other Princesse that had their Mistresses there in the court, as the Prince don Siluerio with his loue the queene Arquirosa, and Rodamarte and Rodofeo with their Ladies, and as all those receiued great delight, so to the contrarie, Brgandel, Liriamandro, the King Sacridoro & Brandizel were very sorrowfull for the absence of their Ladies, although the great good will which they had for to serue the Emperour Trebatio in those wars, dyd mitigate the great griefe which otherwise they should haue receiued for theyr louers.

After

After this sort they were all in sundrie and different thoughts, although for to giue battayle against theyr enimies they were conformable, in which time vpon a sodaine there was brought newes vnto the Emperour, how that the King Liseo and the faire Quéene Rodamira were come into the port, they for whom the Knight of the Sun made battaile with the stout and doubtfull knight Raiartes, & restored vnto him the kingdome of Lidia, the Quéene brought with hir foure thousand knights, and the king six thousand, all valiaunt and well armed, who comming towards Grecia, by fortune did méete together at sea, and comming both in one demaund, they kept companie together vntill they came into the port. Then so soone ay the newes was knowen in Constantinople, the Emperour Trebatio dyd so much that his sonnes and all that worthie crew did goe forth to receiue them, & béeing together in the field, they went vnto the sea side, whereas they found at their comming thether, that the King and the Quéene were landed a shore, & comming vnto them to giue them entertainment, the knight of the Sunne saide: My good Lord, from this day forwards wée may haue little feare of our enimies, hauing your highnesse on our side. This feare may wée all put a part, béeing in your companie (saide the Quéene Radamira) for hée that deliuered mée from that furious and fierce Raiartes, will deliuer mée from all the knights of the world. Well then (saide the king Liseo) I am no lesse bound vnto this happie Prince then all the rest, for that by him I haue my life, and all my whole kingdome, and therewithall they embraced one another with great loue, & all that were there reioyced of their comming, for that the king was a verie good knight, & furnished with all good manners and conditions, and the Quéene Radamira was very faire and gratious, and receiued wonderfull ioy and contentment to sée the knight of the Sun, for there was nothing in all the world that shée desired so much to sée, but when shée saw him so much growen, as well in bignesse as in height, more then hée was at such time as hée was in Babylon, shée meruailed verie much. When the

knight

knight of the Sun and those that came with him had giuen them their welcome, they toke their way towards Constantinople, and passed by the camp of the Pagans in sight of them all, who did behold them, & offered them no harme nor discurtesie, for that there was a truce betwixt them. When they came vnto the Citie, the Emperour and the Empresse, and all those Ladies and Gentlewomen that were with hir receiued great ioy & loued their new guests, gratifieng very much their comming. And heere you shall vnderstand that at this present that worthie and valiant Tartarian Zoylo, when hee saw the Queene Radamira was taken in loue with hir, with great good will for to take hir to bee his wife and spouse, if that shee were so content therewith, and from that day forwards hee dyd procure by all meanes to giue hir knowledge thereof, & shee when shee was aduertised and knew him to bee so valiant a knight and high a Prince, shee toke great pleasure in his seruice. So by reason that the time drew nigh of the generall battayle, with great diligence the Emperour and all those worthie knights minded no other thing but to visit their people, commaunding that they should bee prouided of good armour & of all other things necessarie for the battayle, as they that made account, that they had all that remayned in the world against them. Likewise all the other part in the campe of the Pagans they did as much, for in all the dayes and time of their truce, they vnderstood no other thing but to make all things in a readinesse against the day appointed, being determined amongst themselues to goe forth all the whole Campe vnto the battaile, for that they would at that time make an ende and destroy all the Grekes, and straight wayes enter into the mightie Citie of Constantinople, and so remaine Lords ouer all the whole Empire. Thus after this sort they passed away the daies of the truce, and afterwards there happened many other things, as shall bee tolde you in this Chapter following.

Of

Of the rigorous and bloudie battaile that was betweene the people of the Emperour Trebatio, and those of the Emperour Alycandro, and of such meruailous things as happened therein.

Chapter 38.

I Had néede of an vnderstanding & iudgement much more higher than that of Plato, who was amongst the Philosophers had in reputation of a diuine vnderstanding, and more prompter than that of Epaminondas, or of Cirus amongest the Greekes and Persians, who were accounted without comparison, and also a memorie more greater then that which may bée giuen mée by the Memoratiue art of Siminides: eloquence more eminent than Homer or Demosthenes, to declare héere the worthy and incredible déeds, & memorable acts of those heroycall and famous knights that in the last battaile bétwéene the Emperours were ioyned together in the field of Grecia, in the sight of new Rome, founded by Constantine the Prince, for that if with good affection you read the Historie before written, you shall sée this pleasant Historie so intangled, and the worthinesse of renowned knights so eralted, that for to declare perticularly euery one of theyr mightie acts, you shall well perceiue that it were néedfull of the diuine fauour: and againe if you do remember the most part of the names of those worthy knights, and the variety of Nations there ioyned together, you had néede of a good memorie, and to tell of them and euerie thing in order, it is for to manifest all the whole world and all worthinesse therein: So I séeing this worke to mount and ascend so high, and my small vnderstanding not able for to comprehend the same, was determined for to stay in the last Chapter, and not to procéede any farther, but leaue this trauayle vnto some other, that hath a more sharper vnderstanding than I haue, and remayned certaine

certaine daies in this determination, and occupied my wits in other diuers and variable things, beeing fullie perſwaded that my vnderſtanding was not ſufficient for to declare and make manifeſt ſo high and worthie thinges: for one way the mightineſſe of theſe two Emperors did make mée to wonder, for that to bring in ſubiection the whole vniuerſall world they lacked nothing, and another way, I did greatlie meruaile, that the great number of ſo manye worthie and valyant Knightes, who according vnto theyr great valour ſhewed in the battaile for to come, of either of them might be made a perticular Hiſtorie. But when that it commeth to my remembrance, that I ſhall finde that ſhining Alphebo in the ſame battaile, I am then tongue tide, and my wittes troubled, to thinke that I doe put my ſelfe for to declare his déedes, for although I had ſo many and more eies than Argos, yet were they not ſufficient for to beeholde them. Who likewiſe ſhould beehelde the other ſon of Trebatio, and the ſonne of the gran Campion, ſhall finde that their actes are not worthie of any leſſe memorie.

I know not whether you doe remember or not, the names of theſe two valiant Pagans, Meridian and Brandimardo, that onelie in hearing them named the earth doeth tremble, as much more ſhall bee done by their equals, the Prince of Fraunce and the mightie Troyan. Let not bee forgotten the mightie Emperour of Grecia, with all the remnant of the inclite and generall knighthood of his ſouereigne Court, for according as they are all moſt valiant and ſtout, ſo are they ſufficient to make the whole vniuerſall world to be their owne. What ſhall we then doe if we remember ſo many thouſands of pagans which are vnder the banner, and at the commandement of the worthie Emperour Alicandro amongeſt whom (beeſides the Nations of ſtrong Gyantes that came from the Orientall Ilandes, of the Gran Campion) there were one thouſand more of Giants, who were ſo bigge, mightie, and ſtrong, that they were ſufficient to be accounted walles vnto a great Citie.

I know not what you doe thinke of this, you that doe read this Hiſtorie, but I for my part when that I doe thinke of thinges of ſo great worthineſſe, my memorie and wittes doth faile mée. And I am fully certified, that if you did lée this great battaile concluded, all the Hiſtories that héretofore you haue read and ſéene, treating of loue and of wars, if that they were laide before this, you would account them as nothing.

I will not contend any farther héerein with reaſons, but certefie you, that I béeing determined to ſtay héere and procéede no farther, yet for all that, as the wearied horſe béeing forced by the ſharpe pricking ſpurre to bée quicke in his courſe: euen ſo the ouermuch affection the which I haue vnto thoſe high and worthie Dames and baliant Knights, doth conſtraine mée to procéede forwardes, till ſuch time as I doe conclude the firſt part of this mightie Hiſtorie, and in that my weake and wearied vnderſtanding cannot comprehend, let my affection ſupplie the ſame, the which hath mounted my wittes ſo high, that although with great trauaile, yet haue I tranſlated that which I thought neuer to comprehend, ſéeking it out of great volumes, from the originall written by the wiſe Artemidoro, who béeing holpen by the wiſe Lirgandeo and the Magitian ſpirit, left it in writing, according as héereafter you ſhall heare declared.

At ſuch time as the day approched of that heauy and ſorrowfull time (wherein was fought that generall and bloudie battaile, in which was concluded the erpedition of new *Rome*) was ſéene great wonders and tokens terrible to béeholde, and ſufficient for to terrifie the hartrs of thoſe baliant and ſtout warriours, for that the heauens and the earth did manifeſt the exceéding great griefe which they felt of that mortall deſtruction, and it ſéemed verely vnto them that the end of the world was at hand, by manifeſt tokens which were ſéene that day, for that there was neuer ſo great a multitude of people ſéene ſlaine in one day, as appeared afterward by the great ſtreames of bloud which

was

was in so great aboundaunce, that it was sufficient for to chaunge the coulour of the great Sea of Egeo into Fuxino. In testimonie whereof, at such time as the day should breake, the same day of the battaile all the whole region of the aire seemed to bee on fire, with great abundance of lightnings, accompanied with so many and dreadfull thunder clappes, that all the celestiall moouinges seemed to haue fallen vpon the earth, and at such time as the day did somwhat appeare, the dew that was wonted to fall from heauen in the mornings, appeared to be of red bloud, wherwith all the grasse and flowers in the fieldes of Grecia was laden. Likewise there were that saw, that whereas the shining starres alwaies at the breake of the day did vanish and take their leaue, that now at that instant many Comets of fire did fall from heauen into the campe of the Pagans, and did as much harme as though they had beene thunderbolts amongest them. And at such time as the Sunne should shew hir selfe, they saw plainelie how that it had lost his rubicond coulour, and was chaunged into the coulour of bloud, but after that this earthquake and storme of lightening and thunder was past, yet there appeared not one cloude in all the whole region and compasse of the aire, and the day was very obscure and darke, by reason of the sorrowfull and vnaccustomed coulour the Sunne shewed. The earth quaked and trembled verie terrriblie, which was the occasion that many edifices did fall and were ouerthrowne downe, and many high mountaines did sinke and were consumed, so that with the one and with the other all the people were greatly amazed, and there was not one, (although hee were neuer so valiant and strong) but at these signes and tokens receiued both feare and dread, sauing onelie that superbious Pagan, the sonne vnto the gran Campeon, who saide within himselfe and spake it plainelie that the heauens and the earth did shew those signes, in token of the great abundance of bloud that should be shedde that same day, for the reuengement of the death of his Father, and thought it long till such time as the battaile

was begunne, and their companions ioyned together, that he might execute his mortall furie, but it was not long after that his desire was accomplished. for that that worthie and valiant Emperour Trebario seeing that the day was come of the battaile, verie earely in the morning at the day breake, was in the field accompanied with all those valyant and worthie knights, putting in order all his people in the best manner they could, for to execute their battayle, and although they did see those wonderfull signes and tokens, which caused them to haue some feare and dread, yet for all that, the good Emperour neuer once abated any whit of his valiant courage, but had great hope and confidence in the onely liuing God, that hee with his mightye hand and outstretched arme would defend the whole state of Christendome, and did continuallie in his heart call vpon God, requesting him of his infinite mercy and goodnesse for to graunt vnto him the victorie in that battayle, and not to permit that that worthie crew of Knighthode should bee vanquished and lost in that battaile, and dyd confesse and acknowledge that his great power and all that mightie Campe was in effect as much as nothing, if that hee of his benevolence did not aide and succour him. These and such like things sayd the good Emperour in his heart, and neuer rested in going from one place to another, putting his people in good order, with a Tipstaffe in his hand, like a valiant and expert Captaine, wherein there was not one that did passe him, neither in his owne Campe nor in the whole Campe of the Pagans was there any did so well.

The first battaile that he ordained was of the Grecks, saying, that in the defence of their Countrie it was great reason that they should haue the forward, wherein there was foure and twentie thousand knightes, all verie well armed, and exceeding expert, and committed the charge and gouernment thereof vnto that valiaunt and worthie Alfebo, the light of all Chiualrie and Knighthode, and put in his companie that worthie and royall Princesse

Claridia-

Claridiana, for that they being together the one for the other, would force themselues to worke the greater wonders, and on the other side, hée placed with them, his great friend Oristedes, that valiant Troyan, so that they three being together, they were sufficient for to put feare and dread in all the whole Pagan hoast.

The second battaile, he did commend vnto that valiant and worthy Roficleer, (called by an other name, the knight of Cupid) who did so great wonders that day, that so long as the world doth endure, his fame will be mencioned therein, he gaue with him in companie, his very good friends the Tartarian Zoylo, and the King Sacridoro, with twentie thousand Grecke knights, of great courage, who followed after his brother.

The third battaile he gaue vnto that mightie king Florion, with all his knightes that hée brought with him out of Persia, and other tenne thousand of his owne people, and in his companie that valiant prince Brandizel, being father and sonne, that made great destruction amongst the Pagans that day.

The fourth battaile he gaue vnto the worthie prince of Fransia, and vnto the king of Lidia, with all the people that they brought out of their countries.

The fift battaile hée gaue vnto the gouernment of the king Oliuerio, and vnto the Prince of Lusitania, with all the people that came out of great Britaine, and in this battayle went those two worthie Princes Bargardel, and Liriamandro, with other worthie princes and valiant knights that belonged vnto the king Oliuerio.

The sixt battaile the Emperour Trebario, toke vnto himselfe with all the rest of the knightes that remained, which were to the number of three score thousand Knights. There went in the battaile in company with the Emperour, the king of Macedonia, the two Princes of Dalmatia, and Fransiluania, with the two gallant princes Rodomarte, and Rodoseo, and the two most valiant & worthie Knights, Don Claros, and Arcalu, who in this day did not a little

was begunne, and their companions ioyned together, that he might execute his mortall furie, but it was not long after that his desire was accomplished. for that that worthie and valiant Emperour Frebario seeing that the day was come of the battaile, verie earely in the morning at the day breake, was in the field accompanied with all those valyant and worthie knights, putting in order all his people in the best manner they could, for to execute their battayle, and although they did see those wonderfull signes and tokens, which caused them to haue some feare and dread, yet for all that, the good Emperour neuer once abated any whit of his valiant courage, but had great hope and confidence in the onely liuing God, that hee with his mightye hand and outstretched arme would defend the whole state of Christendome, and did continuallie in his heart call vpon God, requesting him of his infinite mercy and goodnesse for to graunt vnto him the victorie in that battayle, and not to permit that that worthie crew of Knighthode should bee vanquished and lost in that battaile, and dyd confesse and acknowledge that his great power and all that mightie Campe was in effect as much as nothing, if that hee of his benevolence did not aide and succour him. These and such like things sayd the good Emperour in his heart, and neuer rested in going from one place to another, putting his people in good order, with a Tipstaffe in his hand, like a valiant and expert Captaine, wherein there was not one that did passe him, neither in his owne Campe nor in the whole Campe of the Pagans was there any did so well.

The first battaile that he ordained was of the Grekes, saying, that in the defence of their Countrie it was great reason that they should haue the forward, wherein there was foure and twentie thousand knightes, all verie well armed, and exceeding expert, and committed the charge and gouernment thereof vnto that valiaunt and worthie Alfebo, the light of all Chiualrie and Knighthode, and put in his companie that worthie and royall Princesse

Claridia-

Claridiana, for that they being together the one for the other, would force themselues to worke the greater wonders, and on the other side, hée placed with them, his great friend Oristedes, that valiant Troyan, so that they three being together, they were sufficient for to put feare and dread in all the whole Pagan hoast.

The second battaile, he did commend vnto that valiant and worthy *Rosicleer*, (called by an other name, the knight of Cupid) who did so great wonders that day, that so long as the world doth endure, his fame will be mentioned therein, he gaue with him in companie, his very good friends the Tartarian Zoylo, and the King Sacridoro, with twentie thousand Greeke knights, of great courage, who followed after his brother.

The third battaile he gaue vnto that mightie king Florion, with all his knightes that hée brought with him out of Persia, and other tenne thousand of his owne people, and in his companie that valiant prince Brandizel, being father and sonne, that made great destruction amongst the Pagans that day.

The fourth battaile he gaue vnto the worthie prince of Fransia, and vnto the king of Lidia, with all the people that they brought out of their countries.

The fift battaile hée gaue vnto the gouernment of the king Oliuerio, and vnto the Prince of Lusitania, with all the people that came out of great Britaine, and in this battayle went those two worthie Princes Bargardel, and Liriamandro, with other worthie princes and valiant knights that belonged vnto the king Oliuerio.

The first battaile the Emperour Trebatio, toke vnto himselfe with all the rest of the knightes that remained, which were to the number of three score thousand Knights. There went in the battaile in company with the Emperour, the king of Macedonia, the two Princes of Dalmasia, and Transiluania, with the two gallant princes Rodomarte, and Rodoleo, and the two most valiant & worthie Knights, Don Claros, and Arcalus, who in this day did not a little

exalt the honour of the Godos of Spaine. There went also with the Emperour, those two good knights Flamides, and Florinaldus, who were great friends vnto the knight of the Sunne. Also there went with him those foure brethren, sonne vnto the gran Torcato, with that stout Rogelio, who were so couragious, that there were few in all the whole armie that were more valianter then they, being but young youthes.

There went also with him, the King of Bohemia, and many other mightie Lords, belonging vnto the Emperour of Grecia, whose names be not heere rehearsed for to auoid tediousnesse. So that this mightie Emperour hadde about him such a companie of valiant and worthie knights, and of high estate, that neuer the like was seene, who little and little in the order aboue mencioned, did begin to fill those fields and plaines, that it was a thing worthie to be seene. so great number of worthie and valiant knights to be ioyned together although they saw before their eies, put in good order their enimies and occasions of the great destruction looked for as also those feare full signes and tokens which the heauens and the earth did shew vnto them. the which was a thing of great wonder and dread to beehold in especiall, for those Ladies and gentlewomen that were in Constantinople, who seeing their husbandes and children to depart in that sort, their clamors and cryes seemed to assend vnto the heauens. And in the mightie Citie of Constantinople, there was seene no other thing but old men, women and children, who went bare foote & bare legged, through the streets from one church vnto an other, praying vnto God to graunt the victorie on their parts, and to defend his christian flocke. At this time was the Empresse Briana, and the faire Princesse Oliuia, with the beautifull Lindaraza, the Quéne Radamira, and Arquirosa, and many other no berie fayre and beautifull Ladies and gentlewomen, mounted vp into a high tower of the mightie pallaice, from whence they might at their ease, discouer and see all the whole armies, but when they saw so great a multitude of infidells, against them

them whom they loued more then themselues, they receiued great sorrow and dread at their harts, which caused them to shed many teares, and to pray vnto God for the victorie from the bottome of their hearts.

Now let vs leaue them, and tell of the Pagans, who were so many in number, that all the night past, with good part of the morning they hadde enough to doe for to set all things in good order and in a readinesse for the appointed battaile.

The first battaile ordained by the Emperour Alicandro, he gaue vnto the rule and gouernment of that proude Pagan Bramarant, who like vnto an hungry Lyon or wolfe, would be the first, and he had with him fiftie thousand horsemen the most furious and fiercest that was to be found in all the whole campe, amongst whome hee carried all those giants that his father the Gran Campeon, had brought out of his owne Countries, which were more then one thousand and all mounted vppon Elephants, who with certaine engens that they brought with them, made them to be verie swift. Bramarant hadde with him in that battaile all the kinges of the Orientall Ilandes, whom as you haue heard, were little inferiour vnto giants, and were the most strongest and stoutest that was in all the whole Ilands, and beeing this braue Barbarian in the middest amongst them, he thought verely that all the whole world (if they had beene there together) were not able to make resistance against him.

The second battaile was gouerned by those two mightie Pagans Meridian and Brandimardo, who hadde with them three score thousand horsemen, all of the Gran Tartaria, meruailously well armed, although the most part of them were armed with the hard skinnes of wild beastes: there were in this battaile, twentie braue and furious giants, whereof twelue of the most furious and ill fauoured, had no other charge, but to keepe the person of the worthie Prince Meridian.

The third battaile was giuen vnto the charge of the king Orlan, and the king Tiderio, who were two mightie

and ſtrong gyants, and had in their companie all the people of Arabia, Carmania, and Palibotros, for that their gouerners were ſlaine in the battaile paſt, all the which were to the number of more then three ſcore thouſand, but yet very ill armed and nothing expert.

The fourth battaile was giuen vnto the prince of Cambray, who as you haue heard, was a young knight, but very valiant: He had in his company three kings of the India, who were very fierce giants and ſtout, and carryed with them in charge foure ſcore and tenne thouſand horſemen, but not all mounted vpon horſes, but on other wilde beaſtes, that were verie light and ſwift, and ſtraunge to bee ſeene in that countrie.

The fift battaile was giuen vnto the King Balardo, Lord of all the Seras, who was meruailouſly eſteemed amongſt all the Pagans, and feared, as well for his great brauerie and fierceneſſe, as that he was a mightie Lord and of great power and ſtrength, he had in his companie fiue kings, with all their people, which were to the number of more then foure ſcore thouſand, he had alſo with him fiue gyants, who being in the fore front of the battaile, ſeemed aboue all the reſt like vnto towers.

The Emperour Alycandro had for the gard and keeping of his perſon, twelue gyants the moſt fierceſt and miſhapen that could bee found in all the whole Paganiſme, who neuer were out of his preſence & companie, day nor night, ſo that the emperour, by reaſon of their great force & ſtrength did accompt himſelfe in great ſecuritie.

He was meruailouſly feared of all his ſubiects, for that who ſo euer diſordered himſelfe at any time in his preſence, (although he were a king or mightie Lord) ſtraight waies thoſe miſhapen giants with battell ares of fine ſteele which they alwaies had in their hands did hew them all to peeces. The moſt principall and ſtrongeſt amongeſt them all, was called Organte the furious, he was all full of haire his body ouer, and had ſo fierce and terrible a countenaunce, and there was none that did behold him, but was afraid,

and

and therefore hée was called furious.

This Organte, the Emperour toke a part and gaue vnto him fiftéene thousand knights chosen out of all the whole armie, & saide, that they should put themselues into a thicke wood, which was somewhat on the one side apart whereas the battell should bée fought, and they should not goe forth from thence, neither, shew themselues, nor bée séene, till such time as they did send them word what they should dw. So when that Organte the furious, was departed, the Emperour toke vnto himselfe the first and last battayle, with the rest of all his people, which were as many as were ordained béefore, in all the fiue battayles. Hée had in his companie many Kings and mightie Lords, who estéemed themselues to bée verie stout and valiant Knights.

Now all you that dw reade the Historie of this battaile, consider that neuer béefore you haue read, to bée séene ioyned together in one field, so great a number of Barbarous and stout people. And likewise, what should bée the harts of those Grékes, who with so great good will doth march towards the battaile, hauing so great a multitude of enimies against them.

Now let vs returne to tell you of the first battailes that was gouerned by the Knight of the Sunne and Bramirant, who marching little and little, the one against the other: This furious barbarian in the midst betwixt two of those Gyant kings that went with him, they marched a pace béefore all the rest of the Campe, and put themselues in the face of their enimies, abiding to sée if that any of the principalest knights and most valiaunt, would come to receiue them. The which béeing séene by the royall Empresse Claridiana, shée turned hir selfe vnto the knight of the Sun, and sayde, Hauing so good and tryed Knights by mée, I will not let to proue my speare with one of yonder thrée which are come forth béefore the rest, although according vnto their greatnesse, they séeme rather to bée diuells then knights, & those speares which they bring with them, may well serue for masts of Barkes. Ladie and Mistresse, sayd the Knight of

the Sunne, I should haue bene better contented if that you had remayned in the citie, and from thence to haue beheld vs, and not for to haue come to take all this trauayle: but seeing that it was your pleasure for to doo vs this high courtesie, let vs goo whether your pleasure is to commaund vs, for that I doo more esteeme your fauour and help, then all the strength of this mightie armie, so that if there should come against mee all the whole infernall companie, hauing you in presence, I would not let to assalt them. I will not refuse to bee the third (said the good Troyan) for hauing such worthie persons for my companions, I am fully assured of the field. And therewith these three went forth for to meete the three Pagans, that came forth against them, so that all fire made their encounters together, and their furie was so great which they had in their swift course, that they made the earth to tremble a good way from them.

The first encounter (by reason of the swift course of Cornerino) was made by the two mightie and stout warriers the knight of the Sunne and Bramarant, and by reason that either of them did put ouermuch force to their encounters, their speares which seemed to bee masses, were shenered all to peeces, and the splinters flew into the ayre and both of them fell backwards vpon their horse croupers, and so passed the one by the other, but straight waies they righted vp themselues againe in their saddels, and either of them thought to haue made his encounter against some rock, for that they thought by their strengthes to haue ouerthrowen a tower to the ground, such was the valiantnesse of those worthie knights.

The royall Princesse made hir encounter with one of those Kings called Pelligro, who made his encounter so strongly, that the poynt of the speare with more then halfe the staffe had passed through hir body, if that hir inchaunted armour had not made resistance against the force thereof, and yet for all that, shee lost the raines out of hir hand, and hir stirrups, and a good while shee could not settle hir selfe againe in hir saddle, till such time as the knight of the

Sunne

Sunne (returning from his course) take hir by the arme and die help hir to stay hir selfe, and was greatly amazed at the strong encounter wich shee made, for that shee had with hir great strength thrust hir Speare through the bodie of that Gyaunt, and therewith ouerthrew him to the ground, whereas hée lay without mouing eyther of hand or foote.

Orisedes, made his encounter with the other king, who was called Leopardo, and dyd so valiauntly herein, that hée dyd very well make apparant the high progenitie from whence hée did descend, for béeing very strongly encountered with that Gyant, which made him to lose the raines of his bridle and his stirrups, and to embrace himselfe with his horse neck: yet dyd hée make his iust with so great force and and strength that hée ouerthrew him & his Elephant downe to the ground, one vpon an other, and by reason of the great waight of the fall which dyd bruse him so sore, that hée could neuer arise, but dyed presentlie in the place whereas hée lay.

Now at such time as these encounters were made betweéne the fiue Knights, the two first battailes were ioyned together, whereas was so great a number slaine on the one part & one the other, that the liuing could not passe but vpon the dead bodies: and by reason of the great dust that dyd arise amongst them, they could scarce sée any other thing, but the great number of horses and Elephants, that ranne lose out from the thickest of the preee. And sure it was a most pitifull and lamentable thing to heare the great shrickes and cries of those that were hurt and maymed, for without all doubt many a thousand of them might haue béene cured and haue liued, if they could haue béene by any meanes holpen to arise and come forth, but by reason of the great presse and multitude, they dyed a miserable death vnder the horse féete.

But whosoeuer had séene at that present the knight of the Sun in presence of his Mistresse the Princesse Claridiana, how that in a small time hée ouerthrew and slew more then

thirtie

thirtie of those Gyant knights that came with Bramarant, some of them hée cut off their armes, other hée cloue their heads, and othersome he cloue downe to their breasts, insuch sort, that in so small time there was neuer séene so great a slaughter, done by one alone knight. And the royall Princes with Orilledes, who followed him, many times did withdraw themselues from fighting for to béehold the meruayllous actes that hée dyd, and the sight thereof did so alter them, that the blood within their bodies séemed to ware cold, to sée the terrible and mortall blowes which hée stroke: and although they for their parts dyd kill and ouerthrow all that came béefore them, yet had they enough to dw to follow him, his fury was so great, wherewith hée put himselfe amongst his enimies, and his souldiers that dyd béehold the wonders which those thrée dyd, toke meruayllous courage themselues in such sort, that in a little time the battaile had béene ouercome, if it had not béene for that strong and stout Bramarant, who played the diuell amongst the Grékes, killing all that euer hée could reach with his long and broade cutting sword, against the which the could make no more resistance then against a thunder bolt.

This day was the death of the Gran Campion, vnto many very deare and sorowfull, for that his Sonne for to make cruell reuengement for the same, with furious wrath and mortall anger, doth destroie & ouerthrow all that commeth béefore him, wherewith hée doth increase the streames of blood in the fielde, that it flowed with great abundance. The Kings likewise of the Orientall Ilands, such as remained, dyd help him very much in this slaughter, for that they were great Gyaunts and deformed, the people fled away béefore them, as from the diuell of hell. Likewise all the rest of the people that came with the Gran Campion from those Ilands by reason that they dyd surmount in stature and highnesse, the people of Grecia, and more in number, did kill and destroy many of them, and in that place whereas they went, they had the better hand, so that the battell was in ballance, for that on the one side the Grékes lost, and on

the

the other side the Pagans lost and had the worst. In this sort the battayle mingled together, and on both parts was done great slaughter, till such time as they ioyned with the second battayles. But these worthie Knights seeing how their people were ouercome and fled before their enimies, and the great destruction that was done vpon them, they turned about their horses for to rescue them, and the knight of the Sunne procured to come to that place whereas Bramirant was, and when that hee came thether, one of those Gyants that was with him, stroke so terrible a blow at the Princesse Claridiana, vpon hir healme, that it made hir eies to sparkle with fire, and againe if that shee had not embraced hir selfe about hir horse necke, shee had falne to the ground. But this Pagan did not aduaunce himselfe of that blow, for that beeing seene by the knight of the Sunne, who was all kindled in ire, with a mightie courage hee raysed himselfe in his stirops, and stroke him such a blow vpon his left shoulder with so great fury and force, that hee clouc him downe to the saddle bow, in such sort that hee fell downe to the ground in two peeces, with so great wonder vnto all then that saw that terrible blow, that they could not perswade with themselues that hee should bee a humane knight, and the royall Princesse who very well saw the execution of that blow, was very glad and ioyfull at hir hart, for that shee had so nigh hir so valiant aide and succour, and being almost ashamed to see hir selfe so euill intreated before him, shee toke hir sword in both hir hands, and stroke such a blow at another of the Gyaunts, who had his sword in the aire all aloft readie for to discharge it vpon hir, that shee cut both his armes a sunder, that his hands, sword and all fell to the ground, and the Gyaunt ran away and put himselfe in the midst of the battayle, roaring and howling like a Bull. From that time the worthie Alph-bo and the royall Princesse so behaued themselues in the thickest amongst their enimies, that what with killing and wounding all that euer they could reach, in such sort, that they were greatly feared of their aduersaries. At this time the good Troy-

an

an was not idle, but all to bée rayed with the blood of them that hée had slaine, & at one terrible thrust which hée threw at one of the Gyant kings, hée passed his sword through his body, so that hée fell downe dead to the ground. But when that Bramarant saw the great destruction the which these three Knights made amongst his people, hée rowled his eyes in his head as though fire would flie out of them, and with great wrath hée came towards the knight of the Sun, (for that it séemed vnto him that hée was the Knight that stroke the mortallest blowes of all the rest) and when hée came vnto him, hée stroke him such a terrible and ouerthwart blow vpon his Healme, that hée made the sparkes of fire to flie out a great way off, and with the force thereof it dazeled his eyes, and dyd somewhat astonish him and this infernall Pagan had not so soone stroke this blow, but that hée stroke another at the Princesse with so great fury, that it might well bée sayde, that next vnto God, hir inchaunted armour dyd saue hir life, for that his great cutting sword could not cut nor enter into them, yet for all that hée brake them and made the péeces to flie a great way of, so that all hir one side was vnarmed and left naked.

Then the stout Troyan séeing his companions so euill intreated, forcing himselfe with great courage, stroke such a blow at Bramarant vpon his Healme, that hée amazed him in such sort, that his sword fell out of his hands, and hung by the wrist band, the which blow made this stout and proude Pagan to know that this Knight was of noble blood and courage. Then the Knight of the Sunne when that hée saw his Ladie vnarmed, hée went vnto hir and requested hir to depart out of the battaile to auoide the great daunger and perill in the which shée was brought for lacke of hir armour. And therewith hée left Oristedes in contention with Bramarant, and went with the Princesse to set hir frée out of the battell, and did so much betwéene them both, that quietly they clered themselues out of the prese, and being frée thereof, the royall Princesse (with great griefe for to depart from hir knight) returned vnto the citie, whereas

shée

shée was honourablie receiued, and gaue great comfort vnto all those Ladies and gentlewomen. The knight of the Sun returned againe into the battell whereas hée left the valiant Oristedes, and found that the stout Pagan had ouerthrowen him vpon his horse crouper all astonied and amazed, and as the Pagan would haue stroke him againe, the knight of the Sunne put himselfe béefore him, and saide: With mée Bramarant thou didst bégin the battaile, wherefore conclude it with mée béefore thou makest any farther contention with this Knight. And in saying these words hée stroke him such an ouerthwart blow vpon the helme, that it séemed hée had béene all on fire, with the burning sparkes and flames of fire that flew out thereof, and the force was so great, that if hée had not embraced himselfe with his horse necke, hée had fallen downe to the ground. Then this furious Pagan righted vp himselfe againe, blaspheming against the heauens and against them that gaue so much power vnto nature, for to create a Knight of so great force and strength, and therewith went against him, and bégan to charge him with such terrible blowes, that if it had béene some hard Marble rock, in a short space hée had broke it in péeces, but yet the good armour of the knight of the Sun was of so great force, that it would haue made resistance against a farre greater strength than his, by reason of the fineneſſe of the bones of those little fishes, which were found in the frosen sea, as you haue heard béefore, wherewith the armour of the knight of the Sunne, as also that of the Pagan were made, whereby wée may sée and vnderstand, how great and strange bée the secrets of nature, that in so little bones nourished in the water, should make more greater and stronger resistance than any yron or steele, so that these two worthie warriours béeing in such securitie by reason of their armour, dyd execute the fury of their great strengthes, and laide so cruellie the one vpon the other, that it was a wonder to béeholde them, and many nigh vnto them left of their owne fighting for to béeholde them, meruayling greatly at their terrible and most cruell battayle.

Now

Now héere let vs leaue them for a while in this theyr contention, wherein either of them had inough to do to defend themselues, and also the valiant Troyan, who was intangled with a stout Gyaunt in battaile, and had great care for to cléere himselfe from him, and let vs tell of that inclite and generous Knight Roficleer, that had the charge of the second battaile, who when hée saw the other battaile so intangled, with great desire that hée had to sée himselfe amongst his enimies, hée and his two friends, the king Sacridoro and the Tartarian Zoylo, did put themselues béefore their camp, and setting Spurres vnto their horses, went against them that came in the second battayle, who likewise dyd moue themselfes to receiue them. There came in theyr fore front the Prince Meridian, and the stout and strong Pagan Brandimardo, and with them a King of the Indias, called Albiro, a young Knight and very proude, these thrée came against Roficleer and his companions, and in the midst betwéene the two battayles they made theyr encounter in this sort.

Roficleer and Brandimardo made theyr encounter the one against the other, and shéeuered their speares in péeces, passing a long without receiuing any harme, but Brandimardo béeing greatlie amazed at the strength of his aduersarie, sayd within himselfe: Out of all doubt this is hée that did combat with Bramarant in the wildernesse of Grecia, or else it is hée that slew the Gran Campion his Father, for that I cannot béeleeue, that in any other Knight should bée so great force and strength. The like did Roficleer thinke of Brandimardo, whose encounter séemed to bée equall vnto those of the Knight of the Sunne, and sayde within himselfe.

Oh that God were so pleased that this valiant Pagan were a Christian, for surely it should grieue mée verie much that such a Knight should perish. Then the strong King Sacridoro and the Prince Meridian made theyr encounters, in such sort, that their speares were shéeuered all to péeces, but the King declined so farre backe, that his head touched his

his horſe crouper, and he ſtaied himſelfe ſo ſtrongly, that hee fell not, but paſſed along beeing greatlie amazed at the great agilitie of his enimie the prince, who in the ſame incounter loſt one of his ſtirops, and therewith put himſelfe into the battaile hauing his aduerſary in great eſtimation, but hee that had the beſt lucke in theſe their encounters, was the valyant Tartarian, who meeting this proude louen, ſtrike ing him in the middeſt of the breaſt, he thruſt his Speare through his body, that it appeared at his backe, and ouerthrew him dead to the ground. With that encounter hee likewiſe had fallen to the ground, if ther hee had not embraced himſelfe with his horſe necke When that theſe encounters were finiſhed the two battailes ioyned together, and the noiſe was ſo great which they made at the breaking of their Speares, that the mountaines and hilles ſeemed to ſhake therewith, and the great ſlaughter that was on both partes was meruailous great. But when that Roſicleer with a gallant courage (as he was wont to haue) did put himſelfe in the middeſt of the gard of Meridian, who (as you haue heard) to be twelue ſtrong Gyantes, hee dyd that which neuer before time of auncient people was the like heard of, hee aſſaulted them in ſuch ſort, that one of them hee cut off his right arme, wherewith hee did gouerne his great and mightie cutting ſword, ſo that he was maymed, and another hee cloue his heart aſunder with a thruſt hee threw at him, he had not at that time ſcarce pulled out his ſword from the giants bodie, when that two of thoſe which remained, with their great and ſharpe hatchets gaue either of them a blow the one after the other, vppon his rich and precious healme, but it was forged by that wiſe Artemidoro, by his Magicall art, ſo that it might well be ſaide, that it ſaued his life, for that their ſharpe edged hatchets could not enter anie more into it, than if they had beene made of woode, but yet for all that, the blowes were exceeding ſtrong and heauy, that it depriued him of his vnderſtanding, and made him for to fall forwardes vppon his ſaddle bowe,

and his horſe carried him about the field, but all fell out for the beſt for that the Giants hauing no more care to garde the perſon of the prince, for that hée had put himſelfe in the thickeſt amongſt his enimies, hée and Brandimardo making ſuch deſtruction, and ſlaughter amongeſt them, that whereas they went they left all the ground full of dead bodies. But when Roſicleer came againe vnto himſelfe, and ſaw that the Giants were gone, hée put himſelfe into the thickeſt of them that were next him with great furie, deſtroying and ouerthrowing all that was in the way, ſo that it was an vnhappie day for him that once proued his ſword.

Not long after when that the third battaile ſaw the battailes ſo intangled, they marched on a pace for to ioyne together, and for that there might bée ſpace inough for euery one to haue his fill of fighting marched forwardes ſtraight waies the fourth and firſt battaile, for that there were ſuch knights amongſt them, whoſe ſtomackes were ſo great, that they could not refraine themſelues one minute of an houre, in ſéeing that others were executing their furies, and they to bée idle, ſo that in a verie ſhort ſpace there were ſo many dead bodies in the field, that the liuing could not paſſe but vpon them, and whereas ſo many people were ioyned together, it could not bée but ſome encounters muſt be made for to bée noted aboue the reſt. As that worthie King Florion and the valiant Prince his ſonne, made their encounters againſt the king Orlan, and the King Triderio, whoſe encounters were ſuch, that the Prince ouerthrew the firſt dead to the ground, and although hée was ſomewhat aſtonyed at that encounter, yet hée kept his ſaddle, and paſſed forwardes on, and the king Florion ouerthrew Triderio from his Elephant, whereon hée was mounted, in ſuch ſort, that with great griefe hée could not ariſe againe. Likewiſe the valiant and worthie Prince Clauerindo with one of thoſe Giants that came with the Prince of Cambray, dyd make their encounters the one againſt the other, in ſuch ſort, that

the

the Prince laid his aduersarie along in the fielde dead, and the stout king Liseo thrust the Prince of Cambray ouer the crouper of his horse. Also the king Oliuerio and the Princes Bargandel, and Lirlamandro, Don Siluerio, and the King Alamades, made their encounters against the King Balardo, and his companions, and there had like to haue bene a meruailous misfortune, for that Lyrlamandro and the furyous king Balardo fell both of them to the ground, and in great perill before they could recouer themselues againe. Bargandel made his encounter with one of those kinges of the Indias, with so great furie, that the point of his Speare appeared at his backe. Don Siluerio and the king dyd ouerthrow other two, but vnhappie were they that made their encounters with the fiue Gyants that came with the king Balardo, for that they were all ouerthrowen dead to the ground, sauing the king Alamades, who by reason of his good armour could not receiue any hurt, yet for all that hee laie vpon the ground more than an houre, cleane from himselfe, before he could come againe to his remembrance. So in conclusion of those encounters, these worthie knights did put themselues into the battaile, at whose entrie the slaughter was so great, that the little brookes were made mightie riuers with the abundance of blood that was there shed, & for to declare particularlie the mightie deedes & wonderfull acts done by Rosicleer, it were requisit to haue an hundreth thousand eies for to behold them. Likewise the worthines done by all that valiant companie, as the Tartarian Zoylo, the King Sacridoro, Brandizel, and Clauerindo, his very friends, with all the rest of that gallant company, as the Historie hath shewed vnto you. On the other part goeth those furious Pagans Meridian and Brandimardo, the king Balardo, and the other mishapen Giants, all to be raird with blood, and killing and destroying all that commeth before them. At this time the good Emperour Trebatio could no longer abide nor suffer, seeing his people in so great trauaile, but commanded incontinentlie to sound a great and infinite number of Trumpettes and other instrumentes of warre,

and made Proclamation that none should remaine behind but all to enter into the battaile. And therewith they marched forwardes with so great a noise, that the earth seemed to open therwith.

Then the Emperour Alycandro seeing that (who was in a readinesse) would not bee the last, but straight wayes marched forwardes with all the remainder of the Knights, and sure it was a thing of great compassion and pittie for to beholde, so infinit a number of people slaine, when that these two battailes ioyned together, for that the Horses of Darius, Cirus, and Alexander, being ioyned all together, were not so many as were there at that present.

The worthie and renowmed Emperour Trebatio made his encounter with the king Orilardo, who was a mightie Pagan, and was almost so bigge of his body as a Gyant, but this good Emperour made his encounter in such sort, that he broke his gall within his bodie, and thrust him over his horse crouper to the ground. Likewise all other knights of fame that were in the companie made worthie incounters. After which being done they put themselues in a bushment together round about their good captaine, & put themselues into the campe, killing and ouerthrowing those Pagans all that euer came before them. On the other part goeth the Emperour Alycandro compassed about with those mightie gyants, and other kings and knights of estimation, t at it was a lamentable thing to beholde the great destruction that they made amongst their enimies, & for that there was on both parts knights of great valour & estimation. The battaile was in ballance, although there were of the Pagans three times so many as were of the Christians. All this while we haue forgotten those two stout warriours, the knight of the Sunne and Bramarant, for to complie with other worthie and valiant Knights. But you shal vnderstand that they continued alwies in their cruell battaile, and dyd no other thing but charge the one the other with their terrible blowes out of all order, and with so great furie, that if they had beene two Rockes, they haode

broke

broke them all to peces, and the anger and courage of eyther of them was so great, because they could haue no victorie, that they left one another, and put themselues into the battaile, whereas they slew and ouerthrew to the ground, and couered the fields with dead bodies, as the Power with his Sith couereth the forrowes with corne. The knight of the Sunne put himselfe amongest those monstrous Giants of the Orientall Indias, and made so great slaughter amongest them, that those which were liuing, although they were fierce and rough people did flie before him. hée put himselfe with so great furie amongest them, that the stout Orsted remained behinde him, and could not follow, but yet with the great desire that he had to keepe him companie, hée dyd strange exploits and of great wonder. Then the knight of the Sunne loking backe, and seeing him all alone, did tarrie his comming, making a broade way in euerie place wheras he went, at which time came forth against him a rough and gallant Giant, named Othibero, and was Lord ouer the Iland of Amara, his armour was edged round about with golde and precious stones of great price, who stroke so strong a blow at the knight of the Sunne vppon his helme, that he somewhat astonied him. But this proude Pagan departed, not aduancing himselfe thereof, but was rewarded for his boldnesse, with his head clouen asunder to his breast, so that hée fell downe dead to the ground, yet ther lacked not another more hardie then wise, that thought to make reuengement for the same. There was a king called Armelion, who hauing a great confidence in his strength and in the excellencie of his armour, wherewith hée was armed, and was verie good went towards him, and stroke him a mightie blow vpon one of his shoulders, but he that had receiued so many of that furious Bramarant, receiued that of him as nothing, but in paiment of his great follye, the sonne of Trebatio stroke him such another vpon his head, that both helme and skull he stroke into his braines, the which being done, he staid not, but proceeded forwardes on, not finding any that did disturbe him in his way, and

alwaies he had an eie vnto such as seemed vnto him to bee the principall of his enimies, so it chanced he discouered two mightie great and deformed Giants, that were both together with mightie mases in their handes, and made great slaughter and destruction vpon the Grækes, these Giants were two brethren, and Lords ouer an Iland in the Indian sea. The one was called Zarno, and the other Drago, and in all the whole hoast was not to bee found two Gyantes, more mightier and fuller of pride than they were. But as this gallant louer of the royall Empresse Claridiana hadde seene them, without any consideration that they were two, and he all alone, he toke a Speare from a Pagan that was next him, and set spurres to his good horse Cornerino, and with so great furie, that hee seemed a whirle winde, he went towards those Gyantes, (who were seene aboue all the rest more than two cubites) and in sight of all the people he encountered with one of them in the middest of the breast, in such sort (that although his armour was twelue plates thick) yet did he thrust his Speare a good yard through his body, that the sharpe point of his Speare appeared at his backe, and this great Gyant fell downe dead to the ground, and made so great noise as though a tower had fallen downe, and at such time as this good knight did passe alongst in his course, the other Gyant that did abide his comming with his yron mase in his hand all aloft, hee discharged such a right downe blow at him, that if hee had chaunced to fasten the same, it had not gone well with him, but the great fury and swiftnesse of his horse Cornerino was such, that beefore hee could discharge the same, he was passed by with his maister, so that the blow fell downe to the ground, and entred into the earth three spans, and as yet hee had not lift vp his mase when as the Knight of the Sunne tourned about his horse with great lightnesse and torning himselfe with the Gyant, hee cast a thrust at him with the point of his sword in the middest of his belly and put so great force and strength thereunto, that without any staying it passed through his double and thicke armour, and entered into

his

his guts vp to the hard hilts, and pulling his sword out, his guttes followed after. And therewithall the Gyant with an infernall furie stroke such a terrible blow with his mace on his backe, that hee hadde ouerthrowen him to the ground, if that he had not embraced himselfe with his horse necke. But so soone as this blow was giuen, the mightie Gyant fell downe dead to the earth, and the knight of the Sunne doing these and many other great meruailes passed forwards on, discouering through all the whole battaile, beholding the mightie deedes, great meruailes, and high knighthood which was done by the famous knights on his part, vnto whom it seemed that they alone were a sheelde and defence vnto all his people, for without them they had beene all ouercome and dispearsed. for that in comparison there were a great number more on the part of the Pagans than there was on theirs. Hee likewise looked about for Rosicleer, and saw where hee was all alone so beerayed and bathed in bloud that scarce hee could bee knowen from another knight, but onelie by the incredible deedes which he did, and seeing him in that sort all alone, without any of his consortes, that could come vnto him for to succour him, he fell greatlie in loue with him and his estimation, and praied vnto God with all his heart to saue and defend him from all perill and daunger.

Likewise hee saw in another place the good Emperour his father in the middest betwixt the two Spanish knights, who went all three together with equall courage and magnanimitie, and made exceeding great slaughter amongst the Pagans.

At this time the good Knight would not stay any longer to beeholde them, but thrust himselfe into the middest of the battaile, and went from one place vnto another, aiding and helping there whereas hee saw was the greatest perill.

At this time the day was well spent, for it was past noone and the knight of the Sun seeing the wether to be hot (as hee, that had trauailed more than the rest, for to refresh himselfe

and to take some aire, as also to see in what estate the battaile was) went out of the campe, & stood under a little wood side that was there hard by the Campe, and lighted from his horse, and pulled off his helme, and dyd from that place behold all that passed, and saw that on euerie side all the whole fields was full of people, and by reason of the great multitude, hee could not know those worthie Knightes his friendes from the other, but the most that he could discouer was, that those which were of his part got ground on their enimies.

Now let vs leaue him in the place where he is, who for a greater destruction vnto his enimies, is refreshing himselfe and taking aire, and let vs returne to tell of them that remaine in the battaile, where are so many of renowmed, worthie and famous knights, doing and executing so great wonders and meruailous deedes, that for to tell them particularlie, it were needfull of another great Historie. On the other part goeth the Emperour Alycandro, accompanyed with those Kings his vassals, and his deformed Giantes, that it is great lamentation and griefe to behold the slaughter that they doe.

Againe, what is to bee said of those two valiant Pagans Meridian and Brandimardo, of truth not one that beareth good will vnto the Emperour Trebatio would see it. On the other side goeth that mightie king Balardo, and the king Thiderio, ouerthrowing to the ground all that commeth before them, but yet for their euill were they seene by the two Princes, Chuerindo and Brandizel, being together, for they went against them, so that betwixt them began a rigorous and furious battaile, but yet in the end the two Gyants were slaine, and the two princes proceeded forwards, doing great meruailes in the middest of the battaile. As much as that doth the Tartarian Zoylo, and the king Sacridoro, who in seeking of Rosicleer doth put themselues in the middest of the battaile, making broad waies wheras they went, till such time as they met with two strong and stout Pagans, who staied them a while, & they had inough

to

to doe for to cléere themselues from them. All this while was not idle, but dyd theyr parts in ample manner, Bargandel and Lyriamandro, and the King Alamades, Flamides, and Florinaldus, and the Prince Don Siluerio, Rodomarte and Rodoteo, all those together dyd wonderfull things, aiding and helping whereas was most necessitie, yet was there none that was with Rosicleer, for hée was all alone, and dyd very well cléere the way whereas hée would goe, and dyd so much on euerie side, that in the ende hée came whereas the Emperour his Father was, and saw that hée alone with those two Spanish Knights were in Combate with the fiue Gyants of the King Balardo, and wared very faint and wearie, but when that hée saw it, like a hungrie Lyon hée went towards them, and when hée came wheras they were, hée stroke such a blow at the first vpon his shoulder, that hée cloue him downe to the breast, and ouerthrew him to the earth, and straight wayes turned vnto another, whom hée slew, with another blow stroke off his arme wherewith hée held his sword, and as hée was turning for to strike another, that did charge much the Emperour, hée saw that the Emperour at one blow ouerthrew him to the earth, for that hée stroke him ouerthwart the waste, in such sort, that his sword entered into his blowels, that hée fell downe dead. And when he saw the good succour that he had of his sonne, in the time of so great extremitie, hée was very glad and ioyfull.

Likewise at this time the two valiaunt brethren, Don Clarus & Arcalus had so wounded the other two Gyaunts, that in the end they ouerthrew them to the ground. Then Rosicleer séeing that the Emperour was meruayllously accompanied, for that the other Princes were come vnto him, set spurres to his horse, and put himselfe in the thickest amongst his enimies, and neuer rested till hée came whereas the stout Pagan Brandimardo was, and séeing the great slaughter that hée and Meridian made, hée went towards them, and at his approching, betwéene them was dealt mightie, strong, and terrible blowes, in such sort, that Brandi-

mardo thought verily within himselfe that his aduersarire should bée the Knight of the Sunne, with whom hée dyd combat in the wilderneſſe of Grecia, for that hée ſuppoſed Roſicleer was not of ſo great ſtrength, although many times hée heard him greatly prayſed and ſpoken of, which gaue him great good will to proue himſelfe with him. And for that at that preſent Brandimardo dyd ſhew the vttermoſt of all his force and ſtrength, it gaue Roſicleer to vnderſtand that hée was one of the ſtrongeſt knights that euer hée had proued, hée was ſo valiant and full of derteritie.

You may well beléeue that in all this time was not that furious Pagan Bramarant vnoccupied, but with infernall fury hée deſtroieth and ouerthroweth all that commeth béefore him, who when hée ſaw that the moſt part of the day was paſt, and ſaw that there was no aduantage gotten on theyr part, but rather they had loſt ground, thought verily that there was no other occaſion thereof, but onely the worthy, famous, and valiant Knights that were of the Gréckes part, and it ſéemed that it did profit very little for to kill and ſlay ſo many of the common people, before that firſt hée had ouercome the principall Knights. So this infernall and diuelliſh Pagan hauing his minde occupied therewith, hée preſently left of the ſlaughter which hée made béefore, and tooke a mightie great, and big Speare from one of his men, and ſetting ſpurres vnto his furious horſe, hée put himſelfe into the thickeſt of the battayle, looking round about where hée might ſée any Knight of valour and prowéſſe, and vpon a ſodaine hée ſaw the king Oriſtedes, who at that preſent concluded and ſlew the King of the Partos, with one blow, wherewith hée cloue his head aſunder in the midſt. Bramarant ranne againſt him, and made his encounter on the one ſide, in ſuch ſort, that hée ouerthrew him on the other ſide of his horſe with his ſaddle betwixt his legs, and had with that blow ſlayne him, if that his inchaunted armour had not reſiſted his fury, ſo that hée departed from thence, and went whereas hée found the Tartarian Zoylo, and the King Sacridoro, and ouerthrew them both to the ground in iuſting,

iusting, and passing forwards on, hée saw the stout King Florion, who at that instant slew a mighty Gyant, and making his encounter against him, hée thrust both horse & man to the earth.

This mightie and furious Pagan stayed not in this place, but passed forwards, and came whereas hée found the two Princes, Brandizel and Clauerindo, making their combat with the King Balardo, and his companion, at which time they obtayned the victorie with the death of those two Gyants, hée came vpon them vnbéewares, and one of them hée ouerthrew with the iust of his Speare, in such sort, that his valiaunt strength and courage could not profit him any thing at all, and the other hée iustled him with his horse, who ranne with so excéeding great fury, that hée ouerthrew him to the ground, and as hée procéeded forwards on in the battayle, loking round about him, hée saw a farre off the worthie Emperour Trebatio, accompanied with a great number of Princes and valyaunt Knights, who dyd great meruayles and wonders vpon theyr enimies, and taking the biggest lance that hée could find, hée went towards them, and stroke the good Emperour on the one side, vnbéewares, and thrust him cleane out of his Saddle. The like hée dyd vnto the two brethren Don Clarus and Arculus.

Then the other Princes when they saw the Emperour vnhorsed, they came forthwith for to succour and help him, but their comming had lyke to haue cost them deare, for that at two blowes which hée stroke with his sword, hée astonied and left without remembrance the two Princes, Bargandel and Lyriamandro, and within a little while after hée ouerthrew to the ground Don Siluerio and the two Princes Rodamarte and Rodofeo, Flamides and Florinaldus, and thincking that they were dead, this diuelish and outragious Pagan procéeded farther on, till hée came whereas Roticleer and Brandimardo were combatting together, and hée séeing their battaile so intangled, and knowing him for certaintie to bée the same which slew the Gran Campion his Father, béeing full of mortall courage,

as

as ſparkes of fire ſhould flie out at his eyes, hée went vnto him and ſtroke him an ouerthwart blow with both his hands vpon his Healme, which was of ſo great force and ſtrength, that the blood guſhed out at his eares and noſe, and depriued him of his remembrance, ſo that his horſe carried him a while about the field. Then the ſtoue Brandimardo, who was more vertuous then hée, ſaw the great villanie the which Bramarant had done, with a wrathfull courage hée went againſt him, and ſaide.

Oh thou vncurteous villaine, come to the battaile with mée, for that it ſhall coſt thée full déere, this ſhame & diſcurteſie which thou haſt ſhewed vnto mée. And therewith hée ſtroke him ſuch an ouerthwart blow vpon the healme, that with the ſparkes of fire that flew out thereof, hée burned all the haire vpon his browes and eye lids. Then Bramarant, who allwaies dyd beare him ill will ſince the time that hée did combat againſt him and Meridian in the wilderneſſe of Grecia, retourned a replie againſt him with ſo great fury, that the noiſe of their new begun battell betwixt them was heard throughout all the whole Campe, but theyr combat indured not long, for that Roſicleer came ſtraight agayne vnto himſelfe, and remembring what had paſſed, hée went vnto Brandimardo, and gaue him great thanckes for that which hée had done for him, and requeſted him to let him to haue the battayle againſt Bramarant, who vnderſtanding what Roſicleer had sayd, with great pride ſaid: Come both of you together againſt mée, for if there were ten ſuch as you are, I would not eſtéeme you in any thing. Well ſayd Brandimardo, for that I will not do thée ſo much honour, I will leaue the battaile, for that thy ſelfe alone ſhall conclude it with this Knight, who I am perſwaded is ſuch a one that will abate and breake the heart of this thy great pride.

And in ſaying theſe words hée withdrew himſelfe back, and ſtraight wayes began Roſicleer for to combat with Bramarant, and at two blowes that hée ſtroke at him, doubling one after another, did intreate him in ſuch ſort, that hée knew

knew not whether he was in heauen or on the earth, so that betwixt them there began a braue battaile, in such sort, that Bramarant dyd well vnderstand that hée had inough to do to cléere himselfe from the furious blowes of Rolicleer alone, without the help of the companion that hée offered vnto him, and Meridian and Brandimardo who stode and dyd béehold them, dyd not a little reioyce, to sée how much that alone knight dyd abate the great courage and pride of Bramarant, and with the great contentment that they toke to béehold them in the battaile, they staide and withdrew themselues a while from fighting.

At this time all those Knights that were ouerthrowen by that monster, found themselues in a great perpleritie, for that much people dyd ouercharge them, in such sort, that they could not mount themselues againe on horsebacke, but in especiall the Emperour Trebatio, and the two brethren Don Claros and Arcalus, who were all a foote together making they? defence with they? swords in they? hands, killing and slaying so many, that round about them lay a great number of dead bodies. But the king of Candaros dyd trouble them very much, with two great ill fauoured and deformed Gyaunts, that hée had in his companie, with other Knights, who put them in great perill. Not far from that place were these Princes, Bargandel and Lyriamandro, Rodomarte and Rodofeo, Flamides, and Florimaldus, all together, whereas they did great wonders, but by reason that they were a foote, (and charged with much people) they passed great trouble.

The like meruailes did those two worthie Princes, Brandizel and Clauerindo, who were compassed about with more then twentie Gyaunts of the Orientall Ilands. But hée that was in greatest perpleritie more than all the rest, was the Troyan Oristedes, for that hée was all alone and a foote, and was closed in with three kings of the Indians, and with an infinit number of other people, in such sort, that by no meanes hée could get out from amongst them, except hée should flie into the aire. But yet this good knight in this

day

day dyd make manifeſt the noble and valiaunt ſtocke from whence hée dyd deſcend, for that hée ſlew a great number, and made his partie gæd, defending himſelfe till ſuch time as ſuccour dyd come vnto him, but yet they ỹ dyd beſt clære themſelues was the Tartarian Zoylo, and the King Sacridoro, for that the fiue ſonnes of the mightie Torcato and the ſtout Rogelio, all together chanced to paſſe that way whereas they were, & with the high Knighthæd which they vſed, they mounted againe vpon theyr horſes, and ioyned with the King Oliuerio and his knights, ſo that they all together put themſelues into the thickeſt of the campe, whereas they dyd great wonders.

Now let vs leaue them in this ſort in the battaile, dæing of valiaunt and worthie dædes on euerie ſide, and although the common people and ſouldiours on the part of the Pagans were without number, yet thoſe on the part of the Chriſtians were farre better and better armed, and dyd great ſlaughter vpon theyr enimies, and let vs tell of that dreadfull Organte, who was in an ambuſhment in a wœde with his people.

When the Emperour Alycandro ſaw that the day paſſed away, and that it was then time to put in execution that which hée had determined (for that the battarie was at that time in a ballance) hée ſent out of hand a meſſenger vnto him for to iſſue forth. So when that Organte had receiued the commandement of his Lord, lyke as the hungrie Lyon runneth out of the thicke woods for to ſeeke his pray in the plaine amongſt the Cattell: euen ſo hée with all his people went out of the ambuſhment, and with as great expedition as might bée, they went to put themſelues into the battell, but it ſo fell out bæfore they came thether, that there happened another thing cleane contrarie vnto that which they loked for. For if you dœ call vnto your remembrance the Knight of the Sunne, where wée left him vppon a little banke vnder the wœd ſide; bæholding the battayle, as hée call his eye aſide towards that place, hée ſaw thoſe people comming out of the Forreſt, whereat hée

was

was greatly amazed, and it did not a little molest and grieue him, for that hée saw they were Pagans, and in so great extremitie for to enter into the battaile. But committing himselfe vnto almightie God, desiring him if it were his pleasure to graunt the victorie vnto the Christians. And therwithall descended from the the place whereas hée was, and put himselfe in the plaine, whereas that most dreadfull Organte with his people should passe, and béeing there with his speare in his hand abiding his comming, hée saw come towards him a big knight and verie well made, whose proportion dyd giue him great contentment, hée was mounted vpon a mightie great horse, and was armed with armour, brodered about with gold and precious stones, so fresh and bright, that it séemed thereby that it should bée the first time that hée was armed with them, and béeing verie much delighted in his gallant disposition, hée was desirous for to know who hée was, but hée had no time for to informe himselfe thereof, for that at the same very instant approche that dreadfeull Organte, who came a good space béefore his people, and was mounted vpon a mightie and straunge beast, not inferiour vnto the bignesse of an Elephant, very strong, and as light and swift as any horse, and by reason that hée was so mightie and huge of his person being on horse back, hée séemed like vnto a Tower, his countenance and expectation was so terrible and grim, that it was sufficient for to put feare and dread in any Knight, how heroycall and valiaunt so euer hée were.

But this flower and mirrour of all Knighthood, who neuer made any other account, but vnto that which reason and honour did binde him, without any feare and dread came vnto him, and saide: Gyant, tell mée whether thou dost goe with so great hast. Then the Gyaunt very wrathfull and angrie at that demaund, béeholding him with a fierce countenance, answered and said: As thou art one if thou wert one hundreth, I would make thy answere to bée very déere vnto thée but yet whether is it that I should goe, but to make mightie riuers of the Grékish blood.

Then

Then the Knight of the Sunne saide: first before that thou dost attempt that enterprise, thou must combat with mee, for I dow tell thee, that before thou canst make great riuers, thou must first make little brookes. Then with great furie, throwing out smoake from his healme, this dreadfull Organte tourneth about his mightie beast, and sayd in this manner.

Oh Iupiter, how hast thou giuen vnto one alone knight so great hardinesse, that being armed in the field hee durst challenge and defie the dreadfull Organte. And when hee had taken of the field so much as hee thought sufficient for his course, with his Speare in his hand, which seemed to bee a high and mightie Pine tree, hee came against the knight of the Sunne, who so fast as his Comerino could runne, came against him, and according vnto the great furie that eyther of them brought, it seemed that the earth dyd thunder and quake, but when they ioyned to make their encounter, the Speare of the Gyant was shiuered all to peeces vpon the inchanted armour of the knight of the Sunne, and considering the bignesse thereof, and with what force and furie it was broken, it had beene sufficient to haue ouerthrowen a wall, for that it made so great a noise as though a thunderbolt had fallen from heauen, and yet for all this it made no more mention vpon that good knight, than if it had beene but a small and slender Cane reede, but hee made his encounter vpon the Gyaunt directly in the midst of his dread and fearefull shield, in such sort, that hee thrust it through and through, not sparing his thicke and fine shirt of maile, but with the force thereof hee made the point of his speare to appeare all bloody at his backe, wherewith hee ouerthrew him and his beast to the ground, at whose fall it seemed that some castle had beene ouerthrowen, the noise thereof was so exceeding great.

Likewise the worthinesse of that gallant encounter was sufficient, for that it was done in the presence of his Mistresse, the faire Empresse Claridiana, who was that knight that came thether at the beginning of the contention, whom

hee

he was very desirous to know who he was. She came thether in that sort out of the Citie for to see the estate of all the whole campe, vpon that little mountaine, whereas the knight of the Sunne was, as he had done before, whose generous hart hauing no power to keepe hir selfe in secret any longer, being in presence of him whom she so much loued, and knowing him, receiued great contentment to see that worthie encounter, she went vnto him and said: Vpon them, vpon them my good friend, and leaue not one of them aliue. But when the knight of the Sun knew hir, it could not be expressed the great ioy that he receiued. But by reason that the people of Organte drew nigh vnto him, he had no time to make hir aunswere according vnto his heartes desire but onelie he said: My good Lady, hauing so good aid and succour as I haue of you, I haue no reason for to feare all these people, although they were many more than they be. Thus they both together went towards the battaile, and gathered many people that were scattered abroad from the fight. In the meane time that they were doing this, the people of Organte came vnto the place whereas their Captaine was slaine, and were very strangelie amazed for to see him in that case, with so terrible and mortall a thrust, and could not imagine that any mortall man could giue it, and being all of them verie desirous for to be reuenged of his death, they went towards the campe, and with a great noyse and shouting, they put themselues into the middest of the battaile, in such sort, that by reason at that present the battayle was in ballance, and that to enter in a fresh was the occasion that the Grekes receiued great damage, and the whole battaile like to haue bene lost, for that the Emperour and the rest of the principall Knights were detained and a sote as you haue heard.

But at this instant the Knight of the Sunne, and the most excellent and royall Princesse Claridiana, with more than three thousand Knights, such as were dispearsed and gone abroade, and by them gathered together, pressed themselues into the battaile with great furie and force, ma-

king great and mightie slaughter, in such sort that the fielde was more filled with bloud, and all those of their part recouered more force and strength, and to the contrary part the Pagans seing so great slaughter and destruction of their people, bæganne to giue way and to lose ground. Now at this time might be sæne very well accomplished the Prophesie of the olde king of Gedrosia, for that according vnto the great destruction that the knight of the Sun and the royall Princesse made on their enimies, it sæmed that there were not people inough in all the whole campe for to satisfie their furious appetite, and there was not almost one in all the whole armie that was in perfect securitie, from their furious and bloodie handes. Within a while the knight of the Sunne came into the place wheras was the good Emperour his Father a foote, and so weary that almost he could not lift vp his arme to his head, he and the two Spanish Knights, although they had done great and meruailous acts and incredible wonders, yet were they at the point to haue ben slaine, for that they were charged and assaulted by the king of the Gandaros, and with two mightie, great and deformed Gyants, with an infinite number of other people, who brought them into a meruailous perpleritie. But quickly they were rescued, and their enimies deceiued of their pray, for when the Knight of the Sunne knew him to bée his Father, with a new force (more than of a knight,) hée stroke one of these Gyantes such a blow vnder the gorge of his helme, that hée cut his head cleane from his bodie. The which bæing done, with great lyghtnesse hée turned himselfe about, and with both his handes hée stroke such an ouerthwart blow at the other vpon his waist, that almost hard vnto his saddle bow hée parted him in two péeces, and the royall Princesse stroke such another blow vpon the healme of the King of the Gandaros, that with the incredible force thereof shée cloue his head quite downe vnto his téeth, and ouerthrew him dead at his féete.

The bloud wared colde within their bodies, and their members

members shaked of all them that did sée these mortall and deformed blowes, in especiall those Pagans that were ther nigh at hand, who had compassed about the Emperour, and the other two Princes, so that it was not nedfull of anie other occasion for to cause them to depart thence. for that they gaue them such entertainment, that they all fledde awaie, and put themselues into the battaile, and thought not themselues in any securitie whersoeuer they should bécome. And although the good Emperour Trebano had time and space inough for to mount vpon his horse, yet hée was so weary, that he had no force for to doe it. Likewise the two Spanish knights were ready for to lie downe with wearinesse. The which béeing séene and perceiued by that good Knight, with a trice hée alighted from his horse Cornerino, and toke the Emperour his Father in his armes, and with his owne strength he put him into the saddle, and gaue vnto the two brethern other two horses, and with his owne hands he mounted them. The which béeing done, in spite of all those that were against them, he toke vnto himselfe the horse of the King of Candaros, which was both strong and swift, and with great lightnesse hée leaped into the saddle, and passed forwards on, leauing the Emperour Trebano no lesse amazed, than ioyfull and content, to sée the wonderfull déedes of his sonne. who with new force and strength the which he recouered with that sodaine ioy and pleasure passed forwards into the battaile, béeing in the middest betwixt the two Spanish Knightes, and did such worthie acts, that it séemed hée had but as then entered into the battaile Then the Knight of the Sunne came vnto the place (with the Princesse Claridiana) whereas they found on foote the princes Bargandel, and Liriamundro, Rodomarte, & Rodolfo, Flamides and Florinaldus, by whose comming they were quickly set at libertie, and had space for to mount themselues on horsback, the which being done, he did the like vnto the Tartarian Zoylo, & the King Sacrido, & neuer staied til hée came whereas the stout Oristedes was, which was a strange thing to bécholde, to sée the great number of dead

bodies at his féete round about him, but by reason that hée was ouerpressed with so many against him, hée was verie weare, and almost out of breath, which béeing perceiued by the Knight of the Sunne, with a great good will he did succour him, slaying and ouerthrowing to the ground all those that he found against him, and of the three kinges of the Indias the royall princesse ouerthrew two of them dead to the ground, and the third ranne away. for if hée had tarried, his golden crowne the which he had on his head, would little haue auailed him.

Then the good Troyan being verie glad of that aduantaged succour, toke vnto him a verie good horse, and mounting vpon him, they all together thrust themselues into the battaile, and neuer staied till they came whereas the two Princes Brandizel and Clauerindo, who were compassed round about with those giantine knights, but quicklie they were deliuered out of their hands, and mounted vpon other horses.

At this time were ioyned together the Emperour Trebatio, with all the rest of the worthie and valiant Knights, with the knight of the Sunne, and the royall Princes Claridiana, and all was nédefull, for that the Emperour Alicandro, accompanied with those Giants his gard, and with the most principallest kings of their hoast, came vnto that place of the camp, making such destruction and slaughter, that they alone had béene sufficient to haue got the whole victorie of the field. But being discouered by this generous company, they all together moued towards them, whose encounter was a thing worthie to haue béene séene, for that the knight of the Sunne, the royall princesse, with the mightie Emperour Trebatio, Don Clarios, and Arcalus, the two Princes, Brandizel and Clauerindo, the King Florion, and the King Sacridoro, with the Tartarion Zoilo. All ten together made their encounter against the ten Giants of the Gard of the Emperour, and that which séemed not to be bélœued, and impossible to bé executed, amongst all them that were in the whole armie, fell out now cleane vnto the contrarie,

for

for that euerie one of these worthie Princes missed not, but ouerthrew his aduersary to the earth, either starke dead or sore wounded, and although some of them of the Emperour Trebatios part were vnhorsed, yet quicklie and with a trice they were mounted againe. And of other twelue kings that were mightie and stout, and of great valour, that came in companie with the Emperour Alicandro, there remained but two of them, but all the rest were ouerthrowen and slaine by Bargandel and Lyriamandro, Rodamarte and Rodofeo, Flamides and Florimaldus, the sonnes of the gran Torcato, and the stout Rogelio. When these Pagan kings were slaine and ouercome (although the number of Pagans were infinit) yet they beganne to lose ground, for that they had no other Captaines for to gouerne them, but onelie that mightie Pagan Bramarant, who was detained in battaile with Rosicleer, and the two worthie Knights Meridian and Brandimardo, if there had bene many in the campe like vnto them, before the Pagans would haue yelded any ground, there had bene greater destruction and bloud shed more than there was, but by reason that they were but two onelie, there were not sufficient for to gouerne and rule them, although they did make so great slaughter, that they seemed not to be any humane creatures.

But now was the time come of the good fortune and destinie promised vnto the Emperour Trebatio to shew it selfe fauourable, and the Prophesie before saide by the old king of Gedrosia to worke effect, and accomplish the truth thereof in confirming of the same, for that the Pagans began to retire, and night drew on, and it wared darke, they received great feare, in such sort, that they put themselues vnto flight, and ranne away with great shame so that a little before the shutting of the euening, the Pagans put themselues in such feare and hast in running, that there was no force of resistance in them, but to be all slaine by the Greekes, who followed them at their heeles. And the Emperour Alicandro when that he saw himselfe left alone

without his ſtrong gard, and mightie kings (his vaſſals that were wont to kéepe and beare him companie, and all his people) to run away before him ouercome, and cleane without any hope of victorie, he larged the raines vnto his horſe and came about the field, complayning very much againſt the Gods, (whom he tooke to be his parents and kinſfolke) as alſo againſt Fortune, for ſhewing hir ſelfe ſo contrary againſt him: but moſt héé complained againſt himſelfe, for putting ſo great confidence and truſt in his owne power, in that he would not giue anie credit vnto the good and true counſailes of the olde king of Gedroſia, and going in this ſort, héé came vnto his Tents, and taking the faire Princeſſe Lindabrides, and the reſt of the Ladies and Damſels that were with hir, with other ſuch things as conueniently he could, he fled downe vnto the ſea ſide, whereas was all his whole Fléete, whereof the Chriſtians had burnt a great part of them, ſuch as were at the Sea, for although the ſaid ſhips of the Chriſtians were but few in number, yet when that they ſaw the great deſtruction that was made on the land, they recouered great courage for to aſſault them that were at the Sea, in ſuch ſort, that they ſet fire on manie ſhippes that were in the Fléete in ſpite of them that were there, for that they found ſmall reſiſtance. Thus as I haue ſaide before, when the Emperour came vnto the Sea ſide, there was ſo great haſt of embarking, that with great trauaile he embarked himſelfe into a ſhippe with thoſe that came with him, and béeing embarked, yet he thought not himſelfe in any ſecuritie, but in great haſt cauſed the Sailes to bée ſpread abroad, and launched themſelues into the Sea, leauing all this troupe and power ouerthrowen in Grecia.

Then the Prince Meridian and Brandimardo, when that they ſaw how that the people were diſpearſed, and that by no meanes poſſible they could not ſtay them from flying and running away. Then went they from one place vnto another ſéeking of the Emperour Alicandro, but could not finde him, till ſuch time as they came vnto the Sea

side, whereas it was tolde them how that hée was embarked into a shippe, and departed with the Princesse Lindabrides, and the other Ladies and Gentlewomen that were in hir companie, amongst whom was the faire Princesse Floralinda, spouse vnto the Prince Meridian, who when that he vnderstood of their departure, did straight wayes embarke himselfe in another shippe, and followed after them.

In all this while the Grækes vnderstood in no other thing but in killing and slaying of Pagans as they ranne away and made such slaughter, in all the day before was not the like, at which time all the water in the Tirreno sea, from the Egeo vnto the Euxino, was redde, and turned into the coulour of bloud, with the great quantitie that were slaine as well on the sea as one the land which was a thing of great terrour and wonder to behold. But the Knight of the Sunne when he saw that the battaile was dispearsed, and how that the Pagans fled before them, hée made no farther account of them, but went and sought for the Emperour Alicandro, and the Princesse Lindabrides, fearing that in the moouing and running of the people they should receiue some damage or harme. The which he would not that it should so fall out for any thing in all the world, for that he considered verie well in his mind how much hée was bound vnto them for the great loue which they bare vnto him.

And when he came vnto the Tents, hée went from one vnto another enquiring for the Emperour, and it was told him how they were fled and gone, wherewith he galloped his horse till he came vnto the sea side, whereas hée saw the Pagans making great hast for to embarke themselues, and many of them did swim aboord, because they would not abide the fury of the Grækes a land. Then the Knight of the Sunne came vnto one of those Pagans, and put the point of his sword to his face, and sad that he would kill him, if hée did not tell him newes of the Emperour Alicandro.

Then the Pagan who saw him depart for feare of death, told him how that he was departed from thence in a ship, with the princesse Lindabrides and all hir Ladies and gentlewomen. Whereat when the Knight of the Sunne heard of their departure hee was very sorrowfull, as well for the perill in the which they put themselues, as also for that hee would haue done vnto them the honour and seruice that they deserued, and for that his valiant courage could not suffer that they should depart in such sort, with a setled purpose and determination full of vertue, he put himselfe into a Boate, and caused the Marriners to row him vnto a good ship that was there at hand. whereas hee found certaine knights that did resist him at his entrie, whom he slew, and threatned the Maister and Marriners that he would likewise kill them if they did not gouerne the ship right that way which the Emperour Alycandro was departed and gone.

Then they who saw the great destruction that hee had made in so short a time, beeing greatlie amazed thereat, and with great feare did obey all that he commanded, so that in companie with the other ships, they hoised saile, and departed through that bloudy sea, whereas we will leaue them in their iourney, and returne vnto them that were left in the field.

At this time the good Emperour Trebatio when he saw the night come on a pace and that it waxed darke, beeing very weary hee & all his companie in killing of pagans, began to blow and sound his rich horne which like a good Captaine he carried alwaies about his necke, and he did sound it in such sort, that in all those broade and wide fields it was heard, at which sound all his people did obey his commaundement, and gathered themselues together. But yet in all this time the battaile betwixt Rosicleer and Bramarant neuer ceased, but rather as then was more furious and kindled in wrath, and they did no other thing but procure to charge the one the other with their terrible blowes, all that euer they could. At which time Bramarant thought not that

the

the Emperour Alcandro had béene spoyled and lost the victorie, but rather suspected that the Grékes had lost the field, but very quickly hé was put out of that doubt, for that by reason of the great noise which they made in their battaile, the Emperour Trebatio and all those worthie Princes that were on his part, came thether whereas they were, for as then they were all ioyned together, & put themselues round about these two warriours, with determination for to part them from that contension: but this valiaunt and worthie Pagan when hé saw them in that sort, and knew them, hé was greatly amazed, and straight wayes suspected that they had got the victorie, who as then with a hoarse voyce and proude semblant, sayd. Oh fortune, how is it that thou hast had so great power, for to shew thy selfe so contrarie against the Pagans: who is that mightie and valiant Prince that hath had so great force for to ouerthrow the mightie Alicandro and the Gran Campion my father, who was sufficient to set fyer on all the whole world. To whom Rosicleer answered and saide, if thou wilt know him it is easie to bé vnderstood, for I do giue thé to vnderstand that all which is héere done, commeth alonely of him, that did create and make all things, and hath power ouer all men, and at his will is gouerned both nature and fortune. And this is Iesus Christ true God and man, in whom all Christians do bélæue and worship: and it hath béene his pleasure to giue vs the victorie against so many thousands of Pagans, by the which thou maist vnderstand, how false and deceiuable bé your Gods, who were not able for to ayde and succour the Emperour Alycandro, who presumeth to descend from the race, and stocke. Then this proude Pagan replyed and said, I neuer bélæued in any Gods, neither am I now determined to bélæue in any, for that both they gods & thine, and all the rest, I holde them for my eninies, and I will spoyle them all where so euer I may finde or méete with them. And in saying these words hé rayled himselfe in his stirrups, and with his sword in both his hands hé stroke so strong a blow at Rosicleer vpon his inchaunted Healme,

that it seemed a Thunderbolt to haue fallen from heauen, the noyse was so great, which made him somewhat astonished: But when this Pagan saw that hée was compassed about with so much people, & that it was night, hée thought it not good to abide there any longer, but set Spurres vnto his horse, and rushed through the thickest of them, and ouerthrew to the ground all them that was in his way, & like a whirle winde hée runneth through those fields, and neuer stayed till hée came into the wilderneſſe of Grecia, with intension not to depart from thence till such time as hée had very well and to his contentment reuenged the death of his father.

Polycleer would very faine haue followed him, for that hée had a great desire for to conclude and giue end vnto that battayle, but the Emperour his father and those that were with him dyd disturbe him. Then when they saw themselues together, and missed the Knight of the Sunne, they were greatly amazed, and seperated themselues some one way and some an other way, and went into all places for to seeke him: but when that in all the whole field they could not finde him, they could not immagine where hée should bée, for the which they were all verie sad and sorrowfull, but in especiall the royall Princeſſe Claridiana, for that shée thought euerie howre a yéere till shée had spoken with him, and trauayled from one place to an other with great care in his demaund, but could not finde him, nor haue any newes of him, till in the ende of great enquirie, it was tolde hir by a souldier that hée dyd sée him embarke himselfe in a shippe, and all that hée procured was for to know some newes of the Emperour Alycandro.

When shée heard this, shée was somewhat quieted in hir selfe, and went and informed the Emperour Trebatio, thereof, who with all the reſt of the other Princeſſe receiued great ioy, and béeganne at that instant to celebrate and reioyce the late victorie wonne, and in very good order returned to the Citie of Constantinople, whereas they were in the armes of those Ladies, with such ioy, as the reader may

may iudge, yet I must nedes say, that if the absence of the Knight of the Sunne had not mittigated somewhat the extremitie of their pleasure, there had neuer beene in Grecia the like ioy and triumph.

Let vs now leaue them in all their pastime, for that I am sure this long chapter hath somewhat wearied you, and let vs returne to tell you of other things wherein you shall receiue pleasure and delight.

¶ How that the Emperour Alicandro saylíng by sea was through a tempest, by the which hee was driuen vnto the strong Iland, whereas they were taken prisoners, hee and the Princesse Lindabrides, with all hir Ladies, by the Gyant Roboan and his sonnes.

Chap. 39.

VVIth great sorrow and heauinesse of hart dyd the Emperour Alycandro nauigate the Sea, with the fayre and precious Princes Lindabrides, in cõpanie with a small number of knights ỹ entred into the ship with him: who when they considered with what great pomp and force they entred into the Empire of Grecia, and with what disgrace they departed from thence, their harts were readie to breake with sorrow, for that they saw no other thing, (of so great a number of thousands of people they brought with them out of theyr countries) but onely the water of the sea, couered with blod, and a few other ships ful of people that had escaped from the fury of the Grækes, some one way, and some an other, without any order, but whether soeuer the winde and fortune would carrie them.

The night was very darke, so that the ship of the Emperor was all alone, ỹ fortune who would shew hir selfe more contra-

contrarie for to giue him to vnderstand what small truste there was in hir, it happened that in the night there arose a great tempest, that dyd not onelie hinder them of theyr iourney, but also did put the shippe many times in great daunger to bée drowned, so that the marriners and such as were in the shippe, had enough to dw, for to voide and cast out the water, that was forced in by that tempest, and the faire Princesse Lindabrides, with all hir Ladies and Gentlewomen, receiued so great feare that they all amazed remained as dead persons: although vnto this faire Princesse, the griefe was not so much in béeholding béefore hir eyes, that great perill of death in which they were brought, as to sée hir selfe in that sort so to depart from Grecia, whereas remayned the Knight of the Sunne: and againe to consider how euill hir purpose and desire was brought to passe, so that shée remained without all hope or remedie. And praied vnto hir Gods and Fortune, not to appease the torment, but to bée so contrarie vnto their iourney, that they might retourne againe (by the force thereof) into Grecia, either a liue or dead: for that shée thought in hir hart, that there was no death could bée more crueller vnto hir, then to retourne into hir owne Countrie whereas shée should lose all hope euer for to sée the Knight of the Sunne. In this sort vttering great and profound sighes, which procéeded from the bottome of hir hart, shée saide as followeth.

Oh my soule, depart and leaue this my sorrowfull and afflicted body, séeing that my fortune and cruell destinie will that I shall leaue the land whereas the knight of the Sun doth remaine: Oh you windes and celestiall mouings, that doth carrie the shippes vpon the Seas, héere and there in all places, carrie vs now into some part whereas wée may bée taken prisoners by some Grecian, and carried béefore the Emperour Trebatio, for that it shall bée vnto mée more comfortable to bée prisoner and slaue in his pallace, then to bée Quéene in the Gran Scithia or Empresse in Tartaria. Oh you bloodie waues tossed vp and downe by the furyous windes, and forced into riuers, show your selues so fa-

uora-

nourable vnto mée, that when by this torment and stormе, wée shall bée drowned, you would (dead as I shall bée left) carry mée vnto some part of Grecia, for that possible the Knight of the Sunne hearing of my death, will not bée so cruell but that hée will giue sepulture vnto this my vnhappie bodie, and at times remember mée, and bée sorrowfull for this my vntimely and cruell death. And when that this shall lacke in him, yet shall my sorrowfull bones take comfort, in that they shall remayne in so glorious and happie a land.

In vttering of these and many other things of great griefe, dyd this sorrowfull Princesse nauigate, and with so great trouble of minde, that I doe verely beléeue, if the Knight of the Sunne had heard them, hée would haue had great compassion on hir. Likewise it was of no lesse sorrow and griefe to sée the demeanour of the Emperour Alexandro, for that the day béefore hée saw himselfe in the estate to bée Lord ouer all the whole world, and at this present for to bée a land in his owne countrie, hée would haue béene content to haue had the gouernement and to bée Lord of a poore castle: an estate vnlooked for, and they that do thinke to sléepe in great securitie, whome fortune hath put in the highest part of hir mouable and inconstant wheele, they may well béehold this Emperour, for that possible hée may bée vnto thē a great securitie, and cause them to lose the condition of hope that alwayes they had in hir, for that alwayes when that shée doth once beginne to frowne and to tourne hir backe vnto any, shée is not content to touch them with a little aduersitie, but will so follow them, as their fall shall bée equall vnto their first triumph of exalting, as by experience you shall sée in this Emperour, who was not content to bring him into this estate of perplexitie, but strayght wayes dyd ordaine a greater and crueller conclusion greatly to bée considered of: for that the next day in the morning at such time as the Sunne did arise, the furious force of the windes and seas, dyd carrie their ship into the port of an Iland, with so great extremitie, that it brake all to péeces, and they with great trauayle escaped, béeing all wet, out of comfort, and in

a place

a place vnknowen, and for that you shall bee certified of the comfort and ease that they found there. You shall vnderstand that this was called the strong Iland, the most famous in all the Tirreno Sea, it is called strong, for that it is all compassed round about with the sea, and on the parts towards the sea, high and mightie Rockes, and hath no entring into it but onely one part, in the which the Emperour Alycandro and his companie were driuen by force of that great tempest: at the entrie of the same sort, was two great high and mightie towers, and of great strength, and at the foote of them into the Iland, a great and large playne, in the which was many gallant, peaceable and fresh fountaines, that dyd inuite all them that passed by, to take their ease and repast, and beyond the same playne, there was a beautifull Mountaine, vpon the which was edified a very faire castell and strong, compassed round about with a high wall, and watch towers, with a mote very broad and deepe, vpon the which was a drawyne bridge of timber, and before the same a gallant little plaine in manner of a court. The highest part of the tower was full of windowes and galleries, some towards the Sea, and others towards the entrie of the sayde Castell, so that for strength and beautie, in all the whole Sea, was not an Iland to bee found equall vnto the same, but onely that of Lindraza, the which was edified and made by art of inchantment.

The Lord of this Iland was a Gyant, called Roboan, who by liniall dissent doth procede from Nemroth, hee that built the high and statelie Tower of Babell, and from his time to that day, hath beene maryntained and gouerned, by that linage, as appeared by old and ancient writings which they had amongst them.

This Roboan was very big of body, and of strength more then any other Gyaunt, and hee had foure sonnes all young men, the most stoutest and grimmest that was to bee found amongst all the Ilands of the sea. So that by the force of them, as also for the great strength of the Iland, Roboan feared not all the whole world, if they should come

against

against him, which was the occasion that hée dyd great harme and roberies at the Sea. And dyd mayntaine in his Iland an ill custome, which was, that euerie time at the wayne of the Moone, hée dyd sacrifice two damsels, the most fayrest that could bée found: and when that the Moone dyd increase hée dyd sacrifice two Knights, the which they dyd, by the encreasing of theyr great sinnes, whereby his auncestours dyd fall into a great and abhominable Idolatrie, to honour and worship the Moone, without knowing any other God or Lord, but onely hir, saying, that with hir brightnesse shée dyd illuminate the earth, and cause it to engender Gyants, and that shée was the occasion that the earth dyd bring forth all manner of fruits and hearbs, for the which occasion they had hir for theyr Goddesse and Mother.

Also they saide, that when the Moone was in the waine, shée dyd hide hir brightnesse for that shée was angrie with men: for which cause they did sacrifice vnto hir two damsells, bécause with theyr blood as they saide, hir anger was appeased. And at such time as shée dyd bégin to increase, they dyd sacrifice vnto hir two Knights, in giuing to vnderstand, that they dyd acknowledge hir for theyr Goddesse. And for the executing of the same, they had caused to bée made betwixt the two towers in a very faire plaine, a rich and gorgeous throne of Alablaster, nigh vnto a faire cleane and cléere Fountaine, whereas *Roboan* prostrate vpon his knées, and apparelled with white garments, and a towell vppon his shoulder, dyd make this Sacrifice, cutting of the head of those damsells & knights with a broad and sharpe knife. This order and custome was maintained and kept in that Iland by the auncestors of *Roboan*, euer since the time that they fell into that diuelish Idolatrie. And this *Roboan* dyd kéepe and celebrate the same with greater care and dilligence, then all his auncestors had done béfore him, in such sort that on a time at the waine of the Moone, hauing in his custodie but one damsell for to Sacrifice, bécause hé would not lacke the number of two, hé dyd Sacrifice

a daugh-

a daughter of his owne, whom hée loued very much, the which extremitie afterwards was the occasion that hée put such dilligence to séeke out for Damsells and Knights, that alwayes after they had still great sorrow. The sonnes of this Gyaunt were named, the first Langereon, the second Andricardo, the third Rubero, the fourth Achorante, all the which were very well spoken and of good conditions, and had no other fault amongst them but blindenesse in that cursed law and custome, wherein they did so much esteeme themselues, that all the world besides they made little accompt off, though they were of small valour, as well in state of degrée, as in obseruing they'r law, with valiant force and strength. And at such time as they dyd celebrate their sacrifice vnto the Mone, whom they worshipped as their God, the higher of blood that those damsels and knights were that they did sacrifice, the more was their ioy and pleasure. And they pardoned none although thée were a Quéene. Two of these his sonnes were alwayes in the two Towers at the waters side at the port, with diuers other Knights that did beare them companie, and when that any by fortune or other wise arriued in they'r port, they did take and apprehend them. The other two were continually at the Sea, apprehending and taking prisones all that euer they dyd méete, and hauing taken any pray, they returned vnto the Iland. Their father Roboan, was in the Castell with his wife, who was Lady Gyantesse, and many times he would descend vnto his sonnes in the two towers, and they likewise vnto the castell, when that it was their pleasure for to méete. This was the Iland whereas the Emperour Alycandro with the Princesse Lindabrides and all hir Ladies and Gentlewomen arriued, who were scarce out of the water a land, when that they were béset and apprehended by the two Gyants, Langereon and Andricardo, who were in the towers with their knights. And although some that came with the Emperour would put themselues in defence, yet dyd it little profit them, for that the two bretheren were such, that the would not haue left one of them aliue, if they had not yéelded themselues prisoners:

prisoners. Then the two bretheren with as great ioy and pleasure as euer they receiued in their lines to sée themselues possessed with so rich a pray of damsels, went vp into the Castle with them sauing one damsell of the princesses, (for that she would not sée hir selfe in the power of those Gyantes) would put hir life in aduenture for to escape from them, and ranne and put hir selfe amongst a companie of Rockes, whose fortune was so fauourable (for that ther was a great number of them) that shée was not séene, so that shée remayned there all alone hidden amongest the Rockes.

And héere you shall vnderstand that this was the Quéene Iulia, she that forged and made the sword that Rosicleer wonne in great Britaine of Candramarte, who came in companie with the Princesse Lindabrides out of the gran Tartaria. Thus when the Emperour and all those damsels were carried into the Castle, Roboan receiued great ioy and pleasure for the rich pray, and it séemed vnto him that the Princesse Lindabrides was the fairest creature that euer he had séene in all his life, and he said that with the blood of so high a Damsell their Goddes the Moone should receyue great contentment, and cause the fruits of their Countrie to bring forth in greater abundance than héretofore it hath done, and commanded straight waies that they should be put in hold and good assurance, their prison was ordained in the highest part of all the Castle, whereas were great galleries and battlementes, from when they might discerne all the whole Iland, and a great part of the Sea. But when that the Emperour Alicandro saw himselfe prisoner vnto such euill and vnmercifull people, and well vnderstoode to what end they were prisoners, you may well iudge the sorrow and griefe that he receiued at his hart, who before was Lord ouer so many Countries, and of power more than any one in all the whole world, and now to bée prisoner in the custodie and power of them that at his first entrie heard the sentence of his death. The Princesse Lindabrides of this imprisonment receiued no great griefe, for that shée

was not farre parted from the Empire of Grecia, but did comfort hir selfe very much, for that shée hoped in some time for to sée the Knight of the Sunne, béeing in that place and not in the gran Tartaria, whether as hir Father dyd carrie hir. And she said within hir selfe that forasmuch as in that land they did commit and vse so great cruelties against Ladies and damsels, it could not be but at one time or at another, it should come vnto the eares and hearing of the Knight of the Sunne, who was of so valiant a courage and generositie, that he would not let, but proue and force himselfe to take away that great cruelties and disobedience against God. and had so great confidence in his worthinesse and valour, that hauing him béefore hir, she estéemed all the world as nothing.

Let vs now leaue them in this their sorrow and griefe, for that you may well vnderstand héereby the small securitie that is in fortune, how hurtfull a thing it is for to abandon wise counsaile, and to leane so much vnto hir wheele, as did this Emperour in the great and ouermuch confidence that he had in hir, for that shée had put him in so high estate he did estéeme the wise counsaile of the old king of Gedrosia as nothing, and for that he would not vse thereof, hée was brought into the estate whereas wée now left him. Let vs now tell of such other things as happened in the meane time.

How Rosicleer departed out of Constantinople in the demand of the Knight of the Sunne, and how the Knight of the Sunne in following the Emperour Alicandro arriued at the strong Iland, and what happened about the same. Chap. 40.

THE next day after the fierce and bloudye battaile which was the whole expedition of Constantinople, all such Pagans as remayned aliue (which was but the third part of those which came from the gran Tartaria) fled

fledde and ranne away towards the sea coast, wheras they embarked themselues so that there remained but certayne Kings and nobles, such as were knowen, and were prisoners vnto the Grekes At which time the Emperour Trebatio with all his nobles, hauing a great good will to celebrate with the triumph the great and ioyfull victory which God had giuen them, were greatly disturbed by the absence of the Knight of the Sunne, for without him it seemed that they could not reioyce, nor take any ioy or pleasure, for which occasion at that instant departed many knights from the Court, in the demaund and seeking of him, amongest whom Roselcer was one, who departed all alone from Constantinople, and in such sort that he was not knowen, neither would he carrie any body with him, for that hee had great desire for to meet with Bramarant, and to conclude with him the battaile, before that any knight be present for to seperate or part them, and comming vnto the sea side, whereas he could not heare any newes of him, he straight waies there embarked himselfe into a ship, wheras we will leaue him and all the rest in Constantinople, for to tell you of the knight of the Sunne, who being verie desirous for to ouertake the Emperour Alexandro and the Princesse Lindabrides, nauigating by Sea, was likewise the same night constrained with the torment (that tooke the Emperour) for to loose his way. But whether it was by the will of God it should so fall out, for that the end thereof was very good, or else by the art of the wise Lirgandeo, or else by good fortune that gouerned his shippe, in such sort the worthie knight of the Sunne was throwen by force of the saide storme and tempest into the port of the strong Iland, the which beeing perceiued and knowen by the Mariners, they would straight waies haue departed from thence, hauing that quiet port farre more perilous than to bee at the Sea, with that great storme and tempest, whose great feare being manifest vnto the Knight of the Sunne, hee was very desirous to know the occasion thereof, and they declared the cause, verie much extolling the force and

strength of Roboan, and of his sonnes, as also of the great crueltie that was vsed there, with such knights and Damsels as they did take. And although the knight of the Sunne would first haue accomplished his voyage in following of the Emperour Alycandro, and haue left that enterprise vntill some other time, yet for all that, seeing that it would little profit for to returne vnto the Sea, by reason that the waues were greatlie increased with the force of the storme, he determined with himselfe to goe a land, and in the meane time till it pleased God to appease the rage of the wheather, he would put in practise to see if he could doe any thing against those people, for to cause them to breabe that euill and diuelish custome, and as hee was determined within himselfe, he put it in vre, but the marriners would not enter into the Port, nor bord their ship a land with a good will, but he did so threaten them that he made them by force to doe all that he commanded.

When that hee was a land, and had not well mounted vpon his horse, (which was that which hee wonne from the King of the Gandaros in the battaile,) there came forth against him ten knights on horsebacke, and as many on foote, all armed, with their hatchets of armes in their hands, and bad him to yeeld to them as prisoner, and some of them, approached to lay hands on his horse bridle. But this good knight answered not one word vnto those villanous people, but hauing his speare in his hand, stroke one of them such a blow there with, that his strong armour did not profit him but he ouerthrew him backewardes starke dead vnto the ground, and as one that as then was not to learne to shedde the bloud of such vnhappie wretches, in a short time hee made such slaughter amongest them, that there escaped no more aliue but three of them, who fledde and renne with all hast possible vnto the Castle, which was vppon the little mountaine whereas were the two eldest brethren, Langeron and Andricardo, with Roboan their Father, for that after that they had carried prisoner vnto the Castell the Emperour Alicandro, and his companie, vntill

till that time they had not descended vnto their Towers, whereas they were wont to bée continuallie, which was the occasion that the Knight of the Sunne was not assaulted, but by their Knightes and footmen, who remayned below in the Towers for to kéepe and defend them, for that all the rest were gone into the Castell with their rich pray.

But when the Knight of the Sunne saw himselfe cléere of all those that came forth against him, and that there came no more people out of the Towers, he imagined within himselfe that the Gyantes should bée in that high Castle, which he saw béefore him somewhat a farre off, which caused him to take the way thetherwardes, and it séemed vnto him to bée one of the most fairest and strongest that euer before he had séene, and as yet hée was not come vnto the plaine that was béefore the entrie, which was in manner of a Court, when that hée saw come forth of the Castle by a false doore one of the Giantes, all armed with thicke plates of stéele, and mounted vpon a mightie, great, and strong horse, with a great cutting hatchet of Stéele in his handes, who séemed vnto the Knight of the Sunne to bée one of the best furnished, and well made and proportioned Giants that he euer saw in all his life. And this was Langercon the eldest and most valiantest of all the foure brethren, who being aduertised by one of them that ranne away, of the great slaughter and destruction that that alone knight had made amongst his people, hée issued out to séeke him, for to take reuengement of the same, and at such time as the Knight of the Sonne came into the plaine ground, by the Castle, the Gyant approched nigh vnto him, and lyft vp the beauer of his healme. But when hée saw him of so bigge and gallant proportion, and considered the newes which his men had declared vnto him, hée helde him straight waies in reputation, and thought him to bée a knight of a most singular and valiaunt courage, but making no account of him, he said.

By thy vnaduised ariuall and comming hether (Sir

Knight) I doe vnderstand that thou knowest not who is Lord of this Iland, neither the vse and custome that is heere maintained, for if thou haddest beene aduertised thereof, then wouldest thou not haue come hether to seeke him whom thou hast so much grieued and angered in the slaying of his Knights. With as little feare and gallant semblaunce as hee spake, the knight of the Sunne answered him and said.

Gyant I dee very well know that this is the strong Iland, and how that *Roboan* is Lord of the same, who ioyntlie with his sonnes doth maintaine so euill and abhominable a custome, that whatsoeuer good knight hee bee, hee ought for to aduenture his life for to cause the same to be broken, as well in the great Idolatrie vsed in the worshipping for God his creatures, as also in the great crueltie vsed against all knights and damselles, so that I am come hether, and haue so great hope and confidence in the diuine iustice, to doe so much, that you shall not persever with this great violence, and if that thou art *Roboan* or any of his sonnes, determine and put order to amend thy life, or else come presentlie with mee to battaile.

Then Langereon with great laughter and disdaine, said: Of truth (Sir knight) thy great boldnesse and courage is the greatest that euer I haue heard or seene, that thou hast so valiant a heart for to approch and giue attempt in that which all the whole world is not sufficient, but because thou shalt see and vnderstand that thy attempt is more of follie than of any valiant courage or feare, doe now what thou canst against mee, for that I am one of the sonnes of Roboan, whom thou hast named. And in saing these words this worthie and valiant youth did lift vp his great tronchеant and steelie hatchet, and therewith went towardes the Knight of the Sunne, with so terrible and dreadfull semblance, that it was sufficient to put great feare in any good Knight. But vnto him who had beene accustomed vnto such like enterprises, it was not onelie without feare and dread, but also a Speare which hee had in his hand,

and

and taking from one of those Knightes which hée slew, hée threw vnto the ground, and drew out his sword, and went towardes Langeron, who was greatlie amazed at that which he did, so that these two the one against the other charged each his aduersarie with such terrible blowes vpon their healmes, that with the great force thereof they caused perforce their horses to stoope downe to the ground, and by reason that the healme of the Giant was not of so fine mettall as it should haue béene, it was clouen by the knight of the Sunne, in such sort, that hée made a little wound in his scull, out of the which proceéded great abundance of bloud that fell in his eies, and about his face, the which did disturbe him very much in this battaile, and this Langeron meruailed exceédinglie at that terrible blow which he had receiued, which was the mightiest that euer in all his life hée had felt, and béeing very desirous straight waies and out of hand to be reuenged of the same, for that in continuing in battaile, it might fall out vnto him verie perillous and dangerous: hée flourished with his stéele hatchet about his head, and with it in both his hands hée stroke so strong a blow at the knight of the Sunne ouerthwart vpon his concealed healme, that he thought verelie a whole Tower had fallen vpon him, it so amazed and astonied him, and with a trice hée redoubled another blow with no lesse force and strength, with the which the Knight of the Sunne had passed great daunger, if that hée had stroke it full and right, but with the force and strength that he put in striking of the first blow, the bloud of the wound in his head burst out a new, and fell with great aboundaunce downe about his eies, in such sort, that whereas hée thought to haue stroken the worthie and baliaunt Knight of the Sunne, hée was deceiued, and stroke his horse hard by the pommell of the saddle, that without any staying hée cut him cleane asunder in the middest, so that hée parted him in two péeces and hée straight waies fell downe dead vnto the ground, whereby hée was constrained to ouerthrow his Maister: but this baliaunt

knight was not so soone fallen, but hée arose vp againe on his féete, and meruailed greatly at the mightie force of the Gyant, and séeing himselfe so intreated, hée saide within himselfe, that it did well appeare, that there was not présent his Ladie and mistres the Princesse Claridiana, for that one alone knight had brought him vnto that extremitie. And in saying these wordes hée did abide the comming of Langereon, who approched with his hatchet aboue his head for to strike him another terrible blow, and at such time as he would haue discharged the same, he stepped on the one side with so great derteritie, that the blow fell downe to the ground, and as the Giant by reason of the force wherewith it was stroke, did bow his body and armes after the same, the Knight of the Sunne laid hold on the gorget of his healme with so great strength, that hée brake the lacings and buckles thereof, and pulled it from his head, and ouerthrew him from his horse to the ground, and béefore that he could arise, hée stroke him with his healme vppon his vnarmed head, that he astonied him, and laide him a long vppon the earth, and not willing to doe him any farther euill, hée left him, and toke his hatchet and mounted vpon his horse, the which was both bigge and very swift. And loking towards the Castle to sée if another did come forth, hée chaunced to cast his eies vp vnto the battlements therof, wheras he discouered the persons of the Emperour Alicandro, and the fayre Princesse Lindabrides, and some of hir Ladies and Gentlewomen, who were beholding and did sée all that passed in the battaile with the Gyant, and by reason that all his armour was beraied and imbrued in bloud, and neuer made cleane since the great battayle that was fought in Grecia, and againe that he had not his horse Cornerino, they could not imagine or deuise who hée should bée, but the Princesse Lindabrides sayde within hir selfe.

Oh how I would pardon and forgiue fortune all these trauailes and aduersities which shée hath giuen vnto mée, that my fortune might now bée so good and happye, that

that this might bée the mirrour of all Knights, or his brother Roſicleer, or ſome of his friends, that might doo ſo much, in this Iland, as to carrie vs priſoners into Grecia. But when that the Knight of the Sunne did ſée that faire and rubicond face of the Princeſſe, hée was not ſo greatlie troubled with the mightie and terrible blowes which hée had receiued of the Gyaunt, as hée was for to ſée hir, who ſome times was gouerneſſe of his hart, in that place: wherwith hée trembled and ſhaked, ſtriking himſelfe vppon the breſt, as one that walketh by night in ſecurite and without feare, diſcouereth vpon a ſodaine, ſome viſion or fantaſie béefore him. And béeing ſomewhat amazed, hée remayned a good while, béeholding hir, without mouing of hand or foot, that hée thought all his ſences were diſturbed, with the ſodaine ſight of this faire Princeſſe, whoſe beautie was ſo roted within his hart, and the olde ſore ſo feſtered, that of truth it was very hard and euill to bée healed, if that the wiſedome of Lirgandeo and Artimidoro, with others more auncienter then they, had not put remedie in the ſame, for that the valour of this precious princeſſe was ſuch that the Knight of the Sunne in hir preſence, could neuer haue his frée libertie. And béeing in this maze Andricardo, the ſecond brother came forth out at the Caſtell gate, all armed with very thick armour of hardned ſtéele, and mounted vppon a mighty horſe, who was of no leſſe ſtature and bigneſſe then the firſt: but when that the Knight of the Sunne dyd ſée him, hée ſaide within himſelfe, that neuer in all his life hée ſaw Gyants of ſo great proportion, nor of ſo great force and ſtrength as Langereon ſéemed to haue. But when that Andricardo approched and ſaw his brother lye along vpon the earth, thinking that hée had béene dead, it could not bée imagined the great ſorrow and griefe hée receiued, which cauſed him with ſo great furie and lightneſſe, as the arrow that is forced out of a bow, to throw at the knight of the Sunne a mightie great boare ſpeare which hée brought in his hands, that if his armour had not béene that of Meridian, it had paſſed his body through and through to the other

side, for that it stroke him in the middest of his breast with so great strength, that it made him to double his body backwards vpon his horse crouper, and for that the stéelie point could not enter into his armour, it doubled & recoyled back againe, and the shéeuers flew into the aire, making a great noise but this good Knight with great lightnesse dyd settle himselfe againe in his saddle, and remembred that the faire Princesse Lindabrides did béehold him, and therewith went against Andricardo, with his hatchet in both his hands, and stroke him so mightie a blow vpon his healme, that if it had chanced to bée a full blow, hée had clouen him downe vnto the waist, but it chanced somewhat aside, in such sort, that it cut away a péece of the healme with one of his eares, and from thence descended his fine cutting hatchet along his breast, cutting all that was béefore it, till it came to the saddle bow, the which it cloue asunder, and cut his horse almost in two péeces, so that hée fell downe dead to the ground with his master, and caught one of his legges vnder him, in such sort, that what with the wound that hée had on his breast, and the doubling of his legge, hée could not by any meanes arise, but was the greatest amazed man in all the world, to sée that terrible and wonderfull blow the which hée had receiued, and it séemed to bée done by a Knight of the biggest force that was to bée found in any part of the vniuersall world.

Then Roboan who was all armed, and at a windowe béeholding the battell, when that hée saw his sonnes ouercome and in that perplexitie, it could not bée expressed the great sorrow & griefe which he receiued, for that he thought it a thing impossible, that ten of the best knights that were to bée found in all the world, were not able to dee that which was there done, and thinking in a short space to bée reuenged for the same, hée mounted vpon a might horse, and toke a great speare in his hand, & went forth at the castell gate with so furious and terrible a semblance, that the knight of the Sunne did verie well perceiue that hée was of no lesse force and strength then his two sonnes, for that hée was high-

er

er of person, and bigger of members, and when that he came nigh vnto the knight of the Sun, with a hoarse and terrible voyce hée saide.

Knight tell mée who art thou of such courage and hardinesse, that hauing slaine my two sonnes, darest abide mée in the field? I am a knight (said hée) that in the name of Jesus Christ, in whom I dó béléeue and worship, dó hope to destroie thée, and all those that are obedient vnto thy law, for that the diuine iustice béeing angrie at the great sinnes and euils by thée done in this Iland, is now come to punish thée according vnto thy deserts, in the dépest parts of hell. Oh Goddesse, the creator of all Gyaunts, and the bringer forth of all the fruits vpon the earth, (answered Roboan) how canst thou suffer that one alone knight shall say that he will destroy thy law, and maketh a mocking stocke thereat. In saying these words hée spurred forwards with his Horse, and stroke him such a blow with his speare in the middest of his breast, that hée would haue sworne, that the point with halfe the staffe would haue appeared at his back, but it fell not out according vnto his thought, for at the force thereof hée made no more mention nor moouing thereat, then if hée had stroke against a tower, but with his mightie hatchet hée repayed him in such sort, that a mightie great and thick shéeld that hée had, wherewith hée would haue warded that blow, hée cut in two péeces, and the blow descended vpon his healme, cutting the same, and also a stéele cap which hée had vnder it, and made a cruell wound in his head, and as they ioyned with their bodies very nigh the one the other, the Gyant laide holde with his armes about his neck, thinking by his great force and strength to hoise him out of the saddle, but hée that was indued with no lesse strength then hée, and with more dexteritie, laide hold on him by the waist, & held him so fast, ý by reason their horses pressed forwards, they both fell to the ground, & let goe their holds, and rose vp vpon their féet. The knight of the Sun drew out his sword and the Gyant a great fauchon, so ý they bégan the battaile a fot, & made so great noise, ý they were heard throughout

the

the whole Iland, and it seemed that there were in battayle together, more then one hundreth knights. Heere was to bee seene the great fortitude and strength of Roboan, who dyd combat in such sort with the Knight of the Sunne, that hee troubled him very much, and many times his vnmeasurable blowes did put him in great perill, and had brought him into much more danger, if that the great strength and goodnesse of his armour, and his great lightnesse, had not holpen him. There was also an other thing that dyd profit him very much, which was the great furie of his temerous blows, which made the Gyaunt to beestur himselfe from one part vnto an other, for to cleere himselfe from the fury of them, with more lightnesse then his bigge and great body required. So that after halfe an houre that the battaile was begonne, his vnwildy body not being able to indure any longer, waxed weake & feeble, by reason of certaine wounds which hee had receiued, out of the which issued very much blood, in so great aboundance, that all the ground was stayned therewith. At which time the Knight of the Sunne considering, that if the battaile should goe forwards, it would not bee well with Roboan: and againe, for that hee had him and his sonnes in respect of strong & valiaunt knights, and for such would esteeme them, if that hee might cause them to leaue this great errour the which they had maintained a long time, hee therewithall withdrew himselfe backe, and lifting vp his beauer of his healme hee saide. Heare mee a little what I will say vnto thee Roboan, first beefore that this our battayle bee finished, thou shalt vnderstand that I doo esteeme thee and thy sonnes very much, as well for the great valiantnesse that is in you, as also you doo seeme vnto mee to bee good and courteous knights: my will and desire is, that this our battaile betwixt vs may cease, and that remedy bee put in the curing these thy wounds, and the wounds of thy sonnes, in case that thou wilt leaue this law Gentilica, wherewith thou hast beene so much deceiued, and from this day forwards not to obserue nor mayntaine the euill and most cruell custome, as hetherto thou hast. For that if

thou

thou wilt sée and béeholde with the eyes of thy vnderstanding, and consider of the law in the which thou dost liue, thou shalt clérely sée and perceiue the great errour and deceit wherein thou art wrapped. Tell mée I pray thée Roboan, who ought to bée honored and worshipped for God, but hée alonely that created and made all things both celestiall and terrestriall, and hath power ouer all things, for to punish the wicked, and to gratifie and rewarde the good and iust. Well then, if hée alone that hath all this power, ought to bée estéemed, honoured and worshipped, for God, what reason is there for to beléeue that the Mone is thy goddesse. Thou shalt vnderstand for hir to shine and giue light, hath néede of the clérenesse and brightnesse of the Sunne, without the which, of hir selfe shée is very darke and obscure, and cannot bée séene. God created the high couloured Rubies, the gréene Emeralds, the blew Saphires, the white Pearles, the shining beames of the Sunne, that giueth light vnto the Mone, the Starres, the gréene trées on the earth, and hir Plants, the quietnesse of the Heauens, the roundnesse of the world, and the meruailous course of the celestiall mouings, not for that wée should occupie our wits and vnderstandings in these things: but by the great beautie and sight of them, our spirits may bée moued vnto the beautie and loue of the creator and maker of all them, from whom like as from a fountaine, procédeth all that is faire and delectable vnto the sight of man. In the meane time that the Knight of the Sun was saying these words, Roboan was very attentiue, taking as great pleasure, at that hée saide, as at his great force and strength, and loking vpon himselfe, hée saw that hée was bérayed with blood and his armour broken in many places, and his aduersarie not to haue receiued any wound, but rather was more stronger and lighter then at the béeginning, which was vnto him apparant, either to bée slaine, or to lose the victorie. Likewise hée well vnderstood to what ende the Knight of the Sunne had spoken those words, which did procéede more of vertue and good will towards them, then for any feare or dread hée had in

the

the conclusion of the battell: but by reason that he saw his sonnes lying a long on the ground in the field, the eyes of his understanding were so blinded, that hée could not sée the great profit which might come vnto him in leauing of his law and custome. And saide vnto the knight of the Sunne, that hée should not speake any thing more thereof vnto him, for that he was determined to follow and take his fortune, whether it were good or bad, against him, or with him. And therewith they both returned againe vnto the battaile, and for that they had somewhat breathed & rested themselues, it was then a thing worthie to bée sene, the strong and terrible blowes which the one stroke at the other. For as I haue saide, Roboan was a stout & strong Gyaunt, and sufficient of himselfe to destroy and kill one hundreth Knights that should content against him altogether in battaile.

The knight of the Sunne had great desire quickly to conclude and make an ende of that contension, to sée what the Emperour Alycandro and the Princesse Lindabrides dyd in the Castle, who being greatly amazed at his great force and strength, could not immagine who it should bée, except it were the soune of Frebano, hée who had done great meruailes in his presence. And hée that should at this instant haue certified the faire princesse, how that it was the knight of the Sunne, you may well beléeue that hée should haue caused hir to receiue greater ioy and contentment, then if they had giuen hir all the whole world for a present, as shée who should not receiue so great griefe, if hir soule should depart from hir bodie, as shée should receiue in departing from the countrie whereas doth remaine hir Knight of the Sunne, who dyd so much against Roboan, that in the ende of one houre, that the battell was bégun, hée fell downe a long at his féete, so feeble and weake, by reason of the great quantitie of blood, that hée had lost, that till such time as the knight of the Sunne dyd pull of his healme and gaue him aire, hée could not come againe vnto himselfe. But when that hée was in his remembraunce, the Knight of the Sunne flourishing with his sword aboue his head, sayde,

with

with this Sword will I seperate thy head and body a sunder, if that thou wilt not amend thy life, and apart thy selfe from the law, wherein thou hast liued hetherto.

The feare of death (saide Roboan) shall not make mée to doe any thing that is against my honour, but thy great vertue and force, doth make mée to beléeue that thy lay and fayth is better then this, the which I haue hetherto maintained, in the which I dw confesse greatly to haue erred and bene deceiued. And héere I dw promise thée in the faith of whom I am, and by the high blood from whence I dw discend, neuer to maintaine any longer this euill custome, but will esteéme and worshippe for my God all the daies of my life, him whom thou hast tolde mé off, who vniuersally did create all things.

Then the Knight of the Sunne who was very glad and ioyfull for to heare him say so, dyd healp him to arise from the ground, and imbracing him with great lone, they went both together vnto Andricardo and Langereon, whom they found both a liue and without perill, but that they were verie weake and féeble, with the great quantitie of blood the which they had lost: but when the sonnes had vnderstood all that which had passed with their father, God had inspired his holly spirit within them, in such sort, that they were very well content therewith, and promised him that from that day forwards, they would hold him for their Lord and very friend, & requested him to tell them, who hée was, and how hée was called. Unto whom hæ saide, that they should goe vnto the castle and there in the presence and béefore his prisoners hæ would giue them to vnderstand. And therewith they went all foure together vnto the castell, and béeing within they mounted vp vnto the battlements whereas the Emperour, & the faire princesse, with hir damsels were. And when they came vnto them, the knight of the Sunne pulled of his healme & knéeled downe béefore the Emperour and the Princesse that were together aparted frõ the rest, & with that graue & merrie cõtenance ỹ hée was wont to haue, hée spake these words. If the errors done by the knight of ỹ Sun could

mœue the generositie of your hearts, to come with so great wrath accompanied with so mightie a number of Knights, into Grecia, for to take reuengement of mée alone, bèhold mée hère now vnder your obedièce, for that with this sword straight waies you giue mée my reward, as my desert doth deserue, for greater force to this effect hath the great loue and good will which alwayes I beare vnto you, then all the great and mightie armies, which you ordained to passe the Seas, for that to counteruayle them an other force equall is sufficient for to destroy them, but against the good will which alwaies I had for to serue you, there is no force, nor peruerse fortune sufficient for to oppresse the same: and if hetherto my Lorde, I haue sèmed vnto you to vse the contrarie, for that I made resistance against you in these battayles passed, it was not for to excuse mée to bée yours, but to withstand that the Emperour of Grecia were not wholly destroyed: and againe, that they should not suffer and abide the smart, that were nothing in the fault hèreof. In the meane time that the knight of the Sunne was saying these words, the fayre Princesse dyd bèhold him as though shée had bène transported, or from hir selfe with the soueraigne ioy and pleasure which presently shée receiued, to sée bèfore hir with so great humilitie, him whom shée loued much more then hir owne selfe, and his sight so greatly wished and desired for. But when that the Emperour Alycandro dyd know the Knight of the Sunne, and had well vnderstood his humble and courteous words, who could imagine or coniecture the great admiration and wonder that hée receiued in his heart, with the varietie of diuers things that occupied his minde and vnderstanding at one instant. For one way hée called to remembraunce, that once hée thought that this knight should haue bèene his sonne, and how that hée gaue vnto him his daughter, Empire and high estate. Likewise hée remembred to the contrarie, how that for to be reuenged on him, hée left his owne countries, and departed with a great number of people into Grecia whereas happened vnto him all his ill fortunes and ouerthrowes.

Hée

hée remembred also how that hée saw him in the fielde against him with so great furie and fiercenesse, that hée alone did make to quake all his great and mightie armie, and how that by his rigorous arme the most principallest kings and Lordes of all his hoast were destroyed, and hewen to péeces, and now likewise he saw him vpon his knées before his presence with so great humilitie, that more could not be done by his sonne Meridian, if at that present hée had béene there. In this sort was his minde troubled and tossed with all these thoughts, which was the occasion that he stood and did behold him without speaking of any word a good space, till such time as comming vnto himselfe, and remembring that he was the Mirror of all Princes and Knights in the world, and as then thought him to bée equall vnto the eternall Gods, and that his great valour & estate would not suffer that he should continue in that sort before him, hée determined to consent and to suffer with patience, all that was ordained by fortune, and to accept and receyue the libertie of his imprisonment at the hands of him, who hath béene the occasion of all his euill, but in especiall the necessitie in the which hée was brought, would not giue way vnto any other thing, so that he went vnto him, and did embrace him, and kissed his chéeke, and in shedding of many teares that ranne downe his chéekes, hée vttered these words.

O Worthie Prince and welbeloued sonne, I am hée that alonely haue erred, & most worthelie doth deserue the punishment, for the great quantitie of blood which I haue caused to bée shedde of those that were without fault or blame, for I may well know and vnderstand, that whom the Gods did make of so great magnanimitie aboue all others in the whole world, it cannot bée but Fortune must bée fauourable vnto him, and vnto mée the contrary, for that I will maintaine against him the warre and contention, yea and béesides all this, the destinies haue béene fauourable vnto thée, in that by thy great force and strength, wée

shall be set at libertie out of this prison in the which wée were committed, therefore I will acknowledge the great subiection and submission I owne vnto fortune and giue hir thankes, that although in the one shée hath béene vnto mée contrary, yet héerein hath shée béene fauourable, in bringing you hether into my presence in this great néede and necessitie. Therfore I will (if you bée contented therewith) returne with you into Constantinople, for to conclude an entrie and euerlasting friendshippe with the Emperour Trebatio your Father, and to doe that now by peace, which I could not before conclude or finish by warres.

Héere did the knight of the Sunne take great pleasure and contentment, in that the Emperour Alycandro would returne into Grecia, for the which hée offered to kisse his hands: but yet the ioy and pleasure was much more that the faire Princesse Lindabrides receiued, in that the iourney should be such, that she might not so quicklie depart out of the presence of the knight of the Sunne. And more it is to be considered of them that in the like operations hath had experience, for to giue iudgement of the imagination of those two, when they saw themselues together béefore the Emperour Alycandro, whereas they could not manifest anie part of that which they thought within their harts At this time approched vnto them Roboan and his sonnes, & when they vnderstoode who they were that were their prisoners, and also the knight of the Sunne, they fell downe vppon their knées at their féete for to kisse their hands, and craued pardon of them for all that was past. Then the Knight of the Sunne said vnto the Emperour: My Lord, may it please your Highnesse for to honour these Knights, for that they doe deserue it, for the great bountie and curtesie that is in them. Then did the Emperour embrace them & caused them to arise from the ground, & offered himselfe to be their friend euer after, & for that he saw them sore hurt, he caused them to be cured & laid in their beds, wheras we will leaue them, to declare of other things that happened in this time, and is néedfull in this historie for the accomplishing of the

Pro-

Prophesies past.

What happened vnto Rosicleer after his departure out of Constantinople. Chap. 41.

IN the beginning of the Chapter past, it was told you, how Rosicleer was departed from Constantinople, as well to seeke the knight of the Sun his brother, that was departed from the battaile past, as also for to meete with Bramarant, for that he had great desire for to combat with him, for that hee seemed to bee the most strongest and mightiest Pagan that was to be found in all the Paganisme. Now the Historie saith that after hee was gone to sea in a little shippe that hee found in the port, the passed storme and tempest did carrie them so farre, that they were in sight of the strong Iland, and being discouered, the Marriners did declare vnto him whose it was, and the euill custome that was there maintained. Which when he heard it did giue him a great good will for to goe thether, & when that he came nigh vnto the Iland within a bow shote, hee saw vpon the tops of certaine mightie rockes amongst the cliffes, a damsell which made great hast in running alwaie, giuing great shrikes and cries, and following after hir two mightie great and deformed Gyants, with great desire to ouertake hir, the which when hee saw, with great good will for to succour hir, hee caused the small ship to be carried to the shore, whereas this worthie knight leaped a land, and began a foote to climbe vp on those rockes, with all the speed possible he could not respecting the manifest perill that was ordained, with them, whom hee went to seeke, but onelie that wherevnto he was bound by iustice and honour. And when that he was thus arriued at the top of those Rockes, hee saw come forth from amongest those cliffes the two Gyantes, who brought betwixt them the Damsell that before hee saw, giuing great shrickes and lamentations because that shee was carried prisoner after that sort.

These two Gyants were Rubero and Acorante, the two younger sonnes vnto Roboan, who ariuing at the Iland, had seene the damsell vpon the top of the rockes, loking out if she could discouer any ship wherein shee might haue saued hir selfe. This damsell was the Queene Iulia, and damsell vnto the Princesse Lindabrides, who for to deliuer hir selfe from the prison whether as they carried hir Mistres, did fall into another daunger as ill, whereas all hir wisedome and cunning could not deliuer hir, although she did deuine and prophesie of the same, who when the Giants did see hir, and that she seemed to bee verie faire and well proportioned (as of truth she was) they straight waies followed after hir, and toke hir prisoner, and carrieng hir in that sort as you haue heard, Rosicleer put himselfe before them and said.

What is the occasion that you doe carrie this Damsell prisoner in this sort? Then the Giants who had not seene him before he spake vnto them, did very much behold him, and seeing him of so gallant a proportion and so well armed, the elder of the twaine called Rubero went against him and said. Thou shalt bee prisoner with hir, and when the time doth serue, thou shalt haue full answere of this thy bold demand, with the sacrifice that shall be done with both of you. And as he would haue taken him in his armes, Rosicleer stroke him with his close fist such a blow vpon the stomacke, that he all to buckled the plates of steele wherwith he was armed, & without breath ouerthrew him backwards to the ground, whose fall was so great, that his brother Acorante thought verely hee had beene dead, who like a rauening Lyon giuing a great shrike, went against Rosicleer, and with a great fauchon that he had, hee stroke so strong a blow vpon his shield, that hee cut it cleane asunder in the middest, and the fauchon descended downe vpon his helme, and hauing no power against the inchauntment therof, it made him to stoupe with his knees to the ground. Then Rosicleer drew out his sword, which was the same of so great value, forged by the Queene Iulia, who was present,

wherewith

wherewith he made him aunſwere, in ſuch ſort, that hée cloue his ſhield aſunder that he had on his left arme, and alſo his thick and ſtrong armour with the fleſh, vnto the hard bone. Then betwixt them two began a braue and ſtout battaile, ſtriking the one the other ſo great and furious blowes, that they were heard throughout all the whole Iland, in ſuch ſort, that the Emperour Alicandro and thoſe that were with him in the high Caſtle of *Roboan* were greatlie amazed, and could not imagine what it ſhould bée. After this ſort their combat endured betwixt them more then a quarter of an houre, in the end whereof, the fine cutting ſword of the Quéene Iulia, béeing flouriſhed by the furious arme of Roſicleer, brought the ſtout Acorante into that perpleritie, that hée was all béerayed in blood with the great number of wounds that was giuen him on all parts, that if he had not béene ſo ſtout and courageous & of ſo great force, he could not haue ſuſtained himſelfe vpon his féete, the which was to the contrary in *Roſicleer*, that although the blowes of the Giant were verie ſtrong, and cauſed him many times to ſtoupe with his hands and knées to the ground, and gaue him great paine and grieſe whereas he did faſten any blow, yet for all that, his excellent armour did aſſure him from wounds and his great lightneſſe did make him to ſtrike many of his blowes in vaine. Thus in the meane time that Acorante was ſo féeble and faint with the loſſe of blood, and wared wearie, *Rubeo* the other brother was come vnto himſelfe againe. and remembring what had paſſed him, and ſéeing the great perill whereinto his brother was now brought, with a trice he aroſe vp from the ground, and taking his ſword in his hand hée bégan to lay vppon *Roſicleer* ſuch great and mightie blowes, (that by reaſon hée entered in a freſh, and the other being ſomewhat wearie, he put him into great extremitie, ſo that all his valour and worthineſſe was very néedfull at that inſtant.

Then when the Quéene Iulia ſaw how that that knight did all alone combat for hir againſt the two Gyaunts

the straight waies called to remembrance that which many daies before she had prophesied, and beholding the sword which the knight had, she knew it to bee the same which she had forged with hir owne hands, and then shee thought all hir trauaile to bee well bestowed, hauing great hope that the knight should haue the victory against those Giantes, for that shee saw him verie nimble and light, and that hee wounded the Giants in many places of their bodies, and all the ground was beraied with the bloud that ranne out of their wounds, but by reason that they were so boystrous and so stout, they so doubled their blowes with so great furie vpon Rosicleer, that it had beene sufficient to haue helwen a rocke in peeces, so that in a short time they made him verie faint and wearie, bruising his flesh and bones, although their swords could not enter nor cut his inchanted armer. And of truth, if that this battaile had endured long, hee had beene brought into the greatest perill that euer he saw himselfe in, in all his life, for that these two Gyants were young men, and the most strongest that were to bee found amongst all Gyants. But yet at this instant Acoraice was so weak and feeble by the losse of much bloud, that hee could not stand on his feete, but fell downe to the ground as though he had beene dead. Then he finding himselfe alone with Rubero, the battaile was more indifferent: the one did charge the other verie strongly, striking whereas they thought they should doe most harme, each to his aduersarie, but *Rubero* for the death of his brother was so full of wrath and ire, that he made little account of the blowes that Rosicleer did strike him, although his fine cutting sword had so sore wounded him in many partes, that his death could not bee long dilated by reason of the great quantitie of bloud that ranne out of them.

These Gyantes had certaine Knightes which alwaies went with them, who at this very instant came vnto the same place whereas they made their battaile, but yet in any manner of wise they durst not helpe their Lordes, for that many times before they had plagued them, and giuen them

them warning, that whensoeuer they were in battayle with equall knights, that none of them should aide or succour them for which occasion they stood still, and were in quiet, till such time as they saw one of their Lordes lie along vpon the ground as though he had bëene dead, and the other so sore wounded, that he could not long endure, neither could they any longer refraine themselues, but all together (who were more than sixtëne) all well armed, went against Rosicleer, and bëegan to charge him with very thicke and strong blowes, but Rubero when hée saw this, did put himselfe before them, and cried out that they should depart and let him alone, but they would not retire, but still pressed on all that euer they could. Then hée returned against them with his sword, and did so much, that against their will hée made them to retire. Then would he haue returne dagaine vnto the battaile, but Rosicleer lift vp the vizor of his helme and said.

God forbid that I should be ouercome at thy hands more than at one time, for this which at this time thou hast vsed with mée, hath rendered mée so much, that I will put my selfe wholie into thy power, for to doe with mée according to thy pleasure, vpon this condition, that you giue vnto this Damsell frée and whole libertie, who was the occasion of this battaile which hath ben bëegun and continued betwixt vs.

You shall vnderstand that all the sonnes of *Roboan* were by nature well conditioned, and this Rubero the third sonne was the best of them all, who acknowledging the great vantage that Rosicleer had of him (although all the Knights had holpen him) and how that his wordes which hée hadde spoken proceëded of great vertue, hée then vnlaced his healme and said.

Let not my fortune permit that against him who hath so great vauntage on me, as well in vertue as in strength, that I make any more contention or farther enmitie, for that in the end both in the one and in the other, I cannot chose but nëedes must bée ouercome and lose the victorie.

This damsell is thine and thou hast wonne hir, and now loke what is thy pleasure to bee done with vs, for that all shall be accomplished as you will command. Then *Rosicleer* did embrace him with great loue, and both of them together went to help vp Acorante, who was so feeble that he could not moue himselfe, but when that they had pulled off his healme, and giuen him aire, hee began to come better vnto himselfe, and gather some strength. Then the Queene Iulia with a peece of a baile which she had, bound vp his wounds and stanched the bloud, by vertue of a stone which she had in a ring, as one that in all things was a damsell verie wise, and of great discretion. When all this was done, the Queene said vnto *Rosicleer*.

Happie and fortunate knight, if you doe well remember the condition wherewith you got this sword that you now possesse, in great Britaine, it was that you should combat with two Giants together for the deliuerie of a Damsell. When *Rosicleer* heard these wordes, being greatlie amazed how she should come to the knowledge thereof, hee said: I doe well remember the same. Well then (said she) now may you well vnderstand and see, how that the condition is well accomplished, for that you haue had the battaile with these two Gyants for to deliuer me that am the Queene Iulia, she who with hir owne handes did forge the sword, that you now haue at your girdle, hauing experience beefore, how much it should profit you in this battaile for my deliuerie. God Ladie (said *Rosicleer*) what fortune hath brought so wise and high a Damsell in this sort into this Countrie? That fortune (said the Queene) that could ouerthrow the mightie Alicandro from the high throne whereunto he was exalted, and bring him to bee prisoner, ioyntlie with the Princesse Lindabrides his daughter, in the power of two Gyants, who carried them yesterday vnto the high Castle that standeth vppon ponder mountaine. This is shee that no force nor humane wisedome is able for to deliuer from the subiection of hir tumbling and tourning wheele. And as I came with the Princesse, thinking for to escape

from

from the prison (whether as they carryed hir) I ran away secretly and put my selfe amongst these Rocks, but yet in the end I chaunced to fall into a daunger no lesse perillous then that, out of the which I thought to haue escaped. At which words Rosicleer was greatly amazed and saide, is it possible to bee true, that the Emperour Alycandro and the Princesse Lindabrides are prisoners. It is of truth saide the Queene, for that two Giants did carrie them vnto yonder castle. Well then let vs goe thether out of hand, saide Rosicleer, for with a very good will I will aduenture my life for to set at libertie, so high personages. It shall not bee needefull said Rubero, for that those two who did carry them bee our Brethren, and sonnes vnto Roboan our Father, therefore let vs goe straight waies thether, for by your intercession they and all those that bee prisoners in the castell shall bee set at libertie. Rosicleer receiued great contentment at that which Rubero had sayde, and gratifying him, they all together went towards the castell, and their knights did carrie Acorante in their armes, for that hee was very sore wounded. And it fell out in this sort, that as those that were in the Castell dyd heare the great noise that was made in the battayle, with clittering of their armour Roboan and his sonnes were in their beddes very sore hurt, and could not arise, but the knight of the Sunne beeing very desirous to know what it should bee, for that it seemed vnto him, to bee some contension or combat fought by valiant and worthie knights, hee went forth of the castell, and all alone on horseback hee rode that way, whereas Rosicleer and the giants should come. And when that hee saw them comming a farre of, hee straight waies vnderstood that they should bee the sonnes of Roboan, that came from the Sea, & brought with them some prise, but when that hee came nigher vnto them, hee was greatly amazed to see those Gyaunts so sore wounded, & could not immagine who should do the same, till such time as hee asked of one that came formost, with whom they had had battaile, but they were all so sad and sorrowfull, that they would not aunswere him any word,

but passed forwards on without making any reckoning of him, for the which the Knight of the Sun beeing somwhat angrie, toke one of them by the horse bridle, and sayde that hee should not depart thence till such time as he had tolde him. Then this knight who was more proude than curteous, without speaking any word drew out his sword, and stroke the Knight of the Sunne a mightie blow vpon his healme, thinking therewith to haue parted his head in two peeces, but it had beene much better for him not to haue begun that contention with him whom hee dyd not know, and to haue answered him to his demaund, it would haue hindered him nothing at all. But the Knight of the Sun beeing verie angrie at his great villanie, stroke him such a blow with his armed fist vpon his armed head, that hee buckeled his healme to his scull, that his braines flew out, and hee fell from his horse dead vnto the ground, so that it cost him his life, becaause hee would not speake, but vse villanie. And the rest which were of his companie when they saw their companie thus couethrowen, straight wayes beeganne to make contention with the knight of the Sunne, in drawing out their swords, and charging him with their blowes on euerie side, but beefore that they could fall in reckoning of the great errour the which they had committed, the most part of them were slaine and ouerthrowen to the ground, and not one of them had remayned aliue, if that at this instant had not come Rosicleer, who was behinde all the rest, who when hee saw the great slaughter that the Knight of the Sunne had done in so short a time, hee was greatlie amazed, and for that hee could not know who hee was, and was very desirous to proue himselfe with him, for to bee reuenged for the death of those Knights, hee aused the other for to a part themselues, and with his sword in his hand hee assaulted him, charging him with those strong and heauie blows which hee was wont to vse, and the knight of the Sunne not knowing him, but beeleeuing within himselfe that hee had beene one of the companie of the other Knights of the Gyaunts, dyd receiue him after such manner, that

in a short space the wrath and anger both of the one and the other was greatly increased, & as mortall enimies they laide the one vpon the other, making so great a noyse, that it seemed all the whole Iland would haue sunke, whereat the Emperour Alicandro and the Princesse Lindabrides did put themselues at the windowes of the Castle, and were greatly amazed when that they saw the battayle betweene the two knights, not knowing who he should be of so great force and strength, that could endure so long the blowes of the Knight of the Sunne: a good halfe houre in this sort they endured, charging one the other with theyr thicke blowes, and had no time to breath themselues, and seemed to bee all in burning fier, with the great quantitie of sparkes that flew out of their armour. Either of them were greatly amazed at the great force and strength of his aduersarie, as they who neuer had seene themselues in so terrible and furious battaile, for that, although they dyd combat together in the great court of Constantinople, at that time they had not theyr force and strength so perfect, neither were they so bigge growen in parsonage.

And now if it were not for that neither of them would seeme to bee the first, they would both haue withdrawen themselues, for to haue knowen each other, contrarie, before they would haue proceeded in executing their furious battaile: but this point of honour was the occasion that they would not withdraw themselues, but procured to ouerpresse each his aduersarie, all that euer hee could, with their mightie and furious blowes. Amongst a great number that was strooke, Rosicleer setled one blow at the Knight of the Sun with his sword in both his hands ouerthwart his healme, that it depriued him of all his sences, that hee was as one dead, till such time as hee redoubled an other blow on him, whose force was of such strength and might, that it made him to come againe vnto himselfe, so amazed, that hee knew not were hee was.

Then hee forthwith setled himselfe firmely in his sadle, very furious & full of courage, hee gaue him his paiment in such

uch sort, that Rosicleer in all his life beefore receiued not so mightie and terrible a blow, except it were that the which concluded their contencious battaile in Grecia. His nose gushed out with blood, and hee fell forwards vpon the pomell of his saddle, and his armes hanging downe as though hee had beene dead, and his horse tourned round about twise in the field with him, in which time the Knight of the Sunne would not strike him, till such time as hee was come againe vnto himselfe, Rosicleer called vpon God for his aide & succour, as hee who found himselfe in so great extremitie, that hee thought it vnpossible to escape from death, if hee should receiue such an other blow, equall vnto that hee had receiued. Hee then setled himselfe againe in his saddle, and prepared himselfe, to bee reuenged on his aduersarie, and did abide his comming with his sword in his hand, with terrible and furious semblaunt. In the meane time whilest they were recouering of more fury and courage for to charge the one the other, it so fell out that the Queene Iulia beeing very desirous to know who those knights should bee, that seemed vnto hir to bee the most biggest of proporcion and most valyauntest that euer shee had seene in all hir life, toke out a little quadrangel, (the which continually she carried in hir bosome wherewith shee did vse to make hir cuniurations) and thereby shee found that these Knights should bee both sons vnto the Emperour Trebatio, and beeing certified hereof, with a trice shee went vnto them, and at such time as with furious courage they beegan to strike the one the other, shee put hir selfe betwirt them saying: I do most heartelie request you sir Knights, that you should stay your fury a little, and to graunt onto mee a bowne the which I will craue at your hands, for as it will bee vnto mee great ioy and pleasure, so will it bee vnto you profitable.

Then they who were indewed with no lesse vertue then force and valour, withdrew themselues a part, and saide, that either of them for their parts, did graunt hir request. Well then saide the Queene, seeing that you haue graunted mee my request, heere I do demand of you, that first beefore

you

you doe retourne any more vnto the combat, that either of you do pull of your helme, for that I am desirous to know who you are before you proceede any farther. She had not so soone spoken these words, but these knights without anie longer tarrying did vnlace their healmes, and pulled them of, being greatly amazed at that towne, which hee demanded. But when their healmes were off, and they knew themselues to bee brethren, it could not bee immagined the great and vnlooked for ioy and pleasure that they receiued. For in place of their mortall blowes which they had giuen before, they embraced the one the other, as they which did loue the one the other exceedingly. And giuing great thanks vnto the Queene for that which shee had done, they declared the one vnto the other the whole discourse what had happened vnto eyther of them.

Then the knight of the Sunne spake vnto the two brethren Rubero and Arcorante, and told them of all that had happened, who were not a little amazed, to heare how that their Father and brethren were ouercome by that alone knight, and as a thing impossible they would not beleeue it: then they went altogether vnto the Castell, whereas they were well receiued by the Emperour Alycandro, and the Princesse Lindabrides, when they knew that that was Rosicleer, brother vnto the Knight of the Sun, they could not satisfie their eyes in beholding of them, seeming that nature did very much straine hir selfe in the forming of these two brethren. After a while that they had passed away the time in treating of many things, they sat downe and dyd ease themselues, and determined to stay there till the next day, whereas they were very well serued of the wife of Roboan, who was Ladie (of the Gyants nation) very honorable, and neuer toke pleasure and contentment of the euill custome that was mayntained in that Iland, by hir husband and sonnes. The Queene Iuha did cure the wounds of them that were hurt, as one that was experienced and knew more in that art then any other. So they slept and toke their rest all that night in the Castell: but the Knight

of

of the Sunne, was not very much in quiet, for that with the presence of the faire and beautifull Princesse Lyndabrides as also the remembrance of the royall Princesse Claridiana, his minde was so troubled, that hée thought there was the greatest contention that might bée immagined with in his breast.

And againe, for to declare the profound thoughts with their varieties which the faire Princesse was troubldd with, it may bée equall in numbring the sands of the sea, and for that hir remedie drawcth now at hand, the historie concludeth this Chapter.

¶ How the Emperour Alicandro and his companie departed from the strong Iland vnto Grecian Empire, and of a strong battaile that the knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer had with two knights at the Sea, and how they were parted, and after went together to Constantinople.

Chapter 42.

THE next day after that the Emperour Alicandro was taken prisoner, they all made themselues in a readinesse for to depart towards Grecia, the which being done, they all together entred vnto Roboan and his sonnes for to take their leaue of them, who lay in a great quadran, euerie one by himselfe, in very faire beds. Then hée, (who receiued great sorrow for that they would depart so quickly) requested them to heare certaine matter that hée had for to say and tell them. Who béeing attendant, held their peace, and hée said. My Lords, it is notorious vnto all people, how long time héere, I, my sons, and forefathers, haue liued in this law which hetherto I haue kept, and the euell custome which alwaies wée haue maynteined. It hath now pleased God, and as I béleeue for a farther benefit vnto vs) that this happie and fortunate knight of the Sunne came and arriued at this Iland. In the

which

which hée did not onely ouercome by force of armes, my selfe and two of my sonnes, but also by the force of his surmounted vertue doth binde vs, from this day forwards for to accept and serue him, as our proper and naturall Lord, ioently with Rosicleer his brother, vnto whom hath fallen part of this victorie. At such time as I saw my selfe mortall in the battaile, and that by no meanes I could not escape, but bée either slaine or ouercome, I dyd promise at that time, that which now I dw a new confirme, and will performe, which is, that I and my sonnes dw héere promise and vow béefore your high personages (for that none of vs héereafter shall flie from the same) for to leaue this law Gentilica, in the which wée haue liued hetherto, blinde and deceiued, and also the euill and cruell custome the which hetherto wée haue maintained, and of our proper and frée gwd will, bécome christians, and bélæue in that true God maker of all things, in whom the knight of the Sunne doth bélæue, in the which law I dw promise to bélæue, so long as my life shall last.

When that Roboan had concluded these words, straight waies his sonnes dyd promise to peefoorme the same. Then the Knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer béeing very glad and ioyfull for the same, did gratifie them verie much, and dyd promise vnto them that so soone as God did send them into Grecia for to send vnto them Preachers and Ministers for to instruct and teach them in the law, and minister vnto them the holy Baptisme, the which euery gwd Christian is bound to take.

Passing betwixt them these and many other things, they all of them toke their leaue of Roboan and his sonnes, and of the Ladie Gyaunteste, who receiued no samll griefe of their departure, and yet afterward it grécued hir much more, for that there passed not many yéeres, there came vnto that Iland a Pagan, a young man, who all a lone dyd put them in great extremitie, in such sort that they were driuen of necessitie for to send vnto the gwd Knight of the Sun, (who neuer sayled to help the distressed) to craue of him

fauour

fauour and help. As shall bée tould you moze at large in the second part of this Hiſtozie, whereas shall bée made manifest, the immoztall actes and déedes of this Knight.

When they came vnto the Sea side, they all imbarked themselues in a shippe that was there made readie, and hauing the winde prosperous, they hoysed out their sailes and bégan to nauigate towards Grecia. And héere you may well béleéue, that the faire Princesse Lindabrides dyd not thincke long this nauigatozie, although it had béene moze longer then that of the Gréeke Vlisses: foz that shée did there wholely recreate hir selfe in the sight and swéete conuersation of the Knight of the Sunne. Yet foz all that shée feared very much (at the comming to Constantinople) the présence of the Princesse Claridiana, with the which shée should bée cleane wipte out of the hart of hir Knight. So nauigating in this sozt, the next day in the mozning, two houres béefoze day, it chaunced that by their ship there passed an other ship hard aboard, in the which was certaine knights, & one of them, who séemed to bée of a very big stature and members, and béeing aboue hatches, and the ships ioyning very nigh together, commaunded to cast out his grapple into the other ship, bécause wée should not depart till such time as they had demaunded what it should bée, and who was there within. Then hée asked of a knight that was the Emperour Alycandros, if that hée could tell him any newes of the Emperour Alycandro, and of his daughter the faire Princesse Lindabrides, oz of any damsell of hirs. Ah sir, yes said the knight, foz they are in this ship, and certaine Gréeke Knights doth carrie them vnto Grecia. At which wozds this big knight and an other, made no longer tarrying, but leapt into theyz ship with their swozds dzawen in their hands, and straight waies met with the Knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer, who when they vnderstood of the grapling of their shippes, lased on their helmes, and went fozth to sée what it should bée, and when they saw the great hall that the two knights made to enter, with theyz swozds in theyz hands, they straight waies dzew out their swozds and put themselues

béefoze

bẽfore him, and said: What is it that you would haue (Sir knights) that you make so great hast to enter? Wee would saide one of them, that out of hand you dow deliuer vnto vs the prise that you haue in your shippe. That shall you not haue nor carrie with you, said the knight of the Sunne, for that wee haue it in great prise and estimation. In this sort it shall bee full deere vnto you, answered one of the other knights, and straight wayes without any more speaking, they began to strike at the two brethren, each of them a blow vpon their healmes, that caused either of them for to stoupe with their knees to the ground, and made them very well to vnderstande that they were Knightes of estimation and prowesse, but yet things dyd not fall out on theyr part as they thought, for that they, as those that in all the whole world were without comparison, gaue them their answere in such sort, that they were forced to step backwards three paces, to sustaine themselues from falling, and were wonderfullie amazed at the great force and strength of their aduersaries, so that then betwixt them beganne the battayle to bee well fought with charging each other with mightie blowes, that it was a verie straunge thing to behold, and with the noise of their mightie and timerous blowes, it seemed that those long and wide seas did sound of them, much like vnto the forced waues, being driuen by tempest into the hollow caues of the rockes. And by reason that it was before the breake of the day (being at such time as there is silence with all things) the mightie noise of their terrible blowes semed more great and timerous. Neither at that time had they neede of any Torches, or of the clereneese of Dian for to make their combat, for that the innumerable sparkes of fire the which flew out of their fine armour, gaue such exceeding great light and clereneese, that if there had beene ten knights, they might haue seene to haue fought by the brightneese thereof.

All the which battaile and contention dyd the Emperour Alycandro and the faire Princeese Lindabrides behold, with all hir damsells, amongst whom was the faire Flora-

lindia, daughter vnto the king of Macedonia, who were all greatlie amazed, and could not imagine who those worthie knights should be, that against the knight of the Sunne and his brother could make so great resistance. Thus after one whole houre that the battaile was begunne, these two brethren, the sonnes of Trebatio were halfe ashamed that their aduersaries should so long endure before them, which caused them to ware very furious and wrathfull, and to redouble their blowes in such sort, that I beleeue there was no strength nor fineneſſe of Diamond that was able to resist their terrible blowes, and their aduersaries feeling the force of them were greatlie amazed, and it seemed that their vigor and strength was increased halfe so much more as it was at the beginning of the battaile, for that they neuer stroke blow, if it chaunced aright, but it made them to stoupe both with their handes and knées vnto the ground, and gaue them no space for to breath themselues, so that they were put in the most greatest trauaile that euer they were in all their liues, but yet these knights were such, that first they would consent to bée hewed and cut all to péeces, before they would yéeld, and if their aduersaries had not béen the mirrour of all the world, they should haue had inough to doe to haue escaped out of their hands, and although they seemed to bée wearie, yet was it in such sort, that they could not iudge or discerne any point of weakneſſe in them, but rather made heartes of their guts, and so charged their aduersaries, that many times they were in doubt of the victorie, and it had ben a battaile very long and well foughten, but that at this instant the day did breake, and as the cléerenesse came on, the Emperour Alicandro, and the Princesse Lindabrides and Floralindia did know those two knights by their armour, who were Meridan and Brandimardo, the which béeing knowen, with a trice they went and put themselues betwixt them, saying. Worthie and valiant knights, let this your rigorous battaile cease, for that there is no reason that it should procéede any farther. Then those knights when that they saw such personages

betwixt

betwixt them, did straight waies withdraw themselues, and mode vnto them great reuerence. The Emperour straight waies went and embraced Meridian and Brandimardo, naming them by their names, the which the Knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer hearing, they pulled off their helmes, and with great ioy and pleasure went and embraced those two Knights, for the loue was great that they bare vnto him, the one for that he was brother vnto the princesse Lindabrides, and the other for that which he did when that hee toke the battaile for Rosicleer with Bramarant, and besides all this, for their great valour and bountie they were to bee esteemed amongst all in the world. But when that these two vnderstood with whom they had made their battaile, it was no small ioy and pleasure that they receiued, for that they desired very much their friendship, after such time as in the wildernesse of Grecia, they saw the one to kill the Gran Campion, and the other did combat for them twaine with Bramarant, but more was their ioy when that they vnderstode what they had done in the deliuerie of the Emperour out of prison, with the Ladies and all their damselles from the power of Roboan and his sonnes, they knew not how to gratifie that great goodnesse, but offered themselues to be their friendes, and craued pardon of all that was past. And when they vnderstode that the Emperour of his owne good will went vnto Grecia, for to conclude a league of friendship with the mightie Emperour Trebatio, these two valiant Knights were exceeding glad de and ioyfull, for that they had a most earnest desire to bee in that Court.

Thus after there had passed betwixt them many things, their ioy and pleasure was such, that it seemed to make voide the remembrance of all troubles and aduersaries past, and to did prosecute their voiage towards Constantinople. The Prince Meridian was more ioyfull than the rest, and receiued greater contentment, for that he had with him his well beloued spouse the Princesse Floralinda, and againe, for that hee went towardes Grecia, whereas was the

king of Macedonia forth vnto the Princesse, with whom hée hoped to make friendship, in such sort, that hée might haue hir to wife, which was the thing that the Princesse most desired. After this sort they did nauigate by sea foure daies with prosperous windes, in the ende whereof they arriued at Grecia in the mightie Porte of Constantinople, whereas straight waies they gaue to vnderstand vnto the Emperour Trebatio of their arriuall. With which newes, hée and all those of his court were exceeding ioyfull, for that they lacked no other thing entirely for to celebrate the triumph of that victorie which they had got.

Then straight waies the Emperour Trebatio béing accompanied with those mightie Kings and Princes, and worthie Knights that were with him, went forth of Constantinople for to receiue them at the port, and the quantitie of people was so great that went forth with them, that all those wide and broade fields and mountaines séemed to bée peopled with them, and although the dead bodies by the cõmandement of the Emperour were burnt, yet for all that, all those Fieldes and Plaines were stayned with the blood that was there shed. When the Emperour Trebatio with all that royall and worthie companie came vnto the Port, straight waies the Emperour Alycandro and all those that came with him, went a land, whereas their receiuing was as vnto such personages did appertaine, but in especiall with those two Emperours, for in a great space they were embraced together, and did not lose the one from the other, in which time there passed betwixt them many words of singular great loue, as though they had béene alwaies béefore great friends, and the Emperour Trebatio did giue him great thanks, gratifieng him for his comming into Grecia, offering him great offers by word of mouth, in such sort, that the Emperour Alycandro thought himselfe fully satisfied, & receiued more pleasure at that returne, then he did at his first cõming into that countrie. Then straight waies the Emperour Trebatio receiued with great curtesie the two Princes, Meridian and Brandimardo, & did imbrace them with as much loue as

hée

he did his owne sonnes that came with them. For you shall vnderstand, that he was a Prince, that in all the world could not be found his equall, in maintaining & honouring of good and valiant knights; which was the occasion, that whatsoeuer knight he was that once came into his companie, could neuer finde himselfe in any other place, but onelie in his Court. Then he receiued the fayre Princesse Lindabrides, in doing vnto hir great curtesie and honour, as vnto the highest damsell in all the whole world, and vnto one that did deserue it. But when the king of Macedonia did see the faire Princesse Floralindia his daughter, and the Prince Meridian to demand his hands for to kisse them, there was no ioy and pleasure that might happen vnto a Father, to be compared vnto his, and he went and embraced them, keeping them betwirt his armes a great while before that hee would let them loose. Thus after one whole houre that ther had passed betwirt them many couplements at their meeting, they all together with imperiall triumph take their way towards the Citie of Constantinople. And it was a wonderfull thing to behold, and worthie to bee noted, to see so noble and worthie Knights to accompanie them, that it might well bee saide, that there was neuer seene so high and worthie a companie ioyned together.

Likewise at this present it was needefull of a better Painter than euer was Appelles, or that worthie Pirgotiles, for to paint and set forth the faire and rubicond face of the Princesse Lindabrides, by reason of the differences of varietie of colours which went and came at such time as shee remembred how that the Princesse Claridiana should receiue hir in the pallace of the Emperour Trebatio, and also of that which the Knight of the Sunne would conceiue in his hart when hee saw the same, the which thoughts did make hir to goe in so great confusion, as to your iudgement I doe referre it, hir loue was so great the which shee bare vnto him, that she could not bee without great suspition of alteration, when that she considered of the great worthinesse and desert of the Princesse Claridiana. So that the whole

world was nothing in comparison, that she would giue, on condition that the Knight of the Sunne might neuer see the Princesse. If she were sure thereof, then were shée fullie certified that the Knight of the Sunne would not change hir for any other ladie or damsell in all the whole world. When they were entred into the Citie, and came vnto the pallace, those worthie Princes and knightes did descend from their horses those faire Ladies and damsels, and béeing mounted into the great hall, the Empresse Briana with the Princesse Claridiana, and the Princesse Oliuia and Lindaraza, with all the rest of those high and worthie Ladies & Gentlewomen that were with them, came forth and did receiue them with that honor that was requisit vnto so high and mightie personages. And the Emperour Alicandro, with Meridian and Brandimardo, meruailed greatly to see the soueraigne beautie that was there assembled together, which seemed vnto them, as it was true, that in all the whole world could not the like bée séene, but when the faire Princesse Lindabrides went to embrace the royall Princesse Claridiana, God Lord how hir hart was troubled, to see in hir rubicond face, all the beautie in the world to be comprehended, and also how that hir knight of the Sunne had his eies fixed on hir. At that instant shée thought verely hir soule would haue departed from hir bodie, & almost she could not goe forwards, neither scarce speake a word she was in such a trance. The which was all contrary in the Princesse Claridiana, for as shée was sure of the loue of the knight of the Sunne, so did shée shew hir selfe very merry and content, and gaue the princesse to vnderstand that she receiued great ioy at hir comming thether.

Likewise with no lesse ioy and louing embracings dyd the faire Princesse Oliuia receiue hir welbeloued *Rosicleer*, as though they had not séene themselues together in one whole yéere. Then the Empresse Briana toke by the hands the two Ladies Lindabrides and Floralindia, & hauing done their salutations the one vnto the other, they altogether entered into a verie faire and great quadran, wheras the em-

presse

presse and all those Ladies and damsells did sit downe in a place by themselues, and the two Emperours with all those worthie princes & knights on the other part by themselues, whereas they passed away the time in gallant and pleasant conuersation, till such time as it was time to goe to dinner, and sitting downe they were serued verie highlie & sumptuouslie, as in the pallace of so mightie a Prince was requisite, and in the meane time that they were at dinner, there was heard no other thing but the swéet noise of many instruments, and in all the whole Citie was there so great triumph and pastimes, that it séemed at that instant the Grékes did celebrate the victorie of their won battailes.

How Rosicleer and Lyriamandro at the commandement of the Emperour Trebatio went into Hungaria, to make themselues knowen vnto the king, and to giue him to vnderstand of all that had passed in Grecia.

Chapter. 43.

WHen the next day was come, and the Emperour saw his Court of so great soueraignetie, as neuer was the like séene by Prince in all the whole world, hée thought that there lacked nothing wholie for to reioyce the victorie of their triumphant battailes wonne, but onelie the presence of the King of Hungaria, Father vnto the Empresse Briana, his louing and welbeloued wife, and for to intreat with him of that concord and friendship as ought to be betwéene Father and sonne in law, and also that he might sée the great magnificence and high throne, into the which Fortune (gouerned by the will of God) hath mounted him vnto, so that if he did sée that his Court in so great abundance of riches, and adorned with so soueraigne Princes and Knightes, hée would thinke himselfe verie well contented and satisfied of the chaunge

that was made for the Prince of great Britaine, and also that he might recreate himselfe in that ioy and glorie which should proceede of the sight and acknowledging of his worthie newnesse, by the which he should receiue great contentment, and account himselfe to be the most happiest & fortunate Prince in all the whole world. And hauing this in his minde, he straight waies went vnto the Empresse Briana, for to communicate with hir about the same, who was in the same determination and care, as she that desired no other thing but to see hir Father present, for that hée might be pertaker of hir great triumph and glory. Thus béeing both of one minde and determination, they straight waies gaue their valiant and worthie sonnes to vnderstand therof, béetwirt whom there straight waies grew a great contention, which of them two should be the messenger. The knight of the Sun said, that in times past (without knowing ane kindred to be betwirt them) he did him a great griefe & anger, & that now he would make a recompence for the same, in carying him this message. And Rosicleer said, that he was nourished and brought vp in the Monestarie of the riuer, & how that there remaineth his fained parents Leonardo and his wife, whom he thought to haue béene his naturall father & mother, and had great desire to sée them, and to recompence them the great benefit that he ought them, & more hée saide, how that Liriamandro was so much his friend, that hée left his Father for his loue, for the which his perfect friendship will not consent, but that he must beare the Prince companie, for to giue him that great ioy and contentment, which he shall receiue at the séeing of him, séeing that by his occasion he hath ben so long without his companie. The contention was so great betwirt these two brethren, which of them should goe vpon this message, that in the conclusion they shauld goe both of them together, if that the Emperour Trebatio had not staied them, in saying that it did not séeme wel that in the time of great ioy and passtimes, accompanied with so many steange and worthie Knights in this Court, they should both be lacking, or at least waies one of them.

In

In conclusion, séeming vnto hir that Rosicleer had greatest reason for to goe and acknowledge the king his grandfather, for that hée had neuer séene him, they were content that he should goe on the message, & that the Knight of the Sunne should remaine in the court, for that hée should haue time enough to bée knowen of the King, and that hée was fullie satisfied of his great beautie.

These two knights were such and of so great obedience, that they hadde no other delight but to giue contentment vnto their parents, so that Rosicleer prepared himselfe for the voyage. But first hée went vnto his very friend Liriamandro, and tolde vnto him all that the Emperour his Father had ordained, who receiued great pleasure thereat, as hée that had great desire for to sée the king his father, whereby hée might acknowledge his neuewes, and vnderstand of the good and hapie fortune of the Empresse his sister, who aboue all the Ladies in the whole world is most exalted, and therewith hée embraced Rosicleer very much, and was verie glad of that which was determined, and straight waies they both together went and dyd take their leaue of the Emperour and of the Empresse, who dyd recomend them vnto God, and gaue them great charge, that their returne with the King might bée so short, for that till their returne they should not receiue any ioy or contentment. So hauing taken their leaue for to depart, such as did loue him, as the King Sacridoro, and the valiaunt Tartaro, with Bargandel, were very desirous for to beare them companie, as his perfect and good friends, came vnto him and offered their seruice. But *Rosicleer* whose desire was for to goe that iournie alone, with courteous words did gratifie their good wil, and desired them to pardon him, at that instant, for that by the help of almightie God, his returne should bée verie shortly. And there with these two worthie princes with alonely two Squires, departed out of the mightie Citie of Constantinople, and hauing passed through all the whole Empire of Grecia, that came vnto Danubia, the which descendeth from Hungaria. (And when they should passe the

mightie bridge whereas the Knight of the Sunne was taken prisoner by the parents and friends of Florinaldus) they were strangely amazed to see the great and mightie edifices of the Castell that seemed were burned and destroyed, and such relikes as remayned, as peeces of towers and walles with their foundations, did put great admiration in all them that passed that way, and beeing very desirous to know what was the occasion of so great destruction, they stayed & procured to see if they could finde any person therabouts that could giue them relation thereof, and by chaunce they found certaine men that did dwell in the same place, who declared vnto them the whole circumstance of that which the knight of the Sunne had thereat done, from the contention that hee had with Florinaldus, till after hee was cleere out of prison wheras hee was, and how the castle with all the towers were destroyed, and left in that order as they saw it, the which when they vnderstoode, without lacking any part thereof, they were wonderfully amazed, as well at the strange buildings which seemed to haue beene there, as also at the valyaunt and worthie actes of the Knight of the Sunne, and they who had seene by experience manie of his wonderfull deedes, sayde that with great reason they ought to put in obliuion the acts done by the ancient and famous knights, of whose worthie deedes the world doth resound, for that the Knight of the Sunne was such a one, that not one of them might bee compared vnto him. In this sort, when they had heard the whole discourse of their desire, beeing very glad and ioyfull thereof, they gaue great thankes vnto him who had made it manifest vnto them, and departed from thence, and hauing vnderstanding how that the King was in a Citie called Viana, which was vpon Dambia, they toke their iourney along the riuer vpwards, towards the said Citie, and hauing trauailed many daies thetherwards, in the end they came within three miles of the mightie Citie, about the houre of one of the clocke in the after noone, at which time the great heate of the Sunne vnto such as do trauayle is most troublesome, and beeing troubled

with the great heate, these two Knights determied to put themselues out of the high way, and to enter into a verie faire and fresh Orchard that was ther at hand, and there to rest and recreate themselues till the force of the heate were past, and leking towards the Citie, they saw comming towards them a damsell mounted vppon a Palfray, with so great spæde as hir Palfraie could runne, and as one that made hast to accomplish some great necessitie. And seeing hir to come with so great hast, they were very desirous to know the occasion thereof, which made them for to stay vntill hir comming thether, and drawing more nigher vnto them, they saw that shée wept and made great lamentation, in such sort, that shée was all wet with teares. But when shée saw the two knights, shée bægan to wæpe more pittifully, and to lift vp hir lamentable voyce, saying after this sort.

Oh iustice of God, how dw you permit that so great treason bée done vnto so high a damsell as shée is, and that there is not a knight in all the world that will defend hir iustice and quarrell? These two knights when they heard these words were more desirous than bæfore, to vnderstand the effect thereof, and put themselues bæfore the damsell, and staying hir hastie iourney, one of them said: Damsell, wée pray you to let cease a while this your complaint and wæping, and declare vnto vs the occasion of this your great sorrow, for that wée are knights that with a very good will, will offer our persons to put remedie therein, if it bée a thing that with reason and with our honours wée may performe.

Then the Damsell when shée heard those curteous words dyd very much bæhold them, and saw that they were Knights very strongle and richly armed, and of a gallant and stout proportion, shée coniectured that they should bée Knights of great bounty, and straungers in that Countrie, for that at any time shée had not seene in the Court of the King, Knights of so gallant and warlike disposition, and hauing more hope then shée brought with hir, shée answered them and said.

Sir

Sir Knights, a heauie thing it is that you dœ demaund of mée, to cause mée now for to stay, and declare vnto you the dolorous care that I haue within mée, the which onely for to expresse, will cause my griefe to renew and increase, and I dœ beléeue that there is no heart so hard, but of my sorrow will take great compassion. But for that you haue vsed vnto mée so great courtesie in your words, and againe the gœd disposition of your persons, dœ giue mée to vnderstand that my labour shall not bée in vaine, for to giue you to vnderstand of the greatest treason that euer you haue heard of the which was done vnto a faire Damsell of high estate, and is the occasion of all this my sorrow. You shall vnderstand sir knights, that in the court of the king Tiberio of Hungaria, who is at this instant in the Citie of Viana, the Quéene Augusta, wife vnto the King Tiberio, hath in hir companie many Ladies and Gentlewomen of great beautie and high estate, of all the principallest of Germania, amongst whom, there was one, who as well in beautie as in riches and estate, did passe and surmount all the rest, and is the Dutches of Austria, called the faire Polisena, for that hir great beautie and faireneſſe (as they say) is equall vnto that, that was of the daughter of Priamo. When this damsell came vnto the age of twelue yéres, hir Father dyed, and for that shée was so young and tender of age, (although heire vnto that high estate) the Quéene Augusta did take hir into hir companie, and it is now full foure yéres since hir first comming into the court. In which time as shée increased as well in beautie as in yéres, many worthy Knights of high estate and renowme that saw hir, dyd procure by all meanes possible, for to marrie with hir, amongest whome there was none that shée could fancie or beare any good will, or perfect loue vnto, but the gallant Lusiana, Prince of Suevia, who was the gallantest proportioned and stoutest knight, that at this present is to bée found in all the Prouinces of Germania. It is now more then thrée yéres since this Prince did bégin to loue and serue hir, in which time, for hir sake, hée dyd many valyant déedes worthie

thy to be put in memorie. Likewise the faire Polisena bée-ing no lesse ouercome & vanquished with his loue, did not loue him with any other entention but to marry with him, thinking that with no other knight she might better match hir selfe then with him, so that these two, were verie conformable together in their wills and desires, as I who was a third person betwixt them, do know and am a witnesse to the same, and also doe iustifie, that betwixt a knight and a Lady, ther was neuer so perfect loue, as was betwixt those two, or that more intirely did loue the one the other. And yet not béeing satisfied nor well content with this, but the more to bé in securitie the one of the other, I was as a meane betwixt them, that this Lusiano should come on a night appointed vnto a window that had a grate of Iron, out of the chamber of the saide Dutches, wheras he should finde hir, & there the one vnto the other to assure the bands of Matrimonie by word and promise betwixt them, in such sort, that from that day forwards they might liue in more securitie. It fell out that all was done as it was agréed, that this gentle Lusiano in a darke night came vnto the window whereas he found his faire Polisena, and betwixt them was concluded the bandes of Matrimonie by word of mouth, in my presence, and in the presence of an other damsell of the Dutches, (who I doe beléeue is not cléere of this treason that I will tell you.) This being done, the Duches for that she would not that they should bé discouered or spyed, did desire the gentle Lusiano that hé would straight waies depart, and she likewise did withdraw hir selfe and caused the window to be shut: and being verie fearefull that it should be discouered vnto the Quéene, shé neuer after durst speake vnto hir knight, neither bé with him in company in any suspicious place, as one that was fully perswaded of the loue to be perfect that was betwéene them, in this sort all things did prosper very well betwéene these two louers, but yet their loue was not so perfect, as their fortune was contrarie, to apart them from the ioy and glory that they hoped to bé bétirt them. For that (Sir knights) you shall vn-

derstand

derstand, that little more then halfe a yeere past, there came vnto the Court of the King Tiberio, the Duke of Saxonia called Roberto the mightie, for that hee was so bigge of his body, that hee lacked but a little to bee as bigge as a Gyant, and of so great force & strength, that there was not a knight to bee found, that man for man durst enter with him in battaile, but alonely this gentle Lusiano, who feared not the bigneſſe of his body, neither his great fame. At such time as this Duke Roberto came vnto the court, the king gaue him good entertainment, and did him great honour, as well for that he was of high estate, as for the great fame the which hee had. This Duke so soone as hee had seene the faire Polisena, was so farre in loue with hir, that straight waies hee thought to haue hir vnto wife, which was the occasion that straight waies hee laboured all that euer hee could to bring his determination to effect. But shee that nothing dyd more abhorre and hate, (as well for the loue which shee bare vnto Lusiana) as for the boystrous and brauenesse of his person, for that hee had a fearce face, and terrible countenance, by no meanes shee could not abyde him, but dyd refuse his offer, and many times shee saide vnto him in my presence, that hee should not come any more before hir, for that his presence should bee grieuous vnto hir, yet for all that would hee not giue ouer his suite, but still dyd contend to importune hir, in such sort, that shee was determined for to giue the King to vnderstand thereof, if that I had not perswaded hir to the contrarie.

Then the Duke Roberto, seeing that nothing whatsoeuer hee did profited any whit for the obtayning his purpose and desire, determined to seeke some other meanes, how and which way hee might make the Dutches for to do by force that which now shee would not of hir good will, I promise you I know not, neither can I imagine how and which way the diuell dyd help him, for to cause three Knights of the Court of the king, for to suffer themselues and bee periured, such as were in bountie of armes, as also of good credit for their persons, haue not their equalls to bee found in all

the

the land, that I promise you the king would put them in trust with all his ritches, hée and all people had such confidence in them.

The one is called Ricardo, and Duke of Barbaria, the other Anibardo, Lord of the Albios, and the third, Carmelio, Lord of Marchomandia, all three subiects vnto the King Tiberio, and norished and brought vp in his court from the time of their tender age. Then Duke Roberto hauing these knights on his part, watched his time, and went before the king at such time as the Quéene was present, and made a great complaint vnto them saying, that of long time hée loued with true and perfect loue, the Dutches of Austria, and how that by the good will and consent of them both, they were made sure together, so that hée was hir husband and shée his wife. But now since the conclusion of this matrimonie, the Dutches doth denie it againe, and hath sworne neuer to marrie with him, not knowing wherefore shée should bée thus angrie with him, to denie that which shée béefore hath promised, requesting him as his king and soueraigne Lord, to doo him Iustice therein, and to commaund the Dutches to performe the Matrymonie the which shée promised vnto him, and to deliuer hir into his power, for that shée was his naturall wife. The king receiued no content, but was very sorie at this embassage of the Duke, for that the King had better good will to marrie hir vnto the gentle Lusiana, then vnto him, but béecause hée loued iustice, and was a very good Christian, hée straight waies commanded to come béefore him the faire Polisena, and asked of hir if it were true which the Duke had saide. Then shée who vnderstood the diuelish intent of the Duke, was so amazed, that for a good space she could not speak a word, (wherat the king and the quéene had great suspicion) but when that shée came vnto hir selfe, with great anger shée saide vnto the Duke, that hée lyed in that hée had saide, and how that there neuer passed any such thing by word nor in thought. At which answere the Duke was very angrie & furious, which was the occasion ỹ the king cõmanded the faire Polisena for

to

to depart, she bëing gone the Duke straight wayes presented before the king, the thrée knights before rehearsed, who swore in the presence of the king, that Duke Roberto and the faire Polisena were made sure together, in so ample maner, as man and wife ought to be, and how that ouer and aboue all this, they had bëene together: and that it was of a truth, for that they were present thereat, in a garden that is next adioyning vnto the lodging of the Duches. Ah lamentable case and a thing neuer the like before heard off, that so great falsehod should be found in the mouthes of such thrée knights, whose credit is so great with the king, that hee doth beléeue them more and better then if all the knights in his court had spoken and swoorne it. And as a thing verified to bée most true, the king commaunded the Quëene that straight waies shee should deliuer vnto the Duke the faire Polisena, for that shée had chosen him to be hir husband. Now sir knights I pray you iudge what the gentle Lusiano might feele in his heart who found himselfe present at all that had passed, and had more confidence in the loue and loyaltie of the Dutches, then of the credit of those knights, & with great paine did suffer that reproch for that he would not discouer the secret betwëene them. But when that he vnderstode that which the king had commaunded, he as then could not suffer it any longer, but put himselfe before the king and said. Lord and soueraigne, hëere I do say that all which the Duke Roberto and these knights hath sayde against the Dutches of Austria is the greatest treason and falsehod that euer was saide or inuented: For that that shée is my legittimate spouse, and shée neuer gaue hir faith neither hir loue vnto any other knight (in all hir life) but vnto mée, and this I will proue vpon the Duke, or vpon any of these thrée knights. This Prince had scarce concluded these words, when that the Duke, and these thrée knights, laide hand vpon their swords against him, and he did the like against them, so that there had bëene done great harme, if that the king had not put himselfe betwixt them, and parted them, & commaunded that either of them should

kéepe

kéepe his house and not to come abroad. Then the king being very desirous to know whether it were true or not, which the Prince Lusiano had said, commaunded that the Dutches should bée brought before him, and asked hir if that the Prince Lusiano were hir husband or not? Then she séeing that it was not at that time to kéepe in silence, sayde that it was true that he was hir spouse and none other. When the king vnderstood that, hée commaunded that the Dutchesse should bée put in prison in a strong tower, bélæuing verilie that shée had made hir selfe sure and giuen hir word vnto both of them, and the great good will which she bare vnto Lusiano, was the occasion that she did falsefie and denie that which shée had promised vnto the Duke *Roberto*, and for that hée would cléere this doubt for iustice, hée gaue straight waies sentence, that the Duke and the thrée knights that were his witnesses should maintaine and defend that which they had spoken and sworne, and that Lusiano and the Dutchesse should in the space of one moneth bring Knightes, such that vpon their iust quarrell should take and make combat with them, in this sort, that if those which are of the Dukes partie doe get the victorie, that then the Dutches should bée his, and straight waies to bée deliuered vnto him, and to the contrary, if the prince and his knights doe get the victorie, that then the beautifull and faire Polisena should bée his, the which sentence being declared vnto them, they were all content therewith, for that the Duke thought that in all the whole world there were not to be found foure knights, that against him and his companions were able to wage battaile. And Lusiano hoping in his iustice as much as in his strength, presupposed the victorie to be on his part, but alasse Fortune hath fallen out cleane contrary vnto his expectation, for that this is the last day of the moneth, and in all this time he could neuer finde any knight that durst take his part in the battaile, one way, for that the other foure Knightes were commended to bée so strong and valiant, and feared of all others, and other waies, for that they thought of a truth, that the Duke *Roberto* had

reason, for that it was verified and affirmed by three knights of so great credit, so that now the Prince seeing himselfe all alone, is determined all alone to goe forth vnto the battaile this day against those foure knights, for that first he will suffer himselfe to be slaine, rather then to see the fayre Polisena deliuered into the power of the Duke, so that this euening the battaile shall be tried, the which cannot otherwise bee, but that the gentle Lusiano must bee slaine, whose death vnto all people will bee very greeuous, and hee shall not be so sone slaine, when that the Dutchesse will kill hir selfe with hir owne hands, for so she is determined to doe if that in the meane time God doth not ordaine some remedy for the same. This is the occasion (gentle knights) of all this my great sorrow, which causeth me to come forth into these fields and high waies, making my cries vnto the heauens, and because I do know the truth hereof better then any other, I cannot suffer to abide in the citie, to see before my eies slaine such two persons by a treason so manifest & euill, but come to see if that in this short space I could meete with any knight that would haue compassion on them, and now seeing God hath permitted that I haue met with two such knights as you doe seeme to bee, heere I doe desire you by the great obligation in the which you bound your selues at such time as you receiued the order of knighthood, that you would take compassion of that gentle knight Lusiano, and of that sorrowfull and afflicted Ladie the Dutches, & if it so fall out, that you shew them any curtesie, they be persons that will very well gratifie the same, and because you shall be fullie certified of their iustice, heere I doe sweare vnto you by that God that created and made both heauen and earth, and afterwards by his death and passion did redeeme vs, that all this which I haue told you is the verie truth of all that hath passed, and againe, the more to certifie you herein, you haue need of no other thing, but to beholde the ill fauoured face and barbarous countenance of the Duke, and the great beautie of Polisena, whereby you may iudge the great vnlikelihood, that the dutches should treat of loue with him in secret.

When

When the damſell had concluded the whole diſcourſe of this treaſon, the two knights who were repleniſhed with all vertue, were moued vnto great compaſſion, and gaue thankes vnto almightie God that he had brought them thether at that inſtant, and thought it long till they ſaw themſelues in battaile with the Duke, and ſaid vnto the damſell that they would goe with hir, and take part with Luſiano for to defend his right towards the Dutches. And ſhée who very well noted their gentle diſpoſitions, and the great riches of their armor, by the which ſhe was fullie perſwaded with hir ſelfe that they were knights of great eſtimation, & that hir trauaile and comming thether was well emploied, for that there was ſome hope by their aide, on the part of Luſiano, much better than to battaile alone, for the which ſhe aſked their hands for to kiſſe them, for the great curteſie they offered vnto hir, and therwith ſhe returned with them towards the Citie againe, and ſaid.

Oh that it were Gods will (Sir knights) that my fortune might be this day ſo happie and proſperous, as it was vnto another damſell in times paſt, who brought vnto this Court a ſtrange knight, for to defend an honourable Ladie from the power of the ſtout Aridon, who alonelie did not kill him in battaile, but afterwards had ſo much power and force for to defend himſelfe from all the power and force of the King Tibero, maintaining battaile a great part of the day with more than two thouſand Knights, till ſuch time as night drew on, and they all thought it beſt to leaue him, ſo that he went frée away, and none of them all able to hurt or doe him any outrage, who afterward was told vs to bée the knight of the Sunne, and ſonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio and of the Empreſſe Briana, daughter vnto my Lord the king Tiberio, and if it were not for the great warres, as is tolde vs, that doth detaine him, and alſo for the great enmitie that the king hath againſt him, the Dutcheſſe would haue ſent vnto him in commending hir whole cauſe, in hope that hée would haue had ſome compaſſion on hir.

All this time Roſicleer and Liriamandro did greatlie reioyce to heare told the wonderfull acts and déedes of the knight of the Sunne, for whereſoeuer they went, they found all the world full of his great fame. Thus in trauailing, they talked of theſe and many other things, till at three of the clocke in the after noone they entered into the mightie Citie of Viana, at ſuch time as the great place was full of people, tarrying for to ſée the battaile that ſhould bée made betwirt the Prince Luſiano and Duke *Roberto*. Then they put themſelues into ſuch a place whereas they were verie ſecret, and commanded the damſell to goe forth at ſuch time as the Duke and his Knights were in the place, that then ſhée ſhould come and tell them, for that they would not be ſéene till ſuch time as they were in the field, and for that in this next Chapter you ſhall vnderſtand the whole truth of all that which paſſed, I doe conclude this and referre me to the next.

Of the great treaſon that the Duke Roberto ordained, for to haue the faire Poliſena to bee his wife. Chap. 44.

NOw the Hiſtorie ſaith, that all that which the damſell had told vnto *Roſicleer* and Liriamandro was moſt certaine true, but yet there was another ſecret vnknowen, and knowen vnto none but vnto the Duke and another damſell of the Dutcheſſe, which was this, inſomuch as the Duke *Roberto* had loſt all his hope for to haue at his will the faire Dutcheſſe Poliſena, he determined within himſelfe to vſe ſome other meanes, which was the worſt that euer was procured or done by any knight, for when he ſaw nothing could preuaile him he then laboured with all diligence for to know which of the damſels that waighted vpon the dutches, was the baſeſt of linage & poꝛeſt, for ỹ theſe two things in inconſtant minds be eaſieſt to accompliſh their

luſts

lusts and desires. And when hée had learned out this, and fonnd that there was one (amongest them that serued the Dutchesse) which had these qualities (or better to say inconueniences) he did secretlie practise to talk with hir, the which being done, what with requests, & gifts, and faire promises, in the end he brought hir vnto the bent of his bow, and hauing hir at his commandement, & as he would wish, vpon a night, at such time as the Moone did shine most clérest, hée practised with hir, that she should apparell hir selfe with the same apparell & attire of hir head, that the Dutches hir Ladie did weare the daie before, & being so attired shée would come forth into a gallant fresh garden, which was vnder the window of the Dutches, whereas many times shée would recreate hir selfe with hir damsells, and could not bée séene of any, by reason that the wals were so high, & being there she should present hir selfe to be the faire Polisena, and hée would méete with hir in the saide garden, whereas betwixt them they would plight their faith & troth of matrimonie, & how that he would take hir into his armes, as though she were his spouse and lawfull wife. When this and all the rest which the Duke requested was concluded with that damsell hée then bégan to increase the friendship which before he had begun, with those thrée knights, Ricardo, Carmelio, & Ambardo, who were thrée of the principallest knights & of most credit that were in all the court, vnto whom many times before (because he would haue their friendshippes more surer) hée did impart the secret & great loue which hée had with the Dutches, & did not onelie declare vnto them the sharpe answeres which she gaue him, but rather sayde, that hée was veris well beloued of hir, and how that she had promised him many times to receiue him for hir husband, although shée did delay the time from one night vnto an other. Then after a while when that they were partlie perswaded of the truth, the day before the night that he had consorted with the damsell to come forth into the garden, hée went vnto these thrée knights, and in great secret hée sayde vnto them these wordes.

It is not vnknowen vnto you my Lordes, how long time I haue trauailed with sorrow for to conclude this loue that I haue alwaies had with the Dutchesse, & to no other intent and purpose but to marrie with hir, and to haue hir in that honour as hir right estate & great worthinesse doth deserue, shée hath driuen mée off from day to day, dilating the tyme, and hindering mée of that great glorie, and contentment, the which I hoped long ere this to haue inioyed, as you doe verie well know, but now by the good successe that alwaies I hoped for of this my Matrimonie, it hath pleased God, that the Dutchesse hath now conferred with mée, that this nert night that commeth, she will come forth into a garden that is on the back side of hir lodging, where as she willeth mée to méete hir, and there she will accomplish all that I haue desired, and for that I doe know and haue proued by experience the inconstancie and varietie of womens hearts, I am verie desirous that you (my Lordes) would shew me so much pleasure, as to go with me thether, and to be in secret there wheras you may heare and sée all that palleth, bécause if it should so fall out by my euill fortune, that the Dutchesse of Austria for feare of displeasing the King or Quéene, or by any other occasion that should moue hir now pretended purpose, shall deny and flie from this hir promise, that then you (if occasion did so serue) as witnesses of that ye sawe, may declare the truth of all that which you haue séene and heard. And againe, I being in my glory with the Dutches in the garden, should chance to bée discouered and bewraied, to haue your helpe and succour, as of my very perfect and good friends.

When the Duke had concluded this his fained protestation, the thrée knights who were so much his friends, dyd promise vnto him for to accomplish all his request. Then when the night was come, about twelue of the clock at midnight, at such time as the Dutchesse and all the rest were in their sound sléepe, the Duke with the thrée knights went vnto the garden, and although the wals were verie high, yet by Ladders they went vp to the top thereof, the wall was some-

somewhat broad aboue, and on the inside towards the garden, hard vnto the wall did grow a great number of thicke and high Cipres trées, which shadowed all the wall, in such sort, that the three knights might remayne vppon the wall, and héere and sée all that should passe in the garden, and they not bée séene and discouered of any. In that place vpo the three knightes remaine, and the Duke descended downe by those trées into the garden, whereas he remained till within a little while after he heard a little posterne to be opened, whereat came forth that false damsell, who by reason that the Mone did shine so bright, yea, nigh hand she did séeme to bée the Dutchesse, for that shée was faire, and of hir awne stature, and was apparailed with a gowne of gréene veluet, set full of brouches of golde, wherein was set many fine precious stones, shée also had hir haire hanging about hir shoulders, which reached downe to the ground, and vpon hir head a garland set full of Diamonds and rubies of great price, with the which garment and garland the three Knights did sée the Dutchesse the day before, in certaine bankets and feasts that were made, and by reason that it was night, although the Mone did shine very clére, yet bécause shée was somewhat a farre off, they could not discerne any other but that shée was the Dutchesse. Likewise shée had in hir hand a bunch of feathers, wherewith this Damsell did dissemble and hide hir face, in such sort, that shée could not bée knowen. Then so sone as the Duke had spied hir to come forth, he straight waies went and knéeled downe before hir, and said.

Oh my Lady Polisena, what Prince or knight in all the world, was euer worthie to receiue so great curtesie and fauour as this is? Giue mée these your faire and white handes that I may kisse them, as one vnworthie to receiue so great honour and glorie, and yet I cannot thinke but that it is a dreame. My Lord (saide the Damsell) giue thanks vnto almightie God, who hath done so much for you, that you do deserue this at my hands, the which I haue done for your sake, arise vp from the ground, for that your state

and worthinesse doth not consent that you should shew this courtesie vnto any Damsell, in all the whole world, much lesse vnto the Dutches of Austria, who is altogether yours, and in saying these wordes, shée toke him by the hand and caused him to arise from the ground, and the duke straight waies began to embrace and kisse hir, and toke they? waie towards a fresh fountaine there at hand, compassed round about with Jasmires and Muske Roses. And béefore that they cauld come thether the Damsell sayde. My Lord, you doe well know, that I doe not come hether for any other thing, but to plight vnto you my faith and troth, to be your wife, and you my husband and spouse, and that to the contrary, I would not come for all the world into this place, so much against my honour. My desire is, that this should bée done out of hand, and that we might depart, for that I feare to be discouered. My good Ladie & Dutches (said the Duke) this is that the which I so long haue loked and hoped for. And now séeing that we are both agréed, and conformable in our good wils, now I doe say that I doe receiue my Ladie the Dutches Polisena, for my welbeloued spouse and wife, and that I doe renounce all other and cleaue my selfe onely vnto hir, so long as wée shall liue.

Well then my good Lord, said the Damsell: Héere your true and faithfull Polisena, doe receiue and take *Roberto*, Duke of Saxonia, for hir spouse, and will that no other shall be hir husband, but you alone.

All this that passed betwixt them, was very well heard by the thrée Knights that were in secret: and surely they were out of all doubt to the contrary, but that should bée the Dutches of Austria. For if they had knowen otherwise, or had any other thing in their thoughts, they were such knights, that they would not haue affirmed that which they had said for all the kingdome of Hungaria.

When that this communication of Matrimonie was concluded betwixt them two, the Duke went with the Damsell towardes the Fountaine, and at their comming thether she making the matter somewhat strange, so that it might

might bée heard by the thrée Knights, although they could not sée any thing, by reason of the thicknesse of the Trées whereas they were, there the Duke did accomplish his will with the Damsell. And when it was houre and time for to withdraw themselues, they went hand in hand together vnto the posterne where shée came forth, and there the Duke with many imbracings and kissings, dyd take his leaue of hir, and shée entred in, and went to sléepe, leauing the apparaile of the Dutches in the place whereas shée toke them, and was not séene by any: And the Duke retourned vnto the thrée Knights, and departed from thence.

It fell out within a while after happened all that this Historie hath declared vnto you, the which fell out to be vnto the Prince Lusiano great sorrow and griefe, for that hée dyd loue the Dutches so entirely, and was so fully certified of the good will and loue shée bare vnto him, that it brought him into a great alteration of minde, and almost from himselfe, to sée the witnesse that was brought against the Dutches, by those thrée knights, whom hée had in estimation to bée loyall, faithfull, and of great credit: and béeléeued verely that they would not but tell the truth, in that béehalfe, if that to either of them should bée giuen a whole Kingdome. And to the contrarie, hée had so great a confidence in his ladie and mistresse, that hée was fully determined first to bée slaine, then to consent, that any such shame should bée offered vnto hir. But his great bountie dyd little profit, for to deliuer him from the death, for that euerie one of the foure, were so strong and valiaunt Knights, that in all Hungaria was not to bée found one that could match any of them. But yet for that aboue all things Justice is of greater force, God did permit, for that Lusiano had Justice on his part, that hée should bée succoured in this his great extremitie: as shall bée told you in this Chapter following.

How that Rosicleer and Lyriamandro, and the gentle Lusiano, had battaile with the Duke Roberto and his companions.

Chapter 45.

AFter that the Damsell of the Dutches was departed from Rosicleer and Lyriamandro, shée went straight waies into the place appointed for the battaile whereas shée kept her selfe verie close, till such tyme as the Duke and his companions came forth all foure together, and armed with rich and glittering armor, mounted vpon a great and gallant horse, & had with them so gallant semblance, that they semed to be knights of great valour & worthinesse, as well in their armour, as in their gallant proporcion. In this sort they ridde about the place, and when that the King Liberio and the Quéene Augusta with all the principallest of the court were set in their places at the windowes of the mightie pallace, then straight waies came farther the gentle Lusiano, all armed in blew armour, garnished about with golde and rich stones, which was conformable vnto his estate, and was mounted vpon a mightie horse trapped with blewe Veluet, and bordered with Gold, and was in all things of so gallant and gentle disposition, that ther was not one in all the place, but when they saw him, dyd receue great sorrow and griefe, in such sorte, that there was amongst them a great sounde in maner of a lamentation, for that they made rekoning that hée was a dead man, and there were few amongst them but would haue giuen a good part of their goods, vpon condicion that the gentle Lusiano might cleere himselfe of that enterprise, in especiall the king and the Quéene, who loued him almost as wel as though he had bene their owne sonne, and would haue bene verie glad if ỳ the prince Rosicleer would giue ouer that demaund, for that they beléeued ỳ the Duke

Roberto

Roberto had reason on his side, and again (as it was likely) they thought it impossible that hee should escape from that battaile with his lyfe. Then the King commanded that the Dutches should be brought forth for to see and behold the battaile that was ordained for his sake, who very much against his will, was brought vnto a window of the pallas: but when shee saw his gentle spouse, his heart was all couered with sorrow and griefe, and as dead she fell downe to the ground, whereas his life had bene in great perill, if that within a short space she had not bene comforted with the comming of the two knights.

So soone as the damsell saw that it was houre and time, with a trice she went vnto the Inn wheras she had left Rosicleer and Lisuandro, and giueing them to vnderstande of that which had passed, and how that they were readie to goe to battaile. They straight waies mounted vpon their horses, and with all the spæde possible, came vnto the place, at such time as the Iudges did part the Sunne & the fielde vnto the knight, readie to leaue them to their battaile. And as they pressed to enter into the place, all the people dyd make them large and broad way, for to passe, as well to cleere themselues from the furie of their great hast, as also for that they saw them to be armed with so precious and rich armour, and of so gallant proporcion, that straighwaies they thought they came vpon some set purpose and determination.

When they came vnto the place whereas the knights were without speaking euer a word, they plased themselues the one on the one side, and the other on the other side of the Prince, with their speares in their hands, readie for to goe vnto the battaile. Then the Damsell who was wel knowne went vnto the king and sayde: You shall vnderstand worthy and mightie King Liberio, that I this day going forth of this citie, because I would not see the death of the prince Lisuando, by my good fortune I met with these two knights, who whē as they vnderstood by mee, ỹ occasion of my sorow and griefe, hauing no other occasion, but as they are bound

by

by reason and Iustice, are come hether with mée, and will defend the cause on the part and béehalfe of my Ladie the Dutches. Therefore on their parts I am come vnto your highnesse, to request you to graunt them licence for the same, for so much as they bée straungers, and would not erre in any thing that is dewtifull vnto your seruice.

The King, who all this time dyd very well béehold the two Knights, and lyked them meruaylously well, was verie glad and toyfull at the wordes of the Damsell, and hauing some hope (more then béefore) of the deliuerie of the Prince, by the aide of those two Knights, aunswered and saide, that the Duke and his companions were foure, so that Lusiana might likewise take vnto him other three companions, and that there was no reason in him for to denie them, therefore the Knights might dow what their pleasure was, and that hée should bée well content therewith.

The Duke and his companions when that they saw how that Lusiano had companions, made no rekoning therof, for that if they were tenne of them, they hoped béefore an houre were ended, they would bring them vnto theyr endes. But the Prince when that hée saw himselfe in the middest betwixt two such Knights, receiued no small contentment, for that they séemed to bée of high estate and great renowme, as well in theyr rich armour, as of theyr gallant and stout proportions. But in especiall Rosicleer, for that there was not a Knight in all that place, but hée had foure fingers vauntage of him in height, so that it séemed vnto him that in all his life hée had not séene a knight of a gallanter disposition. And hauing no time for to speak vnto them, hée bowed downe his head, in token of humilitie, giuing them thanks for the great courtesie which they shewed vnto him.

At this time the houre was come, and the trumpets bégan to sound, making a great noise, whereat the Duke and his companions, with their speares in their hands, set spurs vnto their horses, running with all fury possible. The other three Knights slacked no time, to runne and receiue them,

so

so great fury, that it seemed a whirle winde, and made their encounters the one against the other in this sort. The Duke Roberto and the gentle Lusiano made their encounters together all alone, in such sort, that by reason they were both strong and valiant knights, they brake and shæuered their speares all to péeces, but iustling together with their horse and bodies they both fell downe vnto the ground, who with great lightnesse arose vpon their feete, and as mortall enimies, made battaile together with their swords, Lyriamandro made his encounter with Ricardo, who was a gallant knight. And now whether it was for that hée was in presence of his parents, or by his great bountie and worthinesse, Lyriamandro ouerthrew the stout Ricardo, horse and man to the ground. And although by the force thereof hée lost his stirrups, yet like a good knight hée passed forwards and kept his saddle: and for that hée seemed to haue the vauntage on his aduersarie, hée did alight from his horse, and made his battaile on foote. Then against Rosicleer (for that hée seemed to bée the biggest and most valiantest of them all) hée was encountred by the two most valyantest and stoutest knight of the foure, who was Carmelio, Lord of the Albios, and Ambardo Lord of Marchomandra. And for that neuer at any time béefore they met with their equall, they thought verily at that encounter, to lessen the number of their aduersaries, by one. But it fell out vnto them contrarie, for that both of them brake their speares vppon Rosicleer, without mouing him any thing in his saddle, but hée made his encounter vpon the stout Carmelio, in such sort, that thrusting him out of his saddle, hée bare him to the ground ouer his horse crouper, and hée had enough to do afterwards to arise againe hée was so tormented with the fall.

The King was wonderfully amazed, and all those that dyd béeholde them, to sée those gallant encounters béetwixt them, and could not béeléeue that the companions of Lusiano were of so great force and strength, that so lightly had ouerthrowen theyr aduersaries, and from that time forwardes

had

had a better hope of the victorie. Then the Dutches who was as one halfe dead, beeing comforted with those newes, with a better good will then before, put hir selfe at the window for to behold the battaile.

Then the worthie Rosicleer finishing the furie of his swift course, with great lightnesse, hee tourned his horse about, and returned vpon Ambardo, who remained on horseback, and stroke at him such a blow with his sword, that the sheeld hee lift vp for to ward the fury thereof (although it was of fine and hard steele) hee cloue it in two peeces, and from thence descended vpon his helme with so great fury, that it made him to stope with his head, declining it to his horse neck. And this stout Ambardo, when that hee felt him selfe ouercharged with that mightie blow, beeing greatly amazed, hee said within himselfe, what is this, mee thinketh I feele all the fury of the world against mee, is this by fortune the sonne of Trebario, that passed this way when hee slew Aridon, or else is that strong Achilles, sonne vnto Peleo, risen againe from death to life, or that first begotten of Priamus: for according as I do feele the great force of this knight, it is not possible, but hee must needes bee on of them. And in saying these words, for that hee was a valiant and couragious knight, with all the fury of his armes hee stroke such a blow at Rosicleer vpon the head, that hee gaue him well to vnderstand that hee was a very valiant and chosen Knight.

All this time Liriamandro and Ricardo combatted together, in such sort, that the battaile was worth the beeholding, they were both stout and valiaunt Knights, and charged the one the other with so great power & strength, that it made them all to meruaile. But hee that was most oppressed and had greatest trauaile in this battell was the prince Lusiana, for that beeing in battaile with the Duke, came also against him the stout Carmeho, and although hee was of great bountie, yet had hee enough to do for to cleere himselfe from either of them, and hee had passed great euill betwixt them two, if that at this instant had not chaunsed that the wor-

worthie Rosicleer béeing in battaile with Anibardo, séeing himselfe béefore his graundfather, his courage so increased in him, that with the fury of all his force hée stroke so mightie strong and furious a blow vpon his helme, that hée had clouen him downe vnto the waist, if that his helme had not béene the finer, and forged by arte Magicke, which was the occasion that his fine cutting Sword could not enter nor cut it, but yet by the great force of the valyaunt Anibardo, cleane from himselfe fell from his horse to the ground, not without great wondering vnto all them that saw that terrible and furious blow: and loking on the one side, he saw the Prince Lusiano, how hée was in fight against both the other knights, who then with a trice leaped from his horse, and went and put himselfe béefore the Duke, and stroke his first blow at him in such sort, that hée made him to stoope with both his hands to the ground. Then the Duke, who was of a valiant and stout courage, left Lusiano in battayle with Carmelio, and béeganne to charge Rosicleer with such mightie and strong blowes, that hée made him to vnderstand, that hée was a valiaunt and worthie knight. And it gréeued Rosicleer verie much to thincke that in the Duke should remaine so great treason, hée being a knight of so great bounty and valour in armes. And béeing very desirous that the truth thereof might bée knowne, hée forced himselfe all that euer hée could, for to ouercome the Duke, who for a while dyd defend himselfe very valiantly, béeing greatly amazed at the straunge bountie and force of his aduersarie, and could not immagine who it should bée, except hée were sent from heauen for to punish the great treason which hée had done against the Dutches, as one worthie thereof. All this time the Prince Liriamandro séeing himselfe in the presence of his father and mother, and desirous to get honour béefore them, did so ouercharge his aduersarie, that in a small time hée abated the courage of Ricardo, that the vantage was on Liriamandros part. Likewise ỹ gentle Lusiano & the stout Carmelio who were almost equall in bountie, with great force charged the one ỹ other with such blows, ỹ they séemed

to

to bée all on fire, with the great quantitie of sparkes that flew out of their armour, and although for a good while there was knowen no aduauntage betwixt them, yet in the end the courragious force of the Prince endured longest, and hée did so intreate his aduersarie, that hée would haue giuen a great part of his estate, so that hée might haue béene cléered of that battaile with honour. The which gréeues nothing at all the faire Polisena, who séeing hir knight so stout and light in the battaile, receiued great ioy and pleasure, and with shedding of many teares prayed vnto God for to deliuer him cléere from that battaile, as one that made no reckning to liue any longer then shée saw him aliue, but quicklie shée was brought out of that care, for that the inclite and worthie Grécke that dyd combat with the Duke, charged him so fast with his terrible and furious blowes, that hée made him all astonied and amazed, that hée knew not whether hée went, nor wher he stroke his blows, and séeing him in that perplexitie, with his right hand hée toke him fast by the goriet, and pulled him with so great strength, that hée ouerthrew him at his féete, e béefore hée could arise againe, hée put his knée vpon his breast, and pulled his helme from his head, and put his sword vnto his throat, and saide thus.

Duke, thou art but dead, if thou dost not confesse the truth of this treason which thou hast raised against the Dutchesse of Austria.

Then the Duke séeing himselfe in that extremitie, thought of truth that the diuine iustice was come vppon him, and that hée was some Angell sent from God for to destroy and kill him, and fearing least both body and soule should bée destroyed, hée determined to tell the truth of all the whole treason, so that hée saide vnto Rosicleer, that hée should hold his hands and not kill him, not for that he feared to die, but to saue his soule, hée would tell him the truth thereof.

Then Rosicleer did assure him his life, and gaue him his hand, and did help him to arise from the ground, and when hée

he saw the other knights in battaile, he and Rosicleer went and dyd part them, and put themselues betwéene them, and sayd.

Sir knights, let this your contentious battaile cease, for there is no reason wherfore you should receiue any harme, but I alone who is in the fault and worthie to be blamed. At which words saying, Liriamandro had ouerthrowen the stout Ricardo, & Lusiano, had brought Carmelio into a great perpleritie, so that they had not much a do to part them, the which being done, the Duke with an high voice, that the king and all that were there about him might heare, declared all the whole treason, how & in what sort, in all points as he did it, and as you haue heard. But when the gentle Lusiano saw the honour of his spouse so clére, & the great fortune and victorie that he had in the battaile, whereas before both the honour of his Ladie and his lyfe was cleane lost, it cannot be expressed the great ioye and pleasure that entred into his heart, and how thankfully he gratified Rosicleer and Liriamandro, desiring them to shew him so much pleasure as to tell him who they were, & to take of his treasure all that was their pleasure and wills, for that was too little for them, in consideration of the great pleasure that they dyd for him. But the ioye and contentment which the faire Polisena receiued, no man is able to expresse. Likewise the King and the Quéene were verie ioyfull, for they loued meruailous well the Prince Lusiano and the Dutchesse, and meruailing verie much at the strange bountie of the knights, they thought it long tyll they knew what they were, for that they vnderstood they were not of that Countrie. The king then commaunded that they should come before him, who straight wayes with Lusiano went béefore the king, and when that they had done their dutie, and before that they pulled off their healmes, or treated of any other matter, they craued of the king that both the Duke and the Damsell might bée pardoned, & although the King determined to punish them as they hadde deserued, yet in the ende at their request hée dyd pardon them, with this

condition, that the Duke with the Damsell should out of hand depart the Court, and neuer more in all their liues to enter into the same. The Duke straight waies gaue great thankes vnto the knightes for that which for him they had done, & the same day after that they knew who the knights were, he departed from the Court with his damsell, and the reward which he gaue vnto hir for hir labour, was, that the same night he slew hir in a Forrest, being ashamed of that which with hir hée had done. And this is the reward that all such ought to looke for, for although there be many that would profit themselues of the treason, yet in conclusion (by great fortune) there are few traitors that do escape their reward, & surely they ought not to be suffered amongst men, for that there is no perill or daunger that may be compared vnto the mischeuous practise and pretence of a traitor, no not the raging waues of ỹ sea, earthquakes, whirle winds, thunder bolts, stormes, warres, no nor the furie of the elements, for the proofe whereof I doe referre mée vnto the mightie Alexander, whose flying in the aire, and trauailing on the seas, whose conquests of the whole world with wars and battailes, none of all these were sufficient for to bring him vnto his end, but onely a traitor one of his owne retinue, by treason did kill him. If this example be not sufficient, consider of Darius that was before him, and of Priamus the mightie, Achilles, Minos, Nisus, Agamemnon, Romulus, Tarquinus, Seruius, and the minor Affricanus, the mightie Pompeus, Iulius Cæsar, and many other Emperours and kings, vnto whom no perill was so dangerous, as treason, ordained and wrought by their owne seruants, so that with great reason the traitor ought to be abhorred, as wel as they that doe inioy the benefit of treason rewarded, as well the Damsell as the Duke Roberto, who thought she went for to bée rewarded for hir trauaile, yet she receued the iust punishment for hir fault.

But now to returne vnto that which did remaine, the Historie saith, that after the king had pardoned and forgiuen the Duke, he had great desire for to know whome the knights

knights were. Then Rosicleer and Liriamandro pulled off their helmes, and kneeling downe before the king, Liriamandro said: Let your Highnesse know and be acquainted with this knight, who is Rosicleer, sonne vnto the Emperor Trebario, and of the Empresse Briana, whom all ỹ whole world for his great bountie ought to honor, & mée for Lyriamandro your sonne, and of the Quéene Augusta my Lady & mother, who with newes of great ioy and pleasure doe come to kisse your handes. When the king knew to be in his presence his so long desired sonne, and the other to be Rosicleer his nephew, it cannot be expressed the great ioy, contentment, & pleasure he receiued at his heart, as he that in all the world desired no other thing, and as one from himselfe with great ioy he went & embraced them, saying: Oh my sonnes, what ioyfull and happie newes is this vnto mée, for that in it is accomplished the thing that I most desired before I should dye, how is it that you haue consẽted so long time to kéepe from mée this great ioy? The king had scarce concluded these words, when that the Quéene with incredible ioy and great hast came vnto them, & threw hir armes about their necks, whereas shée remained embracing of them both a great while, and could not speake one word for ioye. Thus after there had passed betwixt them many words of great ioy in this their ioyfull méeting, straight waies the Prince Lusiano came and kneeled downe before them, and would haue kissed their hands, as well for the great curtesie which they had done for him, as also for ỹ Liriamandro was his prince and naturall Lord, but they who had him in great estimation, did receiue and embrace him with great loue and ioy. Then after him came vnto them the thrée valiant knights, Ricardo, Carmelio, and Ambardo, and offered great curtesie vnto the two princes, who did them great honor, and made them friends with Lusiano, as persons that were without blame in the treason cõmitted. But when these newes were published in the court, there came so great number of people to sée Rosicleer & Liriamandro, that the place wold not hold thẽ, and al people meruailed at their strange dispositions, but

in especiall of Rosicleer for that they sayd that in all things he did resemble the knight of the Sunne his brother, he that was so famous and feared in that court, for that they partly vnderstode and heard of his wonderful acts and dedes, & vnto the king it was notorious all the whole historie of Rosicleer, from the time of his first creation & bringing vp, with his daughter the Princesse Briana, till such time as hee was knowen vnto the Emperour his father and Empresse his mother. Of all the which the king was very ioyfull & pleasant, and loued the Emperour Trebatio and his sonnes, as he did his owne sonne Liriamandro, and for that he had not vntill that time heard of the successe of the wars that hee had against the Emperour Alicandro, he was verie sorowful & ful of care, and thought long till ỹ hee had heard some newes thereof, and if he gaue any aide & succour of knights vnto the king Oliuerio, it was not for any hatred or ill will that he bare vnto the Emperour Trebatio, but for to accomplish that wherin he was bound vnto the king Oliuerio, because his sonne Prince Edward was slaine in his seruice, & was fully persuaded that all the whole Armie of the King Oliuerio was not of sufficient power for to doe any harme vnto the Emperour Trebatio, yet afterwards when hee vnderstood of the mightie power of Pagans that were come vpon Grecia, it grieued & repented him of that he had done, so that if it had not bene very much against his honor, many times he was moued in conscience for to go and succour him in person, with all the power that euer he could make, & in being very desirous to know the whole successe thereof in all points, he requested the princesse for to tell him, who (as those that knew the truth thereof) in the presence of the Quéene, and all those worthie princes and knights of the court, did giue him to vnderstand as well of ỹ successe with the king Oliuerio as with the Emperor Alicandro, ỹ which being published amongst them, they al receiued great ioy, in as ample maner as though it had touched either of them in perticuler, but in especial ỹ king & the quéene, in ỹ they saw how much to their honor they had accõplished their promis

vnto

vnto the king Oliuerio, as also of the high estate whereunto their daughter the Empresse Briana was exalted, so that they could neuer satisfie themselues in giuing thankes vnto almightie God for those great benefites shewed vnto them. When these things were passed, straight waies came thether Leonardo and his wife, the fained parents of Rosicleer, with whom Rosicleer receiued great pleasure, as he that had great desire for to see them, and for that which he was indebted vnto them, the which he did meruailously well gratifie in all points their great seruice done vnto him. for he carried them with him vnto Grecia, whereas the Empresse Briana did make them owners of great possessions, so that they were very well content, and thought their trauaile verye well emploied the which they had in the bringing vp of Rosicleer. Likewise Rosicleer reioyced very much with these Gentlewomen, with whom he was brought vp in the Monestarie of the Riuer, and the most part of them he carried into Grecia whereas he did very much for them all. Then for that the king did beare great good will vnto the Prince Lusiano, and had him in high estimation, he straight waies commanded that his spouse the Dutchesse of Austria should bee deliuered vnto him. After this sort within few dayes that their nuptials were celebrated with great honour and triumphs, which those knights his friends did ordaine, in the which the gentle Lusiano did so much, that he got vnto himselfe honour for euer after. And in the meane time of all these sports and feasts, Rosicleer and Liriamandro dyd declare their message vnto the King, desiring him in the part and behalfe of the Emperour Trebato, and of the Empresse Briana, that hee would thinke well for to goe with them vnto Constantinople, for to reioyce themselues of the victory and ioy, the which the Emperour and the Empresse doe receiue.

Likewise they gaue great and lawfull excuses wherefore the Emperor Fredario did abstaine from comming into that Countrie, for that he had in his court such mightie Princes & Lords, that there had ben no reason for him to leaue them.

Then the King and the Quéene, as they which desired no other thing, commanded straight waies that all things shuld be put in a readinesse néedfull for their iourney, and for that we haue other matters to declare for the conclusion of the first part of this Historie, there is héere no more to bée said, but that *Rosicleer* and Liriamandro did passe away the time in Hungaria till such time as they were ready to depart, as shall bée tolde you in the next Chapter following.

How the King Tiberio with the Queene Augusta, Rosicleer, and Liriamandro, departed out of Hungaria, and tooke their iourney towards Constantinople. Chap. 46.

When the day appointed was come of their departure, the King and the Quéene, with all the other worthie Princes and Knights of his Court, departed out of Viana, & toke their iourney towards the mightie Empire of Grecia, in the which they trauailed many daies, without happening any thing worthie the telling, in the end whereof they ariued within two miles of the mightie Citie of Constantinople, and when the Emperour Trebatio had knowledge of their comming, with great ioy and pleasure, he and all those mightie Princes and valiant knights together went out of Constantinople with so great maiestie, that it séemed all the whole world were ioyned together, the number was so excéeding great, so that the king of Hungaria, with the Quéene Augusta his wife, with all those that came with them, were wonderfully amazed to sée so royall and worthie Knighthode to come forth of Constantinople, for of truth they neuer would haue thought that so many as there were, might haue béene receyued in the court of any prince whatsoeuer he were in all the whole world. But when the king and the Emperour saw one an other, they both went & met together, & did embrace the one the other, with such great loue as ought to be betwéene Father

ther and ſonne, and as though they had knowen one another long time béefore. And if béefore the King Tiberio and the Quéene Auguſta did account themſelues happie & fortunate to haue ſo high a prince for their ſonne in law, yet now they did much more when they ſaw his perſon & preſence to bée ſo ſtrange and wonderfull, for alonelie by his ſemblance and proportion, they knew him for father of the two brethren, the knight of the Sunne and *Roſicleer*, aboue all other Princes that came in that worthie crew. The King and the Emperour had not yet fullie concluded the louing words of their firſt méeting, when that the Quéene Auguſta came vnto them, and with the ſelfe ſame loue wherewith ſhe did embrace hir ſonne Liriamandro, did embrace the good Emperor. Then came the knight of the Sunne (who aboue all the reſt might bée ſéene, hée was of ſo gallant and tall ſtature) & offered to kiſſe the kings hands, but the king would not conſent vnto it, but embraced him, and the King claſped him very hard betwéene his armes, ſaying: Oh happie and fortunate kinſeman, I doe now finde my ſelfe in great ſecuritie, for that I am in the armes of him that alone did defend himſelfe from all my power, & made my kingdome to tremble and quake, tell me I pray you if that you haue forgotten that anger or not, if you haue not, then am I fullie perſwaded that I haue no ſecuritie in my owne Countrie of Hungaria, much leſſe in Grecia? My good Lord and grandfather (ſaid the kinght of the Sun) your highneſſe in whatſoeuer place you are, is in great ſecuritie from my handes, for although I would procure any outrage, yet am not I ſufficient to doe you any harme, and if I were fortunate againſt your knights, it was nothing els but the will of God to ſaue and deliuer mée, for that afterwardes when you ſhould know mée, you ſhould not haue ſo great reaſon to be ſorrowfull as now you ſhould bée, if I hadde at that time bæne ſlaine.

Then the King ſaid: Ah my ſonne, if that had happened, my life could not haue endured ſo long, but God who doth know the ſecret of all things that ſhuld happen vnto vs, dyd

guide and gouerne all things in such sort, that it is come to this point and instant, wherein I doe account my selfe the most fortunatest Prince in all the whole world, not onelie in knowing thée to be my sonne, but in recouering you to be my friend.

The king had scarce concluded these words, when that the Quéene came to embrace the Knight of the Sunne, but hée did offer to kisse hir hands, and ther passed betwirt them many swéet and amorous wordes, such as might passe béetwéene the mother & the sonne at such time as of long time they had not séene the one the other. The Quéene Augusta receiued so great ioy and contentment to haue him in hir presence, that she knew not almost where shée was. Then approched vnto them the king Oliuerio, with the Emperour Alicandro, & all those mightie Princes and Lordes, whereas passed betwirt them great curtesie, with such dutie as appertained vnto so high and worthie estates. In this noble méeting they spent a good while, the which being finished, the Emperour Trebatio accompanied himselfe with the king, & euery one chose his companion as best liked him, and began to returne towardes the mightie Citie of Constantinople. The Knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer did carrie betwéene them the Quéene Augusta (who went with so great ioy and pleasure that she knew not where she was) to sée hir selfe in the middest betwirt so worthie nephewes. When the Emperour Trebatio had opportunitie, hée saide vnto the king: Now is my desire fully accomplished, in that I doe sée your Highnesse in this Countrie, for although all other thinges succéeded vnto mée prosperous, as I haue desired, yet had I no conclusion of all this my victory, neither could I receyue any glorie therein, till now I haue your Highnesse in my presence, and doe honour and obey you as dutifullie as your owne naturall sonne. And if the great obligation in the which you were bound vnto the king of great Britaine, had not béene betwirt vs, I and the Empresse Briana manie a time long ere this, had come vnto you to haue craued pardon for that which is past, with liscence and consentment

for

for that which was to come. For although the Empreſſe Briana ſæmed to receiue contentment to bæ with mæ in Grecia, yet receiued I great griefe, for that I could not accompliſh of my part the duetie which I owe vnto your highneſſe. When that the Emperor had concluded theſe words, then the king (who receiued great pleaſure thereat) ſaid: Soueraigne Emperour, if that you haue receiued great ioy, contentment and pleaſure, at my comming into Grecia, how much more reaſon haue I to reioyce and receiue pleaſure to haue ſo glorious a ſight of your perſon and preſence, bæing accompanied and honoured with the moſt higheſt and mightieſt Emperours and kings of all the world, and mounted vnto the higheſt eſtate of honour that fortune may extend, the which is apparant before my eies, and alſo endued with ſuch ſonnes, that there is not the like knightes in all the whole world. And hære I doe acknowledge that I am not worthie of ſo high a kinſman: and in that you haue ſayde (of my conſentment) it might haue bæne excuſed, for that I doe ſæ it clærely before mine eies, to bæ the will and permiſſion of God, by whom all thinges hath bene gouerned, for the which neither I, nor any of your aduerſaries coulo withſtand or reſiſt. And ſæing my daughter hath brought vnto me the higheſt and worthieſt Prince of all the world to bæ my ſonne in law, and that this marriage was made by the diuine will and permiſſion, from whence hath proceæded ſo excellent fruit, what haue I to ſay vnto it, but giue vnto the ſoueraigne creator infinit thankes, for his great goodneſſe ſhewed vnto mæ. And doe moſt heartlie deſire him to let you enioy for many yæres this high eſtate into the which you are exalted, and alſo the high and worthie progenie that he hath giuen you. With many ſwæte and curteous words the Emperour Trebans did gratifie with thanks all that which the King had ſaide. So paſſing betwixt them theſe and manie other things in communication, which were two long hære to rehearſe, they came vnto the Citie of Conſtantinople, whereas the King of Hungaria and the Quæne Auguſta were wonderfullie amazed,

for to see the great knighthood of that court, for that with great difficultie, they might passe the wide stretes, the multitude was so great, so that it was a good while before they could come vnto the mightie Pallas: but when they came thether, they alighted and entred into the mightie broade court, whereas the Empresse Briana did receiue them, with that ioy and pleasure, as you may imagine, and there passed betwixt them many louing and swet words, as betwixt Fathers and children, the which I doe let passe, to eschue tediousnesse. And the roiall Empresse Briana was so gallant & faire, that hir Father did not know hir, shé was so changed. Yet they well perceiued in hir the ioy and pleasure shée receiued, and the more to manifest hir glory, shée did shew vnto the King Liberio and vnto the Quéene Augusta hir Mother, hir third sonne, who was the faire Prince Claramante, and at that present was nourished in the court with his Mother, with so great care, as in this next Chapter following shalbée declared vnto you, for the which this Historie doth leaue of all the surplus of this receiuing and comming of the King of Hungaria and the Quéene Augusta for that they remained a long time after in the court, whereas they declared at large the one vnto the other, the whole circumstances of all that had passed, and from that day forwards, the King Oliuerio and the King of Hungaria were great friends, as well for the kindered that was betwixt them by the marriage of Rosicleer vnto the Princesse Oliua, as also for that in times of necessitie, these two Kings did very much the one for the other. But in especiall the King of Hungaria, setting apart the great loue that hée bare vnto his sonne in law and neuew, he would accomplish his dutie bound vnto the king Oliuerio, and aide him with his people to goe against Grecia, as hath béene told you in this Historie.

All this noble crue remayned certaine dayes in the Citie of Constantinople, in which time they spent their time in no other thing but in mirth, pastimes and triumphes which were made as well by strange knights as by them of Grecia:

cia: and might well bée saide that there was ioyned together all the maiestie of the world.

How the young Prince Claramante was nouriſhed in the court of the Emperour Trebatio, and of other things that was ſpoken by the wiſe Artemidoro, and Lirgandeo, with other things that happened. Chap. 47.

IN all the time that the Emperour was in Conſtantinople, there lacked not the two wiſe men, Artemidoro and Lirgandeo, who were of the Emperour Trebatio, and of his ſonnes and of all that were in the Court, very much eſtæmed and honoured, for that their great wiſedome and vnderſtanding did deſerue the ſame, and they knew that they hadde in charge to write and put in memorie all thinges that ſhould paſſe. And although for that as then it was not time for to diſcouer the ſecret loues of the knight of the Sunne, they would not in this part make them manifeſt, neither of the Propheſies béefore ſaide, although the moſt part of them hath come to effect: yet in all that euer theſe two wiſe men dyd write, they neuer write any thing of this faire youth, the Prince Claramante, ſonne vnto the Emperour Trebatio, but onelie one Chapter, which was written by the wiſe Artemidoro, of his wonderfull Natiuitie. The occaſion hath béene as I béeléeue, the great trouble which they had in penning of ſuch things paſt, as ſéemed to be moſt neceſſarie in this part of the Hiſtorie. And now for that it ſéemed they were all occupied in triumphs and feaſts, theſe wiſe men were at more leiſure, ſo that both of them did write of the young prince Claramante, as of a perſon, whom they knew afterwards ſhould bée made great accompt of. They ſaid, that at the ſeaſon that the Emperour Alicandro remained in Conſtantinople, Claramante was nourſed & brought vp in the pallas of the Emperour his Father, and was of the age of thrée yéeres, the ſéemelieſt, whiteſt and faireſt creature that was to bée found

in

in all the world, for that his force seemed to be a celestiall Seraphin, as may be imagined heere amongst men and his haire was like vnto threds of gold. Likewise of stature tall, such as did well appeare in him, that when so euer he should come to his perfect growth, hee should bee of bigge stature, he was of a gracious semblant and merrie, yet had hee therewithall so great severitie that of himselfe he seemed to haue the deitie of a Prince. But to conclude, what shall wee say of this childe, the wise men say that in all things he did so much resemble his brother the knight of the Sunne, that many times (as shalbe declared vnto you in the second part of this mightie Historie) the one was taken for the other. Oh happie and fortunate Claramante, (saith Lirgandeo) that vnto such a Knight and soueraigne Prince thou art compared, wherein can we more exalt thee, but in this thy age to attribute the excelencies which thy brother had, being but a child. But after that he was an armed knight, this faire childe was of all knights, Ladies and Damsels so well bee loued, that none would willinglie depart out of his companie. And now for that he was so amorous, all people receiued with him great pleasure and sport, but aboue all other he was esteemed and beloued of the precious princesse Lindabrides. For that hee did resemble so much that figure the which shee hadde printed in hir hart, shee could neuer leaue him out of hir armes, so that when the childe should depart, hee conceiued a displeasure, and the Princesse an inward sorow for his absence, equall to the absence of the Knight of the Sunne. The occasion thereof was, for that shee did cocher and make more of him then any other, the child conceiued a greater loue vnto hir then vnto the Empresse his mother that nourished him with hir breastes, so that the childe could neuer bee from hir, whereat the Emperour and the Empresse receiued great pleasure, and it was the occasion that they loued and bare a greater good will vnto that royall Princesse.

And as vpon a day, in the mightie quadran, were ioyned all those mightie Princes and Knights, and all the La-

dies

dies and damsells of the court, showing great ioye and pastime, there was amongst them the olde king of Gedrosia, for that hée and other fiue kings, vassailes vnto the Emperour Alicandro, after the blouddie field was done, were taken prisoners, by reason they were ouerthrowen from their horse, they could not flye out of the campe as other dyd: & as it hath bene told you in this Historie béefore, that this King was very wise, and well séene in deuinations, and partly knew of things to come, and tolde many things vnto the Emperour Alicandro, béefore hée departed out of the gran Tartaria, that afterwards came to passe, that if they had giuen credit vnto his good counsell, the Emperour had not ben brought vnto that extremitie in the which he was. Not for that those things which are ordained by God may be eschued, but for that all men hath frée will, to apart them selues from such things as bée euill and hurtfull: but if God doe first determine and predestinate any thing, it is for that hée doth know to what ende the frée will of man will grow vnto. Béeing there in that conuersation with the King of Gedrosia, and séeing the great pleasure and pastime that was amongst them, giueing a great sigh that was heard of them all, hée saide: Oh miserable world, that for one pleasure alone, thou doest giue and retourne two thousand griefes and sorrowes.

In saying these words hé hild his peace and would say no more, tyll such time as the Emperour Trebatio (who had him in reputation of a man of vnderstanding, and greatly meruailed at those his words, béeing spoken at that tyme) asked of him wherefore hé spake those words. I doe speake them (sayde the King) for that the world doth vse vs as children, at some times singing, & at other times wéeping, & many times a faire & cléere morning, is turned into a cloudie and sorrowfull euening. And there is no pleasure or pastime can be so great, but that sorrow and heauinesse doth disturbe it, wée be like vnto the ayer, that béeing so cléere and faire that we cannot almost discerne it from the firmament, vpon a sodaine, with a little wind that doth arise,

arise, is troubled and darkened: so likewise when that vnto our iudgements wée are most ioyfull and merrie, vpon a sodaine, not knowing from whence it commeth, wée finde our selues put in great sadnesse and teares. This doth proceede for that all our felicitie and prosperitie, wée doe build vpon things that of themselues doe perish and decay. Wée are also like vnto trauailers by the Seas, whose faire and calme wether is vpon the water, who of it selfe is moueable and of small foundation, and loke so many tymes as they be assalted with the windes, so many times their pleasure doe abate, and their sorrowes double. Euen so doe we put all our felicitie in things, wherein is no stabilitie, but like vnto the leaues that is carried away with euery winde, as it appeareth in high estates and dignities, for the higher he is the greater is his fall. In riches, difficultie in the getting, with care in the keeping, and sorow in the losing: vnto many it causeth death, and depriueth all of their ease. The most faireſt in a short time doth wither and fade away like a flower, and hée that is of most force & strength, is ouerthrowen with a little Feuer.

When a friend doth dye or is lost, in especiall of children, then swéete mingled with bitternesse, honey mixt with gall, miserable fortune, carefull pleasures, and many tymes sorrowfull, successors of folly, vnto them that alonely doth recreate themselues with the blossome of the trée, wée our selues doe it, in that wée doe reioyce and shew so much pleasure and passimes vnto little children, who are no lesse subiect vnto misfortunes, then the delicate flower. Of many things that I haue spoken of, you haue had experience, so likewise, very shortly, you shall sée the proofe of the rest that lacketh, if that Nature or Fortune doth not disturbe or lette it.

I will saye no more vnto you, for that it is not giuen vnto vs to affirme that which wée doe deuine, but to declare that which the order of Nature doth shew vs, to eschue the inconueniences which might happen if that peraduenture wée should be deceiued.

Héere

Hærewith the olde king concluded his reasons, & for that all those Lords that were ther present were wise & of great vnderstanding, they well vnderstood that his words did extend vnto some thing that should happen vnto that faire and young child Claramante, and could not let but receiue some trouble of minde, but yet for that his Father and brethren were of noble and valiant hearts, they did not onelie with equall and quiet minde abide that which the starres did permit, but also referred all things vnto the determination of the soueraigne creator, so that they answered nothing vnto that which the king had said, but the wise Artemidoro, that had more vnderstanding in the art Magicke than the king answered vnto his words and said. By your word we doe vnderstand (wise king of Gedrosia) that you would declare some things that should happen vnto this faire child Claramante, as of truth it is so, for that his parents shall sustaine great sorrow and griefe for him, but according as his good fortune and destinie doth promise vnto him, it shall be for a greater glorie and extolling of the Grecian Empire, and so much more ioyfull shall his prosperitie & good fortune be, than his sorrowfull & peruerse fortune which is ordained, great reason hath his father to reioyce of such a son, for the excellent fruit which shall proceed of so worthie a blossome, & yet there is no peruerse fortune that can be so contrary vnto him, to bee compared in equallitie vnto that which happened vnto his brethren in their first age, who hauing now passed all their misfortunes, with more ioy and pleasure doe inioy the time of their prosperitie. So shall it bee of this faire Claramante, for that his high and strange birth doth not prognosticate any other thing.

When the wise Artemidoro had concluded these words, it gaue great contentment vnto them all, whereas before the words of the king of Gedrosia dyd cause in them great sorrow, thinking that some euill hap and misfortune had beene ordained against that most singular and gracious childe Claramante, but most especiallie, the beautifull and exquisite Princesse Lindabrides, who scarcelye dyd

shed

shed many teares, as one that did loue him more then his owne parents, onely for the loue of that figure that he dyd represent. And for that it is now time that the great griefe & ouermuch sorrow of this precious Princesse should cease, this Historie doth declare what the two wise men Artemidoro, and Lirgandeo did for to put remedie in the same.

How the faire Lindabrides by art of the two wise men Artimidoro and Lirgandeo, was inchanted, and the order of hir inchantment.

Chap. 48.

NOw saith the Historie, the Emperour Alicandro remaining many dayes in the Court of the Emperour Trebatio, was the occasion that the griefe of the faire Princesse Lindabrides did euerie daye increase more and more, one waye for that the presence of the verie faire and worthie Princesse Claridiana dyd make hir suspect that which hir knight (he of the Sunne) had determined within his heart: & an other way, in remembring that in the ende the Emperour hir Father would retourne into his countrie againe, and that forceably shée must goe with him, all the which shée could not suffer with pacience, neither immagine that it should bée possible for hir to depart out of Grecia aliue, so that in thinking hereoff, hir dolour and griefe was such that many times it brought hir to the point of death. And for that all this was not hyd from the two wise men Lirgandeo and Artemidoro, and vnto the Quéene Iulia hir damsell, many times hauing great compassion on this faire Princesse, they did determine amongst themselues to put some remedie in the same, in such sort, that she might not liue in so great sorrow and griefe. Béeing fully perswaded in their determination, and knowing what afterwards would happen and come to passe, it fel out in this sort. Vpon a day, being assembled together,

gether all those worthie Princes and Knights, Ladies, and damsels, in the emperiall pallace, the day being very faire, and the Sunne cléere and bright, vpon a sodaine there came ouer the Citie a great cloude that was so blacke and darke, that béeing together they could scarcelie sée one another, out of the which proceéded great thunderinges and lightninges that were terrible to behold, in such sort, that all the whole Citie trembled as though it would haue sunke, and not one amongst them all he of most courage, but was in great feare, because they knew not what it should meane. This storme and tempest endured halfe an houre, & was so darke as the night at such time as when the Mone is in hir coniunction, and all those worthie Princes and knights were together in a mightie quadran, and would not depart from thence, for that they would leaue that gallant and faire crew of Ladies & Gentlewomen alone, who was meruailoustie afraid and in great dread of that which they saw. Béeing in this sort, and dazeled with the darknesse, they saw out of the mightie windowes (which were open) comming towardes them in the aire, a great burning fire which did lighten all the earth, & extinguish the darknes, the which when it drew nigher vnto them, they saw that it was two furious dragons that did throw out all that fire which they did sée, at their mouthes, noses, & eies, and séemed to be infernal diuels, that it did surmount the noise of thunder. These two dragons were yoked together, and brought with them a Coch all of bright and shining christall, in the which were set two chaires of the same Christall set full of bliew Saphires and Rubies, the one of them was emptie, and in the other was set a Damsell of great beautie, who séemed vnto them all to bée the wise Quéene Iuha, and she brought in hir hand a little violl of Glasse, full of verie faire and cléere water.

When these Dragons came vnto the windowes the which were as though they had béene verie wide gates, they entered in thereat, and straight waies put themselues with their Coch into the middest of the great Quadran, where-

at all that were there present receiued great feare and dread, but in especiall the women, who remained as dead persons. Then the Knights seeing the great perplexitie and fearefull estate of the women, would haue drawen their swords and made contention against the Dragons, but the Queene Iuliu who came in the Coch, said vnto them: My Lords and worthie knights, hold your hands a while, for that you are in securitie, and you shall vnderstand that I am not come for any other thing, but to aske and craue a bound of the Princesse my Lady and Mistresse. At which words they were all in quiet. Then the Queene descended downe out of the Coch with hir Glasse viol in hir hand, and went vnto hir Ladie the Princesse (who was in great feare of the Dragons) and kneeled downe before hir and said as followeth.

Madame, if any part of my seruice doth deserue any reward at your highnesse hands, let mée craue now in recompence of the same, that your Highnesse will grant vnto mée a bowne, the which I will demand. Then the Princesse béeing greatly amazed to see hir in that order, with great curtesie and gentle grace, said: I do graunt it vnto you. The Queene then kissed hir handes for the great curtesie shewed vnto hir, and shewing vnto hir the little Glasse viol shée had in hir hand, sayd: The bowne which your Highnesse hath granted vnto mée is this, and no other thing, but only that you drinke vp this water which I bring in this viol, whereby your highnesse shall receiue no harme nor inconuenience. Of truth (saide the Princesse) to do this at thy request is a small recompence, to that which thy seruice doth deserue. And in saying these words shée toke the viol of hir, and without any more circumstance shée dronke vp the water, which was not much, shée had not so sone dronke it, but straight waies shée forgot hir selfe, and remembred nothing that euer shée had done, the water was of so meruailous vertue, and brought from the Fountaine of forgetfulnesse, that Merlin made in the highest part of the mount Olimpus, there whereas neither winde nor weather doth trouble it, but the

aire

aire is alwaies clére and calme, of the which wé wil declare more at large in the second part of this Hiſtorie, for that many learned Hiſtoriographers do say, that this meruaylous Fountaine is ſcituated in another place. When this faire Princeſſe had forgot hir ſelfe, and was depriued of all remembrance, ſhé ſtraight waies forgot all that was in the Quadrans, as though ſhé had neuer ſéene them, & toke the Quéene Iulia by the hand, and went with hir to the Chriſtaline Coch, and going into it, they ſat themſelues downe in the two Chaires, then ſtraight wayes the Quéene made the dragons to mount into the aire, for to goe forth whereas they entered. The which béeing ſéene of all that noble crue, and thincking that it was ſome treaſon pretended againſt the Princeſſe, in great haſt the knight of the Sunne and the worthie Prince Meridian hir brother, aroſe vp with theyr ſwords drawen in theyr hands, and went againſt the Dragons for to take the fayre Princeſſe out of the Coch, yet were they not able to approch vnto them, for that the Dragons flung their tailes about them, in ſuch ſort, charging the two Knights with ſuch terrible blowes, that they made them to recoile backwards with more ſpéede then they preſſed forwards, and béefore they could recouer to aſſault them a new, they were out of the windaw with the Coch, and béeing out, ſtraight wayes ceaſed all the tempeſt of thunderings and lightnings, and the cloude baniſhed away, ſo that the day was as fayre and as clére as it was béefore.

And as theſe worthie Princes did put themſelues at the windowes for to ſée whether this wonderfull Coach was carryed, they diſcouered in the midſt of the mightie Court a péece of worke, the ſtraungeſt to béeholde that euer was ſéene, which was a great Tower foure ſquae, and of twentie paces broad euerie way, cut out of one ſtone, of ſo great clérenelle & brightnelle that it ſéemed to bé of Diamonds, and vpon the toppe of the Tower there was an exceéding faire Stéeple, which ſhined like vnto burniſhed Stéele in the ſhining Sunne, and was of ſo great height, that the

toppe could scarce be discerned from the ground, very strange and the like neuer beefore seene, which did declare it to be a thing neuer made by humane creatures, and in all the tower there was no other windowe nor loke hole, but onelie the doore the which was open, wherein they might discerne the staires, the which was turning, the steppes verie broade and of shining Christall, and although there were no windowes for to giue light vnto the staires, yet was it so light within by reason of the brightnesse of the wals, that it seemed to bee more brighter than abroad. There was at the entrie of the doore two Images of Brasse, as bigge as Giantes, the one on the one side and the other on the other side, and had in their handes each of them a great Fauchon of fine steele, and had them aboue their heades readie for to strike them that should giue the attempt for to enter in at the doore, and had so furious and fierce semblaunce, that they caused great feare in all them that did beholde them, and aboue ouer the doore were written Letters, which seemed to bee of golde, which afterwardes were read by those worthie Princes, who were meruailously amazed in beholding that straunge and wonderfull worke, and loking for the Coch wherein the faire Princesse was carried, they saw it of so great height, that it was equall with the Clowdes, and within a little while after, in the sight of them all, the two Dragons descended downe out of the aire, and lighted vpon the Tower, who ioyntlie with the Coch consumed into the Tower, and could not any more bee seene. Wherat all that were there present meruailed greatlie, and for that they knew not what it should meane, they requested the two wise men Lirgandeo and Artemidoro to tell them, who answered them to nothing, but said: Let vs goe & read the writings that are vpon the gates, and then afterwardes they would declare vnto them the whole circumstance of that remaineth. Then straight waies the two Emperours with those worthie Princes and knights, descended out of the pallace into the Court, & when they came vnto the gates of the tower, they saw in three parts written in Greeke letters, on

each

each side one, and in the middest the third, which was as followeth.

The first said.

This is the disloyall tower, into the which, let none attempt the entrie, except his heart be voide of all loue, for if hee doe, you shall vnderstand that the first Porters will defend the entrie.

The second said.

Heere within is the precious Princesse of the Scitas, who aboue all other Ladies in hir time doth deserue to bee Ladie of this tower, & shall not goe forth of the same till such time as commeth a knight, who with his great force and strength shall conquere the entrie, and mount into the tower, and conclude this aduenture.

And the third saide.

Hee had neede of great force and strength that is able to comprehend to see the great meruailes of this tower.

When that these writinges were read, they were all greatlie amazed, but the wise Lirgandeo seeing them in that dumpe, said.

My Lordes, heere is nothing to bee mused at, but if it be your pleasures that the faire Princesse Landabrides shall come forth of this tower, it is conuenient that you proue this aduenture, for it is a thing without remedie and not to bee spoken of, that she shall not come forth hereof till such time as all things bee accomplished according as these writings haue declared, and heere I doe say vnto you, that so farre as I doe (or can) vnderstand by this aduenture, that long time shall passe beefore any shall come for to finish the same, although on the part of the Princesse there shall no time bee lost, for that shee shall goe forth out of the Tower according vnto nature, of the same age that shee is now of, although shee remaineth there one hundreth yeeres, and in all this time shee shall not want any thing, but of all ioy, pleasure, and pastime, shee shall haue vnto hir contentment, for that the Queene Iulia, (knowing what should happen and come to passe hereafter) for the good will and seruice that shee did owe vnto the Princesse hir Ladie and Pastros, did

ordaine this aduenture, the which will fall out more for hir honour and glory.

But when the wise man had concluded his wordes, it grieued much the Emperour Alicandro, for that hée loued the Princesse very much, and doubted whether hée should liue so long as to sée the deliuerie of his Daughter. The like care receiued the valiant and worthie Prince Meridian hir Brother. The like griefe receiued all the rest of the whole crue that were there present, for that they loued hir very much for hir great valour and desert, but in especiall it greiued the Knight of the Sunne, as of one that to forget hir néeded the processe of a long time, yea, and the trauaile vnto the mount Olimpus, and if it had not béene that there was in his presence his welbeloued and royall Princesse Claridiana, hée would haue detracted no time, but haue béene the first to haue giuen the attempt to proue that aduenture of the Tower, but for that hée would not giue any suspition of that which he felt in his heart, hée bridled his affection and desire, till time some other Knights went and armed themselues, and proued the entrie of the Tower, as shall bée declared vnto you in the next Chapter following.

How the valiant and worthie Princes did proue the aduanture of the dissoiall tower, and what happened of the successe thereof.

Chapter. 49.

WHen the Knightes bégan to come forth armed for to proue that aduenture of the dissoiall Tower, straight waies the Emperor Trebatio, and all those high Princes and Knightes, went & put themselues at the windowes of that mightie pallace. The like did the Empresse Briana, with the rest of those principall Ladies and Damselles, for to sée what should bée done with those

those knights in the attempt of the tower. The first knight y came into that Court, was that valiant and worthie Prince Liriamandro, brother vnto the Empresse Briana, who was armed with guilt armour set full of rich stones, and alyghting from his horse, with his sword drawen in his hand he went towards the gate of the tower, without receiuing any feare and dread at the furious and fierce countenaunce of the two Gyantes, but as one whose amorous effects towardes the faire Princesse Rodasilua dyd make him more outragious and bolde. But yet nothing might be more contrarie vnto him, as now it happened, than for to see the secrets of this faire Tower, for whatsoeuer hee would haue put his foote vppon the threshold, before he was within, one of these Images discharged vppon him a terrible blow, with such force, that it astonied him, and ouerthrew him to the ground without the gate, that he seemed to be dead. Whereat they all meruailed greatlie, as well at the mightie blow which the Gyant stroke, as to see the Prince in that perplexitie, but quicklie their feare that they hadde of the Prince was quieted, for that so soone as they had pulled off his healme, and gaue him aire, he came againe vnto himselfe, and was as well as he was before, but hauing no will to approue the attempt any more, he withdrew himselfe.

It was not long after when that his good friend Bargandel came forth into the place, who as one that loued withall his heart the faire Princesse Rodasilua, did no more in that attempt than the Prince Liriamandro, for that at the first blow of the Image, he was ouerthrowen to the ground, without the gate, so that it was very well vnderstood by them all (according vnto the letters that was written,) how that these two knights were amorous, which was the occasion that the enterie of the Gate was denyed vnto them. The like happened vnto the worthie Tartarian Zoilo, and vnto the valiant king Sacridoro, and vnto other valiant princes and knights that presumed to bee amorous. Whereat they were greatlie amazed, and had much sport and passime to see how these knights were ouerthrowen by the two Images.

The first vnto whom was granted the entrie of the dis-loiall tower, was vnto the stout knight Flamides, vnkle vn-to the princesse Lindaraza, who being cleere of such passions, and neuer subiect vnto loue, went vnto the gate, and entered in thereat, without receiuing any harme of the Giants (as the other did) but the Images did rather humble themselues in declining their heads, whereat they all meruailed greatlie, but although there was defence made against him at the entrie of the gate, yet there lacked not them that made resistance against him for the going vp the staires, for that so soone as hee put his foote vppon the first step of the Christall staires, very sodainlie hee felt himselfe charged with many thicke and strong blowes, that it seemed he had twentie knightes vppon him. But by reason that hee was valiant and of great courage, hee drew out his sworde, and going vp the staires hee laide about him on euerie side, striking such terrible blowes that it was a gallant thing to beholde, and by his mightie prowesse hee did winne part of the staires, although that euery step he ascended, it seemed vnto him that the resistance did double, as truth it was, for as he mounted, so much more did the thicke & strong blowes ouercharge him.

After this sort when that he had ascended ten staires, not beeing able for to suffer the mortall furie of these vnreasonable blowes, waxing faint, and his strength failing him, hee came tumbling downe the staires, and as one dead was throwen out at the gate, but his sheeld remained behinde, & was hanged vp at the tenth staire, which was so farre as he mounted, and vnto that place might all men see through the walles all that was within, so cleerely, as though they had beene of Christall, and there was nothing to hinder their sight, and so was all the whole staires afterwards so farre as any knight did ascend, and all that did beeholde the same, receiued great contentment, and were wonderfullie amazed thereat, for that it was the strangest that euer they had seene.

Then

Then straight waies came into that mightie Court, the two valiant and worthie knights, Don Claros and Arcalus, being armed with their bright and rich armour, and for that they were two knights of a gallant and gentle disposition, they gaue great contentment vnto all them that did behold them. But the first that gaue the attempt vnto this aduenture, was Don Claros, who alighting from his horse, with his sword drawen in his hand, went towards the gates of the tower, and for that hée was voide of loue, and had not his heart troubled with any amorous passions, hée entred with in the gate, and the Images did bow themselues vnto him, but when he came vnto the staires and began to ascend, he felt himselfe charged with many & terrible blowes, yet for all that defending himselfe and laying about him on euery side, hée ascended vp the staires, and although the resistance was great, and the blowes encreased (at euery step he ascended) double, yet for that he was young, valiant, and of a good courage, and in spight of them that did defend him, he mounted fiftéene staires, the which being séene of all that were in the court, they gaue him great praise, and saide (as they hadde great reason) that hée was one of the valiantest knights in his time. And as he did pursue and striue for to ascend higher, the resistance was so strong, that spight of his heart he was forced to defend two staires of that which hée had got, he procured all that euer he could to get them againe, but it did profit him little, whereby it was conuenient for to leaue the demaund, and to depart out of the Tower, leauing his shield at the fiftéenth staire, so farre as he ascended. Then straight waies his brother Arcalus, entred in the demaund, and to conclude, hée did very well, and with great trauaile he ascended so high as his brother Don Claros did, but in the ende hée was ouerthrowen downe the staires, and his shielde remained and was hanged nert vnto his brothers in the same place. Not long after came into that mightie Court, two knights, who by their gallant disposition and rich armour, were knowen to bé the two Princes, Brandizell and Clquerindo, who came for to proue the aduen-

ture of the Tower. But straight waies as they would haue put their desire in execucion, it did little profit them all that euer they could doo, by reason that the one was in loue with the Princesse Claridiana, and the other with the faire Lindaraza, so that with two blowes that was stroke at them, they were both ouerthrowen to the earth without any remembrance, and therefore they returned into the Pallace, somewhat abashed, and vnderstoode verie well the secret of the disloyall tower. Then the last that came forth that day, was the valiaunt Troyan the stout Oristedes, who by the iudgement of all that were there, should by force of armes make a conquest of the stayres, and assend vnto the toppe: for that as this Historie hath tolde you, hée was one of the best Knights in all the world, and did well appeare in him the worthie stocke from whence hée dyd procéede, who béeing alighted from his horse, with his sword in his hand, went towards the gate of the Tower. And for that hée neuer knew what loue ment, the porters dyd let him goe in, doing their reuerence. And when hée was within, hée straight wayes went vp the stayres with so great lightnesse, as though there had béene made no resistance against him, but when that he had assended so high and came vnto the place whereas the other Knights had béene, hée was put in great trouble and care, for that hée thought all the whole world had béene against him, the blows were so many and strong wherewith hée was charged. But this valiant and couragious Troyan séeing himselfe in the presence of so high Princes, forced himselfe all that was possible, and ascended more higher, laying about him on euery side, and it seemed vnto him that hée strooke his blowes vpon armed knights, so that all that euer hée dyd was for to get vnto the toppe of the stayres. And although they that were without dyd sée but Oristedes alone, yet dyd they heare the noyse of the great battayle, whose thicke and mightie blowes dyd resound thoroughout all that mightie Pallace, as though a thousand Knights had combatted together: in this contempt was Oristedes, and they were all greatly amazed how hée could

ſuffer ſo great trauaile, & thought verily that hée would conclude and make an ende of that aduenture. But it fell out otherwiſe, for that béefore hée came vnto the top of the ſtaires by foure ſteppes, the blowes were ſo many wherewith hée was charged, that hée was conſtrained of very force to loſe two ſteppes of thoſe which hée had gotten, and neuer after could recouer them againe, but in the end hée tombled downe the ſtaires cleane out of all remembrance, and was throwne out of the gate, but his ſhield remayned and was hanged aboue all the reſt. But when that hée was come againe vnto him ſelfe, hée was verie ſorrowfull, for that hée could not conquere the whole ſtayres, of the Tower.

At this time it waxed late, and night drew on, ſo that for that day it was conuenient for to giue ouer the proouing of that aduenture, ſo they went all & vnarmed themſelues, and the Emperour Trebatio with all thoſe high Princes, dyd ſuppe together in the royall Pallace, hauing enough to occupie themſelues in talke of the ſtrange aduenture of the Tower, and according vnto the condicions of the ſame, they thought verily that there was very few to whom was graunted the aſcending to the top of thoſe ſtayres, for that ſo worthie Knights as there was receiued the repulſe, for the which the Emperour Alicandro dyd not lette but receiue ſome griefe, for that of neceſſitie hée muſt bée conſtrained to leaue there his worthie and welbéloued daughter Lyndabrides, yet did hée comfort himſelfe very much, in that ſhée was there in great ſecuritie, and alſo of the words which the wiſe Lirgandeo had tolde him (not long béefore) of hir deliuerie.

The night béeing paſt, the next day in the morning came forth the ſtout and ſtrong King Brandimardo, for to proue the aduenture of the Tower, and dyd ſo much that hée lacked but two ſteppes for to conquere the toppe of the ſtayres, and for that hée was mightie boned, bigge and verie fatte and heauie, when that hée came thether hée was with his great trauayle (for want of exerciſe) ſo wearie and faint, that hée could not goe any whit farther at all but

but was constrained to retourne backe agayne, so that hée was thrust out at the gate, but his shield remained aboue all the rest, with great honour, as to him (that next vnto Bramarant) was the most strongest Pagan that was in all the Pagan Countrie. At this time, the two brethren, the Knight of the Sunne and Rosicleer would not proue the aduenture for knowing the condition of the disloyall Tower, they were fullie perswaded that the entrie should bée defended vnto them, by the Images that kept the gate, yet for all that in the meane time that all those High Princes were in companie together, there were many Knights that dyd attempt this aduenture, of whom for that they were not so principall as the other, this Historie doth make no mencion.

¶ How that the Emperour Trebatio with all those high Princes and worthie Knights, Ladies & damsells that were in Constantinople, went to sport themselues a hunting into the wildernesse of Grecia, and what happened therein. Chap. 50.

ALL the care which the Emperour Trebatio had was, that all those High Princes and worthie Knights that were in his Court, should bée well serued, and haue great contentment, for hérein (as this Historie hath tolde you) hé had the vantage of all other that was in his time: & as he did alwaies procure to séeke out new inuentions and pastimes for to giue them pleasure and contentment, hé determined one day for to carye them a hunting into the wildernesse of Grecia, alongst the Sea side, and to carie in their companie the Empresse Briana, and all the rest of the worthie Ladies and Damsells, for that the place was gallant, fresh and delightfull, & great store of game, of Beares, Déere, and other wilde beastes. Hé béeing fully determined, gaue them to vnderstand therof, who when they heard it, they all receiued great pleasure and

and contentment. Then the Emperour commaunded before that they should goe thether, to prouide tentes, and all other things necessarie for the hunting. When the day was come that they should goe, they all departed together with great ioy, pleasure and passtime. And the royall Princesse Claridiana, did carie with hir on horsebacke the faire childe Claramante, for that shée loued and made much of him as well béecause he was so faire and gracious, as also that hée did resemble very much the knight of the Sunne. When they came into the wilderneſſe, the Emperour Alicandro and those that had not séene it, were greatlie amazed to sée the fresh and delightfull flowers, with the thicke trées & strange fruites that was therein. as sure it was a strange thing to béehold And when they came vnto the Sea side, they found pitched many faire and rich Tents and Paullions, whereas they did rest and ease themselues till it was time to goe a hunting. All those high Princes and worthie knights dyd leaue their armour, and put on hunting aparell. And it was a gallant thing to béehold, to sée the worthie Princes Claridiana, apparelled in a Vandillion of russet cloth of golde, with a hunters hat vpon hir golden haire and mounted vpon a great and light horse with a boare speare in hir hand, of fine shining stéele that there was little difference betwéen hir, and the goddesse Minerua, if shée were before hir. The knight of the Sunne was rauished and amazed to béehold hir, not thinking himselfe worthie, to bée a Knight for to serue so high a dame, yet hée came vnto hir and said. That Déere may accompt himselfe happie, that shall deserue to bée stroken at such a huntes man, although the blow doth cleue his heart a sunder. If hée may thinke himselfe happie (said this royall Dame) I shall receiue great contentment to strike him. for to late shall hée séeke remedy for his wound, if once he doe proue the sharpe point of my Boare speare. Whereat they all laughed, for that they vnderstood it otherwise then they did speake it When that all things was in a readinesse, these worthie Princes and knights put themselues into the woods, to séeke their game, according as their

desire

desire was, some in one thing and some an other. There remained with the Empresse and with the rest of those gallant Ladies & Damsels that was with hir, for their garde and defence, the king of Bohemia, vnkle vnto the Emperour Tiberio, and with him to the number of thirtie armed Knights. And for that it was at that time very hot and soultring, the Empresse with all those Ladies and damsels, went and sat downe by the Sea side, hard by a very fayre Fountaine which was vnder certaine huge & mightie Mertell Trées, that made a gallant and fresh shadow, whereas they dyd passe away the time with the faire Childe Claramante, who gaue vnto them all, great pleasure and contentment, this they dyd in the meane time that all those worthie Princes and knights were dispersed abroade in the woods, following their game, according vnto their desire. And although they went all forth to hunt, yet was not their care equall: for that the knight of the Sunne, béeing tormented with those passions, caused by the great loue that hée boare vnto the faire Princesse Claridiana, had no care at all for to follow the hunt or séeke out any game, but with all care and diligence dyd séeke out time and opportunitie for to méete with hir, thincking with himselfe newer meanes & formes of boldnesse and hardinesse, then euer vnto that time hée had conceiued, for that many times béefore hée had béene in hir companie both day and night, all alone, and neuer durst lift vp his eies once to giue hir any occasion to bée angrie or receiue discontentment. Oh what a commendable thing it is amongst louers, for to haue their hands and tongues tyde, when that time doth serue them with force of strength and opportunitie to vse their discretion. Euen so it happened with the Knight of the Sunne, hauing sufficint opportunitie at diuers other times, and now in hir absence would séeke out the time that many times béefore hée had lost; thincking within himselfe to bée more boulder and hardier, then hée hath béene vnto that time, and for that fortune would shew hir selfe fauourable, it fell out in this sort.

This gentle Dame, going by hir selfe, dyd finde out a very

very bigge and swift Hart, and beeing very desirous to ouertake hir, shee set spurres vnto hir horse with great fury, and followed the Hart with so great swiftnesse, that shee neuer lost sight of hir, till in the ende of a quarter of an houre, shee ouertoke hir, and threw hir sharp Boare-speare at hir with so great force & strength, that it passed through hir body from one side vnto an other, so that shee fell downe dead to the ground, the which beeing done, shee found hir selfe somewhat wearie and hot, with the exceeding paynes shee toke in following of that great and swift Hart: and comming nigh vnto a faire Fountaine, which was shrowded vnder a companie of fayre and fresh Trees, shee determined there to alight and to rest hir selfe a while, and afterwards to sound hir Horne, (which was so rich and shrill, that the sound thereof might bee heard farre about) to call hir hunts men together, and so depart. The which shee put in vre, and alighted from hir horse and tied him vnto a tree, and went vnto the Fountaine, where shee dronke of the water, and washed hir faire cheekes, which seemed to bee two fragrant Roses.

In all this time the Knight of the Sunne, who had no other regard nor care but to follow hir, after a while that the Princesse was at the Fountaine, came thether, & when hee saw where the horse of the Princesse was tyed, with a trice hee alighted from his, and went whereas shee was, who was greatly amazed to see him there at that time, for if hee had not followed hir, it had beene very hard for to haue found hir, by reason of the thicknesse of woods and trees, but yet as shee that had him printed in hir hart, shee did receiue him with a gallant and merrie countenance, vttering these words.

Sir Knight, who hath brought you vnto this place, whether as I am come by great fortune, forced by the quest of a mightie Hart, the which I haue slaine, and I do thincke that if all that now are a hunting should purposely sette themselues to seeke mee, I am of that minde and opinion, they could not finde mee.

Ya-

Madame and my swèt mistresse, said the knight of the Sunne, how is it that I should leaue the following and sèking of you, who fèleth his heart to burne in hot flames, and onely in your hands and power for to giue remedie in the same, and what thickneſſe of trées, or distance of way, may hide your gracious sight from mée, in such sort that I cannot finde you, who are alwaies in my remembrance. And as well may the darke and thicke clowdes kèepe the clèere and bright beames of the Sunne from the clearing of the day, as these thicke bushes and trées may hide from mée the rubicond beames of your deuine beautie. And I would haue no better guide to follow you, then those hearbes and flowers, where ouer you passed, who for ioy, doth yèld forth a fragarant and swèt smell, much better then the Rose, or the Gill flower: and there was no trée of what sort soeuer, but did reioyce at the sight of your deuine countenaunce, so that by no meanes I cannot lose you. And first before I doe forget you, shall these eies ware blind, yea & the soule leaue these burning boanes, before you shall hide your selfe from mée, and whether soeuer you doe goe, I will not let to follow you, crauing remedie for this mortall fire, the which doth burne mée, and will quicklie consume this mortall bodie, if that your highneſſe doth not languish at my griefe, and graunt mée some remedie for the same. These wordes hee vttered with as great a courage and loudeneſſe, as euer hée had to giue attempt to any thing, yet with great trembling of his bodie, he toke hir about the necke and kissed hir, putting in your that which he determined with himselfe comming after hir, which was, to set apart all shamefastneſſe which bèfore he vsed with hir, yet for all that he was so troubled with his ouermuch boldneſſe, that it sèemed his tongue was (vpon the sodaine) tyed from speaking any more vnto hir.

This gallant and gentle dame, when she saw hir selfe to bée kissed in that sort of hir loving and faithfull Knight, was a thing both new and straunge vnto hir, shée would haue putte him from hir by force of hir arme: But yet

by

by reason of the great loue shée bare vnto him, she would not make any shew of anger or displeasure, but saide in this manner.

My faithfull friend, I neuer would haue thought, that you would haue so little estéemed your Claridiana, to vse such things with hir, till such time as the law of matrimonie had giuen you power ouer mée.

Madame (said the Knight of the Sunne) the good will which is in the hart betwixt two (towards God) is as much as ioyning of handes by the Priest, and this I doe assure you that from the first day that euer I saw you, I was fullie determined in the same, and so doe I thinke that your Highnesse is towards me but if I be deceiued hérein, I do request your highnesse to pardon mée, for that it is not my will for to displease you.

Then the worthie Princesse with swéet and comfortable wordes, answered and saide: Lesse will I consent vnto this which you doe say, than vnto that which you doe gentle Knight for if I should consider of the good will and loue of the heart, I doe beléeue that therein you haue no vantage of mée but as you doe well know, that which toucheth your honour in these things, ought to be well considered of Maidens and Dames: Is how much more of mée, that am bound by my highnesse and great estate for to bée an example, as head vnto all other.

Well then (saide the knight of the Sunne) if lacke of wordes shall be the occasion to disturbe me of my soueraign glory, I doe request your Highnesse, that euen now you will receiue me for yours, for from this time (if you doe like well thereof) hére I doe receiue you for my mistres and naturall spouse and neuer hereafter to acknowledge anie other. So likewise (said the Princesse) hére I doe receyue you for my spouse and naturall Husband, although my will is, that in any wise for the present time it be kept close and secrete, vntill it so fall out, that wée may haue opportunitie to publish it at the desire and request of the nobles of my Empire.

All shall bée done according vnto your requeſt (ſaid the knight of the Sunne) and I doe kiſſe your royall hands for this ſoueraigne bountie. This béeing done, he by little and little bégan to take heart at graſſe, and to embolden himſelfe, and what with requeſtes and otherwiſe (for that the Pallace was ſolitarie and fit for the purpoſe) the royall Princeſſe was ouercome and made a wife, the more for hir honour and glorie, and exalting of the two Empires. Oh happie and fortunate méeting, wherof did procéede that excellent fruit, that the ſecond part of this Hiſtorie ſhall beare the name of, whoſe worthie déedes were ſe high and ſtrange, that the wiſe Lirgandeo doth not doubt whether that thoſe of his Father can excéede them, although that which is to bée declared of them in the ſecond part, is much more than that which hath béene told of him: Oh happie & fortunate houre, in the which ſuch celeſtiall influences did ioyne, for by the power of Almightie God is conceiued the moſt excellent of all humane creatures) ſetting a part thoſe that bée in glorie, with whom thoſe that bée on the earth may make no compariſon.) This was the clére and happie day in the which was begotten that excellent Mirrour, whoſe ſtraunge and meruailous déedes, the two wiſe men, Artemidoro and Lirgandeo, and other of more vnderſtanding than they, had inough to doe all the daies of their liues for to tell of his wonders. What may more bée ſaide of that happie and proſperous méeting, but that there was bégotten ſuch a ſonne, that without all doubt, moſt worthilie hée doth deſerue to be ſonne vnto ſo high and worthie parents.

When the roiall Princeſſe ſaw that the Knight of the Sunne had accompliſhed his deſire, ſhe was neither wrathfull nor angrie, although it was done partlie againſt hir will, but as then ſéeing that there was not any other remedie, ſhée loued him as hir ſpouſe, and obeyed him as hir huſband, and deſired him with as much ſpéede as was poſſible, that the ſolempnitie of the marriage might bée celebrated, béecauſe if it ſhould ſo fall out that ſhée were with

childe,

childe, hir errour might not bée séene. Then the Knight of the Sunne, who was as one from himselfe with ioy, did promise hir, that although it was not in his power to accomplish it so soone, and neuer could satisfie himselfe in giuing hir great thankes for that friendly curtesie shewed vnto him.

In this sweet and amorous conuersation they would haue indured longer, but that when as they thought full little of any other thing, they heard a wonderfull great noise and tumult, whereas they quicklie did arise, and with all spéede possible mounted vpon their horses for to goe and sée what it was, wheras the Historie doth now leaue them, for to tell you of other things that happened in the meane time.

How the stout Pagan Bramarant came vnto the place wheras the Empresse Briana, with those faire Princesses and worthie Ladies were, at the Fountaine of the Mirtils, and of the contention that hee had with the king of Bohemia and his knights, and what otherwise happened.

Chapter. 51.



THis Historie hath tolde you, that after the conclusion of the generall and bloudy battaile, wherein the Emperour Alycandro was vanquished, that insolent and proude Pagan Bramarant went and put himselfe into the wildernesse of Grecia, with determination not to depart from thence, till such time as he had made some reuengement for the death of the gran Campeon his Father. Now saith the Historie, that at such time as these Princes and Lordes were dispearsed abroade in the wildernesse a hunting, Bramarant was in the saide Forrest, hard by the Sea side, and with him néere to the number of twentie Pagans, which ranne out of the battayle

thether for to saue their liues, and they had amongst them a ship, which was wone by the great force and strength of Bramarant, from certaine passengers that chaunced to come there a land for sweet water, which they intended to carrie awaye, and were by him slaine, so that they remained with the possession thereof.

In this sort they bëing all together, heard the great noise of them that went a hunting in the wildernesse, which seemed to bee a great number, Bramarant bëing desirous for to know what it should bee, toke with him some of those Pagans, and went so long along the Sea side, that at the last they came whereas they might see and discerne the rich Tentes and Pauillions that were pitched in the greene field, and hauing no desire to goe forth vnto them, before they did first know the number that should bee there, and what they should be, they left the plaine and kept the thicke woodes and went round about the Tentes, till their fortune brought them there whereas the Empresse Briana was, passing away the time with those gallant and faire Ladies of the Fountaine. At the sight whereof hee was greatlie amazed, for to beholde gathered together so great a number of faire Ladies, and it seemed vnto him that all the celestiall Court was there assembled, for that in that Countrie hee could not imagine that there should bee the like.

And bëing exceeding ioyfull, because it seemed vnto him the pray to be verie rich, if that hee might haue it, hee went out of the woodes, and went towards them, who when they saw him to bee so bigge and high, and also armed, they beegan to giue such loude shrikes, that the king of Bohemia and his knightes might heare them, who were left there for their garde and keeping, wherefore as soone as they heard their shrikes, they made hast towardes the Fountaine, but when they saw Bramarant with his people, who ranne after those damsels for to take them, with great impetuositie he set vpon them for to kil them. But that diuelish Pagan, who esteemed the number of his enimies little,

drew

drew out his broad and mightie sword, and began to ouerthrow all that he could reach, and although the king and his knights did very well, and charged him with their blowes, on euerie side, yet did it little prout them, for that hée neuer stroke blow but dyd ouerthrow one of them, and if the king himselfe had not béene armed with very good armour, he had béene eyther slayne or very sore hurt. Then the Empresse and those that were with hir, when they saw the great destruction that was made on theyr knights, they gaue great shrickes, and bégan to runne euery one their way into the thickest of the Forrest, and left the faire Childe Claramante, all alone in the fielde. This was the great noyse that the knight of the Sunne and the Princesse Claridiana did héere, when that they were in the great glorie of their loues, who mounting vpon their horse went roming all that euer they could, towards that place, whereas they heard the noise of the battayle, but when they came vnto the place whereas was Bramarant, they found him makeing battaile with the King of Bohemia and his knights, and had slaine, wounded and ouerthrowen to the ground the most part of them. But when they knew him, as well by his bignesse, as by the diuelish déedes hée dyd, they straight waies in great hast ran vnto the tents whereas was their armour, and when that the Princesse had holpen the Knight of the Sunne to arme him, shée with all spéede armed hir selfe with hir owne armour, so hée béeing armed, went thether whereas was that stout Pagan, who had almost slayne and ouerthrowen all the Knights of the King, and when hée came thether with mortall furie and great anger that hée receiued, to sée the great slaughter that hée had done, with both his hands hée laide holde vpon a great and knottie braunch of a trée, and tearing it from the body of a mightie stocke, hée went towards him saying. Oh vntamed furious beast, when wilt thou bée werie and satisfied in shedding of humaine blood. And therewith hée stroke him such a blowe with his batte in both his handes vnder the side, that Bramarant thought verely his bones had béene broken, the paine was so great

hée left. Then this proude Pagan séeing himselfe so intreated with stripes, with a diuelish furie stroke a blow at the Knight of the Sun, that it daseled his sight, and made him to stoupe both with knées and hands to the ground. But hée did not aduance himselfe very much in doing the same, for that hée who hath not his equall in all the world, and at that instant with great contentment in the presence of his Lady the Princes dyd so redouble his force, and stroke such a blow at this mightie Pagan vpon his healme, that with the force thereof, hée brake his knottie club all to péeces, and made him to stoupe with his knées to the ground, voyding at his nose and eares great aboundaunce of blood. And as hée was of hart more brauer and harder then any Tiger or Bull, with a trice hée arose vp againe, wherewith there bégan betwirt them such a battaile, that it was great wonder to béhold, and through the most part of all those woods was heard the noyse of their terrible blows, in such sort, that those vallies made an ecco. And those worthie Princes and Knights that were dispersed abroad in those woods after their game, were greatly amazed at that noise, and made all the hast possible towards that place, whereas they heard it. But in the meane time, béefore they could come thethrr, there happened an other thing, which was this. Those Pagans that came with Bramarant, when they saw that terrible and well fought battell that was betwirt him and the knight of the Sun, fearing that there would come more in the fauour of the Ladies and Damsells, and that then they could not by no meanes escape but bée slaine, determined not to tarrie any longer, but to goe their way. And séeing the fayre childe Claramante that was all alone in the field, béeing greatly amazed at his great beautie, they tooke and carried him away with them, making all the hast that euer they could. And when they came vnto the ship, which they left at the Sea side, they durst not tarrie the comming of Bramarant, neither abide that the sea were quiet, for that they heard the noise of much people that ioyned together at the noyse of the battaile, but with all hast they hoysed vp

theyr

theyr sailes, and carried with them the Prince Claramante, of whom there shall bée no more spoken till in the second part of this Historie, whereas shall bée declared meruailous thinges that succéded, worthie to bée told, of his valiant actes, which deserueth a new Historie, for that they were new aduentures, and new loue with amorous passions, as also straunge and wonderfull actes done by the other two sonnes of Trebatio, as the mightie Alphebo and the valiaunt Resicleer, who at this time, were in theyr flourishing youth, and of most force, and when that fortune had ordayned for them new and vnlooked for trauayles: as in the processe of the Historie shall bée declared vnto you.

Héere doth conclude the first part of this mightie and famous Historie of the Emperour Trebatio, and his sonnes, and now is time for to giue some rest vnto the wearied pen, for that with new force, I may béeginne the wonderfull actes the which I hope to write in the second part of this Historie, with the fauour of almighty God, without the which all mortall men can doe nothing.

Amen.

The ende of the third part of the first Booke.



Imprinted at London
by Thomas Este.

62814